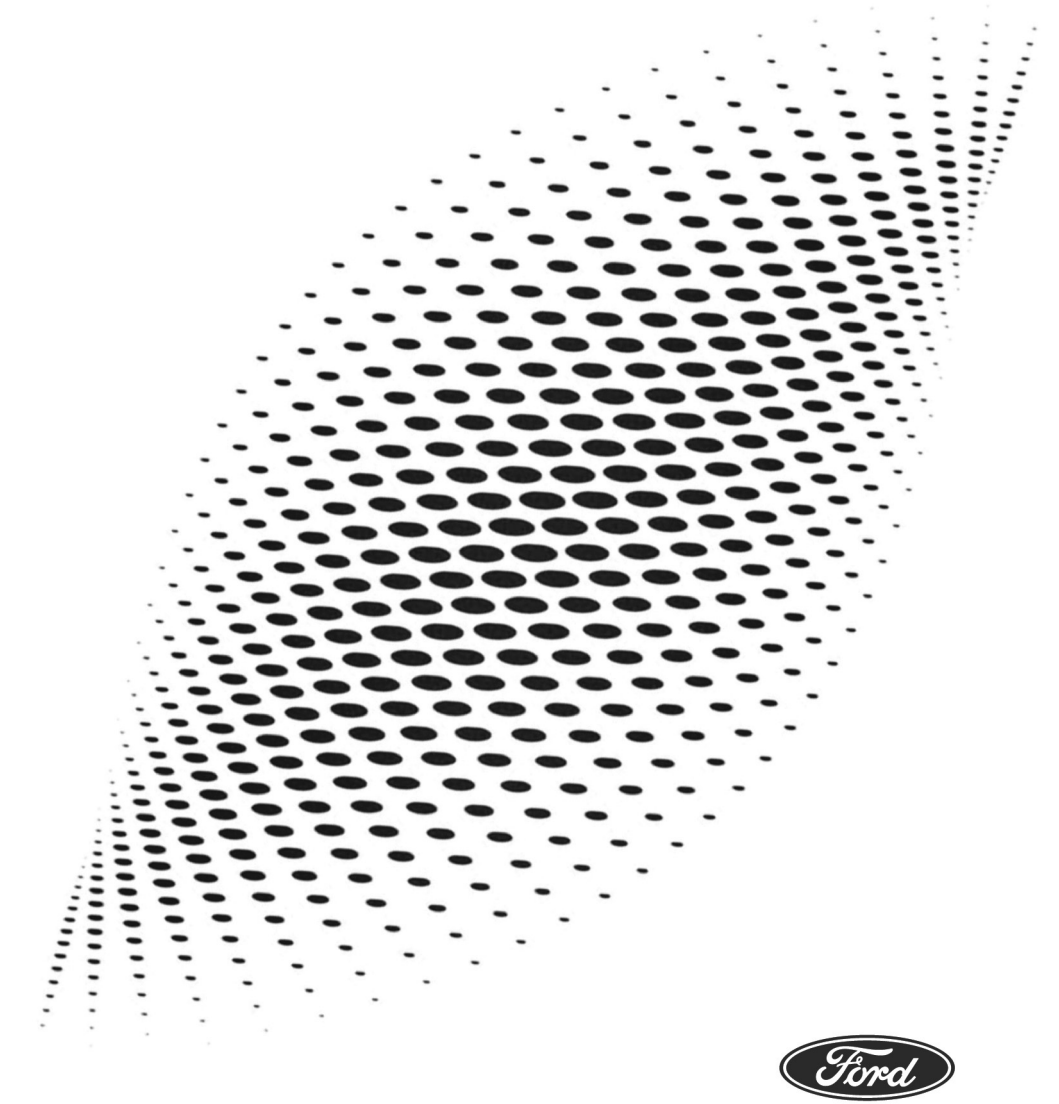
FORD **F-150 Owner's Manual**



The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2026

All rights reserved.

Part Number: -202608-20260915135756

California Proposition 65

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to *www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle*.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

Table of Contents

About Us - Raptor
Ford Racing 17

Introduction
About This Publication 18
Using This Publication 20

Symbols Glossary
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster - Excluding: Raptor 21
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster - Raptor 23

Data Privacy
Data Privacy 27
Service Data 28
Event Data 28
Settings Data 29
Connected Vehicle Data - Police Responder 29
Mobile Device Data 30
Emergency Call System Data 30

Environment
Protecting the Environment 31

Visual Search
Interior Overview - Excluding: Raptor 32
Interior Overview - Raptor 33
Exterior Overview - Excluding: Raptor 34
Exterior Overview - Raptor 35

Unique Features - Raptor
Unique Features - 3.5L 36
Unique Features - 5.2L 36
Off-Road Overview 38

Child Safety
Child Safety Precautions 39
Child Restraint Anchor Points 40
Child Restraints 42
Installing Child Restraints 43
Booster Seats 50
Child Safety Locks - Crew Cab/ SuperCab 52

Seatbelts
Seatbelt Precautions 53
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts 54
Sensitive Locking Mode 55
Automatic Locking Mode 55
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy 56
Adjusting the Seatbelt Height 56
Adjusting the Seatbelt Length 57
Seatbelt Reminder 57
Checking the Seatbelts 59
Seatbelt Extensions 59

Personal Safety System™
Personal Safety System™ 60

Airbags
How Do the Front Airbags Work 61
How Do the Side Airbags Work 61
How Do the Knee Airbags Work 62
How Does the Safety Canopy™ Work 62
Airbag Precautions 63
Properly Adjusting the Driver and Front Passenger Seats 64
Children and Airbags 64
Front Passenger Sensing System 65
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator - Excluding: Police Responder 68
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator - Police Responder 69

Disposing of Airbags 74

Pedestrian Alert System - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)

What Is the Pedestrian Alert System 75

911 Assist

911 Assist 76

Keys and Remote Controls

Remote Control Limitations 78
Using the Remote Control - Police Responder 78
Using the Remote Control - Vehicles Without: Police Pack 79
Opening and Closing the Flip Key - Vehicles With: Flip Key 79
Removing the Key Blade - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 80
Sounding the Panic Alarm 80
Locating Your Vehicle 80
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Police Responder 80
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 81
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Flip Key 83
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control 84
Programming the Remote Control - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 84
Programming the Remote Control - Vehicles With: Flip Key 85
Keys and Remote Controls Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Flip Key 86
Keys and Remote Controls Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 86
Using the Valet Mode 86
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting 86

Doors and Locks

Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle 87
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle 87
Autounlock 88
Autolock 88
Mislock 88
Autorelock 89
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings 89
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting 89

Keyless Entry

What Is Keyless Entry 91
Keyless Entry Limitations 91
Keyless Entry Settings 91
Using Keyless Entry 91
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting 92

Keyless Entry Keypad

What Is the Keyless Entry Keypad 93
Keyless Entry Keypad Limitations 93
Locating the Keyless Entry Keypad 93
Keyless Entry Keypad Master Access Code - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 93
Keyless Entry Keypad Personal Access Codes 94
Using the Keyless Entry Keypad 95
Keyless Entry Keypad – Troubleshooting 95

Easy Entry and Exit - Vehicles With: Driver Memory Seat

How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work 96
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off 96

Tailgate - Vehicles With: Manual Tailgate

Tailgate Precautions 97
Opening the Tailgate 97
Locking and Unlocking the Tailgate 97
Removing and Installing the Tailgate 97
Tailgate Step 98
Tailgate Work Surface 99

Tailgate - Vehicles With: Multi-Access Tailgate

Tailgate Precautions 101
Opening the Tailgate 101
Closing the Tailgate 101
Using the Multi-Access Tailgate 102
Removing and Installing the Tailgate 103
Tailgate Work Surface 104
Tailgate – Troubleshooting 105

Tailgate - Vehicles With: Power Tailgate

Tailgate Precautions 108
Opening the Tailgate 108
Closing the Tailgate 108
Removing and Installing the Tailgate 109
Tailgate Step 111
Tailgate Work Surface 112
Tailgate – Troubleshooting 112

Tailgate - Vehicles With: Remote Release Tailgate

Tailgate Precautions 115
Opening the Tailgate 115
Removing and Installing the Tailgate 115
Tailgate Step 116
Tailgate Work Surface 117
Tailgate – Troubleshooting 118

Security

Passive Anti-Theft System 120
Anti-Theft Alarm System 120
Security – Troubleshooting 121

Power Running Boards

Power Running Board Precautions 122
Power Running Board Settings 122
Power Running Boards – Troubleshooting 123

Steering Wheel

Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Manual Adjustable Steering Column 124
Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column 124
Resetting the Stopping Position - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column 125
Horn 125
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Steering Wheel 125

Adjustable Pedals

Adjusting the Pedals 126

Wipers and Washers

Wipers 127
Autowipers 127
Checking the Wiper Blades 128
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades 128
Washers 129
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting 131

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Table of Contents

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lighting Control - Excluding: Police 132
Exterior Lighting Control - Police 132
Headlamps 132
Autolamps 133
Exterior Lamps 134
Exterior Zone Lighting 137
Automatic High Beam Control - Excluding: Police 138
Adaptive Front Lighting 140
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions 141

Interior Lighting

Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles Without: Police Pack 143
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles With: Police Pack 143
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles With: Police Pack 143
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles Without: Police Pack 144
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off 144
Interior Lamp Function 144
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness 145
Ambient Lighting 145
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting 145

Windows

Opening and Closing the Windows 146
Global Opening 147
Window Bounce-Back 148
Locking the Rear Window Controls - Crew Cab/SuperCab 148
Opening and Closing the Sliding Windows 148

Interior Mirror

Interior Mirror Precautions 150
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror 150
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror 150

Exterior Mirrors

Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors 151
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Manual Folding Mirrors 151
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors 151
Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror 152

Glass Roof

Opening and Closing the Sunshade 153
Opening and Closing the Glass Roof 153
Venting the Glass Roof 154
Glass Roof Bounce-Back 154

Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Overview - Excluding: Raptor 155
Instrument Cluster Overview - Raptor 156
Instrument Cluster Overview - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen 157
Tachometer 157
Speedometer 157
Fuel Gauge 158
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge 158
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge 158
Transmission Fluid Temperature Gauge 158
Boost Gauge 158

Instrument Cluster Display

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls - Excluding: Raptor 159

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls - Raptor 159
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Excluding: Raptor 160
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Raptor 160
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen 161
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen 161
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 12.3 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen 161
EV Coach - 3.5L, Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) 162
Brake Coach - Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) 162
Trip Summary - Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) 163

Trip Computer

Accessing the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Screen 164
Accessing the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 164
Resetting the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Screen 164
Resetting the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen 164

Head Up Display

What Is the Head Up Display 165
Switching the Head Up Display On and Off 165
Head Up Display Settings 165
Head Up Display Indicators 165
Head Up Display – Troubleshooting 170

Remote Start

Using Remote Start 171
Remote Start Settings 171

Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control

Identifying the Climate Control Unit 173
Switching Climate Control On and Off 173
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 173
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 173
Switching Defrost On and Off 173
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off 173
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 174
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 174
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 174
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off 174
Setting the Temperature 174
Directing the Flow of Air 175
Auto Mode 175
Climate Control Hints 176
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant 177

Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control

Identifying the Climate Control Unit 178
Switching Climate Control On and Off 178
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 178
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 178
Switching Defrost On and Off 178

Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off 178
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 179
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 179
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 179
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off 179
Setting the Temperature 179
Directing the Flow of Air 180
Climate Control Hints 180
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant 181

Interior Air Quality
What Is the Cabin Air Filter 182
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter 182

Front Seats
Front Seat Precautions 183
Sitting in the Correct Position 183
Manual Seats 184
Power Seats 186
Seat Features 189

Rear Seats - Crew Cab/ SuperCab
Manual Seats 193
Seat Features 195

Rear Occupant Alert System
What is the Rear Occupant Alert System 196
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work 196
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions 196
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations 196
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings 197
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators 197
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings 198

Memory Function
What Is the Memory Function 199
Memory Function Precautions 199
Locating the Memory Function Buttons 199
Saving a Preset Position 199
Recalling a Preset Position 199

Garage Door Opener
Universal Garage Door Opener 200

Power Outlets and Device Charging
Power Outlets and Device Charging Overview 204
Power Outlet Precautions 205
DC Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 12V Power Outlet 205
AC Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 110-120V 400W Power Outlet 205
USB Ports 206
Wireless Accessory Charger 207

Onboard Generator - Vehicles With: 110-120V 2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet/110-120V 2.4kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet/110-120V 7.2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet
What Is the Onboard Generator 209
Onboard Generator Precautions - Vehicles With: 110-120V 2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet 209

Onboard Generator Precautions - Vehicles With: 110-120V 2.4kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet/110-120V 7.2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet 210
Locating the Outlets 211
Onboard Generator Indicators 211
Switching the Outlets On and Off 212
Generator Mode 213
Utility Idle Mode - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition 213
Ground Fault Detection 214
Resetting the Circuit Breaker - Vehicles With: 110-120V 7.2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet 214
Onboard Generator – Troubleshooting 216

Center Console Work Surface

Using the Center Console Work Surface - Vehicles With: Column Shift 219
Using the Center Console Work Surface - Vehicles With: Console Shift 220
Center Console Work Surface – Troubleshooting 221

Storage

Cup Holders 222
Glove Compartment 222
Under Seat Storage 223
Glasses Holder 224

Starting and Stopping the Engine

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions 225
Ignition Switch - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition 225
Push Button Ignition Switch - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 226
Starting the Engine 226
Engine Block Heater 228
Stopping the Engine 229
Police Engine Idle - Vehicles With: Police Pack 230
Automatic Engine Stop 231
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position - Vehicles With: Push Button Start 232
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting 233

Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)

Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information 238
Eco Idle 239

Auto-Start-Stop

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 240
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 240
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 240
Stopping the Engine 240
Restarting the Engine 240
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 240
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 241

Fuel and Refueling

Fuel and Refueling Precautions 243
Fuel Quality 243
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel 245
Running Out of Fuel 245
Refueling 247
Fuel Tank Capacity - Gasoline, Vehicles Without: Police Pack 252
Fuel Tank Capacity - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV) 252
Fuel Tank Capacity - Vehicles With: Police Pack 253
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting 253

Catalytic Converter

What Is the Catalytic Converter 255
Catalytic Converter Precautions 255
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting 256

High Voltage Battery - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)

What Is the High Voltage Battery 257
High Voltage Battery Precautions 257
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery 257
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting 257

Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission Positions 258
Manually Shifting Gears - Excluding: Raptor 262
Manually Shifting Gears - Raptor 263
Temporary Neutral Mode 264
Automatic Return to Park (P) 265
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) 265
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings 266
Using Progressive Range Selection 266
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification 266

Four-Wheel Drive

How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - Excluding: Raptor 268
How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - Raptor 268
Four-Wheel Drive Precautions and Limitations 269
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - Excluding: Raptor 270
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - Raptor 272
Four-Wheel Drive Modes 273
Four-Wheel Drive Indicators 274
Transfer Case Fluid Capacity and Specification - Excluding: Raptor 274
Transfer Case Fluid Capacity and Specification - Raptor 275
Four-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting 276

Front Axle

Front Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification 280

Rear Axle

Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - Excluding: Raptor/ Police 281
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - Raptor 281
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - Police 282

Electronic Locking Differential

What Is the Electronic Locking Differential 283
How Does the Electronic Locking Differential Work - Excluding: Raptor 283
How Does the Electronic Locking Differential Work - Raptor 283
Electronic Locking Differential Precautions 284
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off - 4x4, Excluding: Raptor 284
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off - Raptor 286
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off - 4x2 287
Electronic Locking Differential Indicators 288
Electronic Locking Differential – Troubleshooting 289

Drive Mode Control - Excluding: Raptor

What Is Drive Mode Control 290
How Does Drive Mode Control Work 290
Selecting a Drive Mode 290
Drive Modes 290
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting 295

Drive Mode Control - Raptor

What Is Drive Mode Control 297
How Does Drive Mode Control Work 297
Selecting a Drive Mode 297
Drive Modes 299
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting 302

Brakes

Brake Precautions 304
Anti-Lock Braking System 304
Brake Over Accelerator - Excluding: Raptor 304
Brake Over Accelerator - Raptor 304
Locating the Brake Fluid Reservoir 304
Checking the Brake Fluid 304
Brake Fluid Specification 305
Brakes – Troubleshooting 306

Electric Parking Brake

What Is the Electric Parking Brake 308
Applying the Electric Parking Brake 308
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency 308
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 308
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 309
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning 309
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge 309
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 309

Hill Start Assist

What Is Hill Start Assist 311
How Does Hill Start Assist Work 311
Hill Start Assist Precautions 311
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting 311

Auto Hold

How Does Auto Hold Work 312
Switching Auto Hold On and Off 312
Using Auto Hold 312
Auto Hold Indicators 313

Traction Control

What Is Traction Control 314
How Does Traction Control Work 314
Switching Traction Control On and Off 314
Traction Control Indicator 314
Traction Control – Troubleshooting 315

Stability Control

How Does Stability Control Work 316
Switching Stability Control On and Off 317
Stability Control Indicator 318

Trail Control - Raptor/Tremor

What Is Trail Control 319
Trail Control Limitations 319
Switching Trail Control On and Off 319
Setting the Trail Control Speed 319
Canceling the Set Speed 320
Trail Control Indicators 320
Trail One Pedal Drive 320

Trail One Pedal Drive – Troubleshooting 322
Trail Control – Troubleshooting 323

Trail Turn Assist

What Is Trail Turn Assist 324
Trail Turn Assist Precautions and Limitations 324
Switching Trail Turn Assist On and Off 324
Trail Turn Assist Indicators 324
Trail Turn Assist – Troubleshooting 325

Hill Descent Control

What Is Hill Descent Control 326
How Does Hill Descent Control Work 326
Hill Descent Control Precautions 326
Switching Hill Descent Control On and Off 326
Setting the Hill Descent Speed 326
Hill Descent Control Indicator 326
Hill Descent Control – Troubleshooting 327

Steering

Electric Power Steering 328
Steering – Troubleshooting 329

Driver Assistance Systems

Driver Assistance Systems Overview 330
Pre-Collision Assist 335
Rear View Camera 341
360 Degree Camera 344
Parking Aids 347
Cross Traffic Alert 352
Reverse Brake Assist 355
Exit Warning 358
Police Perimeter Alert System - Vehicles With: Police Pack 360
Blind Spot Information System 362
Driver Alert 365
Lane Keeping System 366
Speed Sign Recognition 374
Cruise Control 376
Adaptive Cruise Control 377
Lane Centering 385
Predictive Speed Assist 389
BlueCruise 391

Load Carrying

Load Carrying Precautions 404
Using a Slide-In Camper 405
Locating the Safety Compliance Certification Labels 405
What Is the Gross Axle Weight Rating 405
What Is the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 406
What Is the Gross Combined Weight Rating 406
Calculating Payload 406
Calculating the Load Limit 407

Pickup Bed

Pickup Bed Precautions 409
Pickup Bed Anchor Points 409
Tailgate Anchor Points 411

Connecting a Trailer

Connecting a Trailer Precautions 413
Hitches 413
Connecting a Trailer 413
Trailer Lighting Check 415
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting 416

Towing a Trailer

Towing a Trailer Precautions 417
Trailer Brake Precautions 417

Towing a Trailer Limitations 418
Loading Your Trailer 418
Trailer Towing Hints 419
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft 420
Towing Weights and Dimensions 420
Towing a Trailer – Troubleshooting 422

Integrated Trailer Brake Controller

What Is the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller 424
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Precautions 424
Using the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller 424
Adjusting the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Mode 426
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Troubleshooting 427

Trailer Sway Control

How Does Trailer Sway Control Work 429
Trailer Sway Control Precautions 429
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off 429

Trailer Hitching Assistance

What Is Trailer Hitching Assistance 430
How Does Trailer Hitching Assistance Work 430
Trailer Hitching Assistance Precautions 430
Trailer Hitching Assistance Limitations 431
Switching Trailer Hitching Assistance On and Off 431
Using Trailer Hitching Assistance 431
Trailer Hitching Assistance Indicators 432
Trailer Hitching Assistance – Troubleshooting 434

Trailer Backup Assistance

What is Trailer Backup Assistance 436
How Does Trailer Backup Assistance Work 436
Trailer Backup Assistance Precautions 436
Setting Up the Trailer Backup Assistance for a Conventional Trailer 436
Switching Trailer Backup Assistance On and Off 440
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Controller 441
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Views 441
Trailer Backup Assistance – Troubleshooting 444

Trailer Reverse Guidance

What Is Trailer Reverse Guidance 450
How Does Trailer Reverse Guidance Work 450
Trailer Reverse Guidance Precautions 450
Setting Up Trailer Reverse Guidance for a Conventional Trailer 450
Switching Trailer Reverse Guidance On and Off 453
Using Trailer Reverse Guidance Views 454
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Troubleshooting 456

Off-Road Driving

Basic Off-Road Driving Techniques 462
Driving Your Vehicle at High Speeds - Raptor 463
Off-Road Driving Aids - Raptor 463
After Driving Your Vehicle Off-Road 464

Driving Hints

Breaking-In 465
Driving Economically 465

Driving in Cold Weather 465
Driving Through Water 466
Floor Mats 468

Crash and Breakdown Information

Roadside Assistance 470
High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV) 471
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off 472
Jump Starting the Vehicle 472
Post-Crash Alert System 475
Post-Collision Braking 475
Automatic Crash Shutoff 475
Recovery Towing 476
Transporting the Vehicle 477
Fail-Safe Cooling 477

Towing Your Vehicle

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 480
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x4 480
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x2 482
Emergency Towing 482
Towing Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting 482

Fuses

Fuse Precautions 483
Under Hood Fuse Box 483
Battery Fuse Box 487
Interior Fuse Box 488
Identifying Fuse Types 491
Fuses – Troubleshooting 491

Maintenance

Maintenance Precautions 492
Opening and Closing the Hood 492
Under Hood Overview - 3.0L 493
Under Hood Overview - 3.5L Ecoboost™ 494
Under Hood Overview - 3.5L, Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) 495
Under Hood Overview - 5.0L 496
Under Hood Overview - 5.2L 497
Engine Oil 498
Engine Air Filter 507
Coolant 509
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.0L 516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.5L, Vehicles With: Dual Generators 516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.5L, Vehicles With: Single Generator 516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.5L, Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) 516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 5.0L, Vehicles With: Dual Generators 517
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 5.0L, Vehicles With: Single Generator 517
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 5.2L 517
12V Battery 517
12V Battery – Troubleshooting 520
Adjusting the Headlamps 522
Exterior Bulbs 523
Interior Bulbs 527

Vehicle Specifications

Engine Specifications - 3.0L EcoBoost, 3.0L 528
Engine Specifications - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Excluding: Raptor 529
Engine Specifications - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Raptor 530
Engine Specifications - 3.5L, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV) 531
Engine Specifications - 5.0L 532
Engine Specifications - 5.2L 533
Motorcraft Parts - 3.0L EcoBoost 534
Motorcraft Parts - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Excluding: Raptor 534

Motorcraft Parts - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Raptor 536
Motorcraft Parts - 3.5L, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV) 537
Motorcraft Parts - 5.0L 538
Motorcraft Parts - 5.2L 539

Vehicle Care

Cleaning Products 540
Cleaning the Exterior 541
Cleaning the Interior 543
Repairing Minor Paint Damage 546
Waxing Your Vehicle 546

Storing Your Vehicle

Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage 547
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage 548

Wheel and Tire Information

Locating the Tire label 549
Department of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades 549
Information on the Tire Sidewall 550
Glossary of Tire Terminology 555
Tire Replacement Requirements 556
Using Snow Chains 558
Using Bead-Lock Wheels - Raptor 560

Tire Care

Checking the Tire Pressures 562
Inflating the Tires 562
Inspecting the Tire for Wear 563
Inspecting the Tire for Damage 564
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems 568
Tire Rotation 568

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System 570
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Overview 570
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions 571
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations 571
Viewing the Tire Pressures 572
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System 572
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting 575

Changing a Road Wheel

Changing a Flat Tire - Excluding: Raptor 577
Changing a Flat Tire - Raptor 584
Wheel Nuts 591

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number 593

Connected Vehicle

What Is a Connected Vehicle 594
Connected Vehicle Requirements 594
Connected Vehicle Limitations 594
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network 594
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network 594
Connected Vehicle Settings 595
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting 595

Vehicle Hotspot

Vehicle Hotspot 597

Audio System

Audio System Precautions 598
Identifying the Audio Unit 598
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off 598
Selecting the Audio Source 598

Media Control Buttons 598
Adjusting the Volume 599
Setting a Memory Preset 599
Muting the Audio 599
Adjusting the Sound Settings 599
Setting the Clock and Date 599
AM/FM Radio 600
Switching the Display On and Off 600
Digital Radio 600
Satellite Radio 602
Audio System – Troubleshooting 604

Center Display

Center Display Overview 608
Status Bar 608
Information On Demand Screen 609
Feature Bar 609
Settings 610
Driver Assistance Menu 610
Rebooting the Center Display 610

Voice Interaction

Ford Assistant 612

Alexa Built-In

What is Alexa Built-In 614
Alexa Built-In Requirements 614
Signing In to Your Account 614
Using Alexa Built-In 614
Alexa Built-In Settings 614

Phone

Phone Precautions 616
Connecting Your Phone 616
Phone Menu 616
Making and Receiving a Phone Call 618
Sending and Receiving a Text Message 619
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off 620
Enabling Apps on a Mobile Device 620
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off 620
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off 622

Bluetooth®

Connecting a Bluetooth® Device 624
Playing Media Using Bluetooth® 624

Personal Profiles

How Do Personal Profiles Work 625
Enabling or Disabling Personal Profiles 625
Creating a Personal Profile 625
Linking or Unlinking a Personal Profile 625
Selecting a Personal Profile 626
Deleting a Personal Profile 626

Navigation

Connected Navigation 627
Accessing Navigation 627
Navigation Map Updates 627
Adjusting the Map 627
Live Traffic 627
Setting a Destination 627
Waypoints 628
Route Guidance 629
Trailer Towing Navigation 629

Vehicle Software Updates

Vehicle Software Updates 630
Software Update Settings 630
Software Update Indicators 631

Vehicle System Reset

Performing a System Reset 632

Table of Contents

Accessories

Accessories 633

Auxiliary Switches - Raptor/ Tremor

What Are the Auxiliary Switches 635
Locating the Auxiliary Switches 635
Locating the Auxiliary Switch Wiring 636
Identifying the Auxiliary Switch Wiring 637

Warranty Terms and Conditions - Raptor

Base Warranty 638

Ford Protect

What Is Ford Protect 639

Scheduled Maintenance

General Maintenance Information 641
Scheduled Maintenance 644

Customer Information

Rollover Warning 648
Getting the Services You Need 648
In California (U.S. Only) 650
The Better Business Bureau Auto Line Program 652
The Mediation and Arbitration Program 652
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada 653
Reporting Safety Defects in the United States 654
Reporting Safety Defects in Canada 654
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment 655
Radio Frequency Certification Labels 655
Perchlorate 655
Replacement Parts Recommendation 655
Mobile Communications Equipment 656
Federal Highway Administration Regulation 656
End User License Agreement 657
Emission Law 682
Export Unique Options 683
Warranty Information 684

Decommissioning the Vehicle - Police

Decommissioning Requirements 686

Appendices

Electromagnetic Compatibility 687

FORD RACING

Since 1901, Ford has raced. Not for fun, but with a clear purpose.

From the earliest days of Henry Ford's competitive spirit to today's global arenas, the racetrack has been our ultimate proving ground. Our core mission is to bring cutting-edge technologies from the track directly to you. Every lap. Every mile. Every brutal test. It all leads here.

The vehicle you're driving is not just inspired by racing—it is built from it.

The same DNA that powers the Baja-winning Raptor lives inside your Raptor. The same pursuit of performance we make in Formula 1 and Racing Mustang on a global stage is felt in every Mustang we produce for the road.

Because when you own a Ford Racing vehicle, you're not just behind the wheel. You are part of something bigger.

A legacy built since 1901. A global pursuit of performance. A team that never stops pushing forward.

You are part of America's Race Team.

Welcome to Ford Racing.

ABOUT THIS PUBLICATION

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: You risk death, fire, or serious injury to yourself and others if you do not follow the instruction highlighted by the warning symbol.

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle in order to benefit from greater safety and pleasure from driving it. Use this publication, whether in-vehicle center display screen, print, in Ford app or online, to familiarize yourself with the features on your vehicle.

Note: *Use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.*

Note: *Pass on all printed owner's information when selling this vehicle.*

Features and Options

This publication describes product features and options available throughout the range of available models, sometimes even before they are generally available. It could describe options that are not available on the vehicle you have purchased.

Driver Assistance Systems

Your vehicle may contain certain Driver Assistance Systems (for example Pre-Collision Assist, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Keeping System, and BlueCruise). Use of these technologies still requires your complete attention while driving. Your hands need to be on the steering wheel at all times unless you are actively operating BlueCruise and your vehicle informs you that you do not need to have your hands on the steering wheel. With all driving technologies, your eyes need to be on the road, and you must be alert to your surroundings. Your complete attention is required while driving since you may need to take immediate control due to the presence of roadway hazards or a change in road, weather, or lighting conditions. Use of these features does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Always be prepared to manually control the speed and direction of your vehicle. Please refer to this publication for information pertaining to each Driver Assistance feature.

Aftermarket Modifications, Add-ons, Accessories, and Repairs

Unapproved modifications to your vehicle may affect your vehicle's height or suspension and could shift the sensors out of the position from which they were designed and tested. Unapproved aftermarket parts or add-on accessories could also block or interfere with your vehicle's sensors or electronic systems.

Do not modify your vehicle with unapproved aftermarket products or repairs. Unapproved modifications may affect your vehicle warranty, performance, safety, or durability. We are not responsible for any damage or adverse effects caused by unapproved modifications to your vehicle or its systems.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Providing Feedback

If you would like to provide feedback to the Owner's Manual team, please email us at OWNERMANUALFEEDBACK@ford.com.

You will not receive a direct email response. Your submission will be investigated and necessary changes will be made to the Owner's Manual content.

To help investigate your submission, please include the following information:

- Your vehicle model
- The country in which your vehicle was purchased
- The Owner's Manual section needing investigation

Illustrations

Note: *Some of the illustrations in this publication could show features as used in different models, so could appear different to you on your vehicle.*

Location of Components

This manual may qualify the location of a component as left-hand side or right-hand side. The side is determined when facing forward in the seat.



A Right-hand side.

B Left-hand side.

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

If your vehicle is connected, you can find the latest version of the Owner's Manual through the Owner's Manual icon on the touchscreen. You can also scan the code displayed on the touchscreen with your smart device which leads you to the same version of the Owner's Manual online. This is the most up-to-date content and may vary slightly from any material originally provided with your vehicle.

Vehicles with a Portrait Center Display Screen

The Owner's Manual application is located in the Apps list.

Vehicles with a Landscape Center Display Screen

Depending on your vehicle, the Owner's Manual application is located in either the Apps list or the Features list.

Accessing the Online and Printed Owner's Manual

Online Owner's Manual

- Through your device's app store, you can download the Ford app.
- You can visit the local Ford Website.

Note: *To find the local Ford website, visit https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html.*

Note: *We strongly recommend downloading a copy of the Owner's Manual and having it with you whenever you drive, and to view the information if you are unable to be inside the vehicle.*

Printed Owner's Manual

In U.S. and Canada, visit *https://www.helminc.com* or see an authorized dealer.

In Europe, visit *https://www.z-order.eu* or see an authorized dealer.

For all other Countries, see your authorized dealer.

USING THIS PUBLICATION

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the word search within the Owner's Manual application.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Depending on your vehicle options, market, and instrument cluster type, not all symbols shown are available.

Lighting and Signaling


High beams. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 133).


Auto high beams. See **Automatic High Beam Control Indicators** (page 139).


Front fog lamps. See **Using the Front Fog Lamps** (page 135).


Rear fog lamps.


Turn signal - right. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 134).


Turn signal - left. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 134).


Lamps on. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 133).

Brakes


Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 306).



Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 306).


Electric parking brake fault. See **Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 309).



Anti-lock brake system malfunction. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 306).


Automatic brake hold. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 313).


Automatic brake hold off or unavailable. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 313).

Visibility


Windshield washer fluid level. See **Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps** (page 131).

Engine


Check engine. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 233).


Engine oil pressure. See **Engine Oil – Warning Lamps** (page 507).


Engine oil temperature. See **Engine Oil – Warning Lamps** (page 507).


Engine coolant temperature. See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 515).


Auto Start/Stop. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 240).


Auto Start/Stop off or unavailable. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 240).

Fuel


Fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps** (page 253).

Transmission

Non-emission powertrain fault. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 233).

Vehicle Handling

Selectable drive mode - normal. See **Normal** (page 291).

Selectable drive mode - ECO. See **Eco** (page 290).

Selectable drive mode - sport. See **Sport** (page 293).

Selectable drive mode - tow/haul. See **Tow/Haul** (page 294).

Selectable drive mode - slippery. See **Slippery** (page 292).

Selectable drive mode - trail. See **Trail** (page 295).

Selectable drive mode - rock crawl. See **Rock Crawl** (page 292).

Selectable drive mode - off-road. See **Off-Road** (page 291).

Steering system fault.

Differential lock - rear axle. See **Electronic Locking Differential Indicators** (page 288).

Off road turn assist - right. See **Trail Turn Assist Indicators** (page 324).

Off road turn assist - left. See **Trail Turn Assist Indicators** (page 324).

2H 4X2. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

4A 4X4 auto. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

4H 4X4 high. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

4L 4x4 low. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

Driver Assistance

Cruise control. See **Using Cruise Control** (page 376).

Adaptive cruise control. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators** (page 384).

Hill descent control. See **Hill Descent Control Indicator** (page 326).

Trail control. See **Trail Control Indicators** (page 320).

One pedal drive. See **Trail One Pedal Drive Indicators** (page 321).

Lane keeping assist. See **Lane Keeping System Indicators** (page 368).

Lane centering assist. See **Lane Centering Indicators** (page 388). See **BlueCruise Indicators** (page 396).

Safety


Seatbelt. See **Seatbelt Reminder Indicators** (page 58).


Airbag. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 68).


Stability control system active or not available. See **Stability Control Indicator** (page 318).



Stability control system off. See **Stability Control Indicator** (page 318).


Tire failure/Low tire pressure. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps** (page 575).


Forward collisions warning system. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 340).


Reverse brake assist. See **Reverse Brake Assist Indicators** (page 356).


Forward collision warning system off or unavailable. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 340).


Blind spot information system off or unavailable. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 363).


Door(s) ajar. See **Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps** (page 89).


Swing gate release/ajar. See **Tailgate – Warning Lamps** (page 105).

Security


Hood release/ajar. See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 492).


Tailgate release/ajar. See **Tailgate – Warning Lamps** (page 105).


Keyless idle. See **How Does Police Engine Idle Work** (page 231).


Boundary alert.

Electrical Systems


Battery charge level. See **12V Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 520).


Hybrid/electric system failure.



Ready to drive.

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - RAPTOR

Depending on your vehicle options, market, and instrument cluster type, not all symbols shown are available.

Lighting and Signaling


High beams. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 133).



Auto high beams. See **Automatic High Beam Control Indicators** (page 139).


Front fog lamps. See **Using the Front Fog Lamps** (page 135).


Rear fog lamps.


Turn signal - right. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 134).


Turn signal - left. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 134).


Lamps on. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 133).

Brakes


Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 306).



Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 306).


Electric parking brake fault. See **Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 309).



Anti-lock brake system malfunction. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 306).


Automatic brake hold. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 313).


Automatic brake hold off or unavailable. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 313).

Visibility


Windshield washer fluid level. See **Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps** (page 131).

Engine


Check engine. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 233).


Engine oil pressure. See **Engine Oil – Warning Lamps** (page 507).


Engine oil temperature. See **Engine Oil – Warning Lamps** (page 507).


Engine coolant temperature. See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 515).


Auto Start/Stop. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 240).


Auto Start/Stop off or unavailable. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 240).

Fuel


Fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps** (page 253).

Transmission


Non-emission powertrain fault. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 233).

Vehicle Handling


Selectable drive mode - normal. See **Normal** (page 299).


Selectable drive mode - sport. See **Sport** (page 301).

Selectable drive mode - tow/haul. See **Tow/Haul** (page 302).

Selectable drive mode - slippery. See **Slippery** (page 300).

Selectable drive mode - rock crawl. See **Rock Crawl** (page 300).

Selectable drive mode - baja. See **Baja** (page 299).

Selectable drive mode - Off-road. See **Off-Road** (page 300).

Selectable drive mode - MyMode. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Vehicle damping mode - normal. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Vehicle damping mode - sport. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Vehicle damping mode - off-road. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Steering system fault.

Steering mode - normal. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Steering mode - sport. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Steering mode - comfort. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Steering mode - off-road. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Differential lock - rear axle. See **Electronic Locking Differential Indicators** (page 288).

Off road turn assist - right. See **Trail Turn Assist Indicators** (page 324).

Off road turn assist - left. See **Trail Turn Assist Indicators** (page 324).

Exhaust mode - normal. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Exhaust mode - off-road. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Exhaust mode - quiet. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Exhaust mode - sport. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

2H 4X2. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

4A 4X4 auto. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

4H 4X4 high. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

4L 4x4 low. See **Four-Wheel Drive Indicators** (page 274).

Driver Assistance

Cruise control. See **Using Cruise Control** (page 376).


Adaptive cruise control. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators** (page 384).


Hill descent control. See **Hill Descent Control Indicator** (page 326).


Trail control. See **Trail Control Indicators** (page 320).


One pedal drive. See **Trail One Pedal Drive Indicators** (page 321).


Lane keeping assist. See **Lane Keeping System Indicators** (page 368).


Lane centering assist. See **Lane Centering Indicators** (page 388). See **BlueCruise Indicators** (page 396).

Safety


Seatbelt. See **Seatbelt Reminder Indicators** (page 58).


Airbag. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 68).


Stability control system active or not available. See **Stability Control Indicator** (page 318).



Stability control system off. See **Stability Control Indicator** (page 318).


Tire failure/Low tire pressure. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps** (page 575).


Forward collisions warning system. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 340).


Reverse brake assist. See **Reverse Brake Assist Indicators** (page 356).


Forward collision warning system off or unavailable. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 340).


Blind spot information system off or unavailable. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 363).


Door(s) ajar. See **Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps** (page 89).


Swing gate release/ajar. See **Tailgate – Warning Lamps** (page 105).

Security


Hood release/ajar. See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 492).


Tailgate release/ajar. See **Tailgate – Warning Lamps** (page 105).

Electrical Systems


Battery charge level. See **12V Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 520).

WARNING: Do not connect wireless plug-in devices to the data link connector. Unauthorized third parties could gain access to vehicle data and impair the performance of safety related systems. Only allow repair facilities that follow our service and repair instructions to connect their equipment to the data link connector.

We respect your privacy and are committed to protecting it. The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release, but as technology rapidly changes, we recommend that you visit the local Ford website for the latest information.

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have data recording functionality and the ability to permanently or temporarily store data. This data could include information on the condition and status of your vehicle, vehicle maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions. The types of data that can be recorded are described in this section. Some of the data recorded is stored in event logs or error logs.

Note: *Error logs are reset following a service or repair.*

Note: *We may provide information in response to requests from law enforcement, other government authorities and third parties acting with lawful authority or through a legal process. Such information could be used by them in legal proceedings.*

Data recorded includes, for example:

- For vehicles with a driver-facing camera, driver engagement including eye and head position processed by the camera.
- Operating states of system components, for example fuel level, tire pressure and battery charge level.
- Vehicle system and component status, for example wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration and seatbelt status.
- Events or errors in essential systems, for example headlamps and brakes.
- System responses to driving situations, for example driver warnings, airbag deployment and stability control.
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature.

Some of this data, when used in combination with other information, for example an accident report, damage to a vehicle or eyewitness statements, could be associated with a specific person.

Services That We Provide

If you use our services, we collect and use data, for example account information, vehicle location and driving characteristics, that could identify you. We transmit this data through a dedicated, protected connection. We only collect and use data to enable your use of our services to which you have subscribed, with your consent or where permitted by law. For additional information, see the terms and conditions of the services to which you have subscribed.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Services That Third Parties Provide

We recommend that you review the terms and conditions and data privacy information for any services equipped with your vehicle or to which you subscribe. We take no responsibility for services that third parties provide.

Where equipped, SiriusXM with 360L could use the modem. To disable, turn off the SiriusXM with 360L or Vehicle Connectivity setting. See **Enabling and Disabling the Modem** (page 594).

SERVICE DATA

Service data recorders in your vehicle may collect and store diagnostic information about your vehicle, which may include information about the performance or status of various systems and modules in the vehicle, such as engine or high voltage battery, throttle, steering or brake systems. Ford, and service and repair facilities may access or share among them vehicle diagnostic information received through a direct connection to your vehicle. Ford may, where permitted by law, use vehicle diagnostic information for vehicle improvement or with other information we may have about you, for example, your contact information, to offer you products or services that may interest you. Data may be provided to our service providers such as part suppliers that may help diagnose malfunctions, and who are similarly obligated to protect data. We retain this data only as long as necessary to perform these functions or to comply with law. We may provide information where required in response to official requests to law enforcement or other government authorities or third parties acting with lawful authority or court order, and such information may be used in legal proceedings. For Canada only, for more information, please review the Ford of Canada privacy policy at *www.ford.ca*, including our U.S. data storage and use of service providers in other jurisdictions who may be subject to legal requirements in Canada, the United States and other countries applicable to them, for example, lawful requirements to disclose personal information to governmental authorities in those countries.

EVENT DATA

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating.**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger seatbelts were buckled/fastened.**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal.**
- **How fast the vehicle was traveling.**
- **Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.**

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note: ***Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (for example name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.***

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder.

BlueCruise Data (If Equipped)

If BlueCruise is active in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, the system may record driver attentiveness, based on the direction of eyes and duration, and photographs of the driver seat area.

Note: ***No data is recorded under normal driving conditions.***

SETTINGS DATA

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have the ability to store data based on your personalized settings. The data is stored locally in the vehicle or on devices that you connect to it, for example, a USB drive or digital music player. You can delete some of this data and also choose whether to share it through the services to which you subscribe.

Comfort and Convenience Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel position.
- Climate control settings.
- Radio presets.

Entertainment Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Music, videos or album art.
- Contacts and corresponding address book entries.
- Navigation destinations.

CONNECTED VEHICLE DATA - POLICE RESPONDER



The modem has a SIM. The modem was enabled when your vehicle was built and periodically sends messages to stay connected to the cell phone network, receive automatic software updates and send vehicle-related information to us, for example diagnostic information, subject to your settings. These messages could include information that identifies your vehicle, the SIM and the electronic serial number of the modem. Cell phone network service providers could have access to additional information, for example cell phone network tower identification. For additional information about our privacy policy, visit www.FordConnected.com or refer to your local Ford website.

Subject to your settings, the vehicle may send data such as Vehicle Data, Driving Data and Location Data.

Note: *The modem continues to send this information unless you disable the modem or stop the modem from sharing vehicle data by changing the modem settings.* *See* ***Connected Vehicle*** *(page 594).*

Note: *The service can be unavailable or interrupted for a number of reasons, for example environmental or topographical conditions and data plan coverage.*

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has a modem, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

Note: *If you buy or sell a vehicle, review the privacy settings and perform a factory reset.*

Note: *Check privacy settings after the vehicle has been reset to ensure they reflect your choices.*

MOBILE DEVICE DATA

If you connect a mobile device to your vehicle, you can display data from your device on the touchscreen for example, music and album art. You can share your vehicle data with mobile apps on your device through the system. See **Enabling Apps on a Mobile Device** (page 620).

The mobile apps function operates by your connected device sending data to us in the United States. The data is encrypted and includes, for example, the vehicle identification number of your vehicle, the SYNC module serial number, odometer, enabled apps, usage statistics and debugging information. We retain it only as long as necessary to provide the service, to troubleshoot, for continuous improvement and to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law.

If you connect a cell phone to the system, the system creates a profile that links to that cell phone. The cell phone profile enables more mobile features and efficient operation. The profile contains, for example data from your phonebook, read and unread text messages and call history, including history of calls when your cell phone was not connected to the system.

If you connect a media device, the system creates and retains a media device index of supported media content. The system also records a short diagnostic log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity. The cell phone profile, media device index and diagnostic log remain in your vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in your vehicle when you connect your cell phone or media device.

We recommend a system reset when no longer using the system or vehicle. See **Performing a System Reset** (page 632).

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to your vehicle's module. For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has connectivity technology, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA

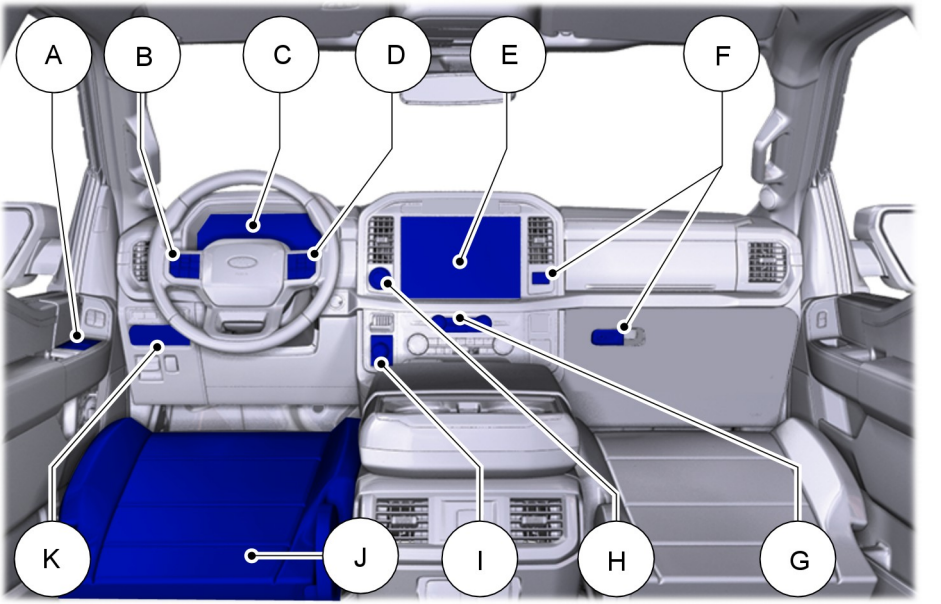
When the emergency call system is active, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off, or deactivation of the high-voltage battery if equipped. Certain versions or updates to the emergency call system may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to emergency services operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist emergency services operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the emergency call system.

Note: *You cannot deactivate emergency call systems that are required by law.*

PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

You should play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

INTERIOR OVERVIEW - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR



A See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 151).

B See **Using Cruise Control** (page 376). See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 379).

C See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 155).

D See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 159).

E See **Center Display Overview** (page 608).

F See **Opening the Glove Compartment** (page 222).

G See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 472).

H See **Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Controller** (page 441).

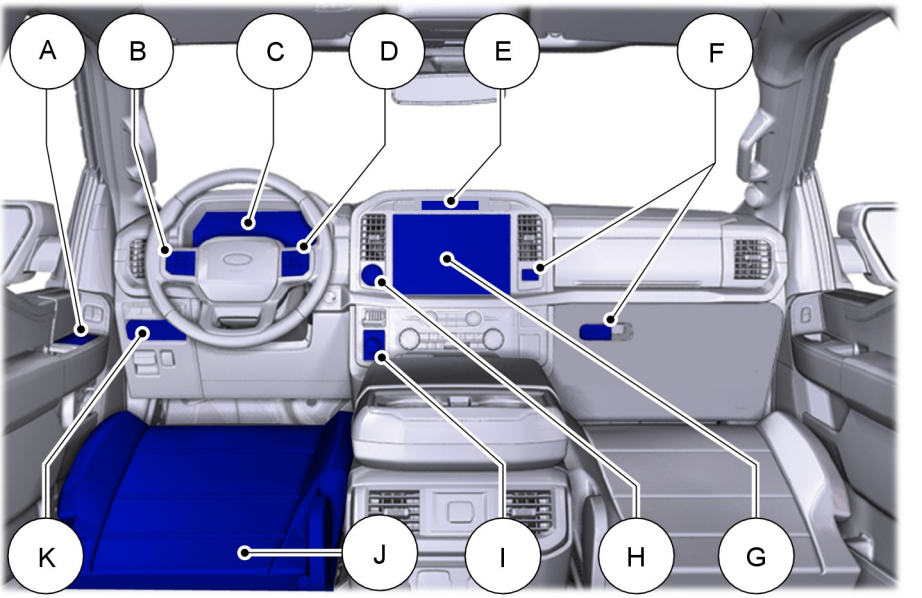
I See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 290).

J See **Sitting in the Correct Position** (page 183).

K See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 132). See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 132).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

INTERIOR OVERVIEW - RAPTOR



A See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 151).

B See **Using Cruise Control** (page 376). See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 379).

C See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 155).

D See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 159).

E See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 472).

F See **Opening the Glove Compartment** (page 222).

G See **Center Display Overview** (page 608).

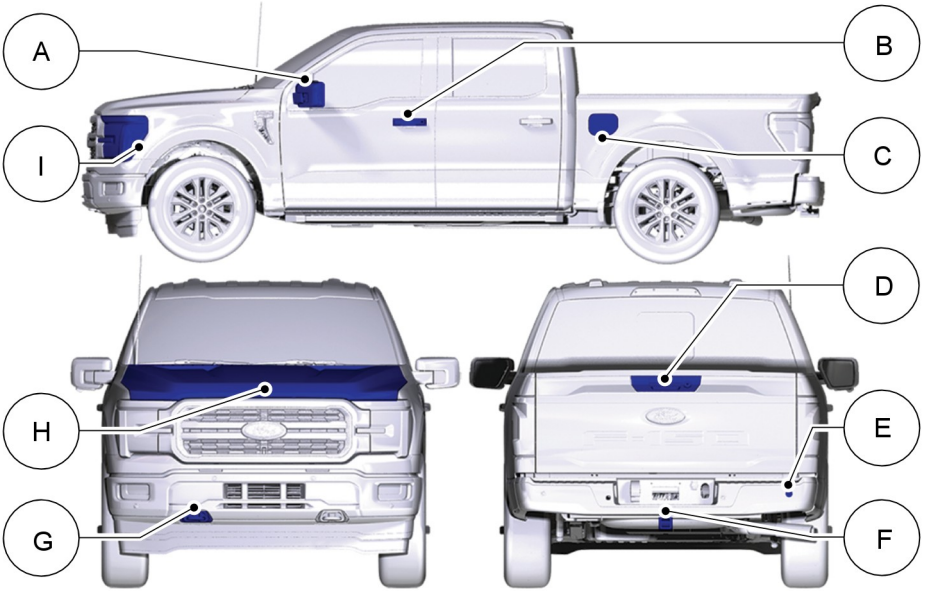
H See **Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Controller** (page 441).

I See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

J See **Sitting in the Correct Position** (page 183).

K See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 132).

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR



A See **Folding the Exterior Mirrors** (page 151). See **Folding the Exterior Mirrors** (page 151).

B See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 87).

C See **Refueling Your Vehicle** (page 247). See **Refueling Your Vehicle** (page 248).

D See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 97). See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 101). See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 108). See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 115).

E See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

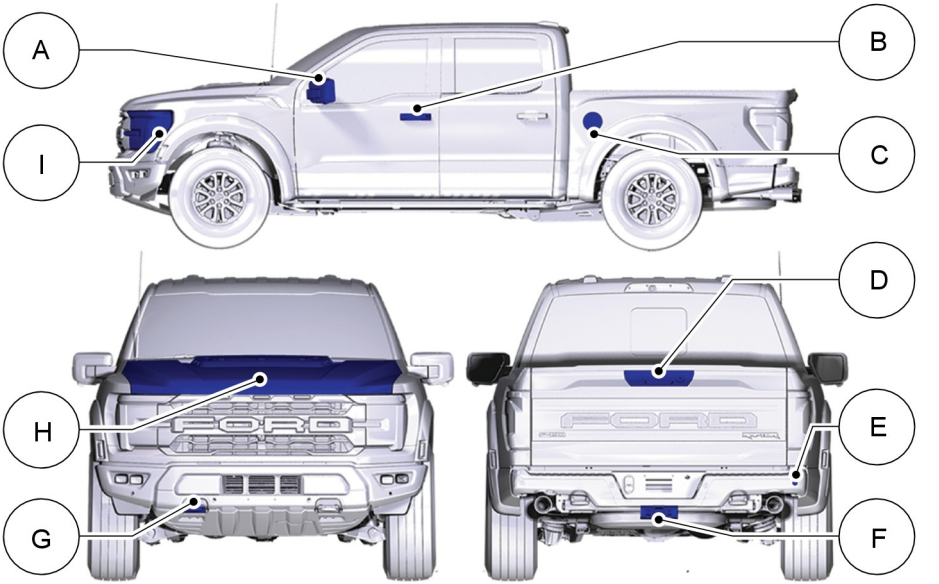
F See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).

G See **Accessing the Front Towing Point** (page 476).

H See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 492).

I See **Using the High Beam Headlamps** (page 132).

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - RAPTOR



A See **Folding the Exterior Mirrors** (page 151). See **Folding the Exterior Mirrors** (page 151).

B See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 87).

C See **Refueling Your Vehicle** (page 247).

D See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 97). See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 101). See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 108). See **Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle** (page 115).

E See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

F See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).

G See **Accessing the Front Towing Point** (page 476).

H See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 492).

I See **Using the High Beam Headlamps** (page 132).

UNIQUE FEATURES - 3.5L

Powertrain

- 3.5L EcoBoost engine.
- 10R80 10-speed automatic transmission with paddle shifters and water to air transmission cooler.
- Torque On Demand™ 2-speed transfer case with 4 Hi-Loc.
- Rear differential capable of locking in 4A, 4H and 4L.
- 35 spline rear axle shafts for increased capability.
- 4.10 front and rear axle ratios.
- High flow exhaust with X-pipe and active valves for acoustic refinement.
- Charge air cooler fan assembly for greater cooling at low speeds.

Chassis

- Cast aluminum lower control arms.
- Forged steel upper control arms.
- Fox Factory 3.1" Live Valve Internal Bypass shocks - semi-active compression damping.
- Optional Fox Factory 3.1" Dual Live Valve Internal Bypass shocks - semi-active compression and rebound damping.
- 24 inch triple rate rear springs.
- Unique underbody shields.
- Heavy duty fully boxed frame.
- Unique 5 link rear suspension.
- Unique cast aluminum knuckle.
- Ride height sensors at each corner.
- Off-road tuned stabilizer bar and jounce bumpers.

Exterior

- Off-road driving lights.
- Modified rear bumper with integrated rear tow hooks.
- Underbody shields plus front tow hooks.
- Hood with functional air extractors.
- Front fenders with functional air extractors.
- Front and rear LED marker lamps.
- 17 x 8.5 aluminum wheels.
- Optional 17 x 8.5 forged beadlock compatible wheels.
- LT 315/70R17 BF Goodrich All Terrain TA KO2 tires.
- Optional 37x12.5R17 LT BF Goodrich All Terrain TA KO2 tires.
- Optional modular front bumper with integrated front tow hooks.
    - Only use Ford-approved accessories made for your vehicle's modular front bumper.

Interior

- Unique terrain-mode and trail control functionality plus six auxiliary switches.
- Optional premium leather and suede seats.

UNIQUE FEATURES - 5.2L

Powertrain

- 5.2L Supercharged V8 engine.
- 10R80 10-speed automatic transmission with paddle shifters and water to air transmission cooler.
- Torque On Demand™ 2-speed transfer case with 4 Hi-Loc.
- Rear differential capable of locking in 4A, 4H and 4L.

- 35 spline rear axle shafts for increased capability.
- 4.10 front and rear axle ratios.
- High flow exhaust with X-pipe and active valves for acoustic refinement.
- Low temperature radiator fan assembly for greater cooling at low speeds.

Chassis

- Cast aluminum lower control arms.
- Forged steel upper control arms.
- Fox Factory 3.1" Dual Live Valve Internal Bypass shocks - semi-active compression and rebound damping.
- 24 inch triple rate rear springs.
- Unique underbody shields.
- Heavy duty fully boxed frame.
- Unique 5 link rear suspension.
- Unique cast aluminum knuckle.
- Ride height sensors at each corner.
- Off-road tuned stabilizer bar and jounce bumpers.

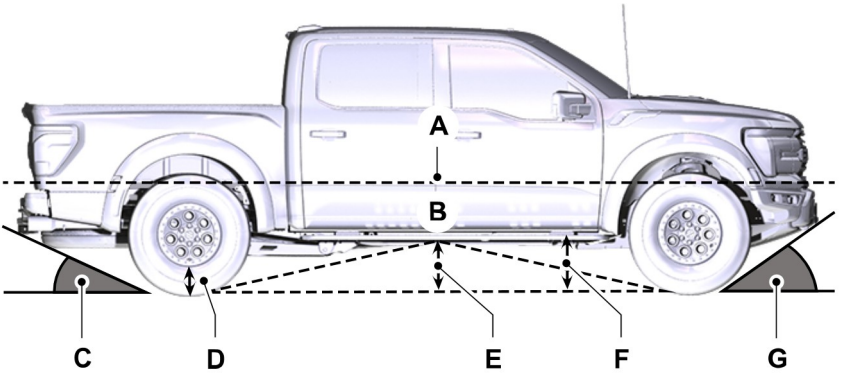
Exterior

- Off-road driving lights.
- Modified rear bumper with integrated rear tow hooks.
- Underbody shields plus front tow hooks.
- Hood with functional air extractors.
- Front fenders with functional air extractors.
- Front and rear LED marker lamps.
- 17 x 8.5 forged beadlock compatible wheels.
- 37x12.5R17 LT BF Goodrich All Terrain TA KO2 tires.
- Optional modular front bumper with integrated front tow hooks.
  - Only use Ford-approved accessories made for your vehicle's modular front bumper.

Interior

- Unique terrain-mode and trail control functionality plus six auxiliary switches.
- Premium leather and suede seats.

OFF-ROAD OVERVIEW



Item	Dimension Description	Dimension	Dimension
		Vehicles With 35 Inch Tires	Vehicles With 37 Inch Tires
A	Water Fording Depth	32 in (81 cm)	32 in (81 cm)
B	Breakover Angle	22.7º	24.4º
C	Departure Angle	23.9º	24.9º
D	Rear Axle	12.56 in (31.9 cm)	13.66 in (34.7 cm)
E	Breakover Height	14.2 in (36.1 cm)	15.3 in (38.9 cm)
F	Minimum Running Clearance	12 in (30.6 cm)	13 in (33.2 cm)
G	Approach Angle	31º	33.1º

Note: *Do not exceed 4 mph (7 km/h) in water.*

CHILD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always make sure your child is secured properly in a device that is appropriate for their height, age and weight. Child safety restraints must be bought separately from your vehicle. Failure to follow these instructions and guidelines may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

WARNING: All children are shaped differently. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and other safety organizations, base their recommendations for child restraints on probable child height, age and weight thresholds, or on the minimum requirements of the law. We recommend that you check with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician (CPST) to make sure that you properly install the child restraint in your vehicle and that you consult your pediatrician to make sure you have a child restraint appropriate for your child. To locate a child restraint fitting station and CPST, contact NHTSA toll free at 1-888-327-4236 or go to www.nhtsa.dot.gov. In Canada, contact Transport Canada toll free at 1-800-333-0371 or go to www.tc.gc.ca to find a Child Car Seat Clinic in your area. Failure to properly restrain children in child restraints made especially for their height, age and weight, may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Properly secure children 12 years old and under in a rear seating position whenever possible. If you are unable to properly secure all children in a rear seating position, properly secure the largest child on the front seat. If you must use a forward facing child restraint on the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to follow these instructions could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always carefully follow the instructions and warnings provided by the manufacturer of any child restraint to determine if the restraint device is appropriate for your child's size, height, weight, or age. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions and warnings provided for installation and use in conjunction with the instructions and warnings provided by your vehicle manufacturer. A safety seat that is improperly installed or utilized, is inappropriate for your child's height, age, or weight or does not properly fit the child may increase the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING: Do not allow a passenger to hold a child on their lap when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Properly secure child restraints or booster seats when they are not in use. They could become projectiles in a sudden stop or crash. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not put the shoulder section of the seatbelt or allow the child to put the shoulder section of the seatbelt under their arm or behind their back. Failure to follow this instruction could reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt and increase the risk of injury or death in a crash.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

When installing a child restraint with seatbelts:

- Place the vehicle seat in the upright position before you install the child restraint.
- Use the correct seatbelt buckle for that seating position.
- Insert the belt tongue into the buckle. Make sure the tongue is securely fastened in the buckle.
- Keep the buckle release button pointing up and away from the child restraint, with the tongue between the child restraint and the release button, to prevent accidental unbuckling.
- Put the seatbelt in the automatic locking mode.

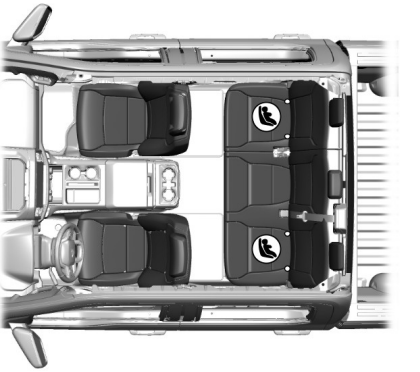
CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR POINTS

WHAT ARE THE CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR POINTS

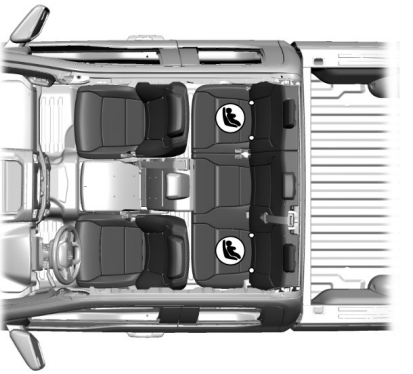
Anchor points allow you to quickly and safely install a child restraint.

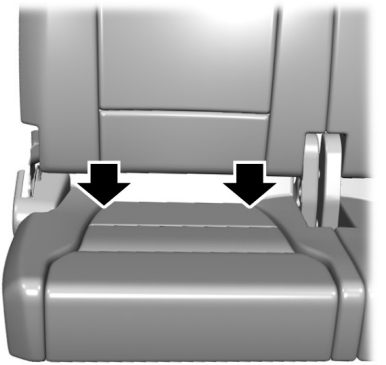
LOCATING THE CHILD RESTRAINT LOWER ANCHOR POINTS (If Equipped)

Crew Cab



Super Cab



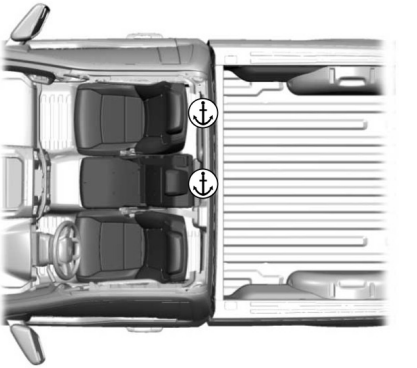


The lower child restraint anchors are at the rear section of the rear seat between the cushion and seat backrest.

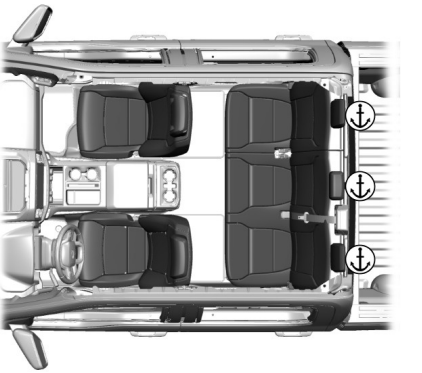
Note: *Regular Cab vehicles do not have lower anchors.*

LOCATING THE CHILD RESTRAINT TOP TETHER ANCHOR POINTS

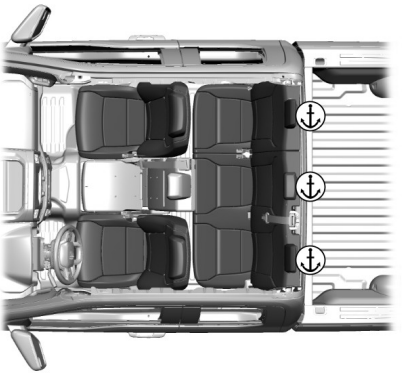
Regular Cab



Crew Cab



Super Cab



CHILD RESTRAINTS

CHILD RESTRAINT POSITION INFORMATION

Install the child restraint tightly against the vehicle seat. It may be necessary to lift or remove the head restraint.

Rear Facing Child Restraints

Combined Weight of Child and Child Restraint	LATCH (Lower Anchors Only)	Seatbelt Only
Up to 65 lb (29 kg)	X	X
Over 65 lb (29 kg)		X

Forward Facing Child Restraints

Combined Weight of Child and Child Restraint	LATCH (Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor)	Seatbelt and Top Tether Anchor	Seatbelt and LATCH (Lower Anchors and Top Tether Anchor)
Up to 65 lb (29 kg)	X	X	X
Over 65 lb (29 kg)		X	X

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CHILD RESTRAINTS RECOMMENDATION

Child Size, Height, Weight, or Age	Recommended Restraint Type
Children weighing 40 lb (18 kg) or less (generally age four or younger).	Use a child restraint (sometimes called an infant carrier, convertible seat, or toddler seat).
Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child restraint (generally children who are less than 57 in (1.45 m) tall, are greater than age four and less than age 12, and between 40 lb (18 kg) and 80 lb (36 kg) and upward to 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by your child restraint manufacturer).	Use a belt-positioning booster seat.
Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a belt-positioning booster seat (generally children who are at least 57 in (1.45 m) tall or greater than 80 lb (36 kg) or 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by child restraint manufacturer).	Use a vehicle seatbelt having the lap belt snug and low across the hips, shoulder belt centered across the shoulder and chest, and seat backrest upright.

You are required by law to properly use child restraints for infants and toddlers in the United States, Canada and Mexico.

Many states and provinces require that small children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 57 in (1.45 m) tall, or 80 lb (36 kg). Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements about the safety of children in your vehicle.

When possible, properly restrain children 12 years of age and under in a rear seating position of your vehicle. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in a front seating position.

When installing a rear facing child restraint, adjust the vehicle seats to avoid interference between the child restraint and the vehicle seat in front of the child restraint.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS

USING SEATBELTS

WARNING: Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain seatbelt buckle assemblies and LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, make sure occupants only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

Note: *The following does not apply to the front center position of Super Cab and Crew Cab vehicles.*

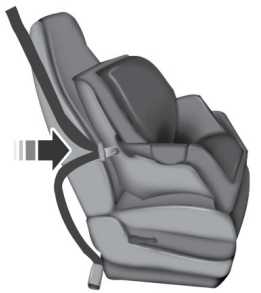
Note: *Although the child restraint illustrated is a forward facing child restraint, the steps are the same for installing a rear facing child restraint.*

Perform the following steps when installing a child restraint with seatbelts.

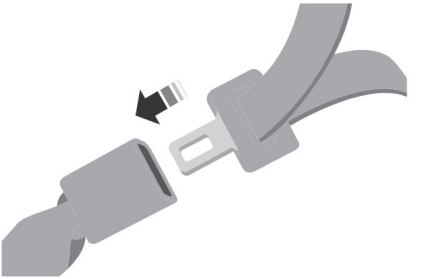
1. Position the child restraint in a seat with a seatbelt.



2. Pull down on the shoulder belt and then grasp the shoulder belt and lap belt together.



3. While holding the shoulder and lap belt portions together, route the tongue through the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions. Make sure you did not twist the belt webbing.



4. Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle for that seating position until the latch engages. Make sure the tongue is latched securely by pulling on it.

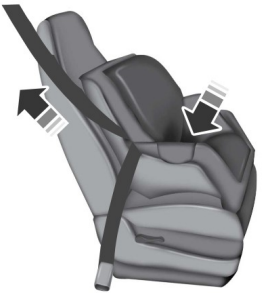


5. To put the retractor in the automatic locking mode, grasp the shoulder portion of the belt and pull downward until you pull all of the seatbelt out.

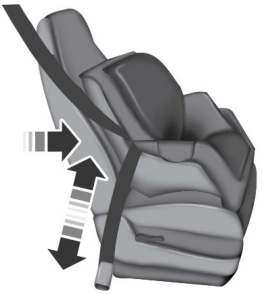
Note: *The automatic locking mode is available on the front passenger and rear seats. This mode is also available on the center seat of a Regular Cab. This vehicle does not require the use of a locking clip.*

6. Allow the belt to retract to remove slack. The seatbelt clicks as it retracts to indicate it is in the automatic locking mode.

7. Pull the seatbelt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is in the automatic locking mode. You should not be able to pull more belt out. If the retractor is not locked, unbuckle the belt and repeat Steps 5 and 6.



8. Remove remaining slack from the belt. Force the seat down with extra weight, for example, by pressing down or kneeling on the child restraint while pulling up on the shoulder belt in order to force slack from the belt. This is necessary to remove the remaining slack that exists once you add the extra weight of the child to the child restraint. It also helps to achieve the proper snugness of the child restraint to your vehicle. Sometimes, a slight lean toward the buckle helps to remove remaining slack from the belt.
9. If the child restraint has a tether strap, attach it.



10. Before placing the child in the seat, forcibly move the seat forward and back to make sure the seat is securely held in place.

To check this, grab the seat at the belt path and attempt to move it side to side and forward and back. There should be no more than 1 in (2.5 cm) of movement.

We recommend checking with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician to make certain the child restraint is properly installed. In Canada, check with Transport Canada for referral to a Child Car Seat Clinic.

Using Seatbelts

WARNING: Always use both the lap and shoulder portion of the seatbelt in the center seating position.

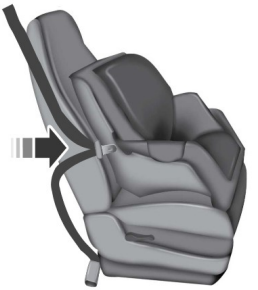
Note: *The following applies to the front center position of Super Cab and Crew Cab vehicles.*

The seatbelt webbing below the tongue is the lap portion of the seatbelt. The webbing above the tongue is the shoulder belt portion of the seatbelt.

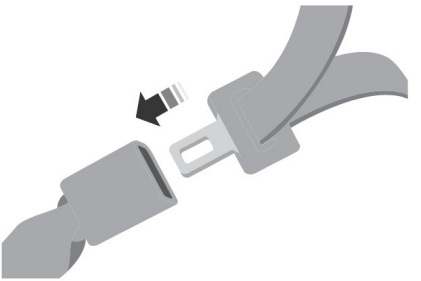
1. Position the child restraint in the front center seat.



2. Slide the tongue up the webbing.



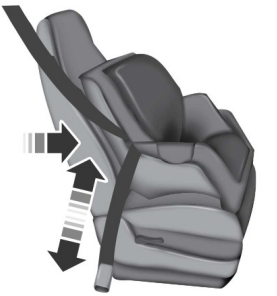
3. While holding both shoulder and lap portions next to the tongue, route the tongue and webbing through the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions. Make sure you did not twist the belt webbing.



4. Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle for that seating position until the latch engages. Make sure the tongue is latched securely by pulling on it.



5. When pushing down with your knee on the child restraint, pull up on the shoulder belt portion to tighten the lap belt portion of the seatbelt.
6. Allow the seatbelt to retract and remove any slack in the belt to securely tighten the child restraint in the vehicle.
7. If the child restraint has a tether strap, attach it.



8. Before placing the child in the seat, forcibly move the seat forward and back to make sure the seat is securely held in place. To check this, grab the seat at the belt path and attempt to move it side to side and forward and back. There should be no more than 1 in (2.5 cm) of movement.
9. Check from time to time to be sure that there is no slack in the lap and shoulder belt. The shoulder belt must be snug to keep the lap belt tight during a crash.

We recommend checking with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician to make certain the child restraint is properly installed. In Canada, check with Transport Canada for referral to a Child Car Seat Clinic.

USING LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHERS FOR CHILDREN

WARNING: Do not attach two child safety restraints to the same anchor. In a crash, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child safety restraint attachments and may break, causing serious injury or death.

WARNING: Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain seatbelt buckle assemblies and LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, make sure occupants only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

The Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) system has three vehicle anchor points:

- Two lower anchors where the vehicle seat backrest and seat cushion meet, called the seat bight.
- One top tether anchor behind that seating position.

LATCH compatible child restraints have two rigid or webbing mounted attachments. These attachments connect to the two lower anchors at the LATCH equipped seating positions in your vehicle. This type of attachment method eliminates the need to use seatbelts to attach the child restraint.

However, you can still use the seatbelt to attach the child restraint if the lower anchors are not used. For forward-facing child restraints, you must also attach the top tether strap to the proper top tether anchor if a top tether strap has been provided with your child restraint.

Follow the instructions later in this chapter on attaching child restraints with tether straps.

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT IN A CENTER SEAT

WARNING: The standardized spacing for LATCH lower anchors is 11 in (280 mm) center to center. Do not use LATCH lower anchors for the center seating position unless the child restraint manufacturer's instructions permit and specify using anchors spaced at least as far apart as those in this vehicle.

The lower anchors at the center of the second row rear seat are spaced 25.7 in (652 mm) apart. The standardized spacing for LATCH lower anchors is 11 in (280 mm) center to center.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

You cannot install a child restraint with rigid LATCH attachments at the center seating position. You can only use LATCH compatible child restraints with attachments on belt webbing at this seating position provided that the child restraint manufacturer's instructions permit use with the anchor spacing stated. Do not attach a child restraint to any lower anchor if another child restraint is attached to that anchor.

Each time you use the child restraint, check that the seat is properly attached to the lower anchors and tether anchor, if applicable. Tug the child restraint from side to side and forward and back where it is secured to the vehicle. The seat should move less than 1 in (2.5 cm).

If you did not properly anchor the child restraint, the risk of a child being injured in a crash greatly increases.

COMBINING THE SEATBELT AND LOWER ANCHORS FOR ATTACHING CHILD RESTRAINTS

When used in combination, you may attach either the seatbelt or the LATCH lower anchors first, provided a proper installation is achieved. Attach the tether strap afterward, if it is included with the child restraint.

USING TETHER STRAPS

Many forward-facing child restraints include a tether strap which extends from the back of the child restraint and hooks to an anchoring point called the top tether anchor. Tether straps are available as an accessory for many older child restraints.

Contact the manufacturer of your child restraint for information about ordering a tether strap, or to obtain a longer tether strap if the tether strap on your child restraint does not reach the appropriate top tether anchor in the vehicle.

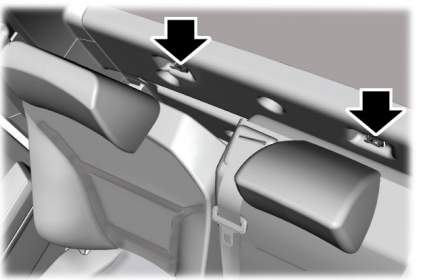
Attach the tether strap only to the appropriate tether anchor. The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.

If you install a child restraint with rigid LATCH attachments, do not tighten the tether strap enough to lift the child restraint off the vehicle seat cushion when the child is seated in it. Keep the tether strap just snug without lifting the front of the child restraint. Keeping the child restraint just touching the vehicle seat gives the best protection in a severe crash.

Once you have installed the child restraint using either the seatbelt, the lower anchors of the LATCH system, or both, you can attach the top tether strap.

ATTACHING THE FRONT SEAT TETHER STRAP

Regular Cab



1. Route the child restraint tether strap over the back of the seat and under the head restraint.

Note: *For vehicles with adjustable head restraints, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts. Otherwise, route the tether strap over the top of the seat backrest.*

2. Locate the correct anchor for the selected seating position. You may need to pull the seat backrest forward to access the tether anchors. Make sure the seat is locked in the upright position before installing the child restraint.
3. Clip the tether strap to the anchor.
4. Tighten the child restraint tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions.

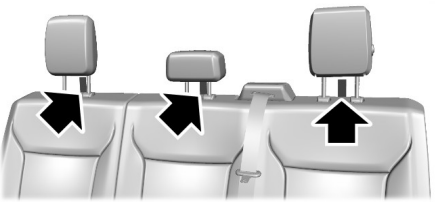
If you incorrectly clip the tether strap, the child restraint may not be retained properly in the event of a crash.

If you did not properly anchor the child restraint, the risk of a child being injured in a crash greatly increases.

If your child restraint system has a tether strap, and the child restraint manufacturer recommends its use, we also recommend its use.

ATTACHING THE REAR SEAT TETHER STRAP (If Equipped)

Crew Cab and Super Cab



There are three loops of webbing above the back of the rear seat. Use these loops as routing loops and anchor loops for up to three child restraint tether straps.

For example, you can use the center loop as a routing loop for a child restraint in the center rear seat and as an anchoring loop for child restraints installed in the outermost rear seats.

Many tether straps cannot be tightened if the tether strap is hooked to the loop directly behind the child restraint.

To provide a tight tether strap:



1. Route the vehicle tether loop between the head restraint posts, then route the child restraint tether strap through the loop, forward of the head restraint.
2. Hook the strap to the vehicle tether anchor loop in the adjacent seating position. If using the driver side, pass the strap behind the shoulder belt for the center seat. Put the tether strap through the routing loop. The head restraint support post holds the child restraint tightly, but the head restraint post is not strong enough to hold the child restraint during a crash.
3. Tighten the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

If you did not properly anchor the child restraint, the risk of a child being injured in a crash greatly increases.

If your child restraint system has a tether strap, and the child restraint manufacturer recommends its use, we also recommend its use.

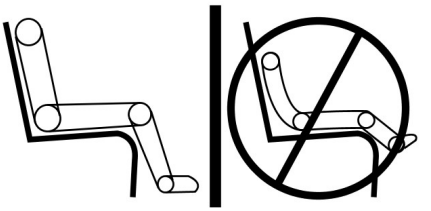
BOOSTER SEATS

Use a belt-positioning booster seat for children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child restraint and meet the following criteria.

- Generally children who are less than 57 in (1.45 m) tall.
- Are greater than age four (4) and less than age twelve (12).
- Are between 40 lb (18 kg) and 80 lb (36 kg) and upward to 100 lb (45 kg).

Many state and provincial laws require that children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 57 in (1.45 m) tall, or 80 lb (36 kg).

Booster seats should be used until you can answer yes to all of these questions when seated without a booster seat:



- Can the child sit all the way back against their vehicle seat backrest with knees bent comfortably at the edge of the seat cushion?
- Can the child sit without slouching?
- Does the lap belt rest low across the hips?
- Is the shoulder belt centered on the shoulder and chest?
- Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

Always use booster seats in conjunction with your vehicle lap and shoulder belt.

Types of Booster Seats



- Backless booster seats

If your backless booster seat has a removable shield, remove the shield.

If a vehicle seating position has a low seat backrest or no head restraint, a backless booster seat may place your child's head, as measured at the tops of the ears, above the top of the seat. In this case, move the backless booster to another seating position with a higher seat backrest or head restraint and lap and shoulder belts, or consider using a high-back booster seat.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM



- High-back booster seats

If, with a backless booster seat, you cannot find a seating position that adequately supports your child's head, a high-back booster seat would be a better choice.

Children and booster seats vary in size and shape. Choose a booster that keeps the lap belt low and snug across the hips, never up across the stomach, and lets you adjust the shoulder belt to cross the chest and rest snugly near the center of the shoulder.

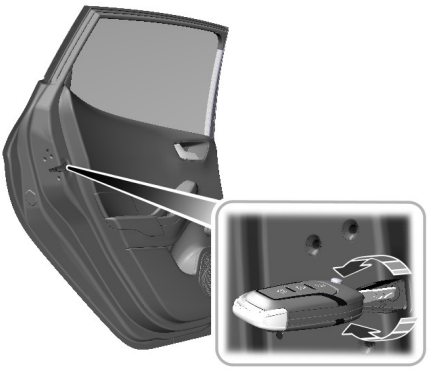
The following drawings compare the ideal fit to a shoulder belt uncomfortably close to the neck and a shoulder belt that could slip off the shoulder. The drawings also show how the lap belt should be low and snug across the child's hips.



If the booster seat slides on the vehicle seat upon which it is being used, placing a rubberized mesh sold as shelf or carpet liner under the booster seat may improve this condition. Do not use any item thicker than this under the booster seat. Check with the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS - CREW CAB/SUPERCAB

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.



A child safety lock is on the rear edge of each rear door. You must switch the child safety lock separately on each door. See **Removing the Key Blade** (page 80).

Left-Hand Side

Turn the key clockwise to switch the child lock on and counterclockwise to switch it off.

Right-Hand Side

Turn the key counterclockwise to switch the child lock on and clockwise to switch it off.

Note: *To make sure the child safety lock is on, pull the inside door handle twice to verify the door does not open.*

Note: *To open the rear doors from inside the vehicle when the child lock is engaged, roll down the rear window and use the outside door handle. Or have someone outside the vehicle open the door.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

SEATBELT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.

WARNING: Children must always be properly restrained.

WARNING: Do not allow a passenger to hold a child on their lap when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided. Failure to properly wear your seatbelt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Each seating position in your vehicle has a specific seatbelt assembly made up of one buckle and one tongue designed to be used as a pair. Use the shoulder belt on the outside shoulder only. Never wear the shoulder belt under the arm. Never use a single seatbelt for more than one person.

WARNING: Even with advanced restraints systems, properly restrain children 12 and under in a rear seating position. Failure to follow this could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

WARNING: Seatbelts and seats may be hot in a vehicle that is in the sunshine. The hot seatbelts or seats may burn a small child. Check seat covers and buckles before you place a child anywhere near them.

WARNING: If your vehicle is involved in a crash, have the seatbelts and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

All seating positions in this vehicle have seatbelts. All occupants of the vehicle should properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided.

The seatbelt system consists of:

- Lap and shoulder seatbelts.
- A shoulder seatbelt with automatic locking mode, except driver seatbelt.
- Height adjusters at the front outermost seating positions.
- Seatbelt pretensioners at the front outermost and rear outermost seating positions.



A seatbelt warning light and chime.



Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator.

The seatbelt pretensioners are designed to tighten the seatbelts when activated. In frontal and near-frontal crashes, the seatbelt pretensioners may be activated alone or, if the crash is of sufficient severity, together with the front airbags. In side crashes and rollovers, the pretensioners will be activated when the Safety Canopy is activated.

FASTENING AND UNFASTENING THE SEATBELTS

WARNING: Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.

All seatbelts in your vehicle are a three-point combination lap and shoulder seatbelt.



A Seatbelt tongue.
B Seatbelt buckle.

1. Pull the seatbelt out steadily.

Note: *It may lock if you pull it sharply or if the vehicle is on a slope.*

2. Insert the tongue into the buckle.
3. Pull the seatbelt tight to remove any slack.

Unfastening the Seatbelts

1. Press the red button on the buckle to release the seatbelt.
2. Hold the seatbelt tongue and let it retract completely and smoothly to its stowed position.

Using the Seatbelt With Cinch Tongue

This applies to the front center seating position of Super Cab and Crew Cab.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

The cinch tongue slides up and down the seatbelt webbing when you stow the seatbelt or when you put the seatbelts on. When you buckle the seatbelt, the cinch tongue allows you to shorten the lap portion, but pinches the webbing to keep the lap portion from getting longer. The cinch tongue is designed to slip during a crash, so wear the shoulder belt properly and do not allow any slack in either the lap or shoulder portions.

While you are fastened in the seatbelt, the seatbelt with a cinch tongue adjusts to your movement. However, if you brake hard, turn hard, or if your vehicle receives an impact of 5 mph (8 km/h) or more, the seatbelt locks and helps reduce your forward movement.

SENSITIVE LOCKING MODE

WHAT IS SENSITIVE LOCKING MODE

Sensitive locking mode is a seatbelt retractor feature that allows shoulder belt length adjustment according to your movements and locking in response to vehicle movement.

HOW DOES SENSITIVE LOCKING MODE WORK

If the driver suddenly brakes, turns a corner sharply, or the vehicle receives an impact of about 5 mph (8 km/h) or more, the seatbelts lock to help reduce forward movement of the driver and passengers.

In addition, the seatbelt retractor locks if you pull the seatbelt webbing out too quickly. If the retractor locks, slowly lower the height adjuster to allow the seatbelt to retract.

If the retractor does not unlock, pull the seatbelt out slowly then feed a small length of webbing back toward the stowed position.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING MODE

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC LOCKING MODE

This feature keeps the seatbelts pre-locked. The belt still retracts to remove any slack in the shoulder belt.

WHEN TO USE AUTOMATIC LOCKING MODE

Use this mode any time you install a child restraint in a front or rear seating position. Properly restrain children 12 years old and under in a rear seat whenever possible. See **Child Safety** (page 39).

Note: *Automatic locking mode is not available on the driver seatbelt.*

Note: *Vehicles with optional front seat center may not have this function.*

ENGAGING AUTOMATIC LOCKING MODE



1. Fasten the combination lap and shoulder belt.

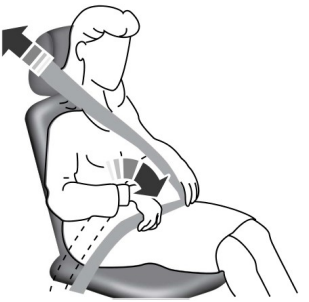
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until you pull the entire belt out.
3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seatbelt is now in the automatic locking mode.

DISENGAGING AUTOMATIC LOCKING MODE

Unbuckle the combination lap and shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the automatic locking mode and activate the vehicle sensitive locking mode.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELTS DURING PREGNANCY

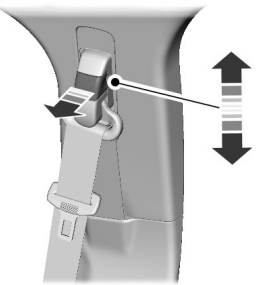
WARNING: Always ride and drive with your seatback upright and properly fasten your seatbelt. Fit the lap portion of the seatbelt snugly and low across the hips. Position the shoulder portion of the seatbelt across your chest. Pregnant women must follow this practice. See the following figure.



Pregnant women should always wear their seatbelt. Position the lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort allows. Position the shoulder belt to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELT HEIGHT

WARNING: Position the seatbelt height adjuster so that the seatbelt rests across the middle of your shoulder. Failure to adjust the seatbelt correctly could reduce its effectiveness and increase the risk of injury in a crash.



1. Pull the button and slide the height adjuster up or down.
2. Release the button and pull down on the height adjuster to make sure it is locked in place.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELT LENGTH



1. Pull some seatbelt webbing out of the shoulder belt retractor.
2. While holding the webbing below the tongue, grasp the metal tip of the tongue so that it is parallel to the webbing and slide the tongue up.
3. Provide enough lap belt length so that the tongue can reach the buckle.

SEATBELT REMINDER

HOW DOES THE SEATBELT REMINDER WORK

This feature provides an audible or visual alert when you or an occupant unfastens a seatbelt.

The alert remains on until:

- You open and close a door.
- You fasten the seatbelt for any seat that is occupied.
- You switch the vehicle off and then on.

If	Then
You switch your vehicle on and do not fasten one of the front occupant seatbelts...	The seatbelt reminder activates.
You do not fasten your seatbelt before your vehicle reaches at least 6 mph (9 km/h) ...	The seatbelt reminder activates, the seatbelt warning light illuminates and a warning tone sounds until you fasten your seatbelt.
Rear seats become occupied...	The seatbelt reminder becomes active when a rear seat passenger fastens a seatbelt.

This feature also informs the driver that an occupant unfastened their seatbelt.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM



- When the ignition is on, a warning informs the driver about the status of each seat, following each seat buckle or unbuckle. You can acknowledge this, or the system will time out after 60 seconds.
- If a seatbelt is unfastened, a second warning informs the driver about which seatbelt was unfastened. A warning remains until all occupied seatbelts are fastened. The driver can dismiss this warning if the vehicle is in park (P).

SEATBELT REMINDER INDICATORS

A warning lamp illuminates if the ignition is on, a front seat is occupied and the seatbelt has not been fastened.



The warning lamp illuminates until you fasten your seatbelt.

SEATBELT REMINDER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds and the warning lamp illuminates if you are not wearing your seatbelt when your vehicle exceeds a relatively low speed.

The warning tone sounds for a short period of time or until you fasten your seatbelt.

SWITCHING THE SEATBELT REMINDER ON AND OFF

WARNING: While the system allows you to deactivate it, this system is designed to improve your chances of being safely belted and surviving an accident. We recommend you leave the system activated for yourself and others who may use the vehicle.

Note: *The driver and front passenger warnings switch off independently. When you perform this procedure for one seating position, do not buckle the other position as this cancels the process.*

Read Steps 1-4 before proceeding with the programming procedure.

Make sure that:

- The parking brake is set.
- The transmission is in park (P).
- The ignition is off.
- The driver and front passenger seatbelts are unfastened.

1. Start the engine.
2. Wait for a short period of time until the seatbelt warning tone switches off. Once you start Step 3, complete the procedure within 30 seconds.
3. For the seating position you are switching off, fasten then unfasten the seatbelt four times at a moderate speed, ending in the unfastened state. After Step 3, the seatbelt warning light switches on and off with each fasten.
4. The seatbelt warning light flashes for confirmation.

This switches the feature off for that seating position if it is currently on.

This switches the feature on for that seating position if it is currently off.

CHECKING THE SEATBELTS

Check the seatbelts and child restraints periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged. Make sure there are no nicks, tears or cuts. Replace if necessary.

Check the following seatbelt assemblies after a crash.

- Retractors.
- Buckles.
- Front seatbelt buckle assemblies.
- Shoulder belt height adjusters.
- Shoulder belt guide on seat backrest.
- Child restraint LATCH and tether anchors.
- Attaching hardware.

Read the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for additional inspection and maintenance information specific to the child restraint.

We recommend that all seatbelt assemblies in use in vehicles involved in a crash be replaced. However, if the crash was minor and an authorized dealer finds that the belts do not show damage and continue to operate properly, they do not need to be replaced. Seatbelt assemblies not in use during a crash should also be checked and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

Properly care for seatbelts. See **Cleaning Seatbelts** (page 545).

SEATBELT EXTENSIONS

WARNING: Persons who fit into the vehicle's seatbelt should not use an extension. Unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Only use extensions provided by our dealers. The dealer will provide an extension designed specifically for this vehicle and seating position. The use of an extension intended for another vehicle, model year or seating position may not offer you the full protection of your vehicle's seatbelt restraint system.

WARNING: Never use seatbelt extensions to install child restraints.

WARNING: Do not use extensions to change the way the seatbelt fits across the torso, over the lap or to make the seatbelt buckle easier to reach.

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fasten the seatbelt over your lap and shoulder, an extension that is compatible with the seatbelts is available free of charge from our dealers. Only use our seatbelt extensions made by the original equipment seatbelt manufacturer with our seatbelts. Ask your authorized dealer if your extension is compatible with your vehicle restraint system.

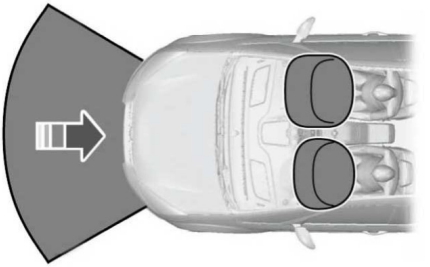
The personal safety system is an advanced safety system that protects occupants in frontal crashes.

This system provides an improved level of frontal crash protection to front seat occupants and is designed to reduce the risk of airbag-related injuries. The system analyzes occupant conditions and crash severity before activating the appropriate safety devices. During a crash, the restraints control module may deploy the seatbelt pretensioners, and one or both stages of the dual-stage airbags based on crash severity and occupant conditions.

The personal safety system consists of the following components:

- Driver and passenger dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints.
- Front seat outermost seatbelts with pretensioners, energy management retractors and seatbelt usage sensors.
- Front passenger sensing system.
- Passenger airbag off and on indicators.
- Front crash severity sensors.
- Restraints control module with impact and safing sensors.
- Restraint system warning light and tone.
- The electrical wiring for the airbags, crash sensors, seatbelt pretensioners, front seatbelt usage sensors, driver seat position sensor, front passenger sensing system and indicator lights.

HOW DO THE FRONT AIRBAGS WORK



The driver and front passenger airbags deploy during significant frontal and near frontal crashes.

The driver and passenger front airbag system consists of:

- Driver and passenger airbag modules.
- Front passenger sensing system.
- Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 68).

The airbags are a supplemental restraint system and are designed to work with the seatbelts to help protect the driver and right front passenger from certain upper body injuries. Airbags do not inflate slowly; there is a risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

Note: *You will hear a loud bang and see a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

The airbags inflate and deflate rapidly upon activation. After airbag deployment, it is normal to notice a smoke-like, powdery residue or smell the burnt propellant. This may consist of cornstarch, talcum powder (to lubricate the bag) or sodium compounds (for example, baking soda) that result from the combustion process that inflates the airbag. Small amounts of sodium hydroxide may be present which may irritate the skin and eyes, but none of the residue is toxic.

Contact with a deploying airbag may cause abrasions or swelling. Temporary hearing loss is also a possibility as a result of the noise associated with a deploying airbag.

Because airbags must inflate rapidly and with considerable force, there is the risk of death or serious injuries such as fractures, facial and eye injuries or internal injuries, particularly to occupants who are not properly restrained or are otherwise out of position at the time of airbag deployment. Thus, it is extremely important that occupants be properly restrained as far away from the airbag module as possible.

Routine maintenance of the airbags is not required.

HOW DO THE SIDE AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front seat backrests, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

The side airbags are on the outermost side of the front seat backrests. In certain sideways crashes or rollovers, the airbags inflate. The airbag was designed to inflate between the door panel and occupant to further enhance the protection provided to occupants in side impact crashes.



The system consists of:

- A label or embossed side panel indicating that the vehicle has side airbags.
- Side airbags inside the driver and front passenger seat backrests.
- Crash sensors and monitoring system with a readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 68).

HOW DO THE KNEE AIRBAGS WORK

Driver and passenger knee airbags are under or within the instrument panel. During a crash, the restraints control module may activate the driver and passenger knee airbags (individually or both) based on crash severity and respective occupant conditions. Under certain crash and occupant conditions, the driver and passenger knee airbags may deploy (individually or both) but the corresponding front airbag may not activate. It is important to be properly seated and restrained to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



Make sure the knee airbags are operating properly. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 68).

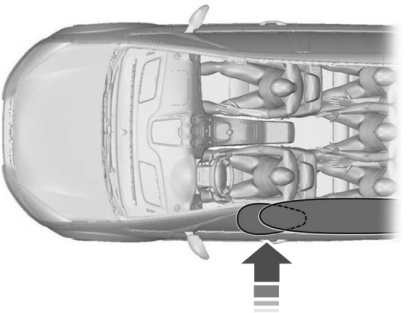
HOW DOES THE SAFETY CANOPY™ WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The curtain airbag could injure you as it deploys from the headliner.

WARNING: To reduce risk of injury, do not obstruct or place objects in the deployment path of the airbag.

The Safety Canopy deploys during significant side crashes or when a certain likelihood of a rollover event is detected. The Safety Canopy is mounted to the roof side-rail sheet metal, behind the headliner, above each row of seats. In certain sideways crashes or rollover events, the Safety Canopy will be activated, regardless of which seats are occupied. The Safety Canopy inflates between the side window area and occupants to further enhance protection provided in side impact crashes and rollover events.



The system consists of the following:

- Safety Canopy curtain airbags above the trim panels over the front and rear side windows identified by a label or wording on the headliner or roof-pillar trim.
- A flexible headliner which opens above the side doors to allow air curtain deployment.

Crash sensors and monitoring system with a readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 68).

Properly restrain children 12 years old and under in the rear seats. The Safety Canopy will not interfere with children restrained using a properly installed child or booster seat because it is designed to inflate downward from the headliner above the doors along the side window opening.

AIRBAG PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Airbags do not inflate slowly or gently, and the risk of injury from a deploying airbag is the greatest close to the trim covering the airbag module.

WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided. Failure to properly wear your seatbelt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

WARNING: Properly secure children 12 years old and under in a rear seating position whenever possible. If you are unable to properly secure all children in a rear seating position, properly secure the largest child on the front seat. If you must use a forward facing child restraint on the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to follow these instructions could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place your arms on the airbag cover or through the steering wheel. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Keep the areas in front of the airbags free from obstruction. Do not affix anything to or over the airbag covers. Objects could become projectiles during airbag deployment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: To reduce risk of injury, do not obstruct or place objects in the deployment path of the airbag.

WARNING: Do not place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Several airbag system components get hot after inflation. To reduce the risk of injury, do not touch them after inflation.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

PROPERLY ADJUSTING THE DRIVER AND FRONT PASSENGER SEATS

WARNING: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends a minimum distance of at least 10 in (25 cm) between an occupant's chest and the driver airbag module.

To properly position yourself away from the airbag:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Recline the seat slightly one or two degrees from the upright position.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on seatbelts, it is very important that they continue to sit properly. Properly seated occupants sit upright, lean against the seat backrest, and center themselves on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor. Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash greatly increases.

CHILDREN AND AIRBAGS

WARNING: Do not place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Children must always be properly restrained. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of injury in a crash.

If two adults and a child occupy a vehicle without rear seats, properly restrain the child in the center front seat unless doing so would interfere with driving your vehicle. This provides lap and shoulder belt protection for all occupants, and airbag protection for the adults. A child or infant properly restrained in the center front seat should have a reduced risk to serious injury from the airbags.

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM

This system detects a properly seated occupant and determines if the front passenger airbag should be enabled.

HOW DOES THE FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM WORK

The system uses a passenger airbag status indicator which illuminates indicating that the front passenger frontal airbag is either enabled or disabled.

Note: *When you first switch the ignition on, the passenger airbag status indicator off and on lamps illuminate for a short period to confirm they are functional.*



The indicator lamps are in the overhead console.

The front passenger sensing system is designed to disable the front passenger frontal airbag under these conditions:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A passenger takes their weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- If there is a problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

Even with this technology, parents are strongly encouraged to always properly restrain children in the rear seat.

- When the front passenger sensing system disables the front passenger frontal airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the off lamp.
- If you have installed the child restraint and the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the on lamp, switch your vehicle off, remove the child restraint from your vehicle and reinstall the restraint following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The front passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front passenger seat and seatbelt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front passenger frontal airbag should be enabled.

- When the front passenger sensing system enables the front passenger frontal airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates the on lamp.

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front passenger seat, but the passenger airbag status indicator off lamp is illuminated, it is possible that the person is not sitting properly in the seat. If this happens:

- Switch your vehicle off and ask the person to place the seat backrest in an upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended.
- Restart your vehicle and have the person remain in this position for about two minutes. This allows the system to detect that person and enable the passenger frontal airbag.
- If the indicator off lamp remains illuminated even after this, you should advise the person to ride in the rear seat.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on seatbelts, it is very important that they continue to sit upright, leaning against the seat backrest, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor.

Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash greatly increases.

If you think that the state of the passenger airbag status indicator lamp is incorrect, check for the following:

- Objects lodged underneath the seat.
- Objects between the seat cushion and the center console.
- Objects hanging off the seat backrest.
- Objects stowed in the seat backrest map pocket.
- Objects placed on the occupant's lap.
- Cargo interference with the seat
- Other passengers pushing or pulling on the seat.
- Rear passenger feet and knees resting or pushing on the seat.

The listed conditions could cause the weight of a properly seated occupant to be incorrectly interpreted by the front passenger sensing system. The person in the front passenger seat could appear heavier or lighter due to the conditions listed.



Make sure the front passenger sensing system is operating properly. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 68).

If the airbag readiness light is on, do the following:

- Pull your vehicle over.
- Switch your vehicle off.
- Check for any objects lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.
- Remove the obstruction if found.
- Restart your vehicle.
- Wait at least two minutes and verify that the airbag readiness light in the instrument cluster is no longer illuminated.
- If the airbag readiness light in the instrument cluster remains illuminated, there may be a problem due to the front passenger sensing system.

Do not attempt to repair or service the system. Take your vehicle in for service immediately.

If it is necessary to modify an advanced front airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your Customer Relationship Center.

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

WARNING: Any alteration or modification to the front passenger seat may affect the performance of the front passenger sensing system. This could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place objects under the front passenger seat or between the seat and the center console. Failure to follow this instruction may interfere with the front passenger seat sensing system and increase the risk of injury or death in a crash.

WARNING: Check the passenger airbag indicator lamp for proper airbag status. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM INDICATORS

Occupant	Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	Passenger Airbag
Empty	OFF: Illuminated	Disabled
	ON: Not Illuminated	
Child	OFF: Illuminated	Disabled
	ON: Not Illuminated	
Adult	OFF: Not Illuminated	Enabled
	ON: Illuminated	

CRASH SENSORS AND AIRBAG INDICATOR - EXCLUDING: POLICE RESPONDER

WARNING: Modifying or adding equipment to the front of your vehicle could affect the performance of the airbag system, increasing the risk of injury. This includes the hood, bumper system, frame, front body structure, tow hooks, hood pins, push bar and snowplows.

Your vehicle has a collection of crash and occupant sensors. These sensors provide information to the restraints control module which activates the following:

- Front seatbelt pretensioners.
- Driver airbag.
- Passenger airbag.
- Knee airbag(s).
- Seat mounted side airbags.
- Safety Canopy.

Based on the type of crash, the restraints control module deploys the appropriate safety devices.

The restraints control module also monitors the readiness of the above safety devices plus the crash and occupant sensors. The readiness of the safety system is indicated by a warning indicator light in the instrument cluster or by a backup tone if the warning light is not working. Routine maintenance of the airbag is not required.

A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:



The readiness light will not illuminate immediately after you switch the ignition on.

- The readiness light either flashes or stays on.
- You hear a series of five tones. The tone pattern repeats periodically until the problem, the light or both are repaired.

If any of these things happen, even intermittently, have the supplemental restraint system serviced immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a crash.

The fact that the seatbelt pretensioners or front airbags did not activate for both front seat occupants in a crash does not mean that something is wrong with the system. Rather, it means the restraints control module determined the accident conditions (crash severity, seatbelt usage) were not appropriate to activate these safety devices.

- The front airbags activate only in frontal and near-frontal crashes. Front airbags may activate in rollovers, side impacts or rear impacts if the crash causes sufficient frontal deceleration.
- The seatbelt pretensioners activate in frontal, near-frontal and side crashes, and in rollovers.
- The knee airbag(s) deploy based on crash severity and occupant conditions.
- The side airbags inflate in certain side impact crashes or rollover events. Side airbags may activate in other types of crashes if the vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation.
- The Safety Canopy inflates in certain side impact crashes or rollover events. The Safety Canopy may activate in other types of crashes if the vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation, or a certain likelihood of rollover.

CRASH SENSORS AND AIRBAG INDICATOR - POLICE RESPONDER

WARNING: Modifying or adding equipment to the front of your vehicle could affect the performance of the airbag system, increasing the risk of injury. This includes the hood, bumper system, frame, front body structure, tow hooks, hood pins, push bar and snowplows.

Your vehicle has a collection of crash and occupant sensors. These sensors provide information to the restraints control module which activates the following:

- Front seatbelt pretensioners.
- Driver airbag.
- Passenger airbag.
- Knee airbag(s).
- Seat mounted side airbags.
- Safety Canopy.

Based on the type of crash, the restraints control module deploys the appropriate safety devices.

The restraints control module also monitors the readiness of the above safety devices plus the crash and occupant sensors. The readiness of the safety system is indicated by a warning indicator light in the instrument cluster or by a backup tone if the warning light is not working. Routine maintenance of the airbag is not required.

A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:

- The readiness light either flashes or stays on.
- You hear a series of five tones. The tone pattern repeats periodically until the problem, the light or both are repaired.



- The readiness light will not illuminate immediately after you switch the ignition on.

If any of these things happen, even intermittently, have the supplemental restraint system serviced immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a crash.

The fact that the seatbelt pretensioners or airbags did not activate for both front seat occupants in a crash does not mean that something is wrong with the system. Rather, it means the restraints control module determined the accident conditions (crash severity, belt usage) were not appropriate to activate these safety devices.

- The front airbags activate only in frontal and near-frontal crashes, not rollovers, side impacts or rear impacts, unless the crash causes sufficient frontal deceleration.
- The seatbelt pretensioners activate in frontal, near-frontal and side crashes and in rollovers.
- The side airbags inflate in certain side impact crashes and in rollovers. Side airbags may activate in other types of crashes if the vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

- The knee airbag(s) may deploy based on crash severity and occupant conditions.
- The Safety Canopy inflates in certain side impact crashes or rollover events. The Safety Canopy may activate in other types of crashes if the vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation, or a certain likelihood of rollover.

Airbags and Police Equipment

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Keep the areas in front of the airbags free from obstruction. Do not affix anything to or over the airbag covers. Objects could become projectiles during airbag deployment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Dual driver and passenger airbags, side airbags and knee airbags affect the way police equipment can be mounted in police vehicles.

Any surfaces that could come into contact with an airbag, once it has deployed, must not damage the airbag or alter its deployment path.

Once the airbag has fully deployed, any peripheral equipment surfaces that could come into contact with the airbag, such as when the airbag deflates with the loading of an occupant, must not damage the airbag or alter its deployment path. Sharp edges, corners or protrusions could damage the nylon airbag material and reduce the effectiveness of the airbag.

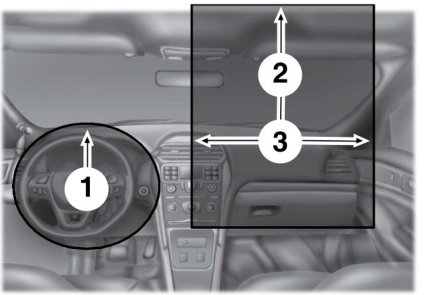
Some approximate dimensions for airbags, at full inflation, are provided. These dimensions are somewhat flexible and represent free form deployments without the loading of occupants. The shaded areas in Figures 8 through 10 represent available police equipment mounting zones. These zones are shown for police vehicles with standard bucket seats. The zone dimensions provided in Figures 8 through 10 are approximate and will vary with the loading of occupants in the seats.

All airbag and equipment mounting zone dimensions are approximate due to different airbag deployment characteristics.

Do not mount equipment between the side of the front seat and the door trim that will block deployment of the side airbag.

Do not mount equipment between the seats and the body side as shown in Figure 7 that would prevent the side curtain airbag from achieving occupant coverage.

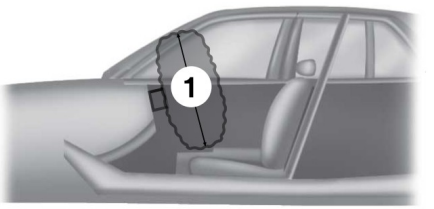
Figure 1 - Driver and Passenger Airbag Dimensions



1. 9.5 in (240 mm) from the center of the emblem.
2. 13.3 in (339 mm) from the center of the airbag door.
3. 22.5 in (573 mm).

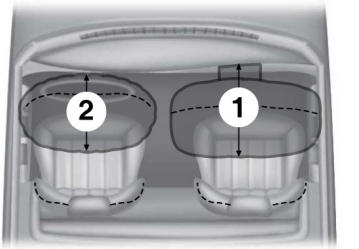
Note: *Do not place objects between the airbags due to airbag variability.*

Figure 2 - Side View of the Driver Airbag at Full Inflation



1. 27.5 in (700 mm).

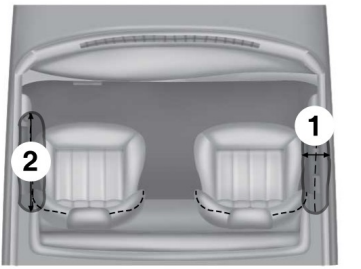
Figure 3 - Top View of the Driver and Passenger Airbags at Full Inflation



1. Front passenger airbag - 25.8 in (656 mm).
2. Front driver airbag – 17 in (430 mm).

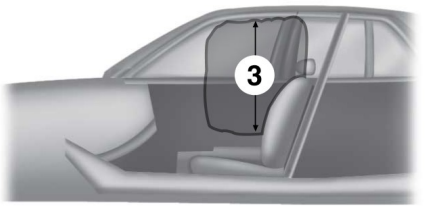
Note: *Do not place objects between the driver side steering wheel airbag and the passenger side dash airbag.*

Figure 4 -Top View of the Side Airbags at Full Inflation - if equipped



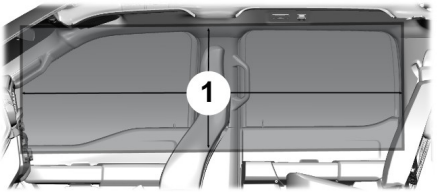
1. From the outermost side of the seat - 8 in (200 mm).
2. Forward of the seat backrest - 15 in (380 mm).

Figure 5 - Side View of the Side Airbag at Full Inflation- if equipped



3. Up from the side airbag module - 27.5 in (700 mm).

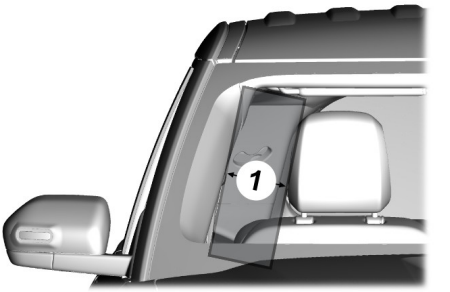
Figure 6 - Side View of the Side Curtain Dimension



1. Roof rail to 1 in (25 mm) below the window sill.

Note: *Do not place objects on the headliner or on pillar trims A through C used to conceal the airbag when stowed.*

Figure 7 - Front View of the Side Curtain at Full Inflation



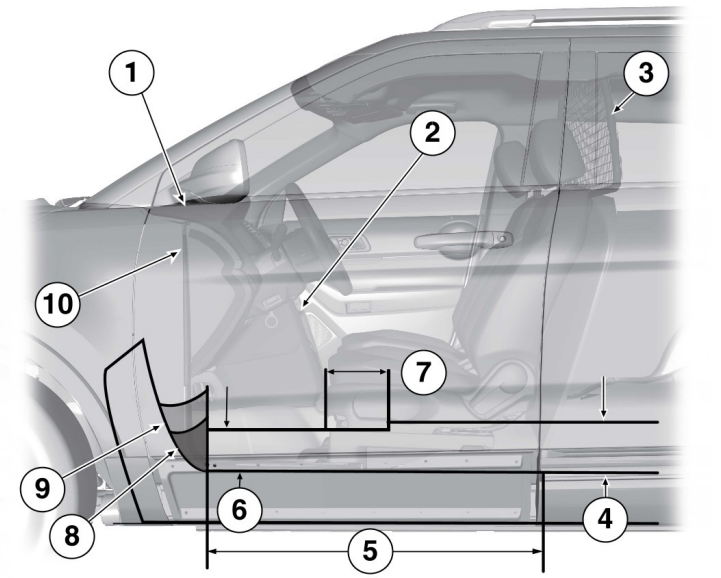
1. 6 in (75 mm) from pillar trim (A through C).

Figure 8 - Equipment Mounting Zones



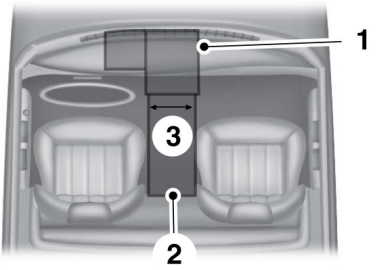
1. Area on top of the instrument panel. The equipment must not interfere with driver visibility.
2. Airbag door must be kept clear for deployment of the airbag.
3. Area in front of the center console from the bottom to the top of the instrument panel.
4. Area in front of the electronic finish panel from the bottom to the top of the instrument panel.

Figure 9 - Equipment Mounting Zones



1. Area on top of the instrument panel.
2. Area in front of the center console from the tunnel up to the instrument panel.
3. Prisoner screen, for reference only.
4. 10 in (254 mm).
5. Area on tunnel between the seats.
6. Height: 8.5 in (216 mm).
7. 12 in (305 mm).
8. Area on the tunnel beneath the center console.
9. Tunnel.
10. Depth: 1.5 in (38 mm).

Figure 10 - Top View of the Equipment Mounting Zones



1. Area on top of the instrument panel. The equipment must not interfere with driver visibility.
2. Area on tunnel between the seats.
3. 9 in (229 mm).

DISPOSING OF AIRBAGS

Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Airbags must be disposed of by qualified personnel.

WHAT IS THE PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM

Due to the quiet operation when the electric motor is enabled, the system creates a subtle sound to alert pedestrians.

The system is on when your vehicle is running and not in park (P). Some sound may be audible in the passenger compartment.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

In the event of a crash where an airbag is deployed or the fuel pump or the battery shut-off is activated, 911 Assist uses a paired and connected phone to dial 911. Not all crashes deploy an airbag or activate the fuel pump or the battery shut-off. Knee airbags and rear inflatable seatbelts do not activate the system.

If a connected phone sustains damage or loses its connection during a crash, the system searches for and tries to connect to a previously paired phone. 911 Assist attempts to call emergency services.

Before making the call:

- 911 Assist provides about 10 seconds to cancel the call. If you fail to cancel the call, the system attempts to dial 911.
- 911 Assist says the following, or a similar message: the system will attempt to call 911, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel.

If you do not cancel the call and the call is successful, a pre-recorded message plays for the 911 operator. Once connected, the occupants in your vehicle can speak directly with the 911 operator. Be prepared to immediately provide your name, phone number and location, as not all 911 systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

During an emergency call the system transmits vehicle data to the emergency service.

Emergency Call Requirements

WARNING: Do not wait for 911 Assist to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid delayed response time which could increase the risk of serious injury or death after a crash. If you do not hear 911 Assist within five seconds of the crash, the system or phone may be damaged or non-functional.

WARNING: Always place your phone in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a crash. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent 911 Assist from working properly.

WARNING: Unless the 911 Assist setting is set on before a crash, the system will not dial for help which could delay response time, potentially increasing the risk of serious injury or death after a crash.

- The operating system must be powered and working properly at the time of the incident.
- 911 Assist must be set to on before the incident.
- A paired and connected phone able to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident. See **Connecting Your Phone** (page 616).
- The vehicle must have battery power and be located in the U.S., Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

Note: *If 911 Assist is set to on or off, that setting applies for all paired phones. If 911 Assist is switched off and the phone is connected to the vehicle, an icon displays on the status bar.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While 911 Assist works with most cellular phones, some may have trouble using this feature.*

Emergency Call Limitations

911 Assist only operates in the U.S., Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

This feature does not operate properly if:

- Your phone or 911 Assist hardware sustains damage in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the operating system has no power.
- Paired and connected phone(s) have been thrown from the vehicle.

REMOTE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Make sure a valid remote control is within 3 ft (1 m) from the front door handles and rear of vehicle.

The system may not function if:

- The remote control remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The remote control battery has no charge.
- There is interference causing issues with the remote control frequencies.
- The remote control is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

USING THE REMOTE CONTROL - POLICE RESPONDER

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows, moonroof or other controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Note: *If there is a problem with the remote entry system, make sure to take all remote controls with you to an authorized dealer in order to aid in troubleshooting the problem.*

Unlock



Press the button to unlock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 87).

Lock

Press the button to lock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 87).

Sounding the Panic Alarm (If Equipped)

Press the button to sound the panic alarm. Press the button again or switch the ignition on to turn it off.

Note: *The panic alarm operates regardless of the ignition position.*

USING THE REMOTE CONTROL - VEHICLES WITHOUT: POLICE PACK

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows, moonroof or other controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use your remote control to access various vehicle systems.

Note: *The buttons on your remote may vary depending on the vehicle region or options.*

Unlock

Press the button to unlock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 87).

Lock

Press the button to lock all doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 87).

Remote Start (If Equipped)

Press the button twice within three seconds to remote start. See **Using Remote Start** (page 171).

Tailgate (If Equipped)

Press the button twice within three seconds to open the tailgate. See **Opening the Tailgate Using the Remote Control** (page 101).

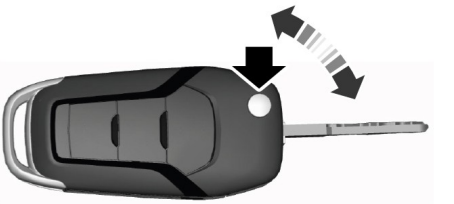
Panic Alarm (If Equipped)

Press the button to sound the panic alarm. See **Sounding the Panic Alarm** (page 80).

OPENING AND CLOSING THE FLIP KEY - VEHICLES WITH: FLIP KEY

Opening Your Flip Key

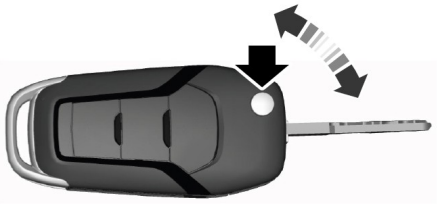
Press the round button on the remote control to extend the flip key.



Note: *Inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush.*

Closing Your Flip Key

Press and hold the round button on the remote control to fold the key blade when not in use.



REMOVING THE KEY BLADE - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START



Push the release button on your passive key and pull the key blade out.

SOUNDING THE PANIC ALARM



Press the button to sound the panic alarm. Press the button again, or switch the ignition on to turn it off.

Note: *The panic alarm only operates when the ignition is off.*

LOCATING YOUR VEHICLE



Press the lock button twice within three seconds. The turn signal lamps flash.

Note: *We recommend you use this method to locate your vehicle.*

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY - POLICE RESPONDER

WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The remote control uses one coin-type three-volt lithium battery CR2032 or equivalent.



Seek advice from local authorities about recycling old batteries.



1. Twist a thin coin in the slot of the remote control near the key ring to remove the battery cover.

Note: *Do not remove the rubber cover and circuit board from the front housing of the remote control.*

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

2. Remove the old battery.
3. Insert the new battery. Refer to the symbols inside the remote control for the correct orientation of the battery. Press the battery down to make sure you have it fully seated in the housing.
4. Reinstall the battery housing cover onto the remote control.

Note: *Replacing the battery does not erase the programmed key from your vehicle. The remote control operates normally.*

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

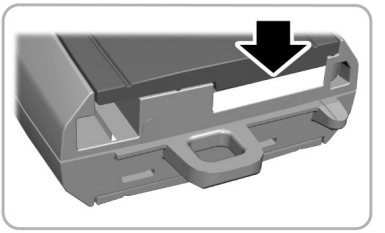
WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

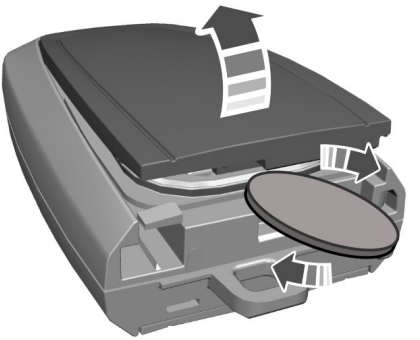
WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The remote control uses one coin-type 3-volt lithium battery CR2450 or equivalent.

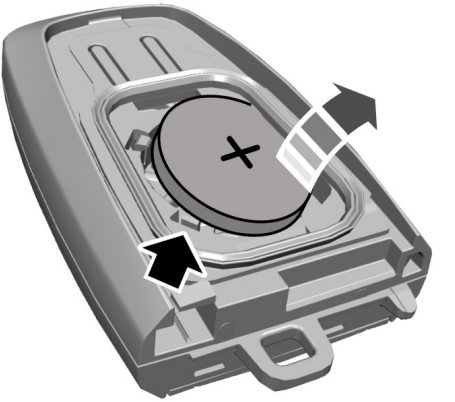


1. Push the release button and pull the key blade out.





2. Twist a thin coin under the tab hidden behind the key blade head to remove the battery cover.



3. Insert a screwdriver, and carefully remove the battery.
4. Install a new battery with the + facing upward.
5. Reinstall the battery housing cover onto the transmitter and install the key blade.



Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

Note: *Replacing the battery does not erase the programmed key from your vehicle. The remote control should operate normally.*

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY - VEHICLES WITH: FLIP KEY

WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

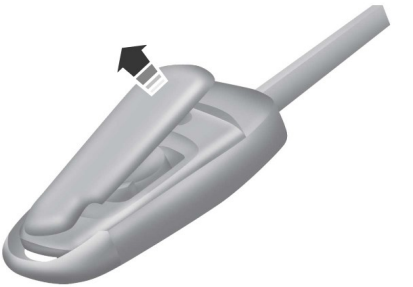
Battery Replacement Procedure

The remote control uses one coin-type 3-volt lithium battery CR2032 or equivalent.

Press the button to release the key blade before beginning the procedure.



1. Insert a screwdriver, in the position shown and gently push the clip.
2. Press the clip down to release the battery cover.



3. Carefully remove the cover.



4. Insert a screwdriver as shown to release the battery.



Note: *Do not touch the battery contacts or the printed circuit board with the screwdriver.*

5. Remove the battery.

6. Install a new battery with the + facing up.
7. Replace the battery cover.



Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

Note: *Replacing the battery does not erase the programmed key from your vehicle. The remote control should operate normally.*

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

You can purchase replacement keys or remote controls from an authorized dealer. Authorized dealers can program remote controls for your vehicle.



Note: *Your vehicle keys came with a security label that provides important key cut information. Keep the label in a safe place for future reference.*

PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

General Information

Read and understand the following before you begin the process.

- You must have two previously programmed remote controls inside your vehicle and the new unprogrammed remote controls readily accessible.
- Make sure that you close all the doors before beginning and keep them closed throughout the procedure.
- Make sure that your vehicle is off.
- Perform all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence.

If you perform any steps out of sequence stop and wait for at least one minute before starting again.

Note: *Contact an authorized dealer to have the spare remote control programmed if two previously programmed remote controls are not available.*

Note: *You can program a maximum of four remote controls to your vehicle.*

Note: *If your programmed remote controls are lost or stolen and you do not have an extra coded remote control, have your vehicle towed to an authorized dealer. Store an extra programmed remote control away from your vehicle in a safe place. Contact an authorized dealer to purchase additional spare or replacement remote controls.*

Steps for Programming Your Spare Remote Control

1. Locate the passive key backup slot in your vehicle. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 232).
2. Place the first programmed remote control in the backup slot with your foot off the brake pedal, press and release the push button ignition switch.
3. Wait five seconds and then press and release the push button ignition switch again.
4. Remove the remote control.

5. Within 10 seconds, place a second programmed remote control in the backup slot. Press and release the push button ignition switch.
6. Wait five seconds and then press and release the push button ignition switch again. Keep the ignition on for at least three seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
7. Remove the remote control.
8. Place the unprogrammed remote control in the backup slot and press and release the push button ignition switch.

Programming is now complete. With your foot on the brake pedal, press the push button ignition switch to verify the remote control functions operate and your vehicle starts with the new remote control.

If programming was not successful, wait 10 seconds and repeat steps 1 through 7. If you are still unsuccessful, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer.

PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL - VEHICLES WITH: FLIP KEY

General Information

You can program your own remote control to your vehicle. This procedure programs both the engine immobilizer keycode and the remote entry portion of the remote control to your vehicle.

Only use remote controls with an integrated mechanical key.

You must have two previously programmed remote controls and the new unprogrammed remote readily accessible. Contact an authorized dealer to have the spare remote control programmed if the two previously programmed remote controls are not available.

Read and understand the entire procedure before you begin.

Steps for Programming Your Spare Remote Control

1. Insert the first previously programmed key into the ignition.
2. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least three seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
3. Switch the ignition off and remove the first previously programmed key from the ignition.
4. After three seconds but within 10 seconds of switching the ignition off, insert the second previously programmed key into the ignition.
5. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least three seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
6. Switch the ignition off and remove the second previously programmed key from the ignition.
7. After three seconds but within 10 seconds of switching the ignition off and removing the previously programmed key, insert the new unprogrammed key into the ignition.
8. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least six seconds until you hear the door locks cycle.
9. Remove the newly programmed key from the ignition.

The key starts the engine if programming is successful. You can operate the keyless remote entry system with the new remote control with integrated key.

If programming is not successful, wait 20 seconds and repeat steps 1 through 8. If you are still unsuccessful, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer.

Note: *You can program a maximum of six remote controls to your vehicle.*

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS AUDIBLE WARNINGS - VEHICLES WITH: FLIP KEY

Sounds when you open the driver's door, turn off the vehicle and you have left the key in the ignition.

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS AUDIBLE WARNINGS - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Key In Reminder

Sounds when the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle is out of park (P).
- You switch the vehicle off.
- You open the driver's door.
- You have left the key inside the vehicle.

USING THE VALET MODE

What is Valet Mode

The valet mode allows you to limit the access to some features on the touchscreen.

Enabling Classic Valet Mode

Make sure the remote control is in your vehicle.

1. From the settings menu, press Valet Mode.
2. Enter a four digit code to lock the touchscreen.
3. Re-enter the same four digit code to complete enabling valet mode.

Disabling Classic Valet Mode

1. Press Exit Valet Mode.
2. Enter your four digit code to disable valet mode and unlock the touchscreen.

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Key battery low Replace soon	Replace remote control battery.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

You can only use the remote control when your vehicle is stationary.

Unlocking the Doors

Press the button to unlock all doors. One long flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has unlocked.

One-Stage Unlocking

Press the button to unlock all doors.

Two-Stage Unlocking (If Equipped)

Press the button to unlock the driver's door. Press the button again within three seconds to unlock all doors.

Locking the Doors

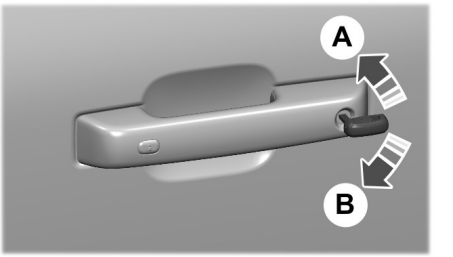
Press the button to lock all doors. One short flash of the turn signal lamps confirms your vehicle is locked.

A tone sounds when you press the lock button twice within three seconds on the remote control to confirm your vehicle is locked.

Note: *You can also lock and unlock your vehicle without using the remote control. See* ***Keyless Entry*** *(page 91).*

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE KEY BLADE

If there is a power door lock fault you can use the key blade to lock and unlock the doors.



A Lock.
B Unlock.

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE CENTRAL LOCKING

The power door lock control is on the front doors.

Press the button to unlock all doors.

Press the button to lock all doors.

Note: *The central locking only operates if the front doors are fully closed.*

OPENING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Pull the interior door handle twice to unlock and open a rear door. The first pull unlocks the door and the second pull opens the door.

AUTOUNLOCK

WHAT IS AUTOUNLOCK

Autounlock is a feature that centrally unlocks the vehicle doors when your vehicle comes to a stop and you open the driver door using the interior door handle.

AUTOUNLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Autounlock only works if all the preconditions are met:

1. The vehicle speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).
2. Your vehicle comes to a stop.
3. You open the driver door.

Note: *Autounlock operates for only 10 minutes after the ignition is switched off.*

SWITCHING AUTOUNLOCK ON AND OFF

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Vehicle.
3. Press Locks.
4. Switch Autounlock on or off.

AUTOLOCK

WHAT IS AUTOLOCK

Autolock locks all the doors when you start driving.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle's market or regional requirements and installed equipment, you may not be able to switch autolock on and off.*

AUTOLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Autolock locks all the doors after:

1. All doors are closed and the ignition is on.
2. Your vehicle speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Autolock repeats if:

1. Your vehicle is stopped.
2. Any door is opened and closed again.
3. Your vehicle speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

MISLOCK

WHAT IS MISLOCK

Mislock is a locking feature that warns you if your vehicle has not locked after requesting a lock.

MISLOCK LIMITATIONS

When you press the lock button once, the turn signals do not flash if:

- Any door or the tailgate is open.
- The hood is open.

If you switch mislock off, the horn does not sound if you press the lock button on the remote control when a door is open.

SWITCHING MISLOCK ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

4. Switch ***Mislock Chirp*** on or off.

AUTORELOCK

HOW DOES AUTORELOCK WORK

The doors automatically relock if you do not open a door within 45 seconds of unlocking the doors with the remote control. The door locks and the alarm return to their previous state.

DOORS AND LOCKS AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Door Ajar Audible Warning

Sounds when any front door is not fully closed and your vehicle is moving.

DOORS AND LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

DOORS AND LOCKS – WARNING LAMPS

Door Ajar Warning Lamp



It illuminates when you switch the ignition on and remains on if any door is open.

DOORS AND LOCKS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver door ajar	Displays if a door is open. Fully close the door.
Passenger door ajar	
Rear left door ajar	
Rear right door ajar	
Hood ajar	Displays if a hood is open. Fully close the hood.

DOORS AND LOCKS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Can accessories such as steps or handles be used with the latch assembly?

- Do not use the door latch assembly to attach any accessory, such as handles or steps, as this can cause damage to your vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS KEYLESS ENTRY

The system allows you to lock and unlock your vehicle without taking the passive key out of your pocket or purse.

KEYLESS ENTRY LIMITATIONS

Make sure your remote control is within 3 ft (1 m) from the front door handles and the tailgate.

The system could not function if:

- The remote control remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The remote control battery has no charge.
- There is interference causing issues with the remote control frequencies.
- The remote control is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

KEYLESS ENTRY SETTINGS

Reprogramming the Unlocking Function (If Equipped)

You can enable the two-stage unlocking function allowing you to unlock only the driver door when you touch the unlock sensor.

Press and hold both the lock and unlock buttons on the remote control for four seconds to disable or enable two-stage unlocking.

If you program the unlocking function so that only the driver door unlocks, you can unlock all of the other doors from inside your vehicle using the power door lock control. You can unlock individual doors by pulling the interior door handles on those doors.

Key Detection Alert

Displays a message in the instrument cluster if no valid key is detected, when you exit your vehicle with a key, after the last front door is closed and your keyless vehicle is in run, indicating your vehicle is still on. An audible alert sounds if you have driven the vehicle and reached a speed of 16 mph (25 km/h) and the above mentioned conditions are met.

You can switch the audible alert on or off.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Switch Key Detection Alert On or Off.

USING KEYLESS ENTRY

Unlocking the Doors





With your passive key within 3 ft (1 m) of your vehicle, touch the unlock sensor on the back of the door handle for a brief period and then pull on the door handle to unlock, being careful not to touch the lock sensor at the same time or pull on the door handle too quickly. The intelligent access system requires a brief delay to authenticate your passive key.

Locking the Doors





With your passive key within 3 ft (1 m) of your vehicle, touch the outer door handle lock sensor for approximately one second to lock, being careful not to touch the unlock sensor on the back of the door handle at the same time. After locking, you can immediately pull on the door handle to confirm locking occurred without inadvertently unlocking.

KEYLESS ENTRY – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYLESS ENTRY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the keyless entry system not function?

- If the system does not function it may be limited. See **Keyless Entry Limitations** (page 91). If the system still does not function use the remote control or the key blade to lock and unlock your vehicle.

Why can I not lock my vehicle?

- If you electronically lock your vehicle with a rear door or the tailgate open, the system searches for a passive key inside your vehicle after you close the last door. If the system detects a key, all doors unlock indicating that a key is inside. Your vehicle locks if another passive key is within the detection range after you close the last door.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS THE KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD

The keyless entry keypad allows you to lock and unlock your vehicle using the keypad on the window trim.

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD LIMITATIONS

The system may not function if:

- The vehicle battery has no charge.

LOCATING THE KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD

The keypad is near the driver window and illuminates when you press it.



KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD MASTER ACCESS CODE - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

What is the Master Access Code

The master access code is a factory-set five-digit entry code. You can operate the keypad with the master access code at any time. The master access code can be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Displaying the Master Access Code in the Instrument Cluster Display

Read and understand the following before you begin the process.

- You must have two keys inside your vehicle.
- Make sure that you close all the doors and that they remain closed throughout the procedure.
- Do not place the keys on the wireless accessory charging area during the procedure.

Perform all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence. If you perform any of the steps out of sequence, stop and wait for at least one minute before starting again.

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Locate the backup slot inside the vehicle. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 232).
3. Place the first key in the backup slot with the buttons upright and facing toward the rear of the vehicle.
4. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the start button to put the vehicle into accessory mode and wait for four seconds.
5. Turn off the vehicle and replace the first key with the second key.

6. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the start button to put the vehicle into accessory mode.

The master access code appears in the instrument cluster display for a few seconds.

Note: *In case of warning messages appearing in the instrument cluster, the master access code displays only after you dismiss them.*

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD PERSONAL ACCESS CODES

Programming a Personal Entry Code

1. Enter the five-digit master code.
2. Press **1·2** on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Enter your personal five-digit code. You must do this within five seconds of completing Step 2.
4. Press **1·2** on the keypad to save personal code 1.

The doors lock then unlock to confirm that programming was successful.

To program additional personal entry codes, repeat Steps 1 through 3, then for Step 4:

- Press **3·4** to save personal code 2.
- Press **5·6** to save personal code 3.
- Press **7·8** to save personal code 4.
- Press **9·0** to save personal code 5.

If your vehicle comes with the operating system, you can also program the system with one personal entry code.

Note: *Programming a code using the operating system overwrites any code that was already saved on the position 9·0 of the Keypad.*

Hints:

- Do not set a code that uses five of the same number.
- Do not use five numbers in sequential order.
- The five-digit master code works even if you have set your own personal code.

Erasing a Personal Code

1. Enter the five-digit master code.
2. Press and release **1·2** on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Press and hold **1·2** for two seconds. You must do this within five seconds of completing Step 2.

All personal codes erase and only the five-digit master code works.

Anti-Scan Feature

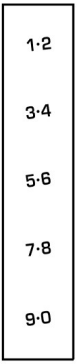
The keypad goes into an anti-scan mode if you enter the wrong code seven times. This mode turns off the keypad for one minute and the keypad lamp flashes.

The anti-scan feature turns off after:

- One minute of keypad inactivity.
- You press the unlock button on the remote control.
- You switch the ignition on.
- You unlock your vehicle using keyless entry.

USING THE KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD

Unlocking the Driver Door



Enter the factory-set five-digit code or your personal code. You must press each number within five seconds of each other.

Note: *All doors unlock if the two-stage unlocking feature is disabled. See* ***Keyless Entry Settings*** *(page 91).*

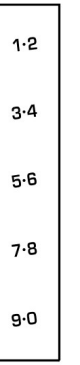
Unlocking All Doors

Enter the factory-set code or your personal code, then press **3-4** within five seconds.

To Release the Remote Power Release Tailgate

Enter the factory-set code or your personal code, then press **5-6** control within five seconds.

Locking the Doors



Press and hold **7·8** and **9·0** at the same time with the driver door closed.

Note: *You do not need to enter the code first.*

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the keypad not accept the access code?

If you enter the access code too fast on the keypad, the unlock function may not work. Slowly re-enter the access code.

Why does the keypad not function?

The keypad goes into an anti-scan mode if you enter a wrong code seven times. The anti-scan mode disables the keypad for one minute and the red light flashes.

HOW DOES EASY ENTRY AND EXIT WORK

Easy entry and exit moves the driver seat rearward and the steering column up when you switch the ignition off. The driver seat and steering column return to their previous positions when you switch the ignition on.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, the column may move up and in.*

Note: *Pressing any adjustment button when easy entry or exit mode is in operation cancels the mode operation. The feature resumes during the next ignition cycle.*

Note: *Pressing a memory preset button when easy entry or exit mode is in operation delays the memory recall until the mode operation completes.*

To switch the feature on or off refer to See **Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off** (page 96).

SWITCHING EASY ENTRY AND EXIT ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Easy Entry/Exit.
3. Toggle the button On or Off to switch the feature on or off.

Note: *If your vehicle has personal profiles, you can switch this feature on or off for each profile. Select the profile you want to change, then follow the steps above to save your preference.*

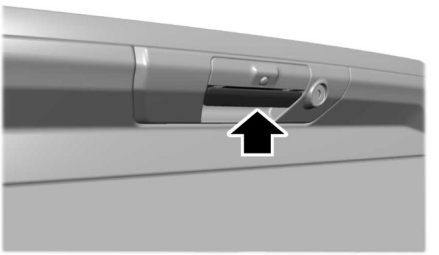
F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

TAILGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

OPENING THE TAILGATE

OPENING THE TAILGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

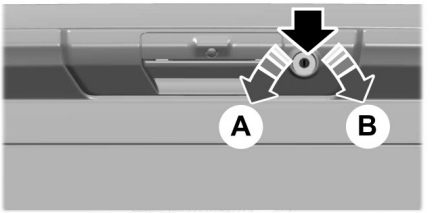


Pull up on the handle to release the tailgate.

Note: *You may need to unlock the tailgate first.*

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING THE TAILGATE

Manual



A Lock.
B Unlock.

1. Insert the ignition key into the tailgate lock.
2. Turn it to the left to lock the tailgate.
3. Turn it to the right to unlock the tailgate.

Power

You can lock and unlock the tailgate with the remote control or power door unlock control.

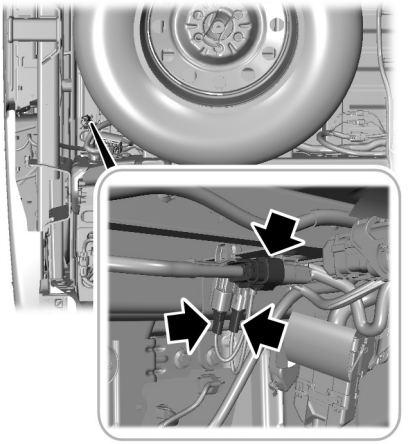
REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE TAILGATE

WARNING: Always properly secure cargo to prevent shifting cargo or cargo falling from the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in compromised vehicle stability and serious personal injury to vehicle occupants or others.

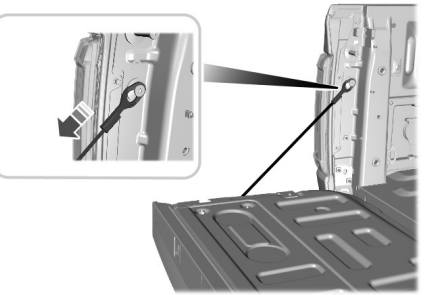
WARNING: The tailgate is heavy. Removal of the tailgate requires two adults. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

Note: *Before removing the tailgate, make sure the tailgate removal kit with the protective caps is in the glove compartment. If it is not, one can be provided free of charge by your authorized dealer. Failure to install the protective caps results in damage to the electrical system not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Skip to Step 4 if your vehicle does not have power door locks.*



1. Unlatch the tailgate.
2. Disconnect the power door locks in-line connector. It is under the pickup box on the left-hand side of the vehicle near the spare tire.
3. Install a protective cap on the in-line connector portion that remains under the pickup box.
4. Partially lower the tailgate. Carefully feed the tailgate harness up through the gap between the pickup box and the bumper and place it out of the way under the pickup box.
5. Lower the tailgate.



6. Use a screwdriver to gently pry the spring clip on each connector past the head of the support screw. Disconnect the cable.
7. Disconnect the other cable.
8. Lift the tailgate to 45 degrees from the horizontal position.
9. Lift the right-hand side off its hinge.
10. Lift the tailgate to 80 degrees from the horizontal position.
11. Remove the tailgate from the left-hand side hinge by sliding it to the right.
12. Install the tailgate in reverse order.

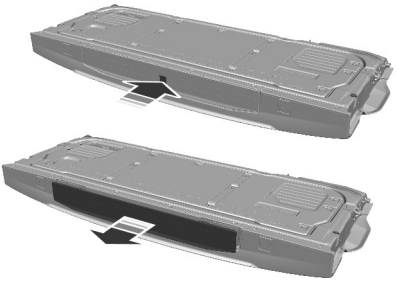
Note: *If your vehicle is equipped with a 360 degree camera, you must recalibrate it after reinstalling the tailgate.*

TAILGATE STEP (IF EQUIPPED)

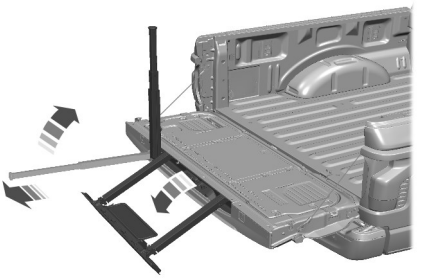
ACCESSING THE TAILGATE STEP

1. Lower the tailgate.

2. Push the button in the center of the step moulding. The step pops out slightly.



3. Pull the step out fully. Lower the step to its lowest position.



4. Pull the yellow handle stop backward out of the tailgate until it fully extends.
5. To lock the handle in place, rotate the handle up from the horizontal to the vertical position until you hear a click.

Note: *Do not tow with the step or grab handle.*

Replace the slip resistance tape or grab handle moulding if it appears worn or damaged.

To reduce the risk of falling:

- Only operate the step when your vehicle is on a level surface.
- Only operate the step in areas with sufficient lighting.
- Make sure you use the grab handle when climbing on the step.
- Do not use the step with bare feet.
- Make sure the step is clean before use.
- Keep the step load below the total maximum load of 350 lb (159 kg).

STOWING THE TAILGATE STEP

1. Press the yellow button on the handle to lower and then press the yellow lever at the bottom of the handle to unlock. Rotate the handle down from the vertical to the horizontal position and push it into the tailgate.
2. Rotate the step up until it is horizontal, then push it back into the tailgate until the step is secure.

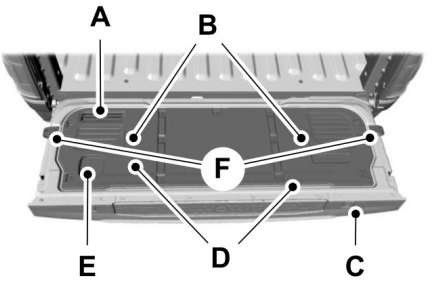
Note: *Make sure to close and fully latch the step before moving your vehicle. Do not drive with the step or grab handle open.*

Note: *The power tailgate cannot close if the step is open. A warning message appears and a tone sounds. After stowing the step the power close function is restored.*

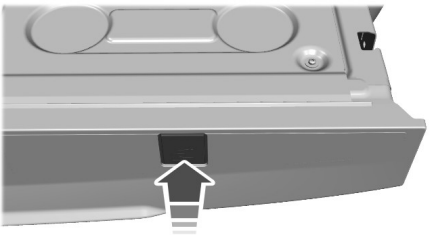
TAILGATE WORK SURFACE (IF EQUIPPED)

The tailgate work surface is a durable and functional surface on the inside portion of your tailgate you can use to perform various tasks.

To use the tailgate work surface, fold down the tailgate.



A Tablet stand.
B Tool inset.
C Clamp pocket.
D Standard and metric ruler.
E Cup holder.
F Tailgate anchors.



The tailgate top cap moulding contains clamp pockets that allows you to secure work material.

Note: *Damage could occur to the tailgate if you overload the vertical clamp arm in any direction.*

Note: *When you finish using the tailgate work surface, make sure you remove all of your belongings, then close the tailgate.*

TAILGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

OPENING THE TAILGATE

OPENING THE TAILGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE (If Equipped)

To operate the power tailgate, the vehicle must be in park (P) or reverse (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 2.5 mph (4 km/h).

Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *The center display button under features may also be available to open the tailgate. See* ***Feature Bar*** *(page 609).*

Note: *A tone sounds while the tailgate opens.*

Note: *The tailgate stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when opening.*

Note: *An alert sounds if the electronic tailgate is in manual mode.*

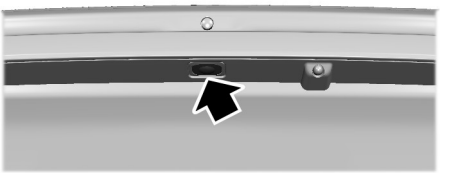
Note: *A pop-up message appears on the touchscreen if the tailgate is in manual mode asking if you want to change back to power mode.*

Note: *A pop-up message appears on the instrument panel if the swing gate is open to close the swing gate prior to operating the tailgate.*

OPENING THE TAILGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

1. Unlock the vehicle with the remote control or power door unlock control.

Note: *If an intelligent access transmitter is within 3 ft (1 m) of the tailgate, the tailgate unlocks when you press the tailgate release button.*



2. Press the button on the tailgate handle.

OPENING THE TAILGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the remote control button twice within three seconds.

CLOSING THE TAILGATE

CLOSING THE TAILGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE (If Equipped)

Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *The center display button under features may also be available to open the tailgate. See* ***Feature Bar*** *(page 609).*

Note: *A pop-up message appears on the instrument panel to shift to park to operate the tailgate if the vehicle is out of park (P) and above 2.5 mph (4 km/h).*

CLOSING THE TAILGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

You can close the power tailgate by:

- Pressing the tailgate button on your remote control twice within three seconds.
- Pressing the center button on the tailgate once.

Note: *A tone sounds while the tailgate closes.*

Note: *The tailgate stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when closing.*

Lift-to-Close

To automatically close the tailgate using lift-to-close, lift the tailgate approximately 4 in (10 cm) and hold it for a few seconds.

Note: *If the tailgate position is more than halfway open, it may not automatically close.*

Manual Close

You can manually close the tailgate when you lift the tailgate in a continuous motion.

If you stop the tailgate motion, the lift-to-close feature engages and closes the tailgate.

Putting the Tailgate in Manual Mode

You can put the tailgate in manual mode through the vehicle settings in your touchscreen.

Note: *In manual mode, you can only open the tailgate using the tailgate release button on the tailgate and messaging is reduced.*

Note: *A pop-up message appears on the touchscreen if you press the tailgate button on the instrument panel when the tailgate is in manual mode.*

CLOSING THE TAILGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL



Press the remote control button twice within three seconds.

USING THE MULTI-ACCESS TAILGATE

WARNING: Do not hang, sit, or stand on an open swing gate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The multi-access tailgate is a combination of tailgate and swing gate. You can open the swing gate without opening the tailgate to access the pickup bed.

Note: *Fully close the power tailgate to operate the swing gate.*

Note: *Fully close the swing gate to operate the tailgate.*

Note: *A tone sounds if the swing gate is not fully closed.*

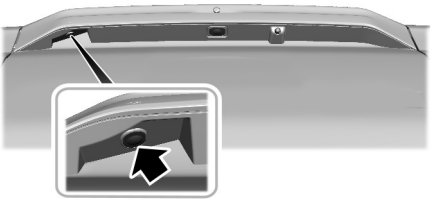
Note: *The tailgate cannot be opened if the swing gate is not fully closed.*

Note: *The maximum load on the swing gate is 180 lb.*

Note: *From the closed position, only open the swing gate halfway to avoid hitting the trailer jacks.*

Opening the Swing Gate

1. Unlock the vehicle using the remote control or power door unlock control.



2. Press the button inside the swing gate handle.

Note: *If an intelligent access transmitter is within 3 ft (1 m) of the swing gate, the swing gate unlocks when you press the swing gate release button.*

Note: *Make sure the vehicle is in park (P).*

Note: *Do not leave the swing gate open while driving. This could damage the swing gate and its components.*

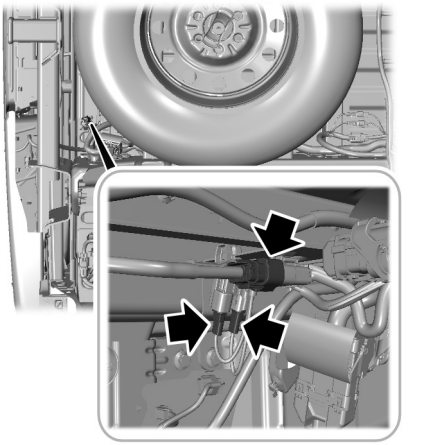
Note: *The swing door will not open if the tailgate is open. The tailgate will not open if the swing door is open.*

REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE TAILGATE

WARNING: Always properly secure cargo to prevent shifting cargo or cargo falling from the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in compromised vehicle stability and serious personal injury to vehicle occupants or others.

WARNING: The tailgate is heavy. Removal of the tailgate requires two adults. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

Note: *Before removing the tailgate, make sure the tailgate removal kit with the protective caps is in the glove compartment. If it is not, one can be provided free of charge by your authorized dealer. Failure to install the protective caps results in damage to the electrical system not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

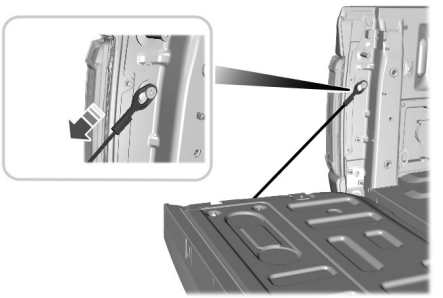


1. Close the swing gate if open.
2. Put the tailgate into manual mode by accessing the vehicle settings using the touchscreen.
3. Open the tailgate.
4. Disconnect the power door locks in-line connector. It is under the pickup box on the left-hand side of the vehicle near the spare tire.
5. Install a protective cap on the in-line connector portion that remains under the pickup box.
6. Partially raise the tailgate. Carefully feed the tailgate harness up through the gap between the pickup box and the bumper and place it out of the way under the pickup box.

7. Fully lower the tailgate.



8. Remove the retention block/screw assembly.



9. Use a screwdriver to gently pry the spring clip on each connector past the head of the support screw. Disconnect the cable.
10. Disconnect the other cable.
11. Lift the tailgate to 45 degrees from the horizontal position.
12. Lift the left-hand side off its hinge.
13. Lift the tailgate to 80 degrees from the horizontal position.
14. Remove the tailgate from the right-hand side hinge by sliding it to the left.
15. Install the tailgate in reverse order.

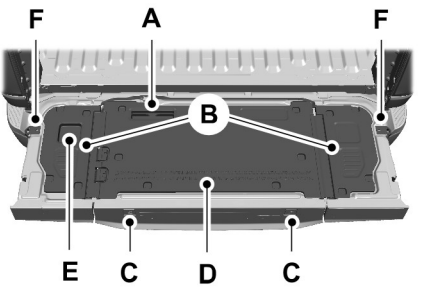
Note: *After reinstalling the tailgate, install and tighten the retention block/ screw assembly to 11 lb.ft (15 Nm). Failure to install and tighten the retaining screw to specification can cause the tailgate to detach.*

Note: *If your vehicle is equipped with a 360 degree camera, you must recalibrate it after reinstalling the tailgate.*

TAILGATE WORK SURFACE

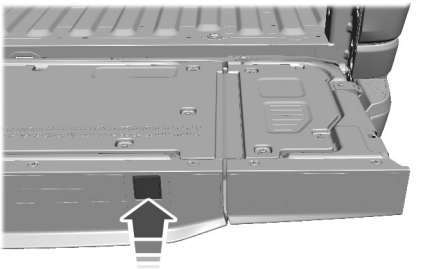
The tailgate work surface is a durable and functional surface on the inside portion of your tailgate you can use to perform various tasks.

To use the tailgate work surface, fold down the tailgate.



A Tablet stand.
B Tool inset.
C Clamp pocket.
D Standard and metric ruler.

E Cup holder.
F Tailgate anchors.



The tailgate top cap moulding contains clamp pockets that allows you to secure work material.

Note: *Damage could occur to the tailgate if you overload the vertical clamp arm in any direction.*

Note: *When you finish using the tailgate work surface, make sure you remove all of your belongings, then close the tailgate.*

TAILGATE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TAILGATE – WARNING LAMPS



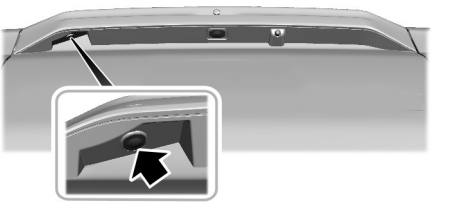
Illuminates when the tailgate is not completely closed.



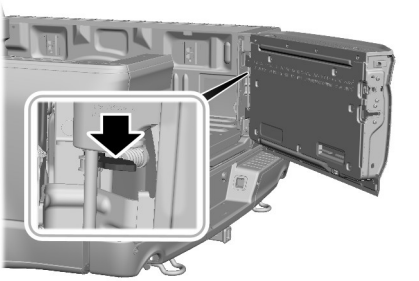
Illuminates when the swing gate is not completely closed.

Apply Lubricant to Swing Gate Hinge Check Periodically.

1. Unlock the vehicle using the remote control or power door unlock control.



2. Press the button inside the swing gate handle.



3. Fully open the swing gate door.
4. Apply lubricant, Ford PN XL-5-A or equivalent, to the swing door hinge check in the location shown.
5. Close the swing gate door.

TAILGATE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Tailgate ajar	The tailgate is not completely closed.
Shift to Park to operate tailgate	Make sure the vehicle is in park (P) to operate the tailgate.
Swing gate ajar	The swing gate is not completely closed.
Close swing gate before opening tailgate	You need to close the swing gate to open the power tailgate.
Power Tailgate is in Manual Mode. Switch to Power Mode?	Displays when you are using the instrument panel button to open the tailgate and the tailgate is in manual mode.

TAILGATE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why won't my tailgate open?

- Make sure the transmission is in park (P) or reverse (R).
- Your vehicle speed is at or above 2 mph (4 km/h).
- Make sure the swing gate is completely closed.
- Make sure nothing is obstructing the tailgate path and or causing resistance, such as tonneau cover or other aftermarket accessories, freezing conditions or being parked downhill.
- If you have continued issues, the battery voltage may be low or other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

Why won't my tailgate close?

- Make sure the tailgate is in power mode.
- Your vehicle speed is at or above 2 mph (4 km/h).
- The tailgate encountered an obstacle or freezing conditions. After removing the obstacles, manually close the tailgate to resume normal operation.
- If you have continued issues, the battery voltage may be low or other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

Why won't my swing gate open?

- Make sure vehicle is in park (P).
- Make sure the tailgate is completely closed.

TAILGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

OPENING THE TAILGATE

OPENING THE TAILGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE (If Equipped)

To operate the power tailgate, the vehicle must be in park (P) or reverse (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 2.5 mph (4 km/h).

Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *The center display button under features may also be available to open the tailgate. See* ***Feature Bar*** *(page 609).*

Note: *A tone sounds while the tailgate opens.*

Note: *The tailgate stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when opening.*

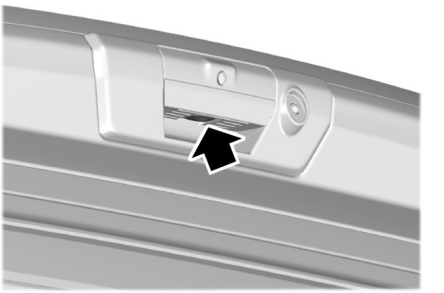
Note: *An alert sounds if the electronic tailgate is in manual mode.*

Note: *A pop-up message appears on the touchscreen if the tailgate is in manual mode asking if you want to change back to power mode.*

OPENING THE TAILGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

1. Unlock the vehicle with the remote control or power door unlock control.

Note: *If an intelligent access transmitter is within 3 ft (1 m) of the tailgate, the tailgate unlocks when you press the tailgate release button.*



2. Press the button in the top of the tailgate handle twice within three seconds.

OPENING THE TAILGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the remote control button twice within three seconds.

CLOSING THE TAILGATE

CLOSING THE TAILGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE (If Equipped)

Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *The center display button under features may also be available to open the tailgate. See* ***Feature Bar*** *(page 609).*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Note: *The tailgate does not close with the tailgate step ajar. A Step Ajar message displays on instrument panel.*

CLOSING THE TAILGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

You can close the power tailgate by:

- Pressing the tailgate button on your remote control twice within three seconds.
- Pressing the button on the tailgate once.

Note: *A tone sounds while the tailgate closes.*

Note: *The tailgate stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when closing.*

Lift-to-Close

To close the tailgate automatically using lift-to-close, lift the tailgate approximately 4 in (10 cm) and hold it for a few seconds.

Note: *If the tailgate position is more than halfway open, it may not close automatically.*

Manual Close

You can close the tailgate manually when you lift the tailgate in a continuous motion.

If you stop the tailgate motion, the lift-to-close feature engages and power closes the tailgate.

Putting the Tailgate in Manual Mode

You can put the tailgate in manual mode through the vehicle settings in your touchscreen.

Note: *In manual mode, the tailgate only opens by the tailgate release button on the tailgate and messaging is reduced.*

Note: *A pop-up message appears on the touchscreen if you press the tailgate button on the instrument panel when the tailgate is in Manual mode.*

CLOSING THE TAILGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL



Press the remote control button twice within three seconds.

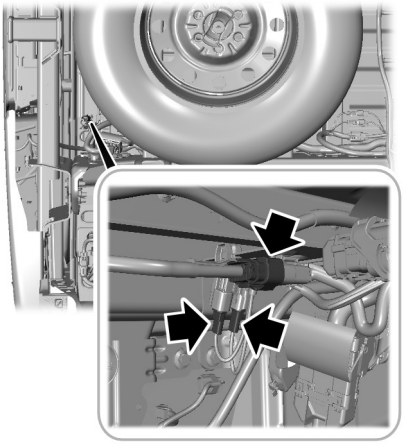
REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE TAILGATE

WARNING: Always properly secure cargo to prevent shifting cargo or cargo falling from the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in compromised vehicle stability and serious personal injury to vehicle occupants or others.

WARNING: The tailgate is heavy. Removal of the tailgate requires two adults. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

Note: *Before removing the tailgate, make sure the tailgate removal kit with the protective caps is in the glove compartment. If it is not, one can be provided free of charge by your authorized dealer. Failure to install the protective caps results in damage to the electrical system not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

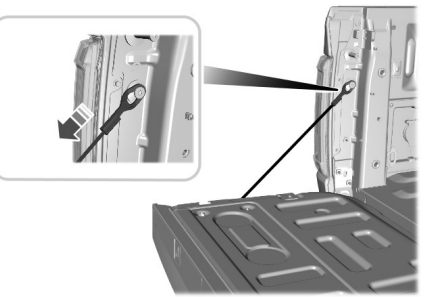
F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM



1. Put the tailgate into manual mode by accessing the vehicle settings using the touchscreen.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Disconnect the power door locks in-line connector. It is under the pickup box on the left-hand side of the vehicle near the spare tire.
4. Install a protective cap on the in-line connector portion that remains under the pickup box.
5. Partially raise the tailgate. Carefully feed the tailgate harness up through the gap between the pickup box and the bumper and place it out of the way under the pickup box.
6. Fully lower the tailgate.



7. Remove the retaining screw.



8. Use a screwdriver to gently pry the spring clip on each connector past the head of the support screw. Disconnect the cable.
9. Disconnect the other cable.
10. Lift the tailgate to 45 degrees from the horizontal position.
11. Lift the right-hand side off its hinge.

12. Lift the tailgate to 80 degrees from the horizontal position.
13. Remove the tailgate from the left-hand side hinge by sliding it to the right.
14. Install the tailgate in reverse order.

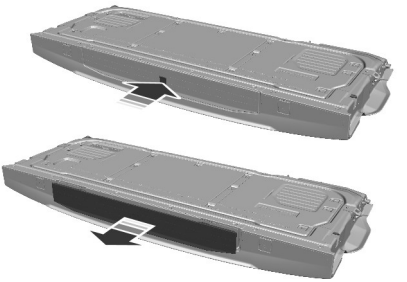
Note: *After reinstalling the tailgate it is important to reinstall the retaining screw to the recommended torque, 7 lb.ft (10 Nm). Failure to install the retaining screw can cause the tailgate to detach.*

Note: *If your vehicle is equipped with a 360 degree camera, you must recalibrate it after reinstalling the tailgate.*

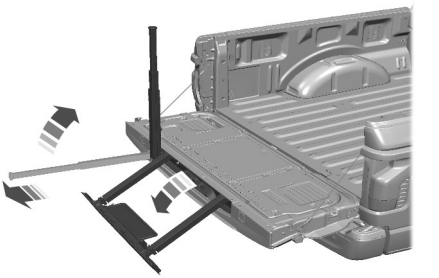
TAILGATE STEP

ACCESSING THE TAILGATE STEP

1. Lower the tailgate.
2. Push the button in the center of the step moulding. The step pops out slightly.



3. Pull the step out fully. Lower the step to its lowest position.



4. Pull the yellow handle stop backward out of the tailgate until it fully extends.
5. To lock the handle in place, rotate the handle up from the horizontal to the vertical position until you hear a click.

Note: *Do not tow with the step or grab handle.*

Replace the slip resistance tape or grab handle moulding if it appears worn or damaged.

To reduce the risk of falling:

- Only operate the step when your vehicle is on a level surface.
- Only operate the step in areas with sufficient lighting.
- Make sure you use the grab handle when climbing on the step.
- Do not use the step with bare feet.
- Make sure the step is clean before use.
- Keep the step load below the total maximum load of 350 lb (159 kg).

STOWING THE TAILGATE STEP

1. Press the yellow button on the handle to lower and then press the yellow lever at the bottom of the handle to unlock. Rotate the handle down from the vertical to the horizontal position and push it into the tailgate.

2. Rotate the step up until it is horizontal, then push it back into the tailgate until the step is secure.

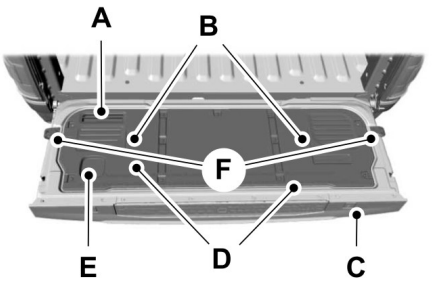
Note: *Make sure to close and fully latch the step before moving your vehicle. Do not drive with the step or grab handle open.*

Note: *The power tailgate cannot close if the step is open. A warning message appears and a tone sounds. After stowing the step the power close function is restored.*

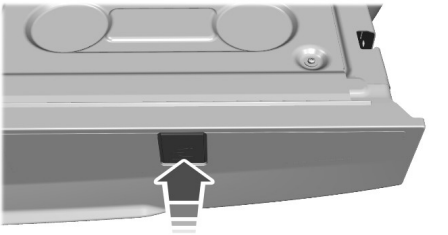
TAILGATE WORK SURFACE (IF EQUIPPED)

The tailgate work surface is a durable and functional surface on the inside portion of your tailgate you can use to perform various tasks.

To use the tailgate work surface, fold down the tailgate.



A Tablet stand.
B Tool inset.
C Clamp pocket.
D Standard and metric ruler.
E Cup holder.
F Tailgate anchors.



The tailgate top cap moulding contains clamp pockets that allows you to secure work material.

Note: *Damage could occur to the tailgate if you overload the vertical clamp arm in any direction.*

Note: *When you finish using the tailgate work surface, make sure you remove all of your belongings, then close the tailgate.*

TAILGATE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TAILGATE – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the tailgate is not completely closed.

TAILGATE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Tailgate ajar	The tailgate is not completely closed.
Power Tailgate Stow step	You need to stow the tailgate step before the power tailgate can close.
Shift to Park to operate tailgate	To open the tailgate you need to be in park or reverse below 2 mph (4 km/h) To close the tailgate you need to be at 2 mph (4 km/h) or below.

TAILGATE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why won't my power tailgate open?

Make sure the tailgate is in power mode. Make sure the transmission is in park (P), ensure nothing is obstructing the tailgate path and or causing resistance (tonneau cover or other aftermarket accessory, freezing conditions or being parked downhill). If you have continued issues, the battery voltage may be low or other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

Why won't my power tailgate close?

Make sure the tailgate is in power mode. Your vehicle speed is at or above 2.5 mph (4 km/h), the tailgate encountered an obstacle or freezing conditions. After removing the obstacles, manually close the tailgate to resume normal operation. If you have continued issues, the battery voltage may be low or other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

TAILGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

OPENING THE TAILGATE

OPENING THE TAILGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE (If Equipped)

The vehicle must be in park (P) to operate the tailgate.

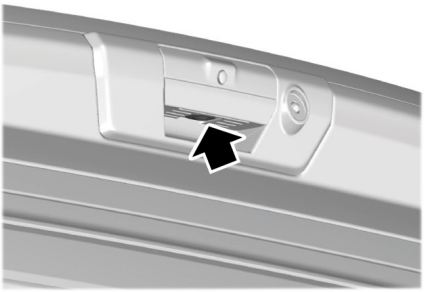
Press the button on the instrument panel twice within three seconds.

Note: *The center display button under features may also be available to open the tailgate. See* ***Feature Bar*** *(page 609).*

OPENING THE TAILGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

1. Unlock the vehicle with the remote control or power door unlock control.

Note: *If an intelligent access transmitter is within 3 ft (1 m) of the tailgate, the tailgate unlocks when you press the tailgate release button.*



2. Press the button in the top of the tailgate handle twice within three seconds.

OPENING THE TAILGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the remote control button twice within three seconds.

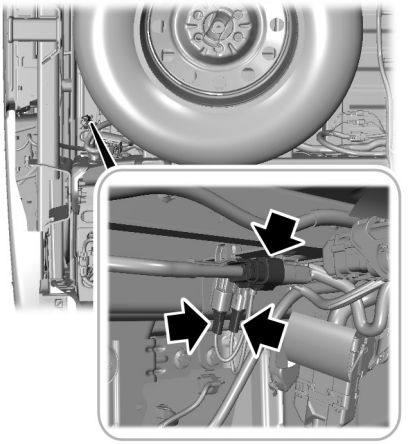
REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE TAILGATE

WARNING: Always properly secure cargo to prevent shifting cargo or cargo falling from the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in compromised vehicle stability and serious personal injury to vehicle occupants or others.

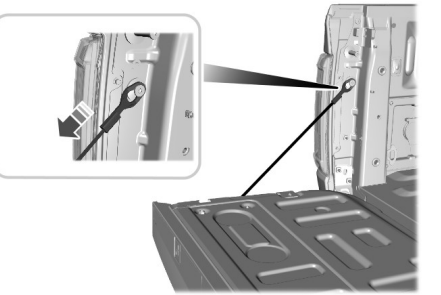
WARNING: The tailgate is heavy. Removal of the tailgate requires two adults. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

Note: *Before removing the tailgate, make sure the tailgate removal kit with the protective caps is in the glove compartment. If it is not, one can be provided free of charge by your authorized dealer. Failure to install the protective caps results in damage to the electrical system not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Skip to Step 4 if your vehicle does not have power door locks.*



1. Unlatch the tailgate.
2. Disconnect the power door locks in-line connector. It is under the pickup box on the left-hand side of the vehicle near the spare tire.
3. Install a protective cap on the in-line connector portion that remains under the pickup box.
4. Partially lower the tailgate. Carefully feed the tailgate harness up through the gap between the pickup box and the bumper and place it out of the way under the pickup box.
5. Lower the tailgate.



6. Use a screwdriver to gently pry the spring clip on each connector past the head of the support screw. Disconnect the cable.
7. Disconnect the other cable.
8. Lift the tailgate to 45 degrees from the horizontal position.
9. Lift the right-hand side off its hinge.
10. Lift the tailgate to 80 degrees from the horizontal position.
11. Remove the tailgate from the left-hand side hinge by sliding it to the right.
12. Install the tailgate in reverse order.

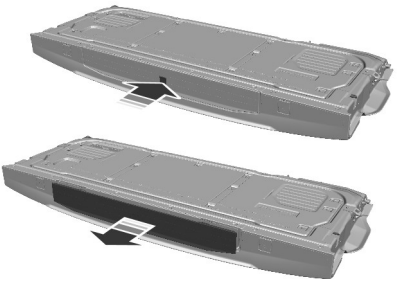
Note: *If your vehicle is equipped with a 360 degree camera, you must recalibrate it after reinstalling the tailgate.*

TAILGATE STEP

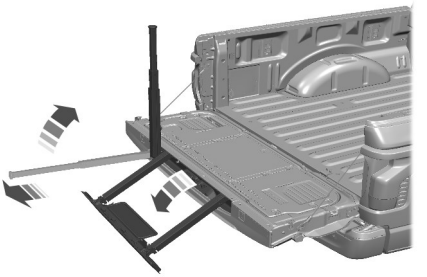
ACCESSING THE TAILGATE STEP

1. Lower the tailgate.
2. Push the button in the center of the step moulding. The step pops out slightly.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM



3. Pull the step out fully. Lower the step to its lowest position.



4. Pull the yellow handle stop backward out of the tailgate until it fully extends.
5. To lock the handle in place, rotate the handle up from the horizontal to the vertical position until you hear a click.

Note: *Do not tow with the step or grab handle.*

Replace the slip resistance tape or grab handle moulding if it appears worn or damaged.

To reduce the risk of falling:

- Only operate the step when your vehicle is on a level surface.
- Only operate the step in areas with sufficient lighting.
- Make sure you use the grab handle when climbing on the step.
- Do not use the step with bare feet.
- Make sure the step is clean before use.
- Keep the step load below the total maximum load of 350 lb (159 kg).

STOWING THE TAILGATE STEP

1. Press the yellow button on the handle to lower and then press the yellow lever at the bottom of the handle to unlock. Rotate the handle down from the vertical to the horizontal position and push it into the tailgate.
2. Rotate the step up until it is horizontal, then push it back into the tailgate until the step is secure.

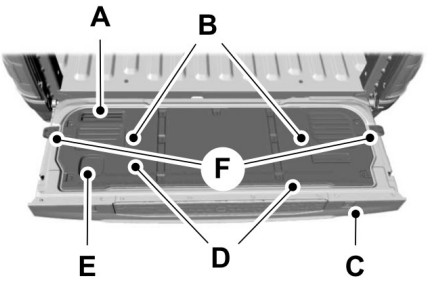
Note: *Make sure to close and fully latch the step before moving your vehicle. Do not drive with the step or grab handle open.*

Note: *The power tailgate cannot close if the step is open. A warning message appears and a tone sounds. After stowing the step the power close function is restored.*

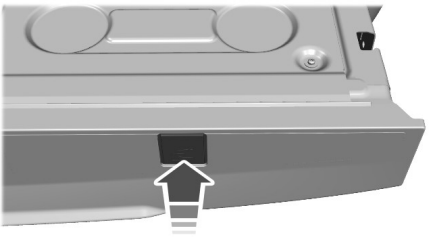
TAILGATE WORK SURFACE (IF EQUIPPED)

The tailgate work surface is a durable and functional surface on the inside portion of your tailgate you can use to perform various tasks.

To use the tailgate work surface, fold down the tailgate.



A Tablet stand.
B Tool inset.
C Clamp pocket.
D Standard and metric ruler.
E Cup holder.
F Tailgate anchors.



The tailgate top cap moulding contains clamp pockets that allows you to secure work material.

Note: *Damage could occur to the tailgate if you overload the vertical clamp arm in any direction.*

Note: *When you finish using the tailgate work surface, make sure you remove all of your belongings, then close the tailgate.*

TAILGATE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TAILGATE – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the tailgate is not completely closed.

TAILGATE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Tailgate ajar	The tailgate is not completely closed.
Shift to Park to operate tailgate	The vehicle must be in park (P) to operate the remote release tailgate.

TAILGATE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why won't my tailgate open?

- Make sure the transmission is in park (P), ensure nothing is obstructing the tailgate path and or causing resistance (tonneau cover or other aftermarket accessories, freezing conditions or being parked downhill). If you have continued issues, the battery voltage may be low or other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system prevents someone from starting your vehicle with an incorrectly coded key.

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all the doors when leaving your vehicle.*

HOW DOES THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM WORK

The passive anti-theft system arms when you switch your vehicle off.

It disarms when you switch your vehicle on with a correctly coded key.

Note: *The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems.*

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle.*

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

(IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The anti-theft alarm system warns you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle.

HOW DOES THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM WORK

When armed, the anti-theft alarm is triggered in any of the following ways:

- Opening a door, the tailgate or hood without a correctly coded key or remote control.
- If you turn the power on without a correctly coded key.
- Disconnecting the battery.
- Disconnecting the trailer. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).

Any further attempts to carry out one of the above, sounds the alarm again.

If the anti-theft alarm is triggered, the alarm horn sounds for 30 seconds and the turn signals flash for five minutes.

WHAT IS THE PERIMETER ALARM

The perimeter alarm is designed to detect unauthorized access to your vehicle.

ARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The alarm is ready to arm when you switch your vehicle off.

Lock your vehicle with your remote control to arm the alarm.

DISARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

Disarm the alarm by performing any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control.
- Switch your vehicle on or start your vehicle.

SECURITY – TROUBLESHOOTING

SECURITY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

No key detected	The system has not detected a correctly coded key.
Starting system fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Vehicle alarm To stop alarm, start vehicle	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry.

SECURITY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if there is a potential alarm problem with my vehicle?

- Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is a potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

What should I do if my vehicle is unable to start with a correctly coded key?

- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

POWER RUNNING BOARD PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not step on a running board that is moving or not fully deployed. Failure to follow this instruction may result in personal injury.

WARNING: Switch off the running boards before jacking or placing any object under your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction may result in personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Never place your hands or feet near a moving running board. Failure to follow this instruction may cause personal injury.

Note: *The power running boards could be exposed to factors such as ice, mud, or rocks, causing the running boards to not deploy or stow properly. The power running boards resume normal operation once the mechanical device that allows movement of the running boards is cleaned and lubricated following the maintenance instructions.*

POWER RUNNING BOARD SETTINGS

1. From the features menu, press Running Boards. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Press Running Board Modes.

Power Board Modes

Note: *When the vehicle speed is more than 3 mph (5 km/h), the option to select the modes disables to avoid unintended operation.*

Note: *The power running boards reverse direction and move to the end of travel if they encounter an object when moving. Keep the power running boards and brackets clean for optimum performance.*

Off

The power running boards remain stowed, regardless of door position.

Auto

The power running boards deploy when you approach your vehicle with a remote control, unlock the door or open the door.

The power running boards stow:

- After a few seconds when you close the doors.
- Instantly after you close and lock the doors.
- If you unlock the door but do not open it, after the timeout.
- If you have switched approach detection on and do not open a door before the auto timer setting expires.
- When the vehicle speed is more than 3 mph (5 km/h).

Note: *When you select this mode, an option displays that allows you to select how long the running boards stay deployed without opening the door.*

Out

The power running boards remain deployed, regardless of door position. The power running boards stow when the vehicle speed is more than 3 mph (5 km/h), and the mode changes to auto. Select out mode again if you want the power running boards to stay deployed at the end of each trip.

Approach detection

When you switch approach detection on with auto switched on, the running boards deploy when you approach your vehicle with a remote control.

POWER RUNNING BOARDS – TROUBLESHOOTING

POWER RUNNING BOARDS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why are my power running boards not deploying and/or stowing as expected?

- The power running boards may produce unwanted noises, move in and out randomly, move slowly, or get stuck mid-travel when the power running boards mechanism has trapped debris such as mud, dirt, snow, ice, and/or salt. If this happens, follow the maintenance procedure below.

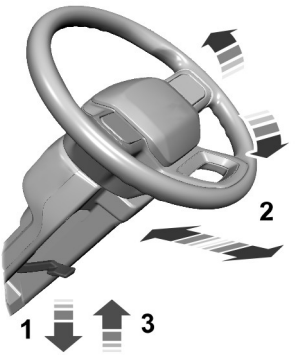
What maintenance should my power running boards have?

- Set the running boards to the deployed position by selecting the out mode. Wash the system, in particular the front and rear hinge arms, with a high-pressure car wash wand. Avoid using a wand that is not designed for car wash use, as excessive water pressure could damage nearby components.
- Apply Motorcraft penetrating and lock lubricant to clean the bushing locations on both running board hinges. This removes any embedded rust or debris that pressure washing may not have removed. If any leftover debris or rust is present after using the penetrating lubricant, use a pressure washer to remove it.
- To help prevent power running board deployment issues, use lithium grease to help keep debris away from the moving parts of the running board. Apply Motorcraft® multi-purpose grease on each bushing location and the motor output shaft.
- Remember to properly clean the power running boards every time you notice slow movement or improper behavior. Apply multi-purpose grease to the mechanism every 6 months.

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL ADJUSTABLE STEERING COLUMN

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 183).*

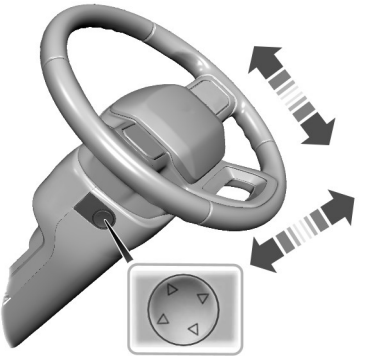


1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the position you prefer.
3. Lock the steering column.

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL - VEHICLES WITH: POWER ADJUSTABLE STEERING COLUMN

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 183).*



Press the top or bottom of the control to move the steering wheel up or down.

Press the front or rear of the control to move the steering wheel in or out.

You can save and recall the steering wheel position with the memory function. See **Recalling a Preset Position** (page 199).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

RESETTING THE STOPPING POSITION - VEHICLES WITH: POWER ADJUSTABLE STEERING COLUMN

Note: *The steering wheel stops when it detects an obstruction. This sets a new stopping position.*

To reset the steering column to its normal stopping position:

1. Confirm there is nothing obstructing the motion of the steering column.
2. Press and hold the steering column control until the steering column stops moving.
3. Press the steering column control again.

Note: *The steering column may start to move again.*

4. When the steering column stops, continue holding the control for a few seconds.
5. Repeat for each direction, as necessary.

HORN



Press on the center of the steering wheel near the horn icon to activate the horn.

SWITCHING THE HEATED STEERING WHEEL ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED STEERING WHEEL

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated steering wheel if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, exhaustion or other physical conditions. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, especially if the heated steering wheel is used for long periods of time.



To activate the heated steering wheel, press the button on the climate control unit. An indicator illuminates when the heated steering wheel is on. To turn it off, press the heated steering wheel button again.

Note: *The engine must be running to use the heated steering wheel.*

Note: *A sensor regulates the temperature of the steering wheel.*

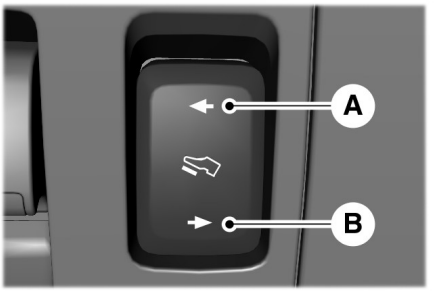
Note: *The heated steering wheel may remain on after remote starting your vehicle, depending on the remote start settings. It may also turn on when you start your vehicle if it was on the last time the engine was switched off.*

Note: *In warm temperatures, the steering wheel quickly reaches its maximum temperature and the system reduces the current to the heating element. This could cause you to think that the system has stopped working but it has not. This is normal.*

ADJUSTING THE PEDALS

WARNING: Do not use the pedal adjustment controls when the vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Your control is on the left-hand side of the steering column or on the instrument panel.



A. Farther away from you.
B. Closer to you.

You can save and recall the pedal positions with the memory feature. See **Memory Function** (page 199).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WIPERS

WIPER PRECAUTIONS

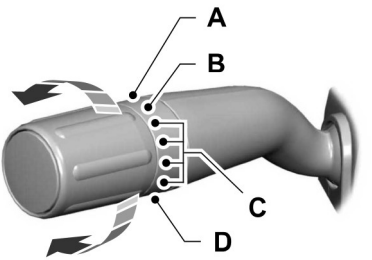
Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This could scratch the glass or damage the wiper blades. Use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.

Fully defrost the windshield before you switch the windshield wipers on.

Switch the windshield wipers off before entering a car wash.

Note: *Do not use tap water in the windshield washer reservoir. Mineral deposits in tap water can clog the system. Only use approved windshield washer fluid or demineralized water.*

SWITCHING WINDSHIELD WIPERS ON AND OFF



A High-speed wipe.
B Low-speed wipe.
C Intermittent wipe.
D Off.

Use the rotary control.

AUTOWIPERS (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT ARE AUTOWIPERS

Autowipers, when turned on, automatically control the speed and frequency of the windshield wipers if the rain sensor detects moisture on the windshield.

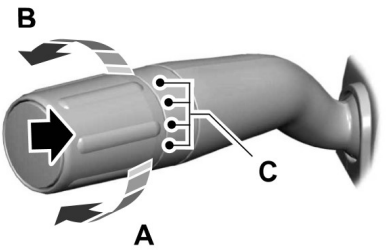
Note: *Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.*

AUTOWIPERS SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Wipers.
3. Switch Rain sensing on or off.

Note: *When you switch the feature off, the wipers do not operate based on the rain sensor. When you switch on the windshield wipers to the intermittent wipe position with the feature on, the wipers use the wipe speed set by the rotary control.*

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF THE RAIN SENSOR



A Low sensitivity.
B High sensitivity.
C Intermittent wipe/Autowipers.

Use the rotary control to set the rain sensor sensitivity.

Note: *Use intermittent wipe positions to adjust the rain sensor sensitivity. See* ***Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off*** *(page 127).*

When you select low sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a large amount of water on the windshield.

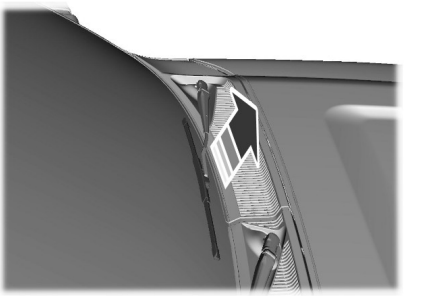
When you select high sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a small amount of water on the windshield.

CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES



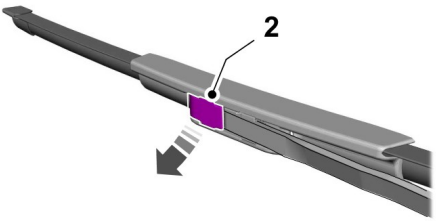
Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

REPLACING THE FRONT WIPER BLADES

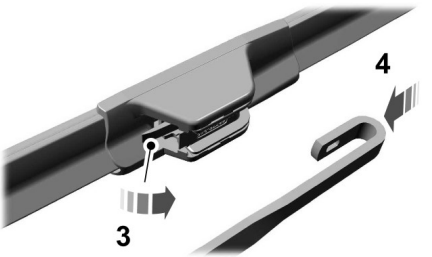


1. Pull the wiper blade and arm away from the glass.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*



2. Lift the wiper blade primary locking clip.



3. Press the wiper blade secondary locking clip.
4. Remove the wiper blade.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

5. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

WASHERS

WASHER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If you operate your vehicle in temperatures below 41°F (5°C), use washer fluid with antifreeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with antifreeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This can cause the pump to overheat and fail.

Keep the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and may activate the wipers due to dirt, mist, or insects.

Do not mix water with ready to use washer fluid. Water dilutes the solution, causing it to freeze, potentially damaging the tank, lines, and pump.

Turn your vehicle off before adding washer fluid. Washer fluid is flammable. If spilled on hot components, it can ignite.

Avoid using washer fluid additives that contain silicone. Products that contain silicone provide a water repelling effect that can damage the wiper and washer system over time.

Use only the correct fluid. Never add brake fluid, coolant, or other liquids to the washer reservoir. If using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water for reservoir location and identification. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 130).

USING THE WINDSHIELD WASHER



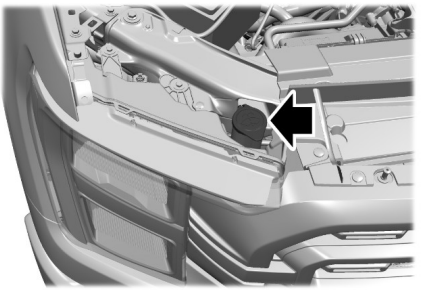
Press and hold the button at the end of the lever to operate the windshield washer.

Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. See* ***Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off*** *(page 130).*

SWITCHING THE COURTESY WIPE ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Wipers.
3. Switch Courtesy wipe on or off.

ADDING WASHER FLUID



WASHER FLUID SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Wash Concentrate with Bitterant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid -35 ºC / Liquide lave-glace de haute qualité -35 ºC Motorcraft®(Canada) ZC-32-B2(U.S.) CXC-37-M(Canada)	WSS-M14P19-A

WIPERS AND WASHERS – TROUBLESHOOTING

WIPERS AND WASHERS – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the windshield washer fluid is low for vehicles equipped with a washer fluid level sensor.

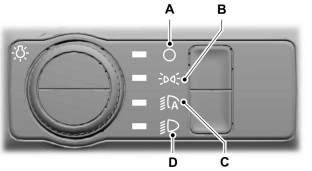
WIPERS AND WASHERS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why are there streaks and smears on the windshield?

- The wiper blades could be dirty, worn or damaged. Check the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 128). If the wiper blades are dirty, clean them with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth. If the wiper blades are worn or damaged, install new ones. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 128).

EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL - EXCLUDING: POLICE

The exterior lighting control is on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel, where you can access the following settings.



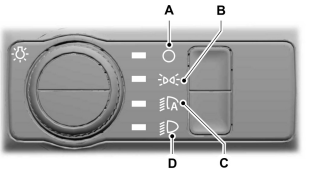
A Lamps off.
B Parking lamps on.
C Autolamps on.
D Headlamps on.

Rotate the control to make a selection.

Note: *The lighting control defaults to autolamps every time you switch your vehicle on.*

EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL - POLICE

The exterior lighting control is on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel, where you can access the following settings.



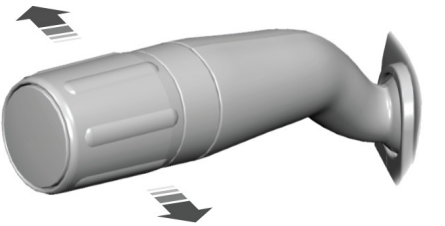
A Lamps off.
B Parking lamps on.
C Autolamps on.
D Headlamps on.

Rotate the control to make a selection.

Note: *The lighting control defaults to the last known state every time you switch your vehicle on.*

HEADLAMPS

USING THE HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS



Push the lever away from you to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever forward again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beams off.

Slightly pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the headlamps.

Note: *Continuous activation only occurs with the headlamps on.*

SWITCHING HEADLAMP EXIT DELAY ON AND OFF

To switch headlamp exit delay on, pull the turn signal lever toward you when the headlamps are off and the ignition is off. A short tone sounds when the system is on.

To switch headlamp exit delay off, pull the turn signal lever toward you again or switch your vehicle on.

Note: *The headlamps turn off after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door closes.*

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS (If Equipped)

Your vehicle has a dynamic leveling system. The headlamps do not require additional aim adjustment.

HEADLAMP INDICATORS

Lamps On



Illuminates when you switch the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps on.

Headlamp High Beam



Illuminates when you switch the high beam headlamps on.

AUTOLAMPS

What Are Autolamps

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the headlamps on in low visibility conditions, for example daytime fog.

Autolamps turn the headlamps on in low light situations or when the windshield wipers operate.

Autolamp Settings

Autolamp Exit Delay:

You can adjust the amount of time the autolamps remain on after you switch off your vehicle. Use the touchscreen to choose a delay setting.

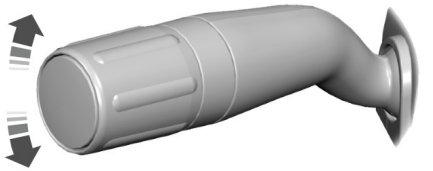
1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Press Lighting.
3. Press Autolamp Delay.
4. Select a setting.

Note: *If the setting is off, the external lamps switch off immediately when you shut down your vehicle.*

Note: *You can pull the turn signal lever toward you to manually switch off the autolamp exit delay.*

EXTERIOR LAMPS

USING THE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS



Push the lever up or down to switch the turn signal lamps on.

Set the lever to the middle position to switch the turn signal lamps off.

Note: *Tap the lever up or down to make the turn signal lamps flash three times.*

Turn Signal Lamp Indicator

It flashes when you switch the turn signal lamps on.

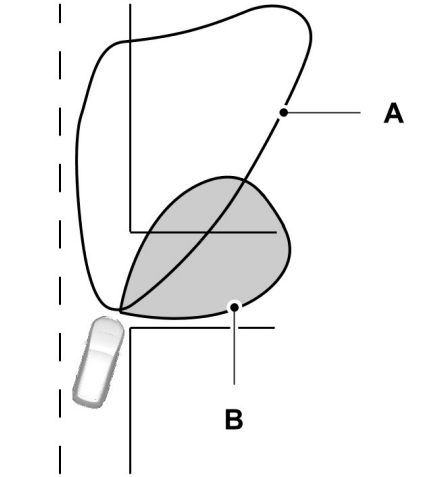
Note: *An increase in the rate of flashing warns of a failed turn signal lamp.*

HOW DO CORNERING LAMPS WORK (If Equipped)

The cornering lamps illuminate the inside of a corner when you are turning the steering wheel or when you switch the turn signal lamps on. They turn on when the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h).

Note: *Only the cornering lamp on the side your vehicle is turning illuminates.*

Note: *Cornering lamps do not operate if you switch the front fog lamps on.*



A Headlamp beam.

B Cornering lamp beam.

SWITCHING THE DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: CONFIGURABLE DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system may not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Lighting.
3. Switch the daytime running lights on or off.

The daytime running lamps turn on when all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You switch the vehicle on.
- The transmission is not in park (P) for vehicles with automatic transmissions or you release the parking brake for vehicles with manual transmissions.
- The lighting control is in the autolamps position.
- The headlamps are off.

Note: *Other lighting control positions do not turn on the daytime running lamps.*

SWITCHING THE DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS (DRL)

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system may not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

Daytime running lamps are always on unless you switch on the headlamps or your vehicle is in park (P).

USING THE FRONT FOG LAMPS (If Equipped)

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps, headlamps or autolamps position.
2.  Press the button on the lighting control to switch the front fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the front fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Note: *The brightness of the daytime running lamps may decrease when the front fog lamps are switched on.*

Note: *The front fog lamps lights switch off automatically when high beams are activated.*

Front Fog Lamps Indicator

 It illuminates when you switch the front fog lamps on.

SWITCHING THE CARGO LAMPS ON

 Press the button in the lighting control or in the rear cargo box.

SWITCHING THE SPOT LAMPS ON AND OFF (If Equipped)

The spot lamp buttons are near the lighting control.

 Press the button to switch on the left-hand spot lamp.

 Press the button to switch on the right-hand spot lamp.

Move the position of the exterior mirrors to adjust the aim.

Note: *Make sure you switch your vehicle on, with the vehicle in accessory mode or running.*

Note: *The spot lamps turn off after 6 mph (10 km/h).*

Note: *The spot lamps illuminate the area in front of and to the side of your vehicle.*

SWITCHING WELCOME LIGHTING ON AND OFF

The system turns on the exterior lamps when you approach your vehicle with an authenticated device. The lamps also turn on when you unlock your vehicle or interact with any of the doors. If you open or close any door, the lamps stay on for a short period of time to provide courtesy lighting.

Note: *Welcome lighting displays when you use your remote control to unlock your vehicle. It also displays when you open any of the doors.*

To switch the system on or off:

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Press Lighting.
3. Switch Welcome Lighting on or off.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle's configuration, you may not have the option to switch the feature on and off.*

To conserve power, the system may not work when you are approaching your vehicle if:

- The 12-volt battery is low.
- You triggered the system too many times prior to starting the vehicle.
- You do not use your vehicle for a few days.

Puddle Lamps (If Equipped)

The puddle lamps turn on when you approach your vehicle with a remote control or phone. If your vehicle has auto-folding mirrors, the puddle lamps are only on if the mirrors are unfolded and turn off when the mirrors are folded.

USING THE OFF-ROAD DRIVING LAMPS - RAPTOR

The off-road driving lamps switch is connected to the AUX 1 switch on the auxiliary switch panel. When the switch is turned on, the indicator light on the switch illuminates and the circuit provides power to the off-road driving lights



Note: *Off-road driving lamps are for off-road use only. Use on public roads may violate local laws.*

Note: *Only switch the off-road driving lamps on during reduced visibility in off-road conditions.*

Note: *The off-road driving lamps only operate when accessory mode is active, and the engine is in the on or off position. Leave the engine running to maintain battery charge when using the off-road driving lamps.*

EXTERIOR LAMPS ON AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when you open the driver door and the exterior lamps are on.

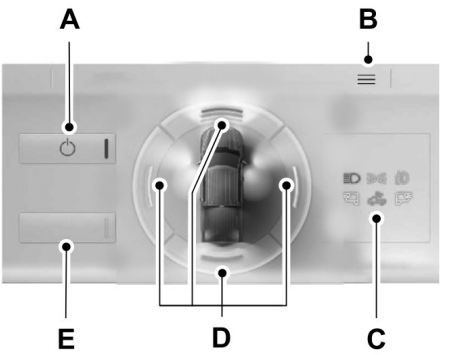
EXTERIOR ZONE LIGHTING (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS EXTERIOR ZONE LIGHTING

Exterior zone lighting divides the exterior lighting into zones and allows you to switch them on and off to provide lighting around the perimeter of your vehicle.

USING THE EXTERIOR ZONE LIGHTING

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Zone Lighting***.



A	On and off button.
B	Settings menu.
C	Exterior lamp indicators.
D	Individual zones on and off.
E	All zones on and off.

You can use zone lighting when your vehicle is on or off. When it is off, the lighting turns off after a certain period of time.

You can also use individual zone controls to switch on each zone.

Note: *Make sure to remove exterior lighting covers when using zone lighting.*

Note: *When your vehicle is off and the timer has one minute remaining, the turn signals flash six times.*

Note: *Indicators on the touchscreen illuminate when the lights outside of the zone lighting control are on.*

Note: *Vehicles without spot lamps only have two zones.*

EXTERIOR ZONE LIGHTING SETTINGS

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Zone Lighting***.
3. Press the settings menu in the upper right-hand corner.
4. Press a setting.

Enable Autolamp Override

This setting allows your vehicle to override the autolamps when using zone lighting.

When you access zone lighting for the first time, you can choose this setting. You can change this setting at any time.

Include Reverse Lamps

This setting turns the reverse lamps on when you switch the rear lighting zone on.

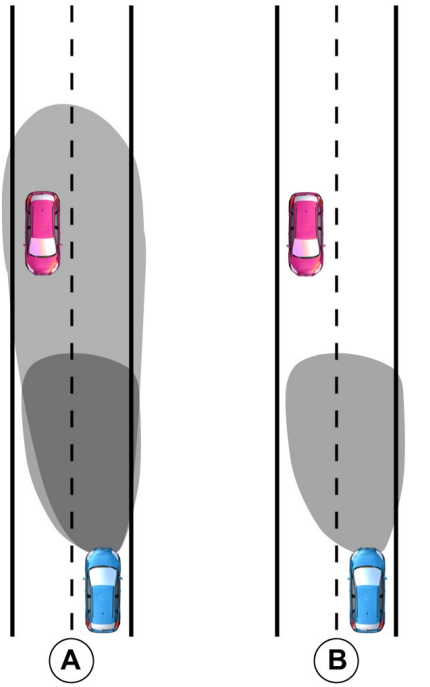
Switch this setting off if you have a backup alarm installed to prevent the reverse lamps from turning on and sounding the alarm when using zone lighting.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL - EXCLUDING: POLICE

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL WORK

Automatic high beam control turns the high beams on if it is dark enough and no other traffic is present. If it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or tail lamps, or street lighting ahead, the system turns the high beams off.

A camera sensor, centrally mounted behind the windshield of your vehicle, continuously monitors conditions to turn the high beams on and off.



A Without automatic high beam control.

B With automatic high beam control.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the high beams on or off.

WARNING: The system may not switch the high beams off if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles, for example guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

Automatic High Beam Control Limitations

The system turns the high beams off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- The ambient light level is high enough that you do not require high beams.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or a leading vehicle's tail lamps.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).

Note: *The deactivation speed may be lower on curves.*

Automatic High Beam Control Requirements

The system turns the high beams on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough that you require high beams.
- There is no traffic in front of your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL ON AND OFF

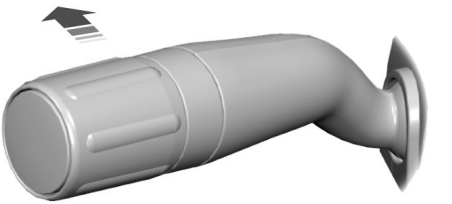
1. From the Settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Lighting.
3. Switch auto high beam on or off.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates to confirm when the system is ready to assist.

OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL



Push the lever away from you to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever away from you again to switch the high beams off.

Push the lever away from you for a third time to switch automatic high beam control back on.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Windshield camera Low visibility Clean windshield	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windshield camera temporarily not available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windshield camera fault Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING WORK

Adaptive front lighting adjusts the headlamps to improve visibility in certain situations.

Note: *There are several types of adaptive front lighting. Availability and activation conditions may vary based on your vehicle.*

Switching Adaptive Front Lighting On or Off

Set the lighting control to the autolamps position to use adaptive front lighting.

Note: *Other lighting control positions do not turn on adaptive front lighting.*

Adaptive Front Lighting Types

Name	Details
Speed Dependent Light Mode	Provides additional light on the road depending on your vehicle speed and weather conditions.
Dynamic Bending Light	Directs the light beam based on your steering around a curve. Additionally, lane markings detected by the front windshield camera and map data also help direct the light beam.
Static Bending Light	Adds lighting at the inside of a curve or corner when you are turning the steering wheel.
Sign Based Light Mode	Activates targeted lighting when certain traffic signs are detected in intersection and roundabout scenarios.

Note: *This feature may use map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 595). If your vehicle does not receive automatic updates, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to receive periodic updates.*

EXTERIOR LIGHTING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there condensation in the exterior lamps?

- Exterior lamps have vents to accommodate normal changes in air pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a fine mist can form on the interior of the lens. The fine mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation.

How much condensation is acceptable?

- The presence of a fine mist or small droplets without streak marks is normal condensation. This may occur under certain environmental conditions and will clear on its own.

How long does it take for the acceptable condensation to clear?

- Clearing time may vary depending on the outside temperature and environment, the drive duration or speed.

How much condensation is unacceptable?

- Standing water or a water puddle inside the lamp. Condensation with drip marks present on the interior of the lens.

What should I do if unacceptable condensation is present?

- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why do my headlamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the headlamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

SWITCHING ALL OF THE INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: POLICE PACK

The lamps turn on under the following conditions:

- You open any door.
- You press a button on the remote control.
- You press the all lamps on button on the overhead console.



Press the button on the overhead console to switch all interior lamps on or off.

SWITCHING ALL OF THE INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: POLICE PACK

The lamps turn on under the following conditions:

- You open any door.
- You press a button on the remote control.
- You press the all lamps on button on the overhead console.



Press the button on the overhead console to switch all interior lamps on or off.

Police Dark Car

Police dark car turns off all the interior lamps and provides stealth mode to minimize detection while the police officer approaches, leaves, and while idling the vehicle.

Note: *Police dark car also turns off all the exterior lamps, keypad illuminations and touchscreen.*

Switching Police Dark Car On:

1. Make sure the ignition key is on and the headlamps are off.
2.  Press the instrument panel lighting dimmer down button until the instrument cluster displays only the vehicle speed and gear position.

Note: *Police dark car mode is disabled temporarily when the headlamps are switched on or when the vehicle is driven above 14.9 mph (24 km/h).*

Switching Police Dark Car Off:

1.  Press the instrument panel lighting dimmer up button.

SWITCHING THE FRONT INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: POLICE PACK



The front interior lamp switches are on the overhead console.

Note: *The position of each button on the overhead console depends on your vehicle.*

Night Vision Red Task Lamp



Press to switch the lamp on or off.

Individual Map Lamps

Press to switch the left-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

Press to switch the right-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

SWITCHING THE FRONT INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: POLICE PACK



The front interior lamp switches are on the overhead console.

Note: *The position of each button on the overhead console depends on your vehicle.*

Individual Map Lamps

Press to switch the left-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

Press to switch the right-hand individual dome lamp on and off.

SWITCHING THE REAR INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF



The rear interior lamps may be above the rear seat or above the rear windows.

Press to switch the lamps on or off.

Note: *If you switch the rear lamps on through the overhead console, you cannot switch them off with the rear lamp switch.*

INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

WHAT IS THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

The interior lamp function switches the courtesy and door lamps on or off.

SWITCHING THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION ON AND OFF

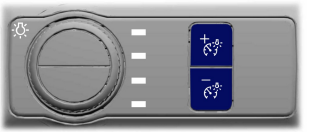


Press to switch the interior lamp function on and off.

Note: *The indicator lamp illuminates amber when the door function is off.*

ADJUSTING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHTING BRIGHTNESS

The instrument panel lighting dimmer buttons are on the lighting control located on the dashboard next to the steering wheel.







Repeatedly press one of the buttons to adjust the brightness.

Note: *There are six levels of brightness adjustments available during the day and twelve levels of brightness adjustments available at night.*

AMBIENT LIGHTING

The ambient lighting system illuminates the interior of your vehicle.

The ambient lighting controls are on the touchscreen and to access, press Vehicle from the settings menu and then press Ambient Lighting.

Switching Ambient Lighting On



Press the toggle button once to switch on the ambient lighting.

Adjusting the Brightness



Drag the slider left or right to adjust the ambient lighting intensity.

Switching Ambient Lighting Off



Press the toggle button once to switch off the ambient lighting.

INTERIOR LIGHTING – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTERIOR LIGHTING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why do my courtesy lamps or interior lamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the courtesy lamps and interior lamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify that they are free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

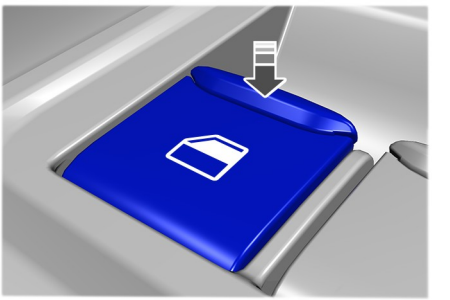
WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the window immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows and could become trapped in a closing window. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



1. Manual power window close
2. One -touch power window close
3. Manual power window open
4. One -touch power window open

OPENING THE WINDOWS

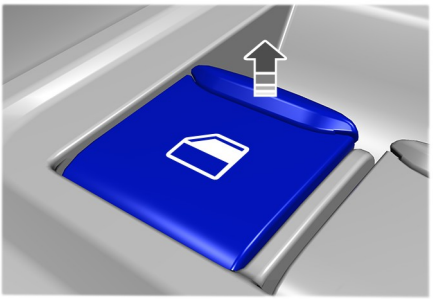


To fully open the window, press the switch down firmly and release. The one-touch open feature lowers the window completely.

To partially open the window, press it lightly and release when you want it to stop.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, the windows may not be equipped with the one-touch up and down feature.*

CLOSING THE WINDOWS



To fully close the window, lift the switch firmly and release. The one-touch close feature raises the window completely.

To partially close the window, lift it lightly and release when you want it to stop.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, the windows may not be equipped with the one-touch up and down feature.*

Note: *After turning off your vehicle, you can still operate the windows for a few minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.*

Note: *If you notice noise or vibration when a window is open and the opposite window is closed, slightly open the opposite window.*

RESETTING WINDOW ONE-TOUCH

If one-touch up or down stops working, use the following steps to reset it.

Note: *You must complete this entire routine within 30 seconds.*

1. Close the window.
2. Press and hold the switch to fully open the window. Keep holding the switch for two seconds after the window is fully open.
3. Pull and hold the switch to fully close the window. Keep holding the switch for two seconds after the window is fully closed.
4. Press and hold the switch to fully open the window. Keep holding the switch for two seconds after the window is fully open.
5. Pull and hold the switch to fully close the window. Keep holding the switch for two seconds after the window is fully closed.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not return when you use one-touch. If you still cannot restore function, see your dealer as soon as possible.*

Note: *If the window reverses before reaching the top. See* ***Windows*** *(page 146).*

GLOBAL OPENING

WHAT IS GLOBAL OPENING

You can use the remote control to open the windows with the ignition off.

USING GLOBAL OPENING

1. Press and release the unlock button on the remote control.
2. Within one second, press and hold the unlock button on the remote control.
3. Release the button when the windows start to open.

Press the lock or the unlock button on the remote control to stop global opening.

Note: *Global opening only responds to a press and hold of the unlock button for a short time after the unlock button is pressed on the remote control.*

WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WHAT IS WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

Bounce-back is when the window reverses direction after detecting an object in its path.

OVERRIDING WINDOWS BOUNCE-BACK

WARNING: If you override bounce-back, the window does not reverse if it detects an obstacle. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

WARNING: Bounce-back is off until you reset the memory. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

1. Lift the switch firmly and release.
2. Wait for the reversal movement to stop.
3. Within two seconds, fully close the window by lifting and holding the window switch.

Note: *If the window still reverses before it reaches the top, repeat the procedure. If the window continues to reverse after several attempts, see an authorized dealer.*

Note: *If one-touch stops working. See* ***Opening and Closing the Windows*** *(page 146).*

LOCKING THE REAR WINDOW CONTROLS - CREW CAB/ SUPERCAB

WARNING: When children and pets are in the rear seat, use the power window lockout button to prevent accidental operation of the power windows.



Press the window control switch to lock or unlock the rear window controls. It illuminates when you lock the rear window controls.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE SLIDING WINDOWS (IF EQUIPPED)

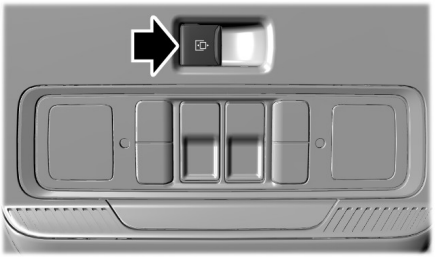
WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify that they are free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the window immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows and could become trapped in a closing window. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



The sliding rear window control switch is on the overhead console.

Press and hold the sliding rear window control switch to open the rear window. Pull and hold the sliding rear window control switch to close the rear window.

INTERIOR MIRROR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.*

MANUALLY DIMMING THE INTERIOR MIRROR

Pull the tab below the mirror toward you to reduce glare at night.

AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS THE AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR

The mirror dims to reduce the effect of bright light from behind. It returns to normal when the bright light from behind is no longer present or if you shift into reverse (R).

AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR LIMITATIONS

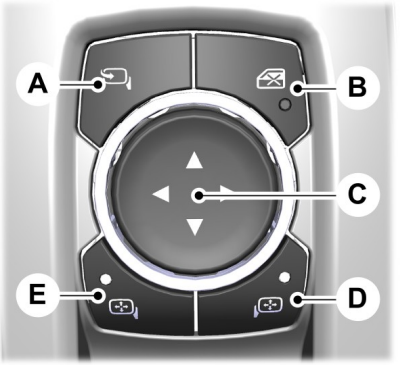
Do not block the sensors on the front and back of the mirror.

Note: *A rear center passenger or raised rear center head restraint could prevent light from reaching the sensor.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

ADJUSTING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.



A	Power fold.
B	Window lock.
C	Adjustment control.
D	Right-hand mirror.
E	Left-hand mirror.

To adjust the mirrors, switch your vehicle on, with the push button start in accessory mode or your vehicle running.

1. Select the mirror you want to adjust. The control light turns on.
2. Use the adjustment control to adjust the position of the mirror.
3. Press the mirror control again. The control light turns off.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL FOLDING MIRRORS

Push the mirror toward the door window glass.

Make sure that you fully engage the mirror in its support when returning it to its original position.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: POWER FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS

The exterior mirrors fold when you lock your vehicle and unfold when you unlock it.

Note: *Turn on exterior mirror autofold to use this feature.*



Press to fold the mirrors. Press again to unfold the mirrors.

Note: *Do not stop the mirrors while they are moving. Wait until the mirrors stop, then press the control again.*

If you press the control to fold in the mirrors with autofold on, the mirrors do not unfold when you unlock your vehicle.

Note: *The power folding mirrors operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off.*

Note: *If you fold and unfold the mirrors several times within one minute, the power fold function may turn off to protect the motors from overheating.*

Switching Autofold On and Off

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Mirrors.
3. Switch Autofold on or off.

Loose, Noisy or Intermittently Working Mirrors

If you manually fold the power folding mirrors, they may not work properly even after you reposition them. Reset the mirrors if:

- Vibrate when you drive.
- Feel loose.
- Do not stay in the folded or unfolded position.
- Are not in their normal driving position.
- Work intermittently.

To reset the power fold feature, use the power folding mirror control to fold and unfold the mirrors. You may hear a loud noise as you reset the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal. Operate the power folding mirrors an additional three to four times to synchronize the mirrors.

If the above process does not resolve the issue, perform the following steps.

1. Manually fold or retract both mirrors.
2. Press the power folding control until the mirrors click.
3. Operate the power fold control an additional three to four times to synchronize the mirrors.

Repeat this process as needed each time you manually fold the mirrors.

Directional Indicator Mirrors

When your vehicle is running, the forward facing portion of the appropriate mirror housing flashes when you switch the turn signal on.

AUTO-DIMMING EXTERIOR MIRROR (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS THE AUTO-DIMMING EXTERIOR MIRROR

The driver exterior mirror dims when the interior auto-dimming mirror turns on.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

OPENING AND CLOSING THE SUNSHADE

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the sunshade and get caught in a closing sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The controls are on the overhead console.

Opening the Sunshade



Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch open feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time. The sunshade also opens when you open the glass roof.

Note: *The sunshade stops short of its fully opened position for the comfort of rear passengers. To fully open the sunshade, press the switch again.*

Closing the Sunshade

WARNING: When closing the sunshade, verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, press the switch a second time and reverse the sunshade immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.



Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch close feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

Note: *If fully open, the sunshade stops after covering the rear glass panel. Press and release again to fully close the sunshade.*

Note: *If the glass roof is either in the open or vent position and the sunshade is in the mid-open position, press and release the switch to close the glass roof first and then the sunshade.*

OPENING AND CLOSING THE GLASS ROOF

WARNING: Do not allow anyone to stand or place any portion of their body through the open glass roof while the vehicle is in motion. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the glass roof and could become trapped in a closing glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The controls are on the overhead console.

Opening the Glass Roof

Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch open feature. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

Note: *The glass roof stops short of the fully opened position to reduce wind noise or rumbling that may happen with the glass roof fully open.*

Press and release the switch again to fully open the glass roof.

Closing the Glass Roof

WARNING: When closing the glass roof, verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the glass roof immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

VENT

Press and release the switch to activate the one-touch close feature, from either the open or vent positions. To stop movement, press the switch a second time.

VENTING THE GLASS ROOF

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The glass roof controls are on the overhead console.

VENT

With the glass roof in the closed position, press and release the switch to vent the glass roof. To close the glass roof from the vent position, press and release the switch again.

GLASS ROOF BOUNCE-BACK

What Is Glass Roof Bounce-Back

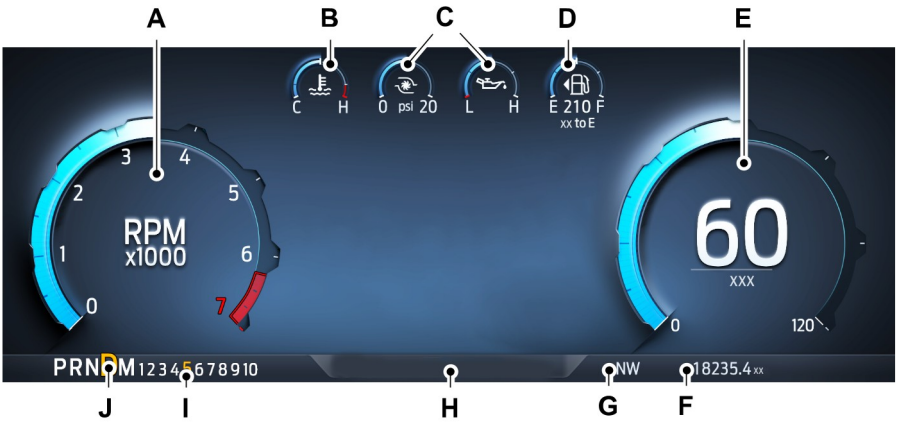
The glass roof stops and reverses some distance if it detects an obstacle when closing.

Overriding Glass Roof Bounce-Back

Press and hold the close switch within two seconds after the glass roof comes to a stop.

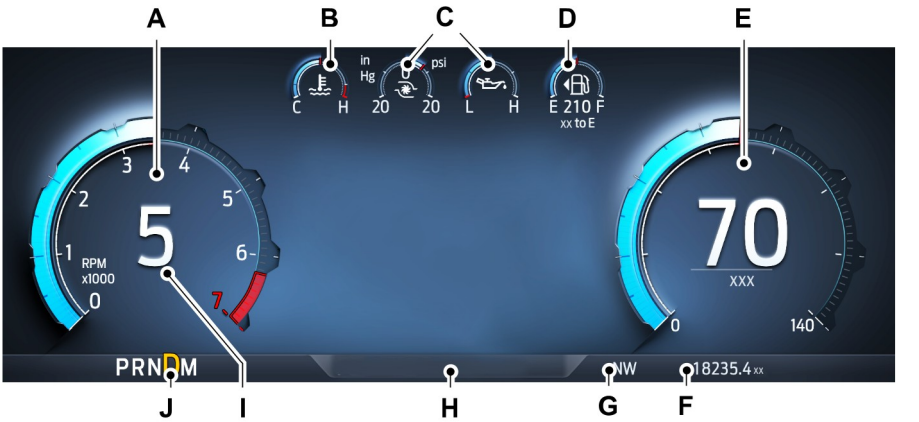
F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR



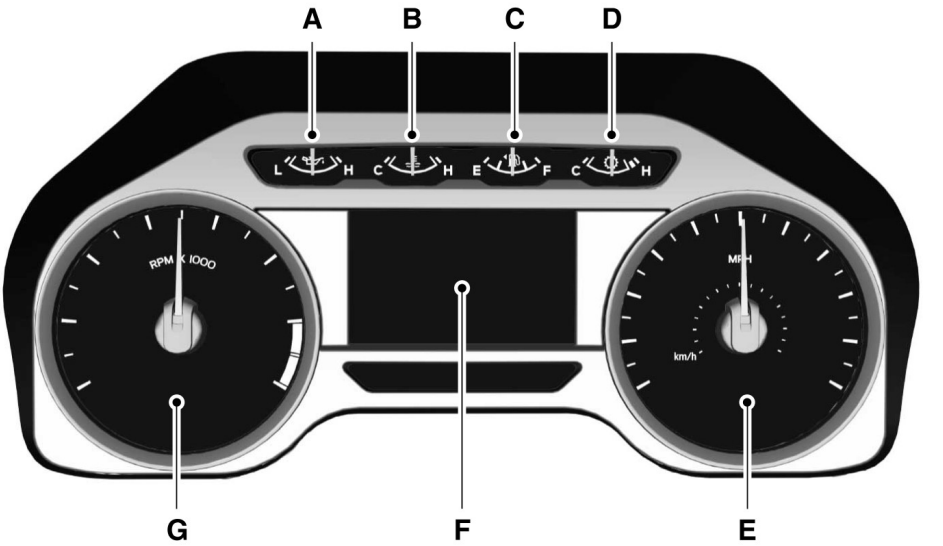
A Tachometer.
B Engine coolant temperature gauge.
C Configurable gauges.
D Fuel gauge.
E Speedometer.
F Odometer.
G Compass.
H Media information display.
I Gear Indicator.
J Transmission position indicator.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - RAPTOR



A Tachometer.
B Engine coolant temperature gauge.
C Configurable gauges.
D Fuel gauge.
E Speedometer.
F Odometer.
G Compass.
H Media information display.
I Gear Indicator.
J Transmission position indicator.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - VEHICLES WITH: 4.2 INCH INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY SCREEN



A	Engine oil pressure gauge.
B	Engine coolant temperature gauge.
C	Fuel gauge.
D	Transmission fluid temperature gauge.
E	Speedometer.
F	Information display.
G	Tachometer.

TACHOMETER

Indicates the rotational speed of the engine to the driver at any given moment.

SPEEDOMETER

Indicates the speed of the vehicle to the driver at any given moment.

FUEL GAUGE

WHAT IS THE FUEL GAUGE

Indicates approximately how much fuel is in the fuel tank.

FUEL GAUGE LIMITATIONS

The fuel gauge may not provide an accurate reading when your vehicle is on an incline.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR

The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of your vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

WHAT IS THE LOW FUEL REMINDER

A low fuel level reminder displays and sounds when the distance to empty reaches 50 mi (80 km), 25 mi (40 km), 10 mi (20 km) and 0 mi (0 km).

Note: *The low fuel reminder can appear at different fuel gauge positions depending on fuel economy conditions. This variation is normal.*

WHAT IS DISTANCE TO EMPTY

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern can cause the value to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Indicates the engine coolant temperature.

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE GAUGE

Indicates the engine oil pressure.

Note: *This is a configurable gauge.*

TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Indicates the transmission fluid temperature.

Special operating conditions can cause higher than normal operating temperatures. See **General Maintenance Information** (page 641).

Note: *This is a configurable gauge.*

BOOST GAUGE (IF EQUIPPED)

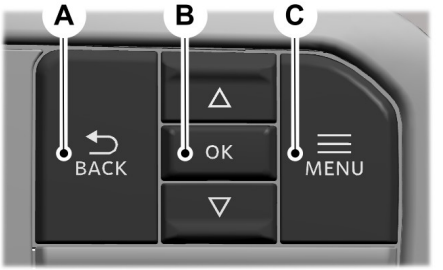
Indicates the amount of manifold air pressure in the engine.

Note: *This is a configurable gauge.*

USING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY CONTROLS - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



A Back button.
B OK button.
C Menu button.

Back Button

Press to go back or to exit a menu.

OK Button

Press to make a selection.

Menu Button

Press to display the submenus.

Scroll Buttons

Press the up or down buttons to scroll through the menu items.

Status Indicator

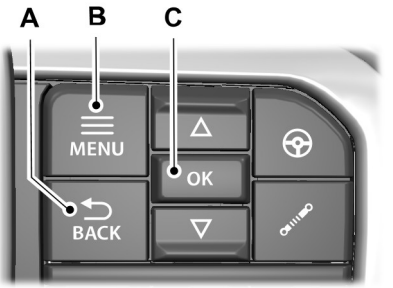


Menu items with a check box indicates a feature's status. A check in the box indicates the feature is on, and unchecked indicates the feature is off.

USING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY CONTROLS - RAPTOR

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



A Back button.
B Menu button.
C OK button.

Back Button

Press to go back or to exit a menu.

OK Button

Press to make a selection.

Menu Button

Press to display the submenus.

Scroll Buttons

Press the up or down buttons to scroll through the menu items.

Status Indicator



Menu items with a check box indicates a feature's status. A check in the box indicates the feature is on, and unchecked indicates the feature is off.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item
MyView
Trip/Fuel
HUD
Gauges
Off Road
Towing
Status/Information
Navigation
Phone
Audio
Vehicle Maintenance
Settings

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU - RAPTOR

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear differently or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item
MyView
Trip/Fuel
Raptor Info
Towing
Navigation
Phone
Audio
Settings
HUD Menu

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU - VEHICLES WITH: 4.2 INCH INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY SCREEN

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item
Select Screens
Truck Info
Towing
Settings

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY - VEHICLES WITH: 4.2 INCH INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY SCREEN

Adding Screens Using Select Screens

1. Select Select Screens.
2. Use the controls on the steering wheel to highlight a screen to add.
3. Press the ***OK*** button.

Note: *The number of screens you can add is limited. If the selected screen does not appear you must deselect screens from the Select Screens menu.*

Configuring Gauges

1. Select Settings using the instrument cluster display controls.
2. Select Gauge Selection.
3. Select to swap or change left-hand side and right-hand side gauges.

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY - VEHICLES WITH: 12.3 INCH INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY SCREEN

Adding Screens Using MyView

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select MyView.
2. Select Configure MyView.
3. Select a screen.
4. Press the OK button.

Note: *The number of screens you can add is limited. If the selected screen does not appear you must deselect screens from the MyView menu.*

Adding Screens Using Select Screens

1. Select Select Screens.
2. Use the controls on the steering wheel to highlight a screen to add.
3. Press the OK button.

Note: *The number of screens you can add is limited. If the selected screen does not appear you must deselect screens from the Select Screens menu.*

Configuring Gauges

1. Select Settings.
2. Select Configure Gauges.
3. Select to swap or change the additional gauges shown in the instrument cluster.
4. Select to swap or change left-hand side and right-hand side gauges.

Note: *The menu and some additional gauges can be accessed only when the vehicle is in Off-road or performance drive modes. See* ***Drive Modes*** *(page 290). The number of additional gauges is limited to two.*

EV COACH - 3.5L, HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (HEV)

EV coach can help you get the most out of your vehicle's electric driving capabilities.

Note: *EV coach is a selectable screen.*

When you are accelerating or maintaining speed you see a blue or white solid bar indicating vehicle power. You may also see a blue rectangular box which shows the power level at which the engine turns on.

- When the power level is within the box, the color of the bar is blue. This means you are in electric operation and the engine is off.
- When the power level is outside of the box, the color of the bar is white. This means you are in hybrid operation with a combination of the electric motor and the engine providing vehicle power.

When you are decelerating with either your foot off the accelerator pedal or on the brake pedal, a green or white solid bar displays indicating the power being used to slow down your vehicle. You may also see a green rectangular box which shows the amount of power that can be recaptured by the regenerative braking system and returned to the high voltage battery.

- When the power level is within the box, the color of the bar is green. This means that the regenerative braking system is being used to efficiently slow your vehicle down and return the maximum percentage of energy to the high voltage battery.
- When the power level is outside of the box, the color of the bar is white. This means both the regenerative braking system and conventional braking system are being used.

BRAKE COACH - HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (HEV)

The brake coach appears after your vehicle has come to a stop. It coaches you to brake in a manner that maximizes the amount of energy returned through the regenerative braking system.

The percent displayed indicates the regenerative braking efficiency, with 100% representing the maximum amount of energy recovered.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Note: *While regenerative braking works in all drive modes, brake coach display may not be available in all drive modes.*

You can switch brake coach on or off in the settings menu. See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 160).

TRIP SUMMARY - HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (HEV)

Displays the trip summary when you switch off your vehicle. The values are cumulative since you last started your vehicle.

ACCESSING THE TRIP COMPUTER - VEHICLES WITH: 4.2 INCH SCREEN

1. Use the instrument cluster display controls to navigate the home screen.
2. Select the trip screen.
3. Press the menu button on the steering wheel.
4. Select ***Trip 1*** or ***Trip 2***.

ACCESSING THE TRIP COMPUTER - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select Trip/Fuel.
2. Select This Trip, Trip 1 or Trip 2.

RESETTING THE TRIP COMPUTER - VEHICLES WITH: 4.2 INCH SCREEN

1. Use the controls on the steering wheel to navigate the home screen.
2. Select ***Trip 1*** or ***Trip 2***.
3. Press and hold the ***OK*** button for a few seconds.

RESETTING THE TRIP COMPUTER - VEHICLES WITH: 12 INCH SCREEN

1. Select ***Trip/Fuel***.
2. Select ***Trip 1*** or ***Trip 2***.
3. Press and hold the ***OK*** button for a few seconds.

Note: *This Trip resets every time you start your vehicle.*

WHAT IS THE HEAD UP DISPLAY

The system displays information on the windshield in your field of vision, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road. You can select which information the system displays.

SWITCHING THE HEAD UP DISPLAY ON AND OFF

1. Using the steering wheel controls select HUD menu in the instrument cluster display.
2. Switch ***Head-Up Display (HUD)*** on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last non-positional head up display settings when you start your vehicle.*

HEAD UP DISPLAY SETTINGS

Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select HUD.

Note: *If **HUD On** is unchecked, other options of the system are hidden.*

You can adjust the following settings in the HUD menu:

- Brightness.
- Vertical position.
- Image rotation.
- Content.
- Drive mode layout.

Note: *The head up display image brightness automatically adjusts to the brightness of the ambient environment. You can adjust the brightness to your preference.*

Note: *In some instances, sunlight can cause reflections in and around the head up display image.*

Note: *When you save a memory preset position, your current head up display settings are also saved to that memory preset position. See **Memory Function** (page 199).*

Note: *Polarized sunglasses could make the head up display image difficult to see.*

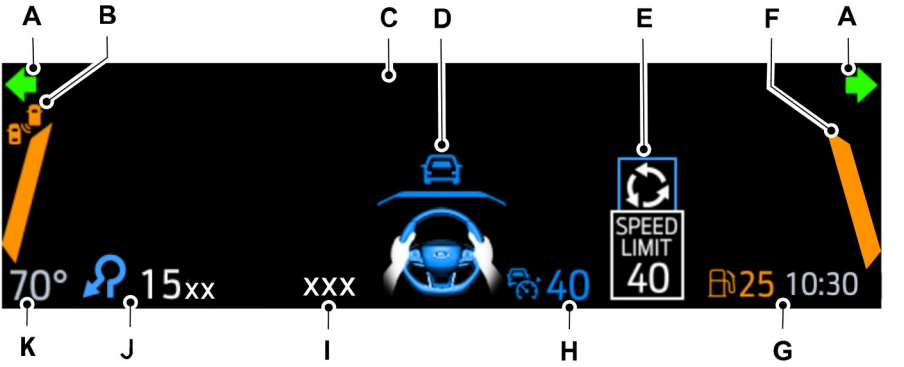
HEAD UP DISPLAY INDICATORS

You can select any of the following layouts from the drive mode layout option under the HUD menu:

- Automatic.
- Normal.
- Tow/Haul.
- Off-Road.
- Baja view.
  - For vehicles with Baja view only.

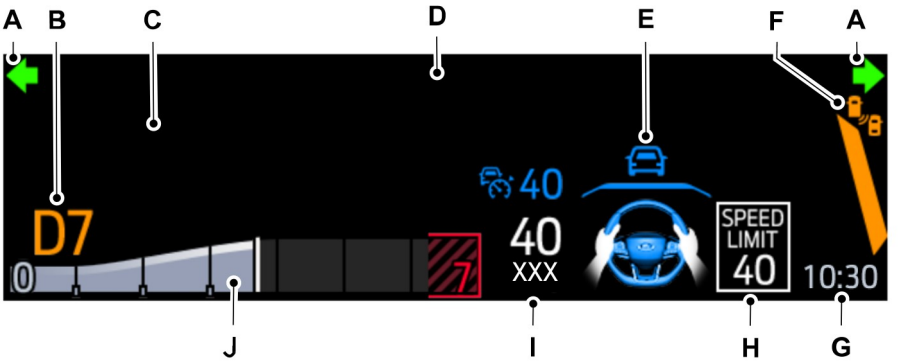
Note: *When automatic layout option is selected the contents are displayed based on the current drive mode.*

Normal layout



A Signaling and hazard indication.
B Blind spot alert displayed either left or right side.
C Information message display area.
D Advanced driver assistance systems display area.
E Traffic sign information display area.
F Lane keeping assist display area
G Time/Distance to empty.
H Cruise control information display area.
I Digital speedometer display area.
J Navigation information display area.
K Outside air temperature.

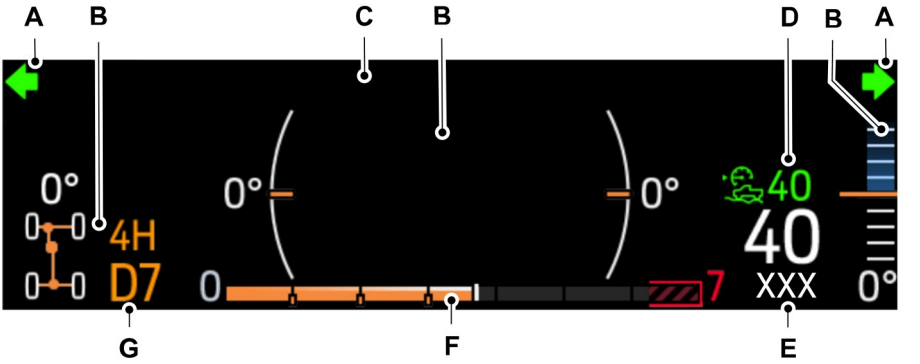
Towing layout



A	Signaling and hazard indication.
B	Gear information display area.
C	Navigation information display area.
D	Information message display area.
E	Advanced driver assistance systems display area.
F	Blind spot information display area.
G	Time.
H	Traffic sign information display area.
I	Digital speedometer display area.
J	Tachometer display area.

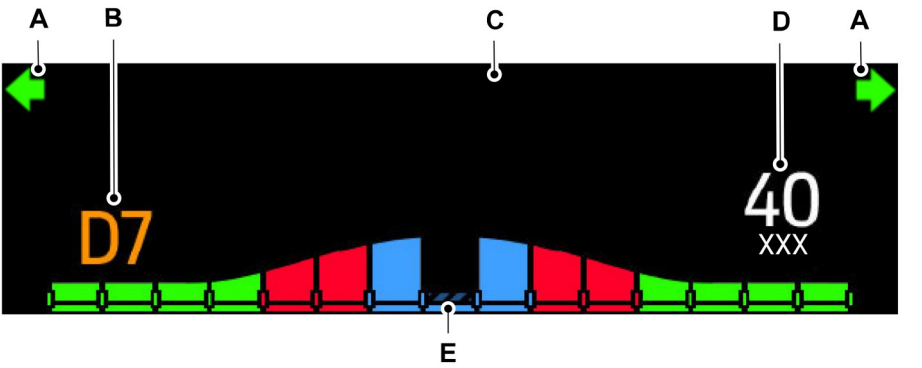
Note: *The blind spot message is shown either on the left or right side only when the respective turn signal is turned on.*

Off-road layout



A Signaling and hazard indication.
B Off road information display area.
C Information message display area.
D Trail control display area.
E Digital speedometer display area.
F Tachometer display area.
G Gear information display area.

Baja view layout (If Equipped)



A Signaling and hazard indication.
B Gear information display area.
C Information message display area.
D Digital speedometer display area.
E Performance shift indicator display area.

Signaling and Traffic Indication

Displays turn signals and blind spot information, if turn signals are active.

Navigation Display Area

Displays navigation next turn instructions.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Display Area

Displays adaptive cruise control, lane centering aid and lane keeping system status and warnings.

Information Message Display Area

Displays system messages and notifications including incoming phone calls.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Message Display Area

Displays advanced driver assistance systems messages and image adjustment prompts.

Speed Limit Display Area

Displays the speed limit information if it is available in the map database or is detected by the camera.

Speedometer Display Area

Displays the current vehicle speed and the transmission gear selection.

Status Bar

Displays outside air temperature, time/distance to empty. You can switch off the status bar in the head up display settings menu.

Note: *Distance to empty is only shown on the normal layout during low fuel conditions.*

HEAD UP DISPLAY – TROUBLESHOOTING

HEAD UP DISPLAY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Head-up display System fault See manual	The system is malfunctioning or something is obstructing the display. Make sure that the head up display is free from obstruction. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
View HUD while making adjustments	Press the buttons on the steering wheel to adjust the head up display. Make sure the white frame is fully visible. Press OK to confirm your adjustments.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

USING REMOTE START

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. Power outlets power up during remote start.

WARNING: Always disable the remote start feature or connectivity, using the center display settings, before initiating or receiving any service, inspection, or maintenance that requires work underneath or around the vehicle. If you do not disable the remote start feature, the vehicle could be remotely started at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The system allows you to remotely start your vehicle to heat or cool the interior to a preset temperature.

1.  Press the button on the remote control.
2.  Press the button twice within a few seconds.

When you successfully remote start your vehicle:

- The vehicle doors lock.
- The turn signal lamps flash twice.
- The parking lamps turn on.
- The vehicle remains secured. A valid key must be inside to start and drive the vehicle.
- All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.

The horn sounds if the system fails to start.

Remote start does not work under the following conditions:

- Remote start is not enabled.
- The horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- Your vehicle is already on.

Note: *Do not use remote start if your fuel level is low.*

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts are allowed. After that you have to switch your vehicle on and off before you can use remote start again.*

 To remotely stop your vehicle, press the button.

Cellular Remote Climate Control

(If Equipped)

When remote start is active, you can submit a climate control request through the Ford app. Select the climate control icon to manually set your preferred temperature or activate features your vehicle is equipped with, such as the heated steering wheel, heated seats, and defrost.

Note: *Never leave children or pets alone in the vehicle when it has been remotely started.*

REMOTE START SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Press Remote Start Setup.

You can adjust the following in the remote start settings menu:

- Enable or disable remote start.
- Climate control settings.
- Heated seat settings.
- Heated steering wheel settings.
- Remote start duration.

IDENTIFYING THE CLIMATE CONTROL UNIT



Depending on your vehicle options, the controls could look different than what you see here.

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF

Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF

Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.

Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.

Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window also turns on when you select maximum defrost.*

Note: *When maximum defrost is on, the air conditioning compressor may continue to operate even though you switch off the air conditioning.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF



Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press up or down on the control to select the blower motor speed.

Note: *For Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) and Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) vehicles, the blower motor may run, and you may feel airflow when the climate control is off, to provide cooling to the battery.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 179).



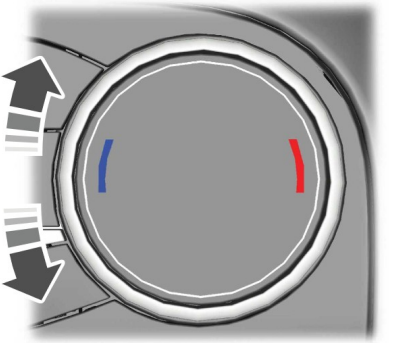
You can also turn on and off the heated exterior mirrors using the mirror defrost button.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE



Turn the control on the left-hand side of the climate control to set the left-hand temperature.

Note: *This control also sets the right-hand side temperature when you switch off dual zone mode.*

Turn the control on the right-hand side of the climate control to set the right-hand temperature.

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

AUTO MODE

SWITCHING AUTO MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button to switch auto mode on. Repeatedly press the button to adjust auto mode.

Note: *When you switch auto mode on, lights on the blower motor control do not illuminate to indicate the blower motor speed.*

Adjust the blower motor control or air distribution control to switch auto mode off.

AUTO MODE INDICATORS

The indicators are on the Auto Mode button.

Auto Mode Indicator Status	Description
One indicator illuminated.	The blower motor speed is reduced. Use this setting to minimize the amount of noise from the blower motor. This setting increases the time taken to cool the interior.
Two indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is moderate.
Three indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is increased. Use this setting to reduce the time taken to cool the interior. This setting increases the amount of noise from the blower motor.

SWITCHING DUAL MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press AUTO during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents.In addition, the blower motor may run at a slower speed until the engine warms up.
- If you press AUTO during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press AUTO.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press AUTO.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 72ºF (22ºC) as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press MAX A/C.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press AUTO.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 72ºF (22ºC) as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 72°F (22°C) as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Your vehicle has an under hood label that identifies the refrigerant used by the air conditioning system.

Note: *Only allow a trained and certified technician service the refrigerant system to ensure proper and safe operation, as per local regulatory requirements.*

Note: *Never repair or replace the air conditioning evaporator with one from a salvage vehicle. Only replace it with a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.*

The meaning of each symbol on the under hood label are as follows:


Caution


Air conditioning system.


System lubricant type.


See vehicle service manual for service information.


Requires registered technician to service.


Flammable refrigerant.


Replace safety system components. Do not repair, reuse or try to salvage.

IDENTIFYING THE CLIMATE CONTROL UNIT



Depending on your vehicle options, the controls could look different than what you see here.

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF

Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF

Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button to switch the windshield air vents on.

Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.

Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF

Turn the temperature control clockwise past the highest setting to maximize defrosting.

Note: *The temperature control springs back to the highest setting.*

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window also turns on when you select maximum defrost.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF

MAX A/C Turn the temperature control counterclockwise past the lowest setting to maximize cooling.

Note: *The temperature control springs back to the lowest setting.*

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF

REAR Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED

Note: *Lights on the control illuminate to indicate the blower motor speed.*

Note: *When you switch the blower motor off, air conditioning turns off and the windows could fog up.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 179).

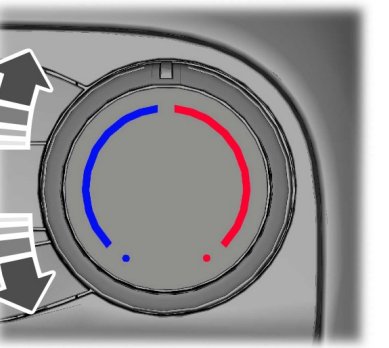
You can also turn on and off the heated exterior mirrors using the mirror defrost button.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE



Turn the temperature control counterclockwise for cooler temperature settings.

Turn the temperature control clockwise for warmer temperature settings.

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



Press the button.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest speed setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the hot settings.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press MAX A/C.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the cold settings.
3. Direct air to the instrument panel air vents.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Direct air to the instrument panel and windshield air vents.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

2. Press and release A/C.
3. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer.
4. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest setting.
5. Direct air toward the side windows.
6. Close the instrument panel air vents.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Your vehicle has an under hood label that identifies the refrigerant used by the air conditioning system.

Note: *Only allow a trained and certified technician service the refrigerant system to ensure proper and safe operation, as per local regulatory requirements.*

Note: *Never repair or replace the air conditioning evaporator with one from a salvage vehicle. Only replace it with a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.*

The meaning of each symbol on the under hood label are as follows:


Caution


Air conditioning system.


System lubricant type.


See vehicle service manual for service information.


Requires registered technician to service.


Flammable refrigerant.


Replace safety system components. Do not repair, reuse or try to salvage.

WHAT IS THE CABIN AIR FILTER

The cabin air filter improves the quality of air in your vehicle by trapping dust, pollen and other particles.

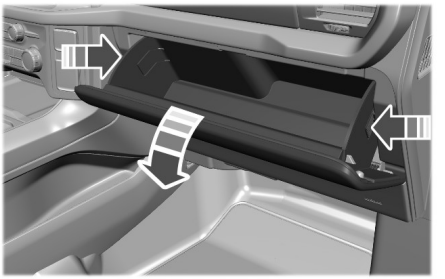
REPLACING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

Replace the filter at regular intervals.

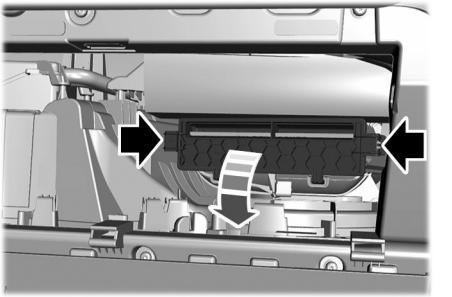
The cabin air filter is behind the glove compartment.

To remove the lower glove compartment and access the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment.



2. Press the tab on each side.
3. Fully lower the glove compartment.
4. Pull the glove compartment toward you.
5. Unclip both sides of the filter door and swing door down to access filter .



6. Remove the old filter and replace with a new filter.

FRONT SEAT PRECAUTIONS

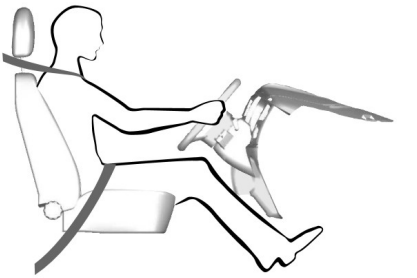
WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far. This can cause an occupant to slide under the seatbelt in the event of a sudden stop or crash. Failure to follow this instruction can result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place objects higher than the top of the seat backrest. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION



When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, seatbelt and airbags will provide optimum protection in the event of a crash.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

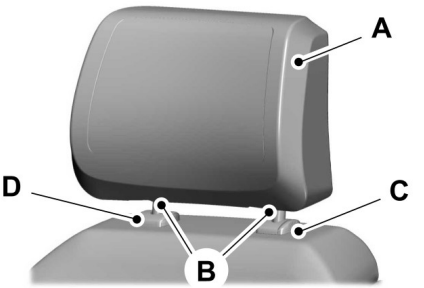
- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seat backrest so that your torso is more than 30 degrees from the upright position.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 10 in (25 cm) between your breastbone and the airbag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.

- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the seatbelt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

MANUAL SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Two steel stems.
C	Guide sleeve adjust and release button.
D	Guide sleeve unlock and remove button (If equipped).

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *Adjust the seat backrest to an upright driving position before adjusting the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable. If you are extremely tall, adjust the head restraint to its highest position.*

Pull the head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the adjust and release button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and release button and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull up the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward. Not securing the seat into the locked position can be dangerous in a crash and could cause serious personal injury or death.



ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.

WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seat backrest before returning it to the original position. Pull on the seat backrest to make sure that it has fully latched after returning the seat backrest to its original position. An unlatched seat may become dangerous if you stop suddenly or have a crash.

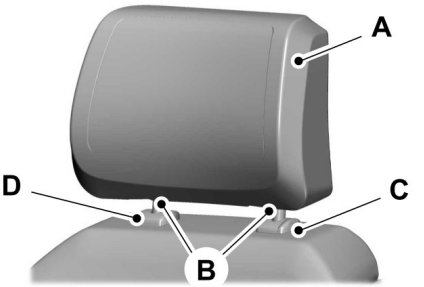


ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT



POWER SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Two steel stems.
C	Guide sleeve adjust and release button.
D	Guide sleeve unlock and remove button (If equipped).

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

To raise the head restraint, pull the head restraint up.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the adjust and release button (C).
2. Push the head restraint down.

Tilting the Head Restraint (If Equipped)



1. Adjust the seat backrest to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the preferred position.

After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivot it forward again to release it to the rearward, untilted position.

Note: *Do not attempt to force the head restraint backward after it is tilted. Instead, continue tilting it forward until the head restraint releases to the upright position.*

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and release button and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull up the head restraint.

Note: *You cannot remove the head restraints for vehicles with audio system speakers.*

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD



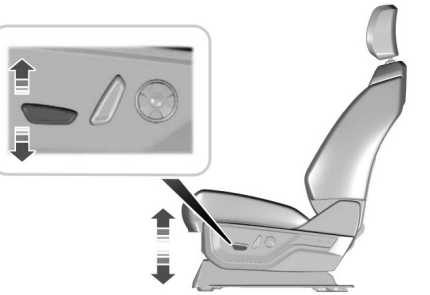
If the seat stops prior to reaching the end of the travel position, or an obstruction occurs, a new stopping position is learned.

To reset the stopping position:

1. Remove any obstruction.
2. Press and hold the control until the seat stops moving.
3. Press and hold the control again until the seat stops.
4. Continue holding the control for a few seconds. The new position is learned.

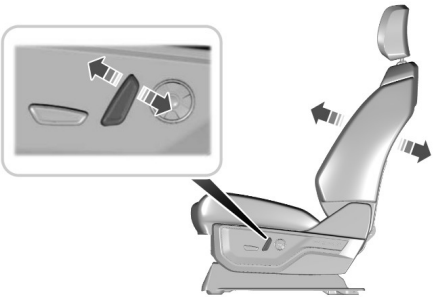
ADJUSTING THE SEAT CUSHION

(If Equipped)

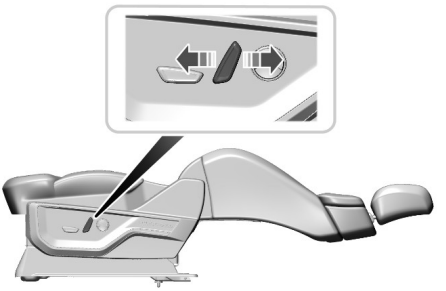


ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.



Adjusting the Seat Flat (If Equipped)



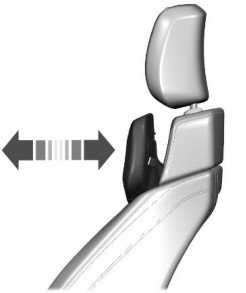
This feature allows the occupant to find a comfortable position to rest when the vehicle is not moving.

Note: *Before adjusting the seat backrest fully flat, place the rear seat cushion into the upright position and remove any objects that could obstruct the movement of the flat seat. See* ***Folding the Seats*** *(page 194).*

As the seat folds flat, the cushion adjusts to support the hips and lower back. For additional support, you can also adjust the upper seat backrest.

If you fully recline the passenger seat and the vehicle is moving, a message appears on the instrument cluster and a tone sounds. To switch the warning off, return the seat to an upright position.

Adjusting the Upper Seat Backrest (If Equipped)



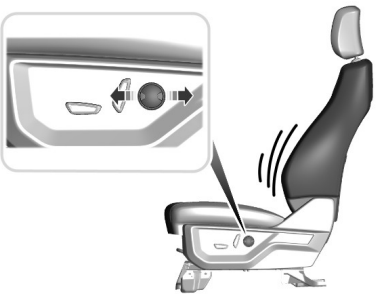
The front upper seat backrest tilts for extra comfort. To tilt the upper seat backrest, pivot the upper seat backrest toward your shoulders.

After the upper seat backrest reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivot it forward again to release it to the rearward, untilted position.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT



ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT



SEAT FEATURES

HEATED SEATS (If Equipped)

Heated Seat Precautions

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

Switching the Heated Seats On and Off

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.



Press the heated seat symbol on the climate controls or touchscreen to cycle through the various heat settings and off. The more indicators that display, the warmer the temperature of the seat.

Note: *The heated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle, based on your remote start settings. The heated seats may also turn on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

Select Auto to heat your seat based on your climate control settings, humidity and air temperature

VENTILATED SEATS (If Equipped)

Ventilated Seat Precautions

Do not:

- Spill liquid on the front seats. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Place cargo or objects under the seats. They may block the air exhaust causing the seat ventilation to not work properly.

Switching the Ventilated Seats On and Off

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.

Press the ventilated seat symbol on the climate controls or touchscreen to cycle through the various ventilation settings and off. The more indicators that display, the higher the fan speed.

Note: *When you switch the climate control fan speed and the ventilated seats to their maximum settings, the ventilated seats provide increased cooling.*

If the engine falls below 350 RPM while the ventilated seats are on, the feature turns itself off unless the vehicle is in Auto-Start-Stop mode. You may need to reactivate the ventilated seats.

Note: *The ventilated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle, based on your remote start settings.*

Note: *The ventilated seats may switch on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

MASSAGE SEATS (If Equipped)

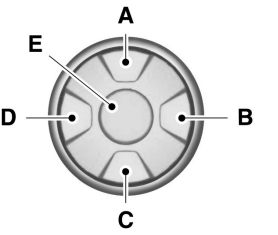
Massage Seat Limitations

The vehicle must be running or be in accessory mode to activate the seats.

The passenger side massage is available if the occupant meets the seat sensor weight requirements.

Allow a few seconds for any selection to activate. Selecting a different adjustment cancels the current one in progress. When the seat backrest and cushion are both active, the massage alternates between zones.

Adjusting the Massage Seat Settings



E156301

A	Select the previous massage pattern or lumbar area.
B	Decrease the massage or lumbar intensity.
C	Select the next massage pattern or lumbar area.
D	Increase the massage or lumbar intensity.
E	Select the massage or lumbar mode.

You can also adjust this feature through the touchscreen.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE SEATS (If Equipped)

When you switch on the auto setting, the heated seats switch on to match your climate control setting.

Heated Seat Precautions

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

Switching the Heated Seats On and Off

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.



Press the heated seat symbol on the climate controls or touchscreen to cycle through the various heat settings and off. The more indicators that display, the warmer the temperature of the seat.

Note: *The heated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle, based on your remote start settings. The heated seats may also turn on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

Select Auto to heat your seat based on your climate control settings, humidity and air temperature

Ventilated Seat Precautions

Do not:

- Spill liquid on the front seats. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.
- Place cargo or objects under the seats. They may block the air exhaust causing the seat ventilation to not work properly.

Switching the Ventilated Seats On and Off

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.



Press the ventilated seat symbol on the climate controls or touchscreen to cycle through the various ventilation settings and off. The more indicators that display, the higher the fan speed.

Note: *When you switch the climate control fan speed and the ventilated seats to their maximum settings, the ventilated seats provide increased cooling.*

If the engine falls below 350 RPM while the ventilated seats are on, the feature turns itself off unless the vehicle is in Auto-Start-Stop mode. You may need to reactivate the ventilated seats.

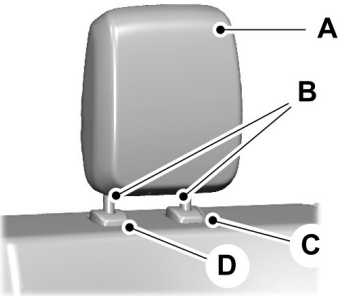
Note: *The ventilated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle, based on your remote start settings.*

Note: *The ventilated seats may switch on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

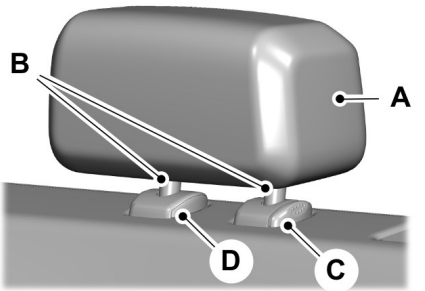
MANUAL SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

Rear Seat Outermost Head Restraints



Rear Seat Center Head Restraint



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Two steel stems.
C	Guide sleeve adjust and release button.
D	Guide sleeve unlock and remove button (If equipped).

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Pull the head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the adjust and release button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and release button and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull up the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

FOLDING THE SEATS

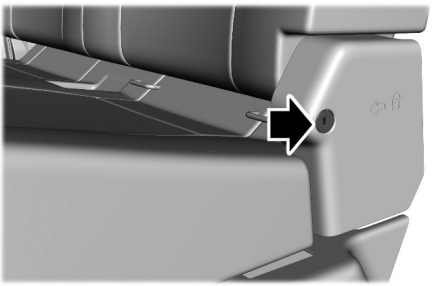
You can flip each seat cushion up into a vertical storage position.



Rotate the seat up until it locks in place.

Locking the Cushion (If Equipped)

The locking key is in the remote control. See **Removing the Key Blade** (page 80).



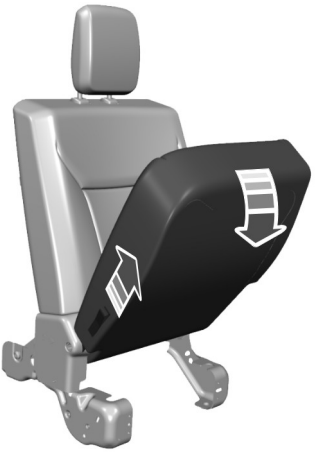
Turn the key to lock or unlock.

UNFOLDING THE SEATS

WARNING: Make sure that cargo and other objects are not trapped under the seat cushion and that you return the seat cushion to the full-down position. Failure to do so may prevent the seat from operating properly, which could increase the risk of serious injury in a crash.



Unfolding the Seats (If Equipped)



SEAT FEATURES

HEATED SEATS (If Equipped)

Heated Seat Precautions

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

Switching the Heated Seats On and Off

The vehicle must be running to use this feature.

The rear seat heat controls are on the rear of the center console.



Press the heated seat symbol to cycle through the various heat settings and off. More indicator lights indicate warmer settings.

The heated seats turn off when you switch off the vehicle.

WHAT IS THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM

The rear occupant alert system monitors vehicle conditions and notifies you to check for rear seat occupants when you switch the ignition off. The notifications can be in the form of warnings inside the vehicle and sounding of the horn if activated for a short period of time.

HOW DOES THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When Child Seat Installed is selected, the system monitors only the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When Child Seat Installed is not selected, the system monitors the rear seatbelt buckle activity and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

A message displays in the touchscreen and an audible warning sounds when you switch the ignition off after any of the following conditions have been met:

- A rear door is opened or closed while the ignition is on.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of a rear door opening and closing.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of the alert having displayed or sounded.

If you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding and driver door open to close, the horn sounds for a short period of time.

Note: *Horn sounds only when the Rear Occupant Alert is set to Alert & Horn. If you change the setting, then there is no horn sound.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not detect the presence of objects or passengers in the rear seat. It monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors.

Note: *It is possible to receive an alert when there is no rear seat occupant, but alert conditions are met.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Note: *It is possible to receive no alert when there is an occupant in the rear seat, if alert conditions are not met. For example, if a rear seat occupant does not enter the vehicle through a rear door.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM SETTINGS

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Press Rear Occupant Alert.
3. Select Alert & Horn or Alert Only or Off.

Note: *The default setting is Alert Only.*

Note: *If you choose Alert only, the horn does not sound even when the alert conditions are met.*

Note: *You may also be able to switch the system off through the alert when it appears.*

Note: *Performing a system reset switches the system on.*

Switching Child Seat Installed On and Off

When the system is switched on, it monitors the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Press Rear Occupant Alert.
3. Switch Child Seat Installed on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Switch the system on when the child restraint is mounted on any of the following:

- Forward facing seat.
- Rear facing seat.
- Toddler in a LATCH system child seat.

Switch the system off when the child is using any of the following:

- Seatbelt.
- Booster seat.

Semiannual Reminder

If the system is switched off, a reminder message appears on April 1st and October 1st. You can turn the system back on or leave it off.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM INDICATORS

When you turn off your vehicle after the alert conditions have been met, an image and message briefly appear on the touchscreen, reminding you to check the rear seat for occupants.

Acknowledge and dismiss the message by selecting the close option.

Note: *The graphic may be different for your vehicle.*



REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM AUDIBLE WARNINGS

The first audible warning is an alert tone within the vehicle, which sounds when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

The second audible warning is from the horn. It sounds when you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding, and driver door open to close. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS THE MEMORY FUNCTION

The memory function recalls the position of these features:

- Driver seat.
- Power mirrors.
- Optional power steering column.
- Optional power adjustable pedals.
- Optional head up display.

MEMORY FUNCTION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Before activating the memory seat, make sure that the area immediately surrounding the seat is clear of obstructions and that all occupants are clear of moving parts.

WARNING: Do not use the memory function when your vehicle is moving.

LOCATING THE MEMORY FUNCTION BUTTONS



The memory function buttons are on the driver door.

SAVING A PRESET POSITION

1. Adjust the memory features to your preferred position.
2. Press and hold the preferred preset button until you hear a single tone.

A confirmation message appears in the information display.

You can save up to three preset memory positions at any time.

RECALLING A PRESET POSITION

Press and release a preset button.

Note: *You can recall a preset memory position when the ignition is off, or when you place the transmission in park (P) or neutral (N) if the ignition is on and the vehicle is not moving.*

Note: *Pressing any of the preset buttons or any memory feature control during a memory recall cancels the operation.*

You can also recall a preset memory position by:

- Pressing the unlock button on your remote control if you linked it to a preset position.
- Unlocking the intelligent driver door handle if a linked remote control is present.

Using a linked remote control to recall your memory position when the ignition is off moves the seat and steering column to the easy entry position.

Linking a Preset Position to Your Remote Control or Passive Key

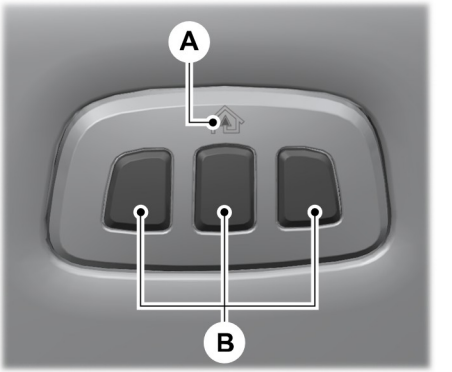
See **Linking or Unlinking a Personal Profile** (page 625).

UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER

HomeLink Wireless Control System

WARNING: Do not use the system with any garage door opener that does not have the safety stop and reverse feature as required by U.S. Federal Safety Standards (this includes any garage door opener manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door opener which cannot detect an object, signaling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

The universal garage door opener replaces the common handheld garage door opener with a three-button transmitter integrated into the driver side sun visor.



A Homelink indicator.

B Homelink function buttons.

The system includes two primary features, a garage door opener and a platform for remote activation of devices within the home. You can program garage doors as well as entry gate operators, security systems, entry door locks and home or office lighting. You can program a maximum of three devices.

To change or replace any of the three buttons after they have been initially programmed, you must either clear all codes, or reprogram each individual button. To clear all stored codes in the garage door opener in your vehicle, use the clear function. To override one button, use the reprogram function.

Clearing Stored Codes	Reprogramming Individual Buttons
To clear all stored codes in the garage door opener in the vehicle:	If a button on your garage door opener has already been programmed, you can override it. To program a device to a previously trained button:
1. Press and hold the outer two Homelink function buttons simultaneously for approximately 10 seconds until the Homelink indicator flashes rapidly. 2. When the indicator flashes, release the Homelink function buttons. This clears all stored codes. You cannot erase codes for individual buttons.	1. Press and hold the desired Homelink function button for approximately 20 seconds until the indicator begins to flash. 2. Without releasing the Homelink function button, proceed to Step 3 of **Programming the Garage Door Opener to your Handheld Transmitter**.

We recommend that upon the sale or lease termination of your vehicle, you erase the programmed function buttons for security reasons.

Additional assistance can be found online at *https://www.homelink.com/Ford* by scanning the code below or by calling the toll-free help line at 1-800-355-3515.



Programming the Garage Door Opener

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time out, or quit, after several seconds, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal. U.S. gate operators time out in the same manner. For these transmitters, use the Programming the Garage Door Opener to your Gate Opener Motor information.

Before programming:

- Put a new or unused battery in the handheld transmitter. This allows for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio frequency signal. Using an old battery may result in the Homelink producing a weak signal.
- Make sure that the garage door and security device are free from obstruction when you are programming. Do not program the universal garage door opener with the vehicle in the garage.

Homelink Indicator Status

Indicator Status	Details
Slow Flash	The transmitter is searching for a program code.
Solid or Continuous Light	The transmitter is programmed to a fixed code.
Rapid Flash	The transmitter is programmed to a rolling code and may need additional programming.

Programming the Garage Door Opener to your Handheld Transmitter

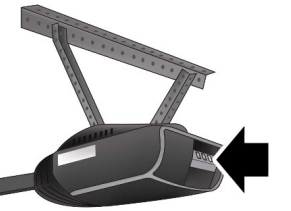
The programming steps below assume you are programming a HomeLink that was not previously programmed. If your HomeLink was previously programmed, you may need to clear or reprogram your HomeLink buttons.

To program your in-vehicle HomeLink function button with your handheld transmitter:

1. With your vehicle parked outside the garage, switch the ignition on, but do not start the engine.
2. Press and release one of the three HomeLink function buttons that you would like to program. The indicator should begin to flash. If the indicator does not flash, press and hold the function button for 20 seconds until the indicator begins to flash.
3. Hold your handheld garage door transmitter 1–3 in (2–8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you are programming.
4. Press and hold the handheld transmitter button you want to program while watching the indicator on HomeLink. Continue to hold the handheld button until the HomeLink indicator flashes rapidly or is continuously on. You may need to use a different method if you live in Canada or have difficulties programming your gate operator or garage door opener.
5. Press and hold the HomeLink button you programmed for two seconds, then release. You may need to do this twice to activate the door. If the HomeLink indicator stays on, the programming is complete. If the HomeLink indicator flashes rapidly, the transmitter is programmed to a rolling code system, repeat this step. If your device still does not operate, you must program your garage door opener to your garage door opener motor.
6. To program additional buttons, repeat Steps 1–4.

Make sure you keep the original remote control transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future system programming.

Programming the Garage Door Opener to your Garage Door Opener Motor



1. Press the Learn button on the garage door opener motor. You have 30 seconds to complete the next two steps.
2. Return to your vehicle.

3. Press and hold one of the three HomeLink function buttons you want to program for two seconds, then release.
4. Repeat Step 3. Depending on your brand of garage door opener, you may need to repeat this sequence a third time.

Programming the Garage Door Opener to your Gate Opener Motor

Gate Operator / Canadian Programming

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time out in the same manner.

If programming a garage door opener or gate operator, unplug the device during the **cycling** process to prevent possible overheating.

1. Press and release your handheld transmitter, **every two seconds**, until the HomeLink indicator flashes rapidly or is continuously on.
2. Release the handheld transmitter button.
3. Press and hold the HomeLink function button you want to program for two seconds, then release. You may need to do this twice to activate the door. If the HomeLink indicator stays on, the programming is complete. If the HomeLink indicator flashes rapidly, the transmitter is programmed to a rolling code system, repeat Step 3.
4. To program additional buttons, repeat Steps 1–4.

Additional assistance can be found online at *https://www.homelink.com/Ford* or by calling the toll-free help line at 1-800-355-3515.

FCC and RSS-210 Industry Canada Compliance

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

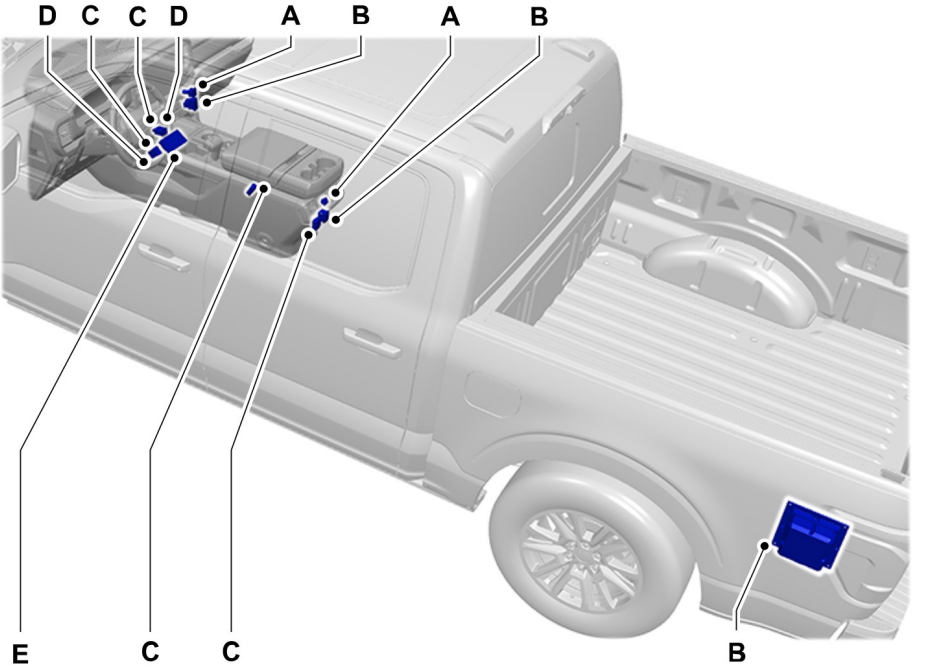
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 8 in (20 cm) from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

POWER OUTLETS AND DEVICE CHARGING OVERVIEW

Your vehicle provides power through the outlets, USB ports, and wireless accessory charger to operate electrical devices and charge portable devices.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle's options, it may not have all the power outlets and charging options shown below.*

Note: *The graphic may be different for your vehicle.*



A DC power outlet. See **DC Power Outlet** (page 205).
B AC power outlet. See **AC Power Outlet** (page 205).
C Charge only USB ports. See **USB Ports** (page 206).
D Data transfer USB ports. See **USB Ports** (page 206).
E Wireless accessory charger. See **Wireless Accessory Charger** (page 207).

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not plug electrical devices into the power outlets that exceed the maximum power rating. Incorrect use of the power outlets can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, and can result in property damage, fire, or personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use an extension cord or connect multiple devices to the power outlet. Doing so could result in overloading the power outlet. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not connect any vehicle power outlets to any premises or the main power supply. This can create a backfeed to utility lines. Failure to follow this instruction could result in damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, property damage, fire, electrical shock or death.

WARNING: Do not connect external power sources, such as battery chargers or solar panels, to the 12V power outlet. Doing so can feed electricity backward into the vehicle's system, which could result in damage not covered by your vehicle warranty, property damage, fire, or personal injury.

Note: *Always keep the power outlet covers closed when the outlets are not in use.*

DC POWER OUTLET - VEHICLES WITH: 12V POWER OUTLET

The DC power outlet provides 12V, 180 Watts of power with a maximum current rating of 15A for your 12V electrical devices.

The 12V power outlets provide power when the vehicle is in accessory mode or when the vehicle is on. They turn off when you switch the vehicle off.

Limitations

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power outlets.
- Do not hang any accessory from the accessory plug.
- Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power outlets. This could result in damage to vehicle systems.

To prevent your vehicle's battery from running out of charge:

- Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when your vehicle is in accessory mode.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when you park your vehicle for extended periods.
- If you use devices for extended periods, you may need to start and run the engine to recharge the battery.

AC POWER OUTLET - VEHICLES WITH: 110-120V 400W POWER OUTLET

The AC power outlet provides up to 400 Watts of power for your electrical devices.

The AC power outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. It turns off when you switch the vehicle off.

Note: *The power outlet automatically turns off when the battery voltage drops below 11 volts.*

Limitations

Do not use the AC power outlet to connect these types of devices:

- Cathode ray tube type televisions.
- Items with an electric motor, such as vacuum cleaners, electric power tools, or refrigerators.
- Measuring devices which process precise data, such as medical or measuring equipment.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply, for example electric blankets or touch sensor lamps.

The power outlet provides maximum power when your vehicle is on and in park (P). Power may be reduced when your vehicle is in drive (D).

If your vehicle has more than one outlet, the available power is shared when multiple outlets are in use.

Power Outlet Indicators

The power outlet indicator illuminates to indicate AC power outlet status.

Indicator Status	Description
On	The outlet is providing power.
Off	There is no power to the outlet.
Flashing	The outlet is in a fault mode.

Resetting Fault Mode

If the plugged-in device exceeds the maximum power available from the power outlet and causes a system fault, the power outlet indicator flashes and the power outlet turns off.

Note: *The power outlet automatically turns off after five attempts to stay on.*

To reset the fault and turn on the power outlet, do the following:

1. Unplug your device.
2. Switch your vehicle off to let the system cool and reset the fault mode.
3. Switch your vehicle back on, but do not plug your device back in.
4. With your vehicle on, make sure the indicator remains on.
5. Make sure your device does not exceed the power limits.
6. Plug in your device and check again.

Note: *If a fault occurs again, your plugged-in device may exceed the maximum power available from the power outlet.*

Note: *Some devices may exceed the power rating on the device label when you initially plug them in, which can also trigger a fault mode.*

USB PORTS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any

hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The USB ports provide power to charge your portable devices. Depending on the type of USB ports in your vehicle, they can also transfer data and play media.

Charge Only USB Ports



Connect your device to charge when the vehicle is in accessory mode or when the vehicle is on.

Data Transfer USB Ports



Connect your device to charge and transfer data when the touchscreen is on.

For playing media, connect your device to the data transfer USB port and select the USB option as the audio source on the touchscreen. See **Selecting the Audio Source** (page 598). See **Media Control Buttons** (page 598).

Note: *For transferring data and playing media, we recommend connecting your device only using USB-IF certified cables and adapters, as non-certified cables and adapters may not work.*

WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER (IF EQUIPPED)

The wireless accessory charger allows you to charge one compatible Qi wireless charging device on the charging area.

Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions

WARNING: Wireless charging devices can affect the operation of implanted medical devices, including cardiac pacemakers. If you have any implanted medical devices, we recommend that you consult with your physician.

WARNING: Remove all metal objects like coins and keys from the charging surface and remove any metal objects attached to your mobile phone before placing the device on the charging surface. Some mobile devices or cases may attract metal objects. Metal objects on the charging surface or attached to the phone may become hot while charging is active. If an object is left on or near the charging surface or attached to the phone while the device is charging, let the objects cool before removing to prevent personal injury.

Keep the charging area clean and remove foreign objects prior to charging a device.

Do not place items with a magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip, for example passports, parking tickets, transportation passes or credit cards, near the charging area when charging a device. Damage could occur to the magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip.

Do not place metal objects, for example remote controls, coins and candy wrappers, on or near the charging area when charging a device. Metal objects may heat up and degrade the charging performance, in addition to causing interruptions in charging.

Charging could be interrupted, degraded, or could stop if any of the following occur:

- The system detects a foreign object.
- The device is misaligned on the charging area.
- The device moves on the active charging area when the vehicle is in motion.
- The vehicle ambient temperature is too high.
- You attempt to charge a non-Qi compatible device on the wireless charger.

Note: *During charging, the device and the charger could heat up, this is normal. If the battery gets hotter than usual, the device may stop charging.*

Charging a Wireless Device

Place the device on the center of the charging surface with the charging side down. The charging stops after your device reaches a full charge.

You can use the charger when the vehicle is in accessory mode, when the vehicle is on, or when the touchscreen is on.



Displays on the touchscreen status bar when wireless charging is in progress.



Displays on the touchscreen status bar when wireless charging has been interrupted.

Note: *The charging performance may be affected if your device is in a case. It may be necessary to remove the case to wirelessly charge your device.*

Note: *Software and firmware updates may affect device compatibility, including the use of unofficial software or firmware. You should verify charging functionality with your specific devices in-vehicle.*

Note: *The use of streaming services and other applications while the device is charging can decrease charging efficiency.*

WHAT IS THE ONBOARD GENERATOR

The vehicle functions as a portable generator and can power devices that require up to the rating listed on the power outlet label.

ONBOARD GENERATOR PRECAUTIONS - VEHICLES WITH: 110-120V 2KW PICKUP BED POWER OUTLET

WARNING: Do not connect any vehicle power outlets to any premises or the main power supply. This can create a backfeed to utility lines. Failure to follow this instruction could result in damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, property damage, fire, electrical shock or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

WARNING: The vehicle's engine runs while the generator is switched on. Running engines emit carbon monoxide. Only use the generator when the vehicle is outdoors. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *We recommend using UL and/or Ford approved devices for use with the power outlet.*

Note: *Make sure that plugged in devices do not exceed the ratings displayed on the outlet covers.*

Note: *Unplug electrical devices from the power outlet when they are not switched on.*

Note: *Make sure there is no damage to the outlets before driving your vehicle.*

Note: *Power could be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize system performance.*

Note: *Close all outlet covers when not in use.*

Note: *Make sure that objects are not blocking the inverter inlet and exhaust near the rear underseat storage compartment.*

Note: *The climate control system may turn on and power may be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize system performance.*

Grounding Type

Neutral Floating

The neutral of the inverter generator is isolated from system ground.

Note: *If additional grounding measures are required, consult with a qualified electrician.*

ONBOARD GENERATOR PRECAUTIONS - VEHICLES WITH: 110-120V 2.4KW PICKUP BED POWER OUTLET/110-120V 7.2KW PICKUP BED POWER OUTLET

WARNING: Do not connect any vehicle power outlets to any premises or the main power supply. This can create a backfeed to utility lines. Failure to follow this instruction could result in damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, property damage, fire, electrical shock or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

WARNING: The vehicle's engine runs while the generator is switched on. Running engines emit carbon monoxide. Only use the generator when the vehicle is outdoors. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *We recommend using UL and/or Ford approved devices for use with the power outlet.*

Note: *Make sure that plugged in devices do not exceed the ratings displayed on the outlet covers.*

Note: *Unplug electrical devices from the power outlet when they are not switched on.*

Note: *Make sure there is no damage to the outlets before driving your vehicle.*

Note: *Power could be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize system performance.*

Note: *Close all outlet covers when not in use.*

Note: *The gasoline engine may start and stop to provide power when the outlet is switched on.*

Note: *Make sure that objects are not blocking the inverter inlet and exhaust near the rear underseat storage compartment.*

Note: *The climate control system may turn on and power may be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize system performance.*

Grounding Type

Neutral Floating

The neutral of the inverter generator is isolated from system ground.

Neutral Bonded

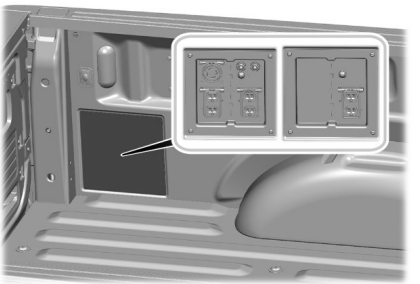
The neutral of the inverter generator is bonded to system ground. Connecting loads that also have neutral bonded to ground causes the ground fault detection to trip.

Note: *If additional grounding measures are required, consult with a qualified electrician.*

LOCATING THE OUTLETS

The power outlets are in the cabin and bed of the vehicle.

Bed Outlet



Note: *Depending on your vehicle options, the exterior outlet tray may have one or more power outlets.*

Note: *The outlet may be on the left or right-hand side of the bed depending on the vehicle.*

Instrument Panel Outlet



Rear Center Console Outlet



ONBOARD GENERATOR INDICATORS

Power Outlet Status Indicator

The power outlet indicator illuminates to let you know the status of the system.

Indicator Status	Description
On	The power outlet is working and the vehicle is on.
Off	The power outlet is off and the vehicle is off.
Flashing	The power outlet is in fault mode.

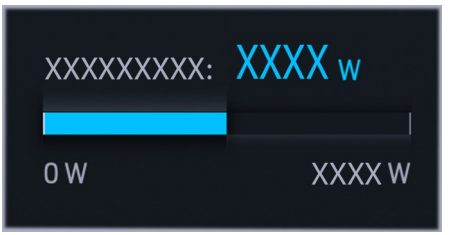
Fault Mode

The power outlet temporarily turns off power if the device exceeds the watt limit.

1. Unplug your device.
2. Switch your vehicle off to let the system cool and reset the fault mode.
3. Switch your vehicle back on, but do not plug your device back in.
4. With your vehicle on, make sure the indicator remains on.
5. Make sure your device does not exceed the power limits.
6. Plug in your device and check again.

Note: *If a fault occurs again, your device may exceed the capacity available from the power outlet.*

Generator Mode Power Indicator



The generator mode power indicator displays the currently used power and total available power level on the touchscreen. When generator mode is switched off the indicator displays a reduced available power level. When generator mode is switched on the indicator displays the full available power.

Note: *Additional indicators may be available based on vehicle configuration.*

Note: *Make sure that plugged in devices do not exceed the available power displayed on the generator mode power indicator.*

Note: *Maximum power may be reduced when the vehicle is in drive (D).*

SWITCHING THE OUTLETS ON AND OFF

Using the Touchscreen

1. Start the vehicle. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 225).
2. From the features menu, press Pro Power Onboard. See **Center Display** (page 608).
3.  Press the button on the touchscreen to switch Pro Power Onboard on and off.

Note: *When you switch on the vehicle, the cabin power outlets default to low power mode and provide power up to 400W.*

Using the Bed Controls

1. Start the vehicle. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 225).



2. Press the button to switch the power outlets on and off.

GENERATOR MODE

Generator mode enables your vehicle's powertrain to run the inverter and provide electricity up to the rating listed on the power outlet label.

Switching Generator Mode On and Off

1. Start the vehicle. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 225).
2. From the features menu, press Pro Power Onboard. See **Center Display** (page 608).
3. Press Generator Mode to switch on or off.

Note: *When you switch the generator mode on, the 30min Max Idle is disabled and the engine continues to idle. See **Automatic Engine Stop** (page 231).*

Note: *If the low fuel warning is displayed while generator mode is on, the generator mode turns off after 30 minutes. Once it turns off, you can only turn on generator mode while you are driving or after refueling your vehicle.*

Note: *When the generator mode is off and the vehicle is on, you can power the devices up to 400W through the cabin power outlets in low power mode.*

UTILITY IDLE MODE - VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

Utility idle mode allows you to remove the key from the ignition and keep the vehicle and bed power outlet running.

Switching Utility Idle On

1. Start the vehicle. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 225).
2. From the features menu, press Pro Power Onboard. See **Center Display** (page 608).
3. Press Generator Mode.
4. Press Utility Idle.
5. Press the brake pedal once.
6. Turn the key to position ***0***.
7. Remove the key from the ignition.

Switching Utility Idle Off using the Key

1. Insert the key into the ignition.
2. Turn the key to position ***III***.

Switching Utility Idle Off using the Touchcreen

1. Start the vehicle. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 225).
2. From the features menu, press Pro Power Onboard. See **Center Display** (page 608).
3. Press Generator Mode.
4. Press Utility Idle.
5. Press Turn Vehicle Off.

GROUND FAULT DETECTION

Ground Fault Detection Circuit Testing

The ground fault test option allows you to check the ground fault detection capability of the power outlets. To test it, do the following:

1. Start the vehicle. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 225).
2. From the features menu, press Pro Power Onboard. See **Center Display** (page 608).
3. **Test** Press the button on the touchscreen.
4. A pop-up message appears on the touchscreen. See **Onboard Generator – Information Messages** (page 216).
5. **Test** Press the button in the popup message on the touchscreen to simulate a ground fault.

Note: *If the test was successful, a ground fault detected message appears on the touchscreen and the power outlets turn off.*

6. Press Reset on the touchscreen or the bed power outlet switch to reset the ground fault and turn on the power outlets.

Real Ground Fault Detection

The system shows a ground fault detected message when it identifies a real ground fault condition. This can occur due to connecting a defective electrical device, damage in the inverter wiring, or water intrusion into the power outlets. See **Onboard Generator – Information Messages** (page 216).

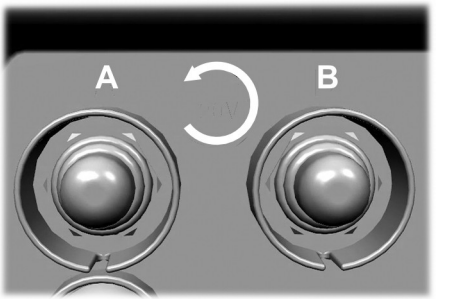
To reset a ground fault and turn on the power outlets, do the following:

1. Disconnect all devices from the power outlets.
2. Make sure all power outlets are clean and dry.
3. Make sure all power outlet covers are closed properly.
4. Press Reset on the touchscreen or the bed power outlet switch.

Note: *If these steps do not fix the fault, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

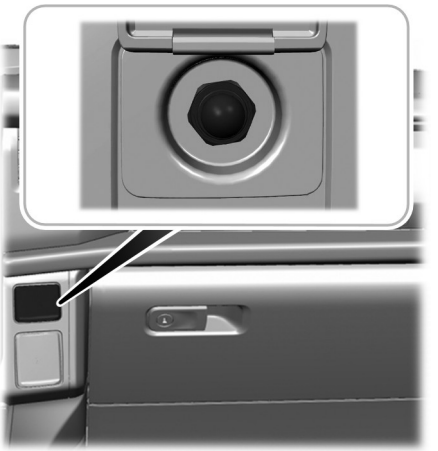
RESETTING THE CIRCUIT BREAKER - VEHICLES WITH: 110-120V 7.2KW PICKUP BED POWER OUTLET

Bed Circuit Breaker



To reset the circuit breaker to the on position after it has tripped, press the button on the upper right area of the bed outlet. There are two circuit breaker buttons that correspond to the A and B outlets.

Instrument Panel Breaker



To reset the interior circuit breaker to the on position after it has tripped, press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *In certain conditions the breakers may trip without notification.*

ONBOARD GENERATOR – TROUBLESHOOTING

ONBOARD GENERATOR – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Item(s) plugged in exceeded the system's maximum capacity. Try unplugging one or more items and reset. See Owner's Manual for details.	Check the displayed available power before plugging in devices. The actual power used by a device can sometimes be higher than what is printed on its label. If you overload the system, unplug the device and restart the vehicle to reset it.
Generator System is outside its operating temperature and capability is reduced. See Owner's Manual for details.	Power could be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize system performance.
Another power source is trying to supply power to your vehicle's AC outlets. Disconnect vehicle from that power source. See Owner's Manual for details.	Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power outlets. This could result in damage to vehicle systems.
This button tests outlets for proper operation of ground fault protection. In a successful test, Pro Power Onboard turns off and displays a message.	Displays when you press the Test button on the touchscreen to test the ground fault detection circuit. See **Ground Fault Detection** (page 214).
Pro Power Onboard detected a ground fault and turned off the affected circuit. If you did not press the Test button, see Owner's Manual.	Displays when the ground fault detection circuit test is successful or when the system detects a real ground fault condition. See **Ground Fault Detection** (page 214).

ONBOARD GENERATOR – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - VEHICLES WITH: 110-120V 2KW PICKUP BED POWER OUTLET/110-120V 2.4KW PICKUP BED POWER OUTLET

Why is there a warning about something being plugged into the bed power outlet when I do not have anything plugged in?

- One or more bed power outlet covers may be ajar or damaged. Make sure the bed power outlets are off and the power outlet covers are properly closed and not damaged. Select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning.
- If the bed power outlet covers are damaged, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why can I not shift my vehicle out of park (P)?

- Make sure the bed power outlet covers are properly closed and not damaged. Press OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning and to shift out of park (P).

What should I do if my instrument cluster display is malfunctioning and I cannot acknowledge the warning to put the vehicle in drive (D)?

- Turn off the vehicle and make sure nothing is plugged into the bed power outlets and all outlet covers are closed. Start the vehicle and select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

What happens when I press the Test button on the touchscreen?

- The system checks the power outlets to make sure the ground fault detection circuit is functioning correctly. If the test is successful, a ground fault detected message appears on the touchscreen and the power outlets turn off. This is normal operation during the test.

Why am I getting ground fault detected message without pressing the Test button?

- The system shows a ground fault detected message when it identifies a real ground fault condition. This can happen due to connecting a defective electrical device, damage in the inverter wiring, or water intrusion into the power outlets.

What should I do to reset the ground fault detected message?

- Disconnect all electrical devices from the power outlets and make sure all power outlets are clean and dry. Press Reset on the touchscreen or the bed power outlet switch.
- If these steps do not fix the fault, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

ONBOARD GENERATOR – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - VEHICLES WITH: 110-120V 7.2KW PICKUP BED POWER OUTLET

Why is there a warning about something being plugged into the bed power outlet when I do not have anything plugged in?

- One or more bed power outlet covers may be ajar or damaged. Make sure the bed power outlets are off and the power outlet covers are properly closed and not damaged. Select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning.
- If the bed power outlet covers are damaged, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why can I not shift my vehicle out of park (P)?

- Make sure the bed power outlet covers are properly closed and not damaged. Press OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning and to shift out of park (P).

What should I do if my instrument cluster display is malfunctioning and I cannot acknowledge the warning to put the vehicle in drive (D)?

- Turn off the vehicle and make sure nothing is plugged into the bed power outlets and all outlet covers are closed. Start the vehicle and select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

What happens when I press the Test button on the touchscreen?

- The system checks the power outlets to make sure the ground fault detection circuit is functioning correctly. If the test is successful, a ground fault detected message appears on the touchscreen and the power outlets turn off. This is normal operation during the test.

Why am I getting ground fault detected message without pressing the Test button?

- The system shows a ground fault detected message when it identifies a real ground fault condition. This can happen due to connecting a defective electrical device, damage in the inverter wiring, or water intrusion into the power outlets.

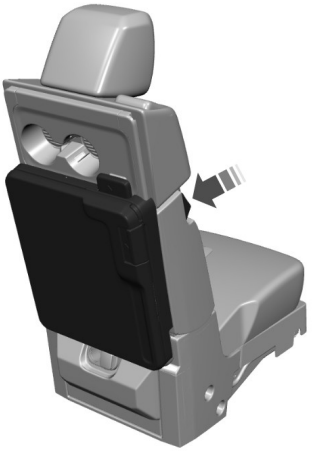
What should I do to reset the ground fault detected message?

- Disconnect all electrical devices from the power outlets and make sure all power outlets are clean and dry. Press Reset on the touchscreen or the bed power outlet switch.
- If these steps do not fix the fault, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why is the power outlet not working?

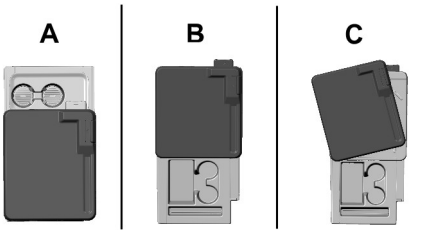
- In certain conditions, the circuit breaker can trip without notification. The circuit breaker may need to be reset. See **Resetting the Circuit Breaker** (page 214).

USING THE CENTER CONSOLE WORK SURFACE - VEHICLES WITH: COLUMN SHIFT



Push the lever on the side of the seat and fold the seat down.

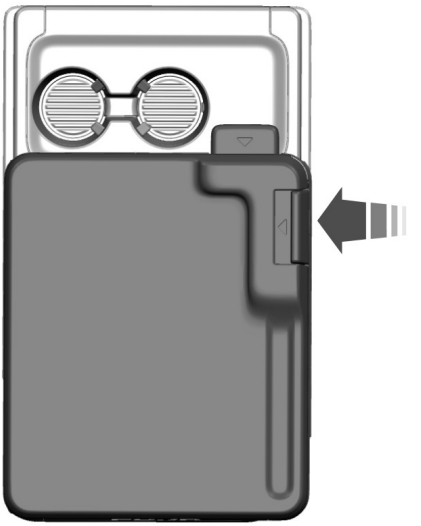
There are three different positions:



A. Home position.
B. Forward position.
C. Rotated position.



Push the latch down on the top of the work surface to move it to the forward position. There are 11 lockable positions.



Push the latch on the side of the work surface to rotate it toward the driver. It rotates into 11 lockable positions in 5º increments.

Note: *The work surface must be in the home position when driving your vehicle.*

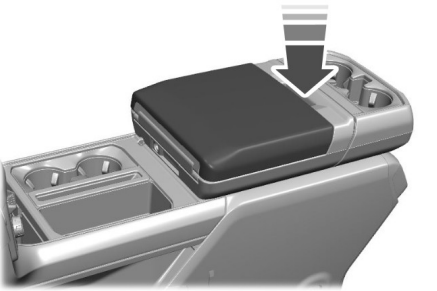
Note: *Do not drive with the work surface rotated. This could interfere with steering your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not adjust the steering column with a rotated work surface.*

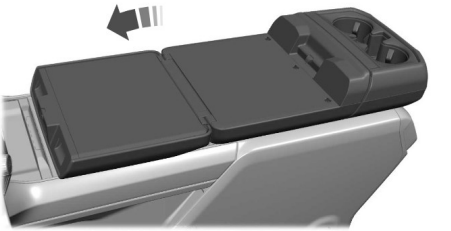
Note: *Do not raise the seat when the work surface is in the forward or rotated positions to avoid damaging it.*

Note: *To avoid damaging the work surface, do not use it as a handle when entering or exiting the vehicle.*

Floor Console (If Equipped)



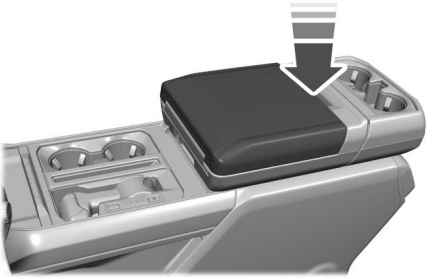
1. Press the button to release the folding surface.



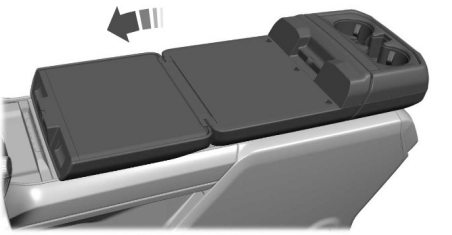
2. Open the work surface. Fold the work surface to close.

USING THE CENTER CONSOLE WORK SURFACE - VEHICLES WITH: CONSOLE SHIFT

To use the center console work surface, stow the selector lever. See **Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear** (page 260).



1. Press the button to release the folding surface.



2. Open the work surface. Fold the work surface to close.

CENTER CONSOLE WORK SURFACE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CENTER CONSOLE WORK SURFACE – INFORMATION MESSAGES - VEHICLES WITH: COLUMN SHIFT

Message	Details
Stow work surface before driving	Displays when the work surface is not stowed and the vehicle is out of park(P).

CUP HOLDERS

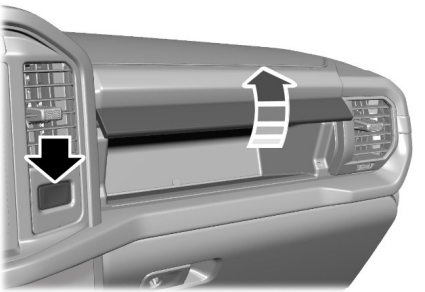
CUP HOLDER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when stowing items or hot drinks in the cup holders. Items could become loose or spill during hard braking, acceleration or crashes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

GLOVE COMPARTMENT

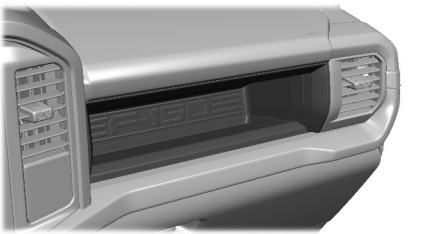
OPENING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

Upper Glove Compartment



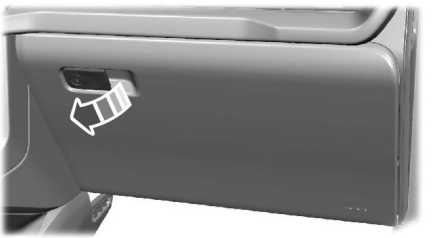
Push the button on the instrument panel to open.

Upper Glove Compartment (If Equipped)



The glove compartment is on the instrument panel.

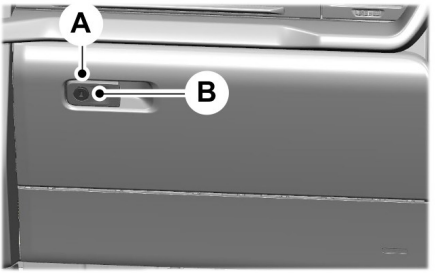
Lower Glove Compartment



Pull the latch to the left to open.

LOCKING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

You can lock lower glove compartment using the key.



A Unlock.
B Lock.

UNDER SEAT STORAGE

LOCATING THE UNDER SEAT STORAGE COMPARTMENT

Rear Under Seat Storage

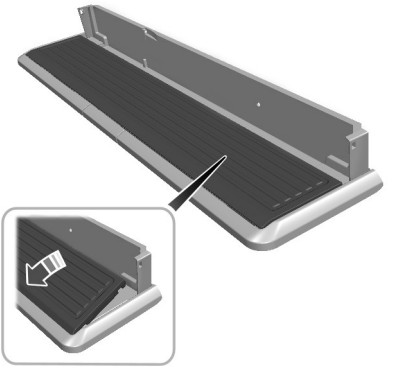


Lift the rear seat to access the under seat storage bin.

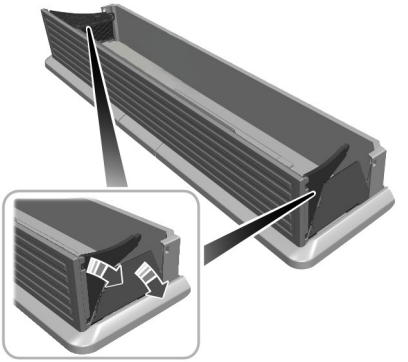
Locking the Rear Under Seat Storage



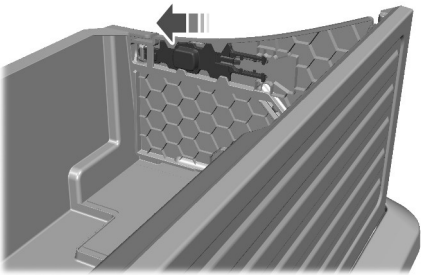
1. Lift the rear seat to access the under seat storage bin.



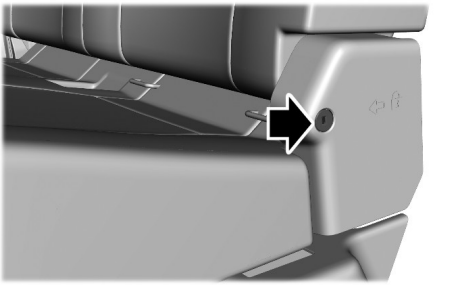
2. Lift the front panel to expand the storage bin.



3. Lock the front and side panels in an open position.



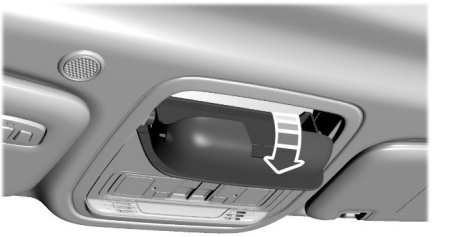
4. To collapse, unlatch the side panels, push down to the stowed position and fold in the side and front panels.



The locking key is in the remote control. Turn the key to lock or unlock the cushion.

GLASSES HOLDER

LOCATING THE GLASSES HOLDER



The glasses holder is in the overhead console.

Press near the rear edge of the door to open it.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use starting fluid, for example ether, in the air intake system. Such fluid could cause immediate explosive damage to the engine and possible personal injury.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

The powertrain control system meets all Canadian interference-causing equipment standard requirements regulating the impulse electrical field or radio noise.

If you stop your vehicle and leave the engine idling for long periods, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 1 in (2.5 cm).
- Set your climate control to outside air.

IGNITION SWITCH - VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION



Note: *Make sure the key is clean before inserting it into any lock cylinder.*

Note: *Do not leave the key in the ignition for an extended period of time when the engine is not running. This is to prevent the vehicle battery from losing charge.*

Switching the Ignition Off

Turn the key to position ***0***.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

Turn the key to position ***I***. Electrical accessories, for example the radio, operate without the engine running.

Switching the Ignition On

Turn the key to position ***II***. All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START



Switching the Ignition Off

When the ignition is on or in accessory mode, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake pedal.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

When the ignition is off, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake pedal.

All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Note: *Your vehicle has a battery saver feature that shuts your vehicle off when it detects a certain amount of battery drain, or after approximately 30 minutes of inactivity in accessory mode.*

Note: *The system may not function if the passive key is close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.*

Note: *You need a valid passive key inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.*

STARTING THE ENGINE

STARTING A GASOLINE ENGINE - VEHICLES WITHOUT: PUSH BUTTON START

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



2. Turn the key to position ***III***. Release the key and wait until the engine starts.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

STARTING A GASOLINE ENGINE - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

2. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 226).

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

STARTING A HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM - VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

Before starting your vehicle, make sure the parking brake is on and the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not press the accelerator pedal.*



2. Turn the key to position ***III***.

READY Illuminates green in the instrument cluster to let you know your vehicle is ready to drive. Because your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when the vehicle starts.

When the engine starts for the first time, the idle speed increases to help warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not decrease, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

STARTING A HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Before starting your vehicle, make sure the parking brake is on and the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not press the accelerator pedal.*

2. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 226).

Note: *The system does not function if the passive key frequencies are jammed or the key battery has no charge.*

READY Illuminates green in the instrument cluster to let you know your vehicle is ready to drive. Because your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when the vehicle starts.

When the engine starts for the first time, the idle speed increases to help warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not decrease, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

RESTARTING THE ENGINE AFTER STOPPING IT - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

The system allows you to start the engine within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid passive key, by pressing the brake pedal and the push button ignition. After 10 seconds, you cannot start the engine without a valid passive key.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

When you start the engine, it remains running until you press the push button ignition to turn the engine off, even if your vehicle does not detect a valid passive key. If you open and close a door when the engine is running, the system searches for a valid passive key.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (IF EQUIPPED)

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Failure to follow engine block heater instructions could result in property damage or serious personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use your heater with ungrounded electrical systems or two-pronged adapters. There is a risk of electrical shock.

WARNING: Do not fully close the hood, or allow it to drop under its own weight when using the engine block heater. This could damage the power cable and may cause an electrical short resulting in fire, injury and property damage.

WARNING: Before driving your vehicle, unplug the engine block heater cord, reattach the protective cover, and secure the cord away from any moving parts. Failure to follow these instructions could damage the cord and may cause an electrical short resulting in fire, personal injury, and property damage.

We recommend that you do the following for a safe and correct operation:

- Use a minimum 16-gauge outdoor extension cord that can handle at least 10 A of current and is certified by Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) or Canadian Standards Association (CSA). This extension cord must be suitable for outdoor use in cold temperatures and clearly marked as Suitable for Use with Outdoor Appliances. Do not use an indoor extension cord outdoors. This could result in an electric shock or become a fire hazard.
- Use the shortest extension cord possible.
- Do not use multiple extension cords.
- Make sure the heater cord and extension cord are firmly connected.
- When in use, make sure the extension cord and engine block heater plug connections are dry. Moisture at the connection points could cause electric shock or fire.
- If the engine block heater cord is under the hood, do not remove the wiring from its original location. Do not close the hood on the extension cord.
- Park your vehicle in a clean area, clear of combustible materials.
- After the system has been operating for about 30 minutes, check the electrical connections for excessive heat.
- Check the engine block heater system before winter to ensure proper operation.

HOW DOES THE ENGINE BLOCK HEATER WORK

The engine block heater warms the engine coolant. This allows the climate control system to quickly respond. The equipment includes a heater element installed in the engine block and a wire harness. You can connect the system to a grounded 110 volt AC electrical source.

Note: *The engine block heater is most effective when outdoor temperatures are below 0°F (-18°C). We recommend the use of engine block heater to improve engine cold start performance.*

USING THE ENGINE BLOCK HEATER

1. Make sure the engine is off.
2. Locate the engine block heater cord plug. It may be found under the hood, in the front fog lamp bezel, or in the front lower grille.
3. Open the protective cover and make sure the terminals are clean and dry. Clean them with a dry cloth if necessary.
4. Check both the engine block heater cord and the extension cord for damage. Do not use them if damaged.
5. Connect the engine block heater cord to the extension cord.
6. Plug the extension cord into a grounded 110 volt AC outlet with ground fault protection.

Note: *The heater uses 0.4 to 1.0 kilowatt-hours of energy per hour of use. The system does not have a thermostat. It achieves maximum temperature after approximately three hours of operation.*

Note: *To prevent damage to your vehicle and reduce electrical consumption, do not operate the engine block heater for more than three hours.*

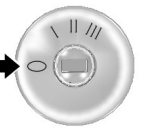
7. Before starting the engine, unplug the extension cord from the power outlet and the engine block heater cord.

Note: *Make sure the protective cover is closed when not in use.*

STOPPING THE ENGINE

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - VEHICLES WITHOUT: PUSH BUTTON START

1. Shift into park (P).
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.



4. Turn the key to position ***0***.

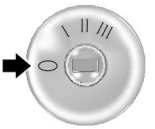
STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

1. Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.
4. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 226).

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - VEHICLES WITHOUT: PUSH BUTTON START

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

Only in case of emergency, do the following:



1. Turn the key to position ***0***.
2. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to safely bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
3. Shift into park (P).
4. Apply the parking brake.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

Only in case of emergency, do the following:

1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 226).
2. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).
4. Apply the parking brake.

POLICE ENGINE IDLE - VEHICLES WITH: POLICE PACK

WHAT IS POLICE ENGINE IDLE

This allows you to leave the engine running and prevents your vehicle from unauthorized use when you are outside of your vehicle.

HOW DOES POLICE ENGINE IDLE WORK

When you remove the key from the ignition, the engine remains idling.

Switching the System On



1. With your vehicle running and the transmission in park (P), press the police idle button on the instrument panel. An indicator lamp illuminates to confirm the system is on.
2. Switch the ignition off and remove the key.

When the system is on:

- The power window switches turn off and the windows remain in their current state.
- The interior liftgate unlock button is disabled and will not unlock the rear liftgate.

Note: *When the system is on, you can use the key blade or the remote control to lock and unlock your vehicle.*

Switching the System Off

- To disable police idle and keep the engine running, insert the key and turn to the run position.
- To disable police idle and turn the engine off, press the police idle button on the instrument panel.

Note: *If you switch the system off before switching the ignition to the run position, your vehicle shuts down.*

AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

Automatic engine stop switches the engine off if it has been idling for an extended period to help you save fuel.

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP WORK

Automatic engine stop turns the engine off. The ignition also turns off to save battery power. Before the engine shuts down, a message appears in the instrument cluster display showing a timer counting down. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, the engine shuts down. Another message appears in the instrument cluster display to inform you that the engine has shut down to save fuel. Start your vehicle as you normally do.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle.
2. Switch 30min Max Idle on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic engine stop feature. If you switch it off, it turns on automatically at the next ignition cycle.*

OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

You can stop the engine shutdown, or reset the timer, at any point before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

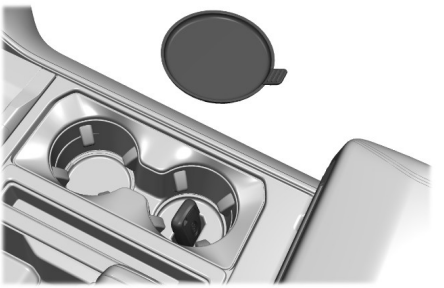
- Pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the **OK** or **RESET** button during the countdown.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic engine stop feature. If you switch it off, it turns on automatically at the next ignition cycle.*

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION - VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

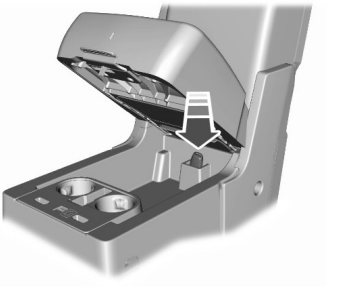
If you are unable to start your vehicle, locate the backup slot in one of two positions:

Vehicles with center console:



1. Remove the mat from the center console cup holder.
2. Place the remote control in the backup slot with the buttons facing toward the rear of the vehicle.
3. Press the brake pedal.
4. Press the push button ignition switch to start the vehicle.

Vehicles without center console:



1. Raise the storage compartment lid.
2. Place the remote control in the backup slot with the buttons facing toward the rear of the vehicle.
3. Press the brake pedal.
4. Press the push button ignition switch to start the vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – TROUBLESHOOTING

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – WARNING LAMPS

Malfunction Indicator Lamp



If it illuminates amber when the engine is running, the on-board diagnostics system is detecting a malfunction of the vehicle emission control system.

If it flashes amber, engine misfire could be occurring. Increased exhaust gas temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration, and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Powertrain Warning Lamp



If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates a powertrain or four-wheel drive fault.

If it flashes when you are driving, immediately reduce the vehicle speed. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration, and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Oil Pressure Warning Lamp



It illuminates when you switch the ignition on.

If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Stop your vehicle and switch the engine off. Check the engine oil level. If the oil level is sufficient, this indicates a system malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If the indicator or warning lamps illuminate when the engine is running, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Continuing to drive your vehicle could cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Switch the ignition off and attempt to restart the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cranking time exceeded	Displays if you exceed the starting time limit. You cannot attempt to start the engine for 15 minutes. If you cannot start the engine after 15 minutes passes, have your vehicle immediately checked.
Starting system fault	Displays if you are unable to start your vehicle with a correctly coded key. The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
No key detected	Displays if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV), VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

Why does the engine not crank?

- When you start your vehicle, a green indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving. Since your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when your vehicle starts.

Why is the engine speed high when the engine first starts?

- When the engine starts for the first time on your drive, the idle speed increases, this helps to warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not slow down, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

Why can I not start my vehicle when the high voltage battery is charged?

- Your vehicle has a high voltage to low voltage energy transfer feature that keeps the 12-volt battery charged by the high voltage battery. However 12-volt battery depletion can still occur, and in such case you are unable to start your vehicle. See **12V Battery** (page 517).

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV), VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Why does the engine not crank?

- When you start your vehicle, a green indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving. Since your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when your vehicle starts.

Why is the engine speed high when the engine first starts?

- When the engine starts for the first time on your drive, the idle speed increases, this helps to warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not slow down, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why can I not start my vehicle when the high voltage battery is charged?

- Your vehicle has a high voltage to low voltage energy transfer feature that keeps the 12-volt battery charged by the high voltage battery. However, the 12-volt battery can still lose its charge, preventing you from starting your vehicle. See **12V Battery** (page 517).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

What happens if the system does not detect a valid passive key?

- If the system does not detect a valid passive key, the engine does not start and a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display. To start the engine insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 232).

What happens when driving the vehicle without a valid key?

- When you drive the vehicle without a valid passive key and reach a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) for the first time after starting the engine, a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display.
- When the ignition is on or in accessory mode and you exit your vehicle with a valid passive key and close all of the doors, a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display.
- A horn sounds in addition to the warning message in the instrument cluster display, when the ignition is on and you exit your vehicle with a valid passive key and close any one of the front doors, and the following conditions are met:
  - Key detection alert is turned on in the center display. See **Keyless Entry Settings** (page 91).
  - A vehicle speed of 16 mph (25 km/h) is reached at least once in the current drive cycle.

Note: *A valid passive key is required to start the engine again if you turned the engine off when the warning message was present in the instrument cluster display.*

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - GASOLINE, VEHICLES WITH: KEYED IGNITION

Why is the engine idle speed high when I start the engine?

- The speed the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why is the engine not cranking?

The engine will not crank if:

- The vehicle battery does not have sufficient charge.
- The brake pedal is not pressed.
- The transmission is not in the park (P) or neutral (N).
- The starting system has been disabled after multiple attempts of starting the engine.

What should I do if the starting system is disabled?

- You can only attempt to start the engine for a set number of times before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the limit, a message may appear and you need to wait at least 15 minutes to start the engine again.

What should I do if the engine does not start?

- If you cannot start the engine after three attempts, wait 10 seconds and do the following:

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N).*

2. Fully press and hold the accelerator pedal.



3. Turn the key to position ***III***. Release the key and wait until the engine stops cranking.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.
5. Turn the key to position ***III***. Release the key and wait until the engine starts.

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

- If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for approximately 5 mi (8 km) after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - GASOLINE, VEHICLES WITH: PUSH BUTTON START

Why is the engine idle speed high when I start the engine?

- The speed the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why is the engine not cranking?

The engine does not crank if:

- The system does not detect a valid passive key.
- The passive key battery has no charge.
- The vehicle battery does not have sufficient charge.
- The brake pedal is not pressed.
- The transmission is not in the park (P) or neutral (N).
- The starting system has been disabled after multiple attempts of starting the engine.

What should I do if the starting system is disabled?

- You can only attempt to start the engine for a set number of times before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the limit, a message may appear and you need to wait at least 15 minutes to start the engine again.

What should I do if the engine does not start?

- If you cannot start the engine after three attempts, wait 10 seconds and do the following:

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N).*

2. Fully press and hold the accelerator pedal.
3. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 226).

Note: *The engine cranks for a short period of time and then stops.*

4. Release the accelerator pedal.
5. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 226).

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

- If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for about 5 mi (8 km) after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

What happens if the system does not detect a valid passive key?

- If the system does not detect a valid passive key, the engine does not start and a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display. To start the engine insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 232).

What happens when driving the vehicle without a valid key?

- When you drive the vehicle without a valid passive key and reach a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) for the first time after starting the engine, a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display.
- When the ignition is on or in accessory mode and you exit your vehicle with a valid passive key and close all of the doors, a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display.
- A horn sounds in addition to the warning message in the instrument cluster display, when the ignition is on and you exit your vehicle with a valid passive key and close any one of the front doors, and the following conditions are met:
  - Key detection alert is turned on in the center display. See **Keyless Entry Settings** (page 91).
  - A vehicle speed of 16 mph (25 km/h) is reached at least once in the current drive cycle.

Note: *A valid passive key is required to start the engine again if you turned the engine off when the warning message was present in the instrument cluster display.*

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION

A hybrid vehicle has an electric motor and a high voltage battery combined with a gasoline engine. The hybrid vehicle combines electric and gasoline propulsion to provide optimal performance and improved efficiency.

Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics

The gasoline engine starts and stops to provide power when required and to save fuel when not needed. When coasting at low speeds, coming to a stop or standing, the gas engine normally shuts down and your vehicle operates in electric-only mode.

Conditions that may cause the gasoline engine to start or remain running include:

- Considerable vehicle acceleration.
- Driving uphill.
- The high voltage battery charge level is low.
- Heating or cooling the vehicle interior in high or low outside temperatures.
- The gasoline engine is below normal operating temperature.
- Towing a trailer.
- Certain selectable drive modes could cause the engine to run. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297). Use of the paddle shifters while in drive (D) could cause the engine to run. See **Manually Shifting Gears** (page 263).

Your hybrid vehicle also comes with standard hydraulic braking and regenerative braking. Regenerative braking is performed by your transmission and captures brake energy and stores it in the high voltage battery.

You could also notice that your engine continues to run instead of shutting off during extended downhill driving. The engine stays on during this engine braking but is not using any fuel.

You could also hear a slight whine or whistle when operating your vehicle. This is the normal operation of the electric motor in the hybrid system.

Hybrid Electric Vehicle Indicators

READY When you start your vehicle, a green READY indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving.

The engine may not start because your vehicle has a silent key start feature. This fuel saving feature allows your vehicle to be ready to drive without requiring the gas engine to be running.

The indicator remains on when your vehicle is on, whether the engine is running or not, to indicate your vehicle is capable of movement using the electric motor, gas engine or both.

Typically, the engine does not start unless the vehicle is cold, a climate control change is requested or you press the accelerator pedal.

Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Frequently Asked Questions

What should I do if the vehicle runs out of fuel and the high voltage battery is out of charge?

- Refuel and start your vehicle normally. The engine will recharge the high voltage battery.

Why does the engine sometimes start at key-on?

- The vehicle's computer determines if an engine start is required at key-on. It starts the engine when necessary for cabin heating, windshield defrost, if the high voltage battery is low, or if the outside temperature is low.

Can I put E15 or E85 in my vehicle, and how will it affect my fuel economy?

- Your hybrid vehicle can use E15 (15% ethanol, 85% gasoline) fuel, but you may notice slightly reduced fuel economy because ethanol contains less energy per gallon than gasoline. Your hybrid vehicle is not designed to use E85 (85% ethanol).

Why does it take a long time before the engine shuts down?

- There are several reasons the engine stays on for an extended amount of time when you first start it. One common reason is to make sure that the emissions components are warm enough to minimize tailpipe emission. As the climate gets cooler, the engine-on time is extended.

Why does my engine stay on when it is extremely cold outside?

- In order to make sure that the climate control system can begin heating the cabin or defrosting the windshield as soon as a driver requests it, the engine coolant temperature has to be kept sufficiently hot. Keeping the engine on is required to maintain the correct coolant temperature.

ECO IDLE

ECO Idle runs the engine more efficiently to increase fuel efficiency and engine off time while the vehicle is in park (P). This extends the use of the high voltage battery while stationary.

Note: *Engine speed increases above normal idle while charging the battery in ECO Idle. Engine sound and vibration could be more noticeable.*

Switching ECO Idle On and Off

To switch ECO Idle on and off use the touchscreen:

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Vehicle Settings.
3. Switch ECO Idle on or off.

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) and the ignition in running state for ECO Idle to be available.*

Eco Idle – Frequently Asked Questions

I followed the activation steps, and nothing happened. Is this correct?

- The increased engine idle speed of ECO Idle starts only when the engine is charging the high voltage battery.

Why is the engine idling so loudly?

- The engine is running at higher idle speeds to charge the high voltage battery. This is normal operation.

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the ignition on.

Press the button to switch the system off.

Note: ***OFF*** *illuminates in the switch.*

Note: *Deactivating the system using the button lasts only one key cycle.*

Press the button again to switch the system back on.

Note: *The system turns off if it detects a malfunction. If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Stop your vehicle, keep your foot on the brake pedal and the transmission in drive (D).

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Release the brake pedal or press the accelerator pedal.

A message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system requires you to take action.

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action.

The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when the system is not available.

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

A message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system requires you to take action.

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Press Brake to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Press a Pedal to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal to restart the engine.

AUTO-START-STOP – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

FUEL AND REFUELING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.

WARNING: Fuel may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

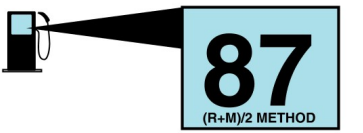
WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

Follow these guidelines when refueling:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Switch the engine off before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed immediately call a physician, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be apparent for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling fuel vapor can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel in your eyes. If you splash fuel in your eyes, immediately remove contact lenses, if worn, flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If you splash fuel on your skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and thoroughly wash your skin with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking Antabuse or other forms of Disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing fuel vapors could cause an adverse reaction, serious personal injury or sickness. Immediately call a physician if you experience any adverse reactions.

FUEL QUALITY

SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL - 3.0L/3.5L/5.0L, FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)



Your vehicle operates on regular unleaded gasoline with a minimum pump (R+M)/2 octane rating of 87.

Some fuel stations, particularly those in high altitude areas, offer fuels posted as regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating below 87. The use of these fuels could result in engine damage that will not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

For best overall vehicle and engine performance, premium fuel with an octane rating of 91 or higher is recommended. The performance gained by using premium fuel is most noticeable in hot weather as well as other conditions, for example when towing a trailer. See **Towing a Trailer** (page 417).

Do not be concerned if the engine sometimes knocks lightly. However, if the engine knocks heavily while using fuel with the recommended octane rating, contact an authorized dealer to prevent any engine damage.

We recommend Top Tier detergent gasolines, where available to help minimize engine deposits and maintain optimal vehicle and engine performance.

For additional information, visit *https://www.toptiergas.com*.

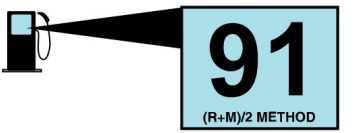
Note: *Use of any fuel for which the vehicle was not designed can impair the emission control system, cause loss of vehicle performance, and cause damage to the engine which may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Do not use:

- Diesel fuel.
- Fuels containing kerosene or paraffin.
- Fuel containing more than 15% ethanol (E15) or E85 fuel.
- Fuels containing methanol.
- Fuels containing metallic-based additives, including manganese-based compounds.
- Fuels containing the octane booster additive, methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT).
- Leaded fuel, using leaded fuel is prohibited by law.

The use of fuels with metallic compounds such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, which is a manganese-based fuel additive, will impair engine performance and affect the emission control system.

SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL - 5.2L



Use only premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum pump (R+M)/2 octane rating of 91. For optimal performance, use premium unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 93 or higher.

The use of the correct fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of your vehicle, and a condition of the vehicle Warranty. For this vehicle, the use of gasoline with an octane level or 91 or higher is required. The use of gasoline with an octane rating lower than 91 will invalidate the vehicle Warranty. It can degrade vehicle performance and lead to severe mechanical damage.

Do not be concerned if the engine sometimes knocks lightly. However, if the engine knocks heavily while using fuel with the recommended octane rating, contact an authorized dealer to prevent any engine damage.

We recommend Top Tier detergent gasolines, where available to help minimize engine deposits and maintain optimal vehicle and engine performance.

For additional information, visit *https://www.toptiergas.com*.



Note: *Use of any fuel for which the vehicle was not designed can impair the emission control system, cause loss of vehicle performance, and cause damage to the engine which may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Do not use:

- Diesel fuel.
- Fuels containing kerosene or paraffin.
- Fuel containing more than 15% ethanol (E15) or E85 fuel.
- Fuels containing methanol.
- Fuels containing metallic-based additives, including manganese-based compounds.
- Fuels containing the octane booster additive, methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT).
- Leaded fuel, using leaded fuel is prohibited by law.

The use of fuels with metallic compounds such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, which is a manganese-based fuel additive, will impair engine performance and affect the emission control system.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER FUNNEL

Regular Cab

The fuel filler funnel is behind the right-hand front seat.

Super Cab/Crew Cab

The fuel filler funnel is under the second row right-hand rear seat.

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

WARNING: Flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity. This can cause a fire if you are filling an ungrounded fuel container.

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up, which can produce a spark, when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Only use an approved fuel container to transfer fuel to your vehicle. Place the container on the ground when filling it.
- Do not fill a fuel container when it is inside your vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container when filling it.
- Do not use a device that holds the fuel pump nozzle lever in the fill position.

Adding Fuel From a Portable Fuel Container

WARNING: Do not insert the nozzle of a fuel container or an aftermarket funnel into the fuel filler neck. This may damage the fuel system filler neck or its seal and cause fuel to run onto the ground. Failure to follow this instruction could result in property damage, fire, or personal injury.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, use the fuel filler funnel included with your vehicle. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel** (page 245).

Note: *Do not use aftermarket funnels as they may not work with the capless fuel system and can damage it.*

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, do the following:

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.



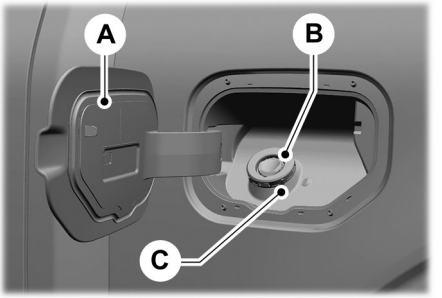
2. Fully insert the fuel filler funnel into the fuel filler inlet.
3. Add fuel to your vehicle from the fuel container.
4. Remove the fuel filler funnel.
5. Fully close the fuel filler door.
6. Clean the fuel filler funnel and place it back in your vehicle or properly dispose of it.

Note: *If your vehicle runs out of fuel, add a minimum of 1.0 gal (3.8 L) of fuel to restart the engine.*

Note: *You may need to switch the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. When restarting, cranking time takes a few seconds longer than normal.*

REFUELING

REFUELING SYSTEM OVERVIEW



A Fuel filler door.
B Fuel filler inlet.
C Fuel tank filler pipe.

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE - GASOLINE, EXCLUDING: FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

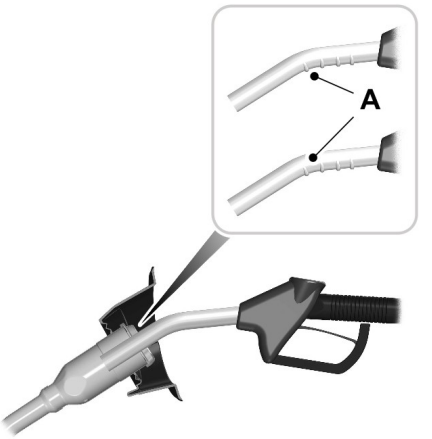
WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

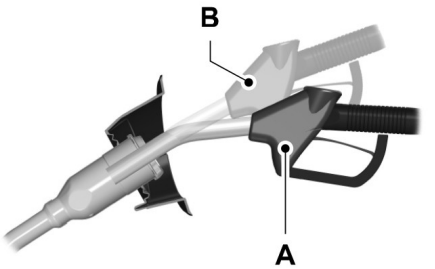
WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

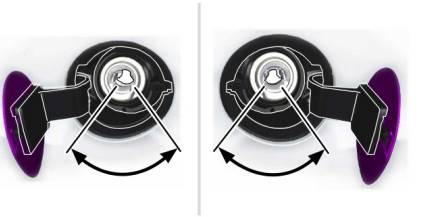
1. Fully open the fuel filler door.
2. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.



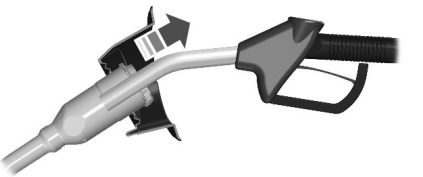
3. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch. Keep the fuel pump nozzle resting on the fuel tank filler pipe.



4. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position A when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position B can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.



5. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown.



6. When the pump shuts off, wait five seconds, then raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.
7. Fully close the fuel filler door.

Note: *Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.*

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

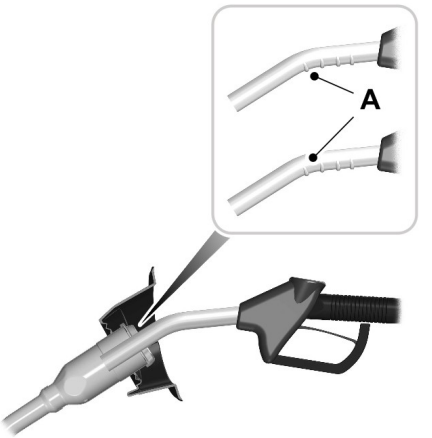
1. When you stop your vehicle, shift into park (P) and switch the ignition off.



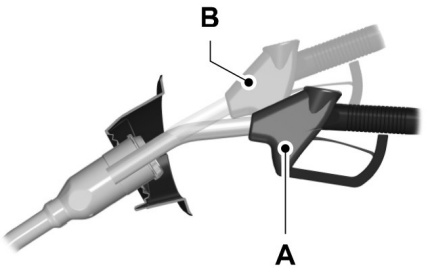
2. Press the button on the instrument panel next to the headlamp switch to open the fuel filler door. The fuel filler door can take up to 15 seconds to open before you can insert a fuel filler nozzle.

Note: *Avoid pressing the button and blocking the fuel filler door at the same time. If an issue occurs, press and hold the fuel filler door button again for a few seconds to reset the fuel filler door lock mechanism.*

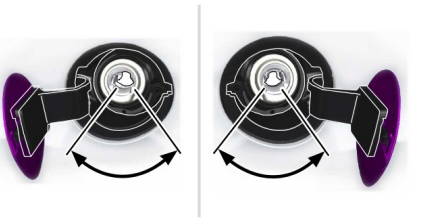
3. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.



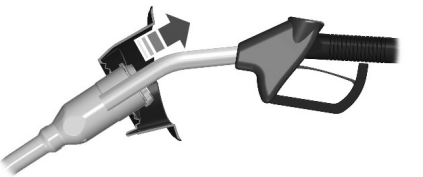
4. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch. Keep the fuel pump nozzle resting on the fuel tank filler pipe.



5. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position A when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position B can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.



6. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown.



7. When the pump shuts off, wait 5 seconds, then raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.
8. Close the fuel filler door.

Note: *To close the fuel filler door, press and release the center rear edge of the fuel filler door.*

Complete the refueling process within 20 minutes. If 20 minutes elapses, press the button on the instrument panel again. Fuel pump nozzle automatic shut off could occur if you do not press the button on instrument panel.

Note: *Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.*

Fuel Filler Door Reset

If your electronic fuel door is latched, it may not work properly even after you press the fuel filler door button. You need to reset if:

- Fuel door is latched/not opening
- Fuel door won't latch

To reset the fuel filler door when it is latched/not opening, perform the following steps:

1. Press the fuel filler door five times beyond its flush setting.
2. With a assistant, simultaneously press and hold the fuel filler door release button and the fuel filler door beyond flush setting for a few seconds.
3. Within a few seconds, the actuator should provide a audible "pop" noise. Release the fuel and fuel door filler button once you hear the "pop" noise. This will ensure the actuator has recycled to its initial state. The fuel door should now be open, if not press the fuel filler door button again and the door will open as the actuator will recycle to initial state.

To reset the fuel filler door when it will not latch, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the fuel door release button for a few seconds and release.
2. Press the fuel filler door five times beyond its flush setting.
3. With a assistant, simultaneously press and hold the fuel filler door once beyond its flush setting and the fuel door release button for a few seconds until you hear a "pop" poise.
4. Upon hearing the "pop" noise, release the fuel door and the fuel door release button. This ensures the actuator has recycled to it's initial state. At this stage, the door will either be closed or you can manually close it.

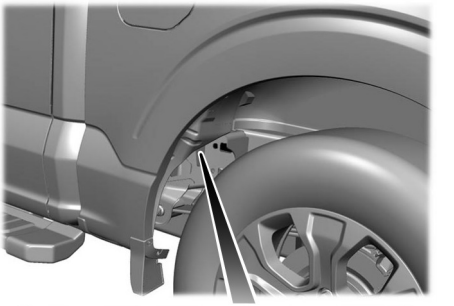
MANUALLY OPENING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

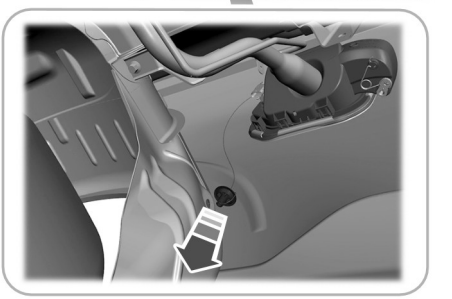
WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

Note: *The transmission must be in park (P) or neutral (N).*

When using the manual override cable do the following:

1. Switch the ignition on.





Note: *The manual override cable is located behind the rear fender area.*

2. Pull the manual override cable.

Note: *Pull the manual override cable once. Repeated pulls can damage the manual override cable.*

Note: *Make sure the manual override cable moves freely without any obstructions.*

3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Complete the refueling process within 20 minutes.
5. Return the manual override cable to its original position.

Note: *Only follow this procedure if the fuel filler door fails to open. If the problem remains, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

FUEL TANK CAPACITY - GASOLINE, VEHICLES WITHOUT: POLICE PACK

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
122.44 inch/3110 mm wheelbase	25.0 gal (94.6 L)
All except 122.44 inch /3110 mm wheelbase	36.0 gal (136.3 L)

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the maximum amount of fuel that you can add to the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

In addition, the fuel tank contains an empty reserve. The empty reserve is an unspecified amount of fuel that remains in the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All	30.6 gal (115.8 L)

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the maximum amount of fuel that you can add to the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

In addition, the fuel tank contains an empty reserve. The empty reserve is an unspecified amount of fuel that remains in the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY - VEHICLES WITH: POLICE PACK

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All	26.0 gal (98.4 L)

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the maximum amount of fuel that you can add to the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

In addition, the fuel tank contains an empty reserve. The empty reserve is an unspecified amount of fuel that remains in the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

FUEL AND REFUELING – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUEL AND REFUELING – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates when you are driving, refuel as soon as possible.

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES - EXCLUDING: FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition. Refill your vehicle.
Check Fuel Fill Inlet	Check to make sure the fuel fill inlet is fully closed.

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition.
Check fuel fill inlet	The fuel fill inlet may not be properly closed. Make sure it is securely closed.
Please wait for fuel door to open	Appears while the fuel system is depressurizing with the fuel filler door closed. Wait for the fuel system to depressurize and for the fuel filler door to unlatch.
Fuel door open	Appears when the fuel system has depressurized and opened the fuel filler door. Open the fuel filler door to refuel and close the fuel filler door when refueling is complete.
Fuel door ajar Close fully to avoid Check Engine light	Your vehicle is equipped with a sealed fuel system that requires the fuel filler door to be closed after refueling. This warning message appears when the fuel filler door is ajar. Close the fuel filler door to avoid the Check Engine light. If you see this message and the Check Engine light illuminates, close the fuel filler door. The Check Engine light should clear within five seconds. If the Check Engine light persists, see your dealer.
Refuel error See manual	Appears when the fuel system fails to depressurize, or the fuel filler door fails to open. You have to use the fuel filler door manual override cable when opening the fuel door.

WHAT IS THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER

The catalytic converter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters harmful pollutants from the exhaust gas.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: The normal operating temperature of the exhaust system is very high. Never work around or attempt to repair any part of the exhaust system until it has cooled. Use special care when working around the catalytic converter. The catalytic converter heats up to a very high temperature after only a short period of engine operation and stays hot after the engine is switched off.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Engine emissions contain carbon monoxide that can cause people to lose consciousness and can also cause death.

WARNING: Do not allow the engine to run in enclosed spaces.

WARNING: Do not leave the vehicle unattended if the engine is running.

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter:

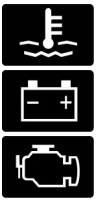
- Do not crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time.
- Do not run the engine with a spark plug lead disconnected.
- Do not push start or tow start your vehicle. Use booster cables. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 473).
- Use the correct fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling** (page 243).
- Do not switch the ignition off when your vehicle is moving.
- Avoid running out of fuel.
- Have the items listed in scheduled maintenance information performed according to the specified schedule.

Note: *Do not make any unauthorized changes to your vehicle or engine. By law, vehicle owners and anyone who manufactures, repairs, or services a fleet of vehicles are not permitted to intentionally remove an emission control device or prevent it from working.*

CATALYTIC CONVERTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CATALYTIC CONVERTER – WARNING LAMPS

Your vehicle has an on-board diagnostics system that monitors the emission control system. If any of the following warning lamps illuminate, this may indicate that the on-board diagnostics system has detected an emission control system malfunction.



Continuing to drive your vehicle may cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Failure to respond to a warning lamp may cause damage that your vehicle Warranty may not cover. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WHAT IS THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

The high voltage battery is a highly sophisticated lithium ion battery system, used to store electric energy to power your vehicle.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: This battery pack should only be serviced by an authorized electric vehicle technician. Improper handling can result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep your hands and clothing clear of the cooling fan.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not touch the electronic ignition system parts after you have switched the ignition on or when the engine is running. The system operates at high voltage. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Your vehicle consists of various high-voltage components and wiring. All of the high-voltage power flows through specific wiring assemblies labeled as such or covered with a solid orange convolute, or orange striped tape, or both. Do not come in contact with these components.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

Please recycle in accordance with local regulations.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Stop safely now Exit vehicle in safe area	Safely stop and exit your vehicle as soon as possible, then call for emergency assistance. Do not stay in or re-enter your vehicle.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITIONS

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the vehicle off and remove the key or remote control before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When your vehicle is stationary, keep the brake pedal fully pressed when shifting gears. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, death or property damage.

WARNING: Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than a few seconds limits vehicle performance, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

Note: *Ford vehicles incorporate innovative transmissions to boost fuel efficiency and reduce greenhouse gases, among other benefits. Optimizing performance involves balancing many vehicle attributes including acceleration, handling, shift-feel, fuel economy, or hauling and towing capacity. Designing a transmission in light of that balance and to meet varied customer expectations and preferences, from smoother shift to quick shift and everything in between, may result in what some operators could perceive as a brief jerking or shaking sensation during gear changes. That is a normal part of transmission operation. If you have concerns about your transmission, please visit your Ford-authorized dealer. If the vehicle has a malfunction during normal use because of a defect in factory-supplied materials or factory workmanship during the warranty term, Ford will service the vehicle under warranty. Transmission service may be a software modification (including calibration upgrades) to alter the subjective driving characteristics of your vehicle, such as transmission shift-feel, that may better fit your personal preferences. To the extent Ford offers a software modification to enhance customer satisfaction, the service is not evidence of the existence of a defect or to cure an impairment to the use, value or safety of the vehicle.*

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Console Shifter

The selector is on the center console.



1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press and hold the button on the selector lever to move to a selected position.

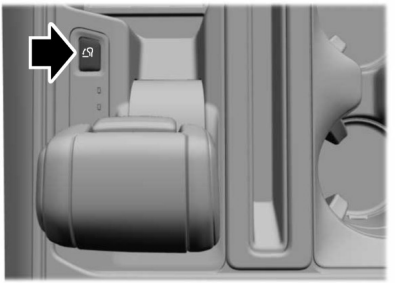
Note: *The position illuminates on the selector.*

3. Press the manual (M) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

Stowing the Selector Lever

Press the stow button to fold the selector flat when your vehicle is in park (P).

The stow function allows the shifter to lay flat in the console, enabling the use of the working surface tray.



Press the stow button again to release the selector to the park (P) position.



Note: *Do not store objects in the stow bin.*

Note: *If your vehicle is unable to reach the stow position, when requested, the selector returns to the park (P) position. Make sure the mat inside the stow bin is flat and does not block the way of the selector. Attempt to stow the selector again.*

Column Shifter

The selector is on the steering column.



1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the lever to select a position.
3. Press the manual (M) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR - RAPTOR

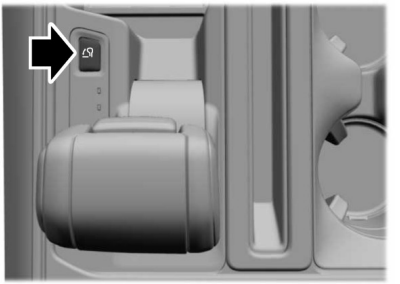
The selector is on the center console.



1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press and hold the button on the selector lever to move to a selected position.
3. Press the manual (M) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

Stowing the Selector Lever

Press the stow button to fold the selector flat when your vehicle is in park (P).



Press the stow button again to release the selector to the park (P) position.

Note: *Do not store objects in the stow bin.*

Note: *If your vehicle is unable to reach the stow position when requested, the selector returns to the park (P) position. Make sure the mat inside the stow bin is flat and does not block the way of the selector. Attempt to stow the selector again.*

PARK (P)

WARNING: Shift into park (P) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In park (P) power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

Note: *A tone sounds if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P).*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if the 12 V battery has run out of charge.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if a fuse is blown.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) unless the key or remote control is inside your vehicle.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply when you power your vehicle on with the selector in park (P).*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) without fully pressing the brake pedal.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) on a slope.*

Note: *Do not manually release the parking brake when the selector is in park (P). See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 309).*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift into park (P) if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P). See* ***Automatic Return to Park (P)*** *(page 265).*

Note: *A tone could sound when you select park (P).*

REVERSE (R)

WARNING: Shift into reverse (R) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In reverse (R) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING: In neutral (N) your vehicle is free to roll.

In neutral (N) power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

DRIVE (D) - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

In drive (D) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

Note: *Progressive range selection is available in drive (D). See* ***Using Progressive Range Selection*** *(page 266).*

DRIVE (D) - RAPTOR

In drive (D) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

MANUAL (M)

In manual (M) you can select a specific gear. See **Manually Shifting Gears** (page 262).

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 417).*

PERFORMANCE SHIFT INDICATORS - RAPTOR

The performance shift indicator allows you to set the point you want to be alerted to shift gears. You are notified through visual alerts when the set shift point has been reached.

1. From the main menu, press **Settings**.
2. Press performance shift indicator.

From the menu, you can:

- Turn the performance shift indicator on.
- Set a shift point within the allowable RPM range in increments of 100.

Note: *The graphic can appear in either the instrument cluster display or the head up display, not both. Follow the instructions below to view the performance shift indicator graphic.*

Using the Performance Shift Indicator in the Head Up Display

1. On the main menu, go to the head up display section and turn head up display on.
2. While in the head up display menu, select the HUD On and choose the BAJA HUD drive mode layout. The performance shift indicator graphic is displayed.

Note: *You can also select the automatic head up display drive mode layout on the head up display menu and rotate to the Baja drive mode on the selectable drive mode switch.*

Using the Performance Shift Indicator in the Instrument Cluster Display

1. On the main menu, go to My View Menu and add performance view. Go to the head up display section and make sure that the head up display is not in baja drive mode layout or on automatic drive mode layout with Baja selectable drive mode switched on.
2. Press BACK and scroll down until you reach performance view and select OK.

The performance shift indicator graphic is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Note: *This feature is best used when manually shifting gears. You use the paddle shifters to shift gears when the set shift point is reached.*

MANUALLY SHIFTING GEARS - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

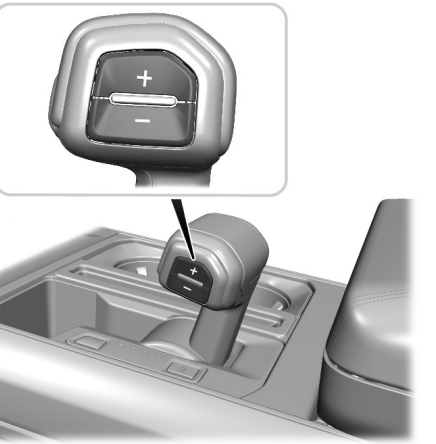
Console Selector

The instrument cluster displays the current gear. The current gear flashes when your vehicle cannot shift into the requested gear. Your vehicle will not shift if the requested gear raises or lowers the engine speed beyond the limit.

Your vehicle may shift when you fully press the accelerator or brake pedal.

Note: *Prolonged driving with high engine speed could cause vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Drive modes could affect when the vehicle shifts into the requested gear.*



Manually Shifting Gears in Manual (M)

Use this feature to select a specific gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads, or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 417).*

- Shift to manual (M) or with the selector in drive (D) press the manual (M) button to switch the feature on.
- Press the upper (+) button to upshift.
- Press the lower (-) button to downshift.
- Shift to drive (D) or press the manual (M) button again to switch the feature off.

Column Selector

The instrument cluster displays the current gear. The current gear flashes when your vehicle cannot shift into the requested gear. Your vehicle will not shift if the requested gear raises or lowers the engine speed beyond the limit.

Your vehicle may shift when you fully press the accelerator or brake pedal.

Note: *Prolonged driving with high engine speed could cause vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Drive modes could affect when the vehicle shifts into the requested gear.*



Manually Shifting Gears in Manual (M)

Use this feature to select a specific gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads, or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 417).*

- Shift to manual (M) to switch the feature on.
- Press the upper (+) button to upshift.
- Press the lower (-) button to downshift.
- Shift to drive (D) to switch the feature off.

MANUALLY SHIFTING GEARS - RAPTOR

Shifting Using the Paddle Shifters

The instrument cluster displays the current gear. The current gear flashes when your vehicle cannot shift into the requested gear. Your vehicle does not shift if the requested gear raises or lowers the engine speed beyond the limit.

Your vehicle could shift when you fully press the accelerator or brake pedal.

Note: *Prolonged driving with high engine speed could cause vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Drive modes could affect when the vehicle shifts into the requested gear.*



Manually Shifting Gears in Drive (D)

Use this feature to temporarily change gears.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking or driving on hilly or mountainous roads.*

- Pull either paddle to switch the feature on.

Note: *The gear indicator switches to amber color on the instrument cluster.*

- Pull the right (+) paddle to upshift.
- Pull the left (-) paddle to downshift.
- Hold the right (+) paddle for a few seconds to switch the feature off.

Note: *The feature switches off after a short period of time if neither paddle is pulled.*

Manually Shifting Gears in Manual (M)

Use this feature to select a specific gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads, or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 417).*

- Shift to manual (M) or with the selector in drive (D) press the manual (M) button to switch the feature on.

Note: *The gear indicator switches to amber color on the instrument cluster.*

- Pull the right (+) paddle to upshift.
- Pull the left (-) paddle to downshift.
- Shift to drive (D) or press the manual (M) button again to switch the feature off.

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

How Does Temporary Neutral Mode Work

Use this mode to keep your vehicle in neutral (N) for a limited time, when you exit your vehicle or switch your vehicle off. For example, if you exit your vehicle before an automatic car wash.

Note: *You do not need to use this mode at an automatic car wash if you stay in your vehicle with the power on.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *Automatic return to park (P) is delayed when your vehicle is in this mode. See* ***Automatic Return to Park (P)*** *(page 265).*

Temporary Neutral Mode Limitations

This mode could be unavailable if your 12V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.

Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12V battery to run out of charge.

This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.

Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Entering Temporary Neutral Mode

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Power your vehicle on.
4. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *An instructional message appears.*

5. Press the manual (M) button within a few seconds.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

6. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

7. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *The neutral (N) indicator on the transmission selector may flash in this mode.*

Exiting Temporary Neutral Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.

2. Shift into park (P) or power your vehicle on and shift into drive (D) or reverse (R).

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P)

How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work

Your vehicle shifts into park (P) when your vehicle is stationary and any of the following occur:

- You switch the vehicle off.
- You open the driver door with the driver seatbelt unfastened.
- You unfasten the driver seatbelt when the driver door is open.

Note: *Do not use automatic return to park (P) when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. See* ***Starting and Stopping the Engine*** *(page 225).*

Automatic Return to Park (P) Limitations

Automatic return to park (P) may not work if any of the following occur:

- The driver door ajar sensor is malfunctioning.
- The driver seatbelt sensor is malfunctioning.

See an authorized dealer if any of the following occur:

- Seatbelt indicator illuminates or tone sounds with the driver seatbelt fastened.
- Door ajar indicator does not illuminate with the driver door open.
- Door ajar indicator illuminates with the driver door closed.
- Transmission not in park message appears, with the driver door closed, after you shift out of park (P).

SHIFTING YOUR IMMOBILE VEHICLE OUT OF PARK (P)

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take your vehicle out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheels chocks if appropriate.

Use this procedure to shift your vehicle out of park (P) in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

Note: *This mode could be unavailable if your 12 V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 V battery to run out of charge.*

Note: *This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Shifting Your Vehicle Out of Park (P)

1. Apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the battery is out of charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

2. Power your vehicle on without your foot on the brake pedal.
3. Fully press and hold the brake pedal.

4. Fully press and hold the accelerator pedal.
5. Shift into neutral (N).
6. Press the low (L) or manual (M) or sport (S) button within a few seconds.
7. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

Note: *You must complete this procedure within 15 seconds. If your vehicle shifts into park (P) attempt the procedure again.*

8. Release accelerator and brake pedals.
9. Release the parking brake.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

10. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Transmission Not In Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if you open the driver door before shifting into park (P).

USING PROGRESSIVE RANGE SELECTION (IF EQUIPPED)

Progressive range selection gives you the ability to lock out gears from the automatic shifting range. This could provide you with an improved driving experience by reducing transmission shifts, for example, in slippery conditions, when driving on hilly or mountainous roads, or when towing a trailer. See **Towing a Trailer** (page 417).

1. With the selector in drive (D), press the minus (-) button to switch the feature on.
2. Press the minus (-) button to lock out the highest gear.
3. Press the minus (-) button again to continue locking out higher gears.

Note: *The instrument cluster displays the current gear and the highest gear available.*

Note: *Your vehicle automatically shifts within the available gear range.*

4. Hold the plus (+) button for a few seconds to switch the feature off and allow shifts to higher gears.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® MERCON® ULV Automatic Transmission Fluid(U.S.) Motorcraft® MERCON® ULV Automatic Transmission Fluid / MERCON® ULV huile pour boîtes automatique Motorcraft®(Canada) XT-12-QULV(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Transmission fluid capacity is not listed because the system requires specialized equipment and procedures to ensure the correct fluid level. Contact an authorized dealer if service is required.*

Note: *Use transmission fluid that meets the required specifications to make sure the system functions correctly.*

HOW DOES FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE WORK - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Using the Electronic Shift On the Fly System (If Equipped)

This four-wheel drive system utilizes a 2-speed Electronic Shift On the Fly (ESOF) transfer case which is also known as a part-time system. This system offers the driver two-wheel drive high, four-wheel drive high, and four-wheel drive low as available modes of operation. When either four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low are selected, the system provides mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or slippery conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud. Selecting four-wheel drive low also provides additional gearing for increased torque multiplication for conditions like deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects. Additionally, the system is capable of recreational flat towing by putting the transfer case into neutral (N). See **Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle** (page 482).

There is further information on driving in unique driving conditions. See **Driving Hints** (page 465).

Using the 2-Speed Automatic Four-Wheel Drive System (If Equipped)

The 2-speed automatic four-wheel drive system utilizes an electronically controlled on-demand 2-speed transfer case. This system monitors various vehicle sensory inputs to provide an increased level of performance. This system offers the driver two-wheel drive high, four-wheel drive auto, four-wheel drive high, and four-wheel drive low as available modes of operation. When four-wheel drive auto is selected, the system continuously varies power to the front wheels for optimum performance for all on-road conditions. Depending on vehicle configuration or options, when either four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low are selected, the system provides electronically or mechanically locked power to the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or slippery conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud. Selecting four-wheel drive low also provides additional gearing for increased torque multiplication for conditions like deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects. Additionally, the system is capable of recreational flat towing by putting the transfer case into neutral (N). See **Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle** (page 482).

There is further information on driving in unique driving conditions. See **Driving Hints** (page 465).

HOW DOES FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE WORK - RAPTOR

The 2-speed automatic four-wheel drive system utilizes an electronically controlled on-demand 2-speed transfer case. This system monitors various vehicle sensory inputs to provide an increased level of performance. This system offers the driver two-wheel drive high, four-wheel drive auto, four-wheel drive high, and four-wheel drive low as available modes of operation. When four-wheel drive auto is selected, the system continuously varies power to the front wheels for optimum performance for all on-road conditions. When either four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low are selected, the system provides mechanically locked power to the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or slippery conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud. Selecting four-wheel drive low also provides additional gearing for increased torque multiplication for

conditions like deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects. Additionally, the system is capable of recreational flat towing by putting the transfer case into neutral (N). See **Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle** (page 480).

There is further information on driving in unique driving conditions. See **Driving Hints** (page 465).

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

Precautions

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility and four-wheel drive vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

Truck and utility vehicles differ from other vehicles. Your vehicle could be higher to allow it to travel over rough terrain without getting stuck or damaging underbody components. Observe the following when driving over rough terrain:

- Always maintain steering wheel control as sudden changes in terrain can result in abrupt steering wheel motion.
- Make sure you grip the steering wheel from the outside, not the spokes.
- Drive cautiously to avoid vehicle damage from concealed objects such as rocks and stumps.
- Drive slower in strong crosswinds which can affect the normal steering characteristics of your vehicle.
- Be extremely careful when driving on pavement made slippery by loose sand, water, gravel, snow or ice.

Note: *Do not use four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low mode on dry, hard surfaced roads. Doing so can produce excessive noise, increase tire wear and damage drive components.*

Limitations

Operating Four-Wheel Drive with a Spare or Mismatched Tires (If Equipped)

On four-wheel drive vehicles, the size of the spare tire can affect the four-wheel drive system. If there is a significant difference between the size of the spare tire and the remaining tires, you could have limited four-wheel drive functionality. When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, we recommend that you do not:

- Exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) with a four-wheel drive mode turned on.
- Turn on a four-wheel drive mode unless the vehicle is stationary.
- Use a four-wheel drive mode on dry pavement.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly can limit four-wheel drive functionality, especially when driving in a mechanically locked four-wheel drive mode. You can experience the following:

- Additional noise from the transfer case or other drive components.
- Difficulty shifting out of a mechanically locked four-wheel drive mode.

Use of a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly can lead to reduced effectiveness of the following:

- Comfort and noise.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet driving capability.
- Four-wheel drive capability.

Mechanical Shift Blocking

On four-wheel drive vehicles with a mechanically locked four-wheel drive high mode, the transfer case distributes torque to the front wheels by mechanically interlocking the front and rear driveshafts. Various external factors can affect shifting performance of this type of system including, but not limited to:

- Vehicle acceleration.
- Dissimilar tire sizes.
- Steering input.

If the system detects a mechanical shift blockage at speed after you select two-wheel drive high, the message 4x4 Unable to Disengage See Manual, could momentarily display . If this message displays, one or more of the following actions can relieve the mechanical shift block:

- Momentary acceleration.
- Momentary braking.
- Bringing the vehicle to a stop.
- Shift the transmission from drive (D) to neutral (N) and back to drive (D).
- Shift the transmission from drive (D) to reverse (R) and back to drive (D).
- Driving the vehicle around a tight turn at a slow speed.

SELECTING A FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODE - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR





The four-wheel drive mode control is on the instrument panel.

To select a four-wheel drive mode, press the four-wheel drive mode control button of the desired mode. You can select two-wheel drive high (2H), four-wheel drive high (4H), or if your vehicle has four-wheel drive auto (4A) at a stop or while driving. Once the shift is complete, the instrument cluster display will then display the selected four-wheel drive mode. While shifts are in progress, the lights on the four-wheel drive control switch can flash and you could see messages in the instrument cluster display indicating that a shift is in progress or to release the accelerator pedal to improve shift performance.

Note: *Momentarily releasing the accelerator pedal while a shift in progress message displays improves engagement or disengagement performance.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control is selected and active. The system may not shift as expected.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation if the rear wheels are slipping or while applying the accelerator pedal.*

Note: *You could hear some noise as the system shifts or engages which is normal.*

If the system detects a fault, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster display. See **Four-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 276).

Shifting to or from Four-Wheel Drive Low (4L)

To select or exit four-wheel drive low (4L):

1. Bring your vehicle to a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less.
2. Place the transmission in neutral (N)
3. Press the desired four-wheel drive button on the four-wheel drive mode control switch.

The instrument cluster display will display a message indicating a four-wheel drive shift is in progress. If any of the above shift conditions are not present, the shift will not occur and the instrument cluster display will display information guiding the driver through the proper shifting procedures. If there is a transfer case tooth blockage a message will display in the instrument cluster display. To alleviate this condition, place the transmission in a forward gear, move your vehicle forward approximately 5 ft (1.5 m), and shift the transmission back to neutral (N) to allow the transfer case to complete the range shift.

Note: *You could hear some noise as the system shifts or engages which is normal.*

If the system detects a fault, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster display. See **Four-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 276).

SELECTING A FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODE - RAPTOR



The four-wheel drive mode control is on the instrument panel.

To select a four-wheel drive mode, press the four-wheel drive mode control button of the desired mode. You can select two-wheel drive high (2H), four-wheel drive high (4H), or four-wheel drive auto (4A) at a stop or while driving. Once the shift is complete, the instrument cluster display will then display the selected four-wheel drive mode. While shifts are in progress, the lights on the four-wheel drive control switch can flash and you could see messages in the instrument cluster display indicating that a shift is in progress or to release the accelerator pedal to improve shift performance.

Note: *Momentarily releasing the accelerator pedal when a shift in progress message displays improves engagement and disengagement performance.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when you have cruise control or trail control selected and active. The system may not shift as expected.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation if the rear wheels are slipping or while applying the accelerator pedal.*

Note: *You could hear some noise as the system shifts or engages, which is normal.*

If the system detects a fault, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster display. See **Four-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 276).

Shifting to or from Four-Wheel Drive Low (4L)

To select or exit four-wheel drive low (4L):

1. Bring your vehicle to a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less.
2. Place the transmission in neutral (N).
3. Press the desired four-wheel drive button on the four-wheel drive mode control switch.

The instrument cluster display will display a message indicating a four-wheel drive shift is in progress. If any of the above shift conditions are not present, the shift does not occur and the instrument cluster display will display information guiding the driver through the proper shifting procedures. If there is a transfer case tooth blockage, a message displays in the instrument cluster display. To alleviate this condition, place the transmission in a forward gear, move your vehicle forward approximately 5 ft (1.5 m), and shift the transmission back to neutral (N) to allow the transfer case to complete the range shift.

Note: *You could hear some noise as the system shifts or engages, which is normal.*

If the system detects a fault, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster display. See **Four-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 276).

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE MODES

TWO-WHEEL DRIVE HIGH

Two-wheel drive high is for general on-road driving. Power is sent to the rear wheels only.

Note: *Two-wheel drive high can turn on or off based on Drive Mode selection See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 290).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE AUTO (If Equipped)

Four-wheel drive auto provides electronically controlled four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels, as required, for increased traction in varying on-road conditions. The four-wheel drive auto tuning varies based on selected Drive Mode. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).

Note: *Four-wheel drive auto can turn on or off automatically based on Drive Mode selection. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE HIGH - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Depending on vehicle configuration or options, four-wheel drive high provides electronically or mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or winter conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud. This mode is not for use on dry pavement.

Note: *Four-wheel drive high can turn on or off automatically based on Drive Mode selection. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 290).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE HIGH - RAPTOR

Four-wheel drive high provides mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use in off-road or winter conditions such as deep snow, sand or mud. This mode is not for use on dry pavement.

Note: *Four-wheel drive high can turn on or off automatically based on Drive Mode selection. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 297).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE LOW - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Depending on vehicle configuration or options, four-wheel drive low provides electronically or mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use on low traction surfaces, but does so with additional gearing for increased torque multiplication. This mode is only for off-road conditions such as deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects.

Note: *Four-wheel drive low can turn on or off automatically based on drive mode selection. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 290).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE LOW - RAPTOR

Four-Wheel Drive Low provides mechanically locked four-wheel drive power to both the front and rear wheels for use on low traction surfaces, but does so with additional gearing for increased torque multiplication. The intent of this mode is only for off-road conditions such as deep sand, steep slopes, or pulling heavy objects.

Note: *Four-wheel drive low can turn on or off automatically based on drive mode selection. See* ***Selecting a Drive Mode*** *(page 297).*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE INDICATORS

Two-wheel Drive High



Momentarily illuminates when two-wheel drive high is selected.

Four-wheel Drive Auto (If Equipped)



Continuously illuminates when four-wheel drive auto is selected.

Four-wheel Drive High



Continuously illuminates when four-wheel drive high is selected.

Four-wheel Drive Low



Continuously illuminates when four-wheel drive low is selected.

TRANSFER CASE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Four-wheel drive (Electronic shift on the Fly).	1.5 qt (1.4 L)
Automatic four-wheel drive (Torque on demand).	1.5 qt (1.4 L)
Two-speed automatic four-wheel drive (Mechanical lock).	1.9 qt (1.8 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® MERCON® LV Automatic Transmission Fluid(U.S.) Motorcraft® MERCON® LV Automatic Transmission Fluid / Huile pour boîte automatique MERCON® LV Motorcraft®(Canada) XT-10-QLVC(U.S.) CXT-10-LV6(Canada)	WSS-M2C938-A

TRANSFER CASE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - RAPTOR

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Two-speed four-high lock (Torque on demand).	1.9 qt (1.8 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® MERCON® LV Automatic Transmission Fluid(U.S.) Motorcraft® MERCON® LV Automatic Transmission Fluid / Huile pour boîte automatique MERCON® LV Motorcraft®(Canada) XT-10-QLVC(U.S.) CXT-10-LV6(Canada)	WSS-M2C938-A

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – TROUBLESHOOTING

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when a four-wheel drive or power train fault is present.

Note: *When a system fault is present, the system can typically remain in whichever mode was selected prior to the fault condition occurring. It does not default to two-wheel drive in all circumstances. When this warning displays, have your vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer.*

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – INFORMATION MESSAGES - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Message	Action
Check 4x4	A four-wheel drive system fault is present. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
4x4 shift in progress	The four-wheel drive system is making a shift.
For 4x4 LOW Shift to N	Displays when you attempt to switch to four-wheel drive low mode and you do not shift the transmission to neutral (N).
For 4x4 LOW Slow to 3 MPH	Displays when you attempt to switch to four-wheel drive low mode and your vehicle's speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).
For 4x4 LOW Slow to 5 km/h	
To Exit 4x4 LOW Shift to N	Displays when you attempt to switch from four-wheel drive low mode and you do not shift the transmission to neutral (N).
To Exit 4x4 LOW Slow to 3 MPH	Displays when you attempt to switch from four-wheel drive low mode and your vehicle's speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).
To Exit 4x4 LOW Slow to 5 km/h	
Shift delayed Drive forward	Displays when there is a transfer case gear tooth blockage while shifting to or from four-wheel drive low mode or to the neutral state. Place the transmission in a forward gear, move your vehicle forward approximately 5 ft (1.5 m), and shift the transmission back to neutral (N) to allow the transfer case to complete the range shift.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Action
4x4 temporarily disabled	Displays when the four-wheel system detects elevated system temperature and temporarily stops providing power to the front wheels. The system automatically resumes normal function when the system temperature returns to normal.
4x4 Unable to Disengage. See Manual	Displays when the four-wheel drive system detects a mechanical shift block when shifting out of four-wheel drive high. See **Four-Wheel Drive Precautions and Limitations** (page 269).
4x4 restored	Displays when the four-wheel drive system resumes normal function.
4X4 Temporarily Locked	Displays when the four-wheel drive system detects driving condition which temporarily require greater four-wheel drive performance. The system automatically resumes normal function after the system no longer detects these driving conditions.
Shift to Neutral	Displays when the system requires an additional transmission shift to neutral (N) to complete a transfer case shift.
To engage 4x4 slow to 3 MPH	Displays when you command a four-wheel drive shift during conditions which are potentially harmful to the driveline components
To engage 4x4 slow to 5 km/h	
To engage 4x4 release accelerator pedal	Displays when the four-wheel drive system requests that you release the accelerator pedal to complete a four-wheel drive shift. See **Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode** (page 270).

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – INFORMATION MESSAGES - RAPTOR

Message	Action
Check 4x4	A four-wheel drive system fault is present. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
4x4 shift in progress	The four-wheel drive system is making a shift.
For 4x4 LOW Shift to N	Displays when you attempt to switch to four-wheel drive low mode and you do not shift the transmission to neutral (N).
For 4x4 LOW Slow to 3 MPH	Displays when you attempt to switch to four-wheel drive low mode and your vehicle's speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).
For 4x4 LOW Slow to 5 km/h	
To Exit 4x4 LOW Shift to N	Displays when you attempt to switch from four-wheel drive low mode and you do not shift the transmission to neutral (N).
To Exit 4x4 LOW Slow to 3 MPH	Displays when you attempt to switch from four-wheel drive low mode and your vehicle's speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).
To Exit 4x4 LOW Slow to 5 km/h	
Shift delayed Drive forward	Displays when there is a transfer case gear tooth blockage while shifting to or from four-wheel drive low mode or to the neutral state. Place the transmission in a forward gear, move your vehicle forward approximately 5 ft (1.5 m), and shift the transmission back to neutral (N) to allow the transfer case to complete the range shift.
4x4 Unable to Disengage. See Manual	Displays when the four-wheel drive system detects a mechanical shift block when shifting out of four-wheel drive high. See **Four-Wheel Drive Precautions and Limitations** (page 269).
4x4 restored	Displays when the four-wheel drive system resumes normal function.

Message	Action
4X4 Temporarily Locked	Displays when the four-wheel drive system detects driving conditions which temporarily require greater four-wheel drive performance. The system automatically resumes normal function after the system no longer detects these driving conditions.
Shift to Neutral	Displays when the system requires an additional transmission shift to neutral (N) to complete a transfer case shift.
To engage 4x4 slow to 3 MPH	Displays when you command a four-wheel drive shift during conditions which are potentially harmful to the driveline components.
To engage 4x4 slow to 5 km/h	
To engage 4x4 release accelerator pedal	Displays when the four-wheel drive system requests that you release the accelerator pedal to complete a four-wheel drive shift. See **Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode** (page 270).

FRONT AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
With standard front axle.	1.8 qt (1.7 L)
With Tremor Torsen axle.[1]	1.6 qt (1.55 L)

[1] For complete refill of our limited slip axles, add 4 fl oz (118 ml) of Additive Friction Modifier XL-3 or equivalent meeting specification EST-M2C118-A. Include this friction modifier in the total fluid capacity. Our rear axles contain a synthetic lubricant that does not require changing unless you submerge the axle in water.

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant / Huile synthétique de haute qualité pour engrenages hypoïdes SAE 75W-85 Motorcraft®(Canada) XY-75W85-QL(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C942-A

REAR AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR/POLICE

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
8.8 inch.	2.0–2.1 qt (1.9–2 L)
9.75 inch.	2.7–2.8 qt (2.6–2.67 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant / Huile synthétique de haute qualité pour engrenages hypoïdes SAE 75W-85 Motorcraft®(Canada) XY-75W85-QL(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C942-A

REAR AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - RAPTOR

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
9.75 inch.	2.7–2.8 qt (2.6–2.67 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant / Huile synthétique de haute qualité pour engrenages hypoïdes SAE 75W-85 Motorcraft®(Canada) XY-75W85-QL(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C942-A

REAR AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - POLICE

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
9.75 inch.	2.7–2.8 qt (2.6–2.67 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 75W-85 Premium Synthetic Hypoid Gear Lubricant / Huile synthétique de haute qualité pour engrenages hypoïdes SAE 75W-85 Motorcraft®(Canada) XY-75W85-QL(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C942-A

WHAT IS THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL

The electronic locking differential is a device housed in the rear axle, and can provide additional traction when needed.

HOW DOES THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL WORK - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

You can activate the differential electronically and shift it on the fly within the operating speed range. The electronic differential disengages when the vehicle speed exceeds a set value, and reengages when the vehicle speed goes below a set value. See **Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off** (page 284). It also engages based on certain selected drive modes. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 290). The electronic locking differential is for use in mud, rocks, sand, or any off-road condition where you need maximum traction.

Note: *The electronic locking differential can activate or deactivate automatically based on speed, four-wheel drive mode, and drive mode selection. See **Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off** (page 284).*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is for off-road use only and is not for use on dry pavement. Using the electronic locking differential on dry pavement results in increased tire wear, noise and vibration.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control are selected and active. The system may not engage as expected.*

HOW DOES THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL WORK - RAPTOR

You can activate the differential electronically and shift it on the fly within the operating speed range. The electronic differential disengages when the vehicle speed exceeds a set value and it reengages when the vehicle speed goes below a set value depending on drive mode. See **Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off** (page 284). The electronic locking differential is for use in mud, rocks, sand, or any off-road condition where you need maximum traction.

Note: *The electronic locking differential can activate or deactivate automatically based on speed, four-wheel drive mode, and drive mode selection. See **Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off** (page 284).*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is for off-road use only and is not for use on dry pavement. Using the electronic locking differential on dry pavement results in increased tire wear, noise and vibration.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is not available in 2H.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control are selected and active. The system may not engage as expected.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

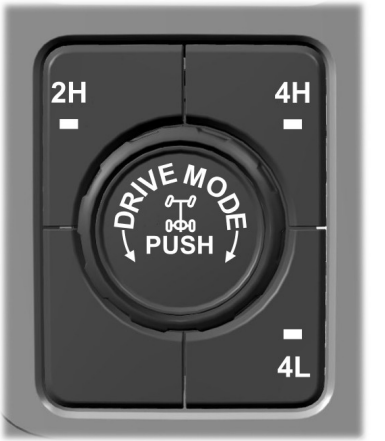
ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL PRECAUTIONS

Operating the Electronic Locking Differential with a Spare or Mismatched Tires

On vehicles with an electronic locking differential, the size of the spare tire can affect performance of the system. If there is a significant difference between the two rear tires, you may have limited electronic locking differential functionality. If the system has difficulty disengaging, release the accelerator pedal and turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction when rolling. We recommend engaging and disengaging the electronic locking differential at a stop when you mount a spare on the rear axle.

SWITCHING THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL ON AND OFF - 4X4, EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

The button to activate and deactivate the electronic locking differential is in the center of the drive mode rotary switch.





To manually activate or deactivate the electronic locking differential, press the electronic locking differential button.

Note: *The electronic locking differential can automatically activate or deactivate based on speed, four-wheel drive mode and drive mode selection. See* ***Selecting a Drive Mode*** *(page 297).*

4X4 Rear Electronic Locking Differential Engagement Speed and Availability

Drive Modes	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
Normal (2H, 4A[2], 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Eco (2H, 4A[2], 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Sport (2H, 4A[2], 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Slippery (2H, 4A[2], 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Tow/Haul Mode (2H, 4A[2], 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Off-Road (4H)[1]	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit
Rock Crawl (4L)[1]	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit

[1]Automatically engages when you select these drive modes. You have the ability to manually override the automatic engagement by pressing the electronic locking differential button.

[2]If available for 4A drive modes.

4WD Mode	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
Four-Wheel Drive Low (4L)	No speed Limit	No speed Limit	No speed Limit

Note: *The electronic locking differential may not engage if you press your accelerator pedal during an engagement attempt. A message could display in the instrument cluster display instructing you to release the accelerator pedal.*

Note: *If the electronic locking differential has difficulty disengaging, release the accelerator pedal and turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction while rolling.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is for off-road use only and is not for use on dry pavement. Using the electronic locking differential on dry pavement results in increased tire wear, noise and vibration.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control are selected and active. The system may not engage as expected.*

SWITCHING THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL ON AND OFF - RAPTOR

The button to activate and deactivate the electronic locking differential is in the center of the drive mode rotary switch.



To manually activate or deactivate the electronic locking differential, press the electronic locking differential button.

Note: *The electronic locking differential can activate or deactivate automatically based on speed, four-wheel drive mode, and drive mode selection. See* ***Selecting a Drive Mode*** *(page 297).*

Rear Electronic Locking Differential Engagement Speed and Availability

Drive Modes	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
Normal (4A, 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Sport (4A, 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Slippery (4A, 4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Tow/Haul (4A,4H)	20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)
Off-Road (4H)[1]	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit

Drive Modes	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
Baja (4H)	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit
Rock Crawl (4L)[1]	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit	No Speed Limit

[1]Automatically engages when you select this drive mode. You have the ability to manually override the automatic engagement by pressing the electronic locking differential button.

4WD Mode	Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
Four-Wheel Drive Low (4L)	No speed Limit	No speed Limit	No speed Limit

Note: *The electronic locking differential may not engage if you press your accelerator pedal during an engagement attempt. A message could display in the instrument display guiding you to release the accelerator pedal.*

Note: *If the electronic locking differential has difficulty disengaging, release the accelerator pedal and turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction while rolling.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is for off-road use only and is not for use on dry pavement. Using the electronic locking differential on dry pavement results in increased tire wear, noise and vibration.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control are selected and active. The system may not engage as expected.*

SWITCHING THE ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL ON AND OFF - 4X2

The button to activate and deactivate the electronic locking differential is located in the center of the Drive mode rotary switch.



To manually activate or deactivate the electronic locking differential, press the electronic locking differential button.

4X2 Rear Electronic Locking Differential Engagement Speed and Availability

Maximum Engagement Speed	Automatic Disengagement Speed	Automatic Re-Engagement Speed
20 mph (30 km/h)	25 mph (41 km/h)	20 mph (30 km/h)

Note: *The electronic locking differential may not engage if you press your accelerator pedal during an engagement attempt. A message could display in the instrument display guiding you to release the accelerator pedal.*

Note: *If the electronic locking differential has difficulty disengaging, release the accelerator pedal and turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction while rolling.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is for off-road use only and is not for use on dry pavement. Using the electronic locking differential on dry pavement results in increased tire wear, noise and vibration.*

Note: *Do not perform this operation when cruise control or trail control are selected and active. The system may not engage as expected.*

ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL INDICATORS



If both rear wheel axle shafts lock together, the indicator in the cluster is amber, providing additional traction.

If you select the electronic locking differential and the indicator in the cluster is gray or turns from amber to gray while driving, one of the following has occurred:

- The vehicle speed is too high.
- The accelerator pedal is too high during an engagement attempt.
- The vehicle is experiencing an anti-lock brake activation.
- The left and right wheel speed difference is too high during an engagement attempt.
- The system has malfunctioned and accompanies a check locking differential message in the information display. See your dealer as soon as possible.

Note: *If the vehicle is experiencing an anti-lock braking event, the electronic locking differential could momentarily disengage.*

ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL – TROUBLESHOOTING

ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL – INFORMATION MESSAGES - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Message	Details
To Engage Locking Differential Slow to 20 mph (30 km/h)	The electronic locking differential has been requested and engages when the speed condition is met.
To engage locking differential release accelerator pedal	Release the accelerator pedal to engage.
Check locking differential	An electronic locking differential system fault is present. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

ELECTRONIC LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL – INFORMATION MESSAGES - RAPTOR

Message	Details
To Engage Locking Differential Slow to 20 mph (30 km/h)	The electronic locking differential has been requested and engages when the speed condition is met.
To engage locking differential release accelerator pedal	Release the accelerator pedal to engage.
Check locking differential	An electronic locking differential system fault is present. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
Locking differential not available in 2H	Displays when the electronic locking differential is selected while in 2H.

WHAT IS DRIVE MODE CONTROL

This feature connects multiple vehicle systems through a single interface, providing you with enhanced vehicle control and driving dynamics for different driving scenarios, terrains, weather, or various road conditions.

HOW DOES DRIVE MODE CONTROL WORK

When a drive mode is selected it alters various electrical and mechanical systems within the vehicle to a predetermined configuration. The systems altered and features available will depend on which mode is selected.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available and automatically engages in some drive modes. See* ***Electronic Locking Differential*** *(page 283).*

Note: *Your vehicle reverts to normal mode each time you start it. If you shut your vehicle off in a drive mode other than normal mode, at startup the instrument cluster screen displays a pop-up asking if you would like to return to your last used drive mode. If you select yes to the pop-up, your vehicle returns to the last selected drive mode and the default four-wheel driveline setting associated with that drive mode. If you select no, your vehicle remains in normal mode and the default four-wheel driveline setting associated with that drive mode. If you do not select yes or no, the pop-up message times out, your vehicle remains in normal mode, and the four-wheel driveline setting remains in its last used setting.*

SELECTING A DRIVE MODE



Rotate the controller located on the center console. Rotate the drive mode controller once to activate the drive mode selection menu in the display. Rotate the controller a second time to select and engage the drive mode.

Note: *Button icons vary depending on the vehicle's configuration.*

DRIVE MODES

ECO - 4X4

This mode decreases accelerator pedal responsiveness to soften driver inputs and encourage efficient driving.

Depending on your vehicle's options, adaptive cruise control is slower to return to the set speed and auto-start-stop engages more often. The system decreases air conditioning output to conserve energy when set to auto mode.

Use this mode for fuel efficient driving which allows for an extended vehicle range.

Note: *Two-wheel drive high (2H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is not available.*

Note: *Do not use the four-wheel drive high (4H) mode on dry pavement. Doing so can cause vibration, driveline bind-up, tire wear, and damage to your vehicle. Use the 4H mode for off-road driving or low-traction conditions. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).*

ECO - 4X2



This mode decreases accelerator pedal responsiveness to soften driver inputs and encourage efficient driving.

Depending on your vehicle's options, adaptive cruise control is slower to return to the set speed and auto-start- stop engages more often. The system decreases air conditioning output to conserve energy when set to auto mode.

Use this mode for fuel efficient driving which allows for an extended driving range.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

NORMAL - 4X4



This mode adjusts all systems to their base settings and balances vehicle performance for all around drivability. Each time you switch your vehicle off it defaults to this mode.

Use this mode for everyday driving, such as city and highway routes or commuting.

Note: *Two-wheel drive high (2H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. You can select all four-wheel drive modes when in normal mode.*

Note: *Do not use the four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L) mode on dry pavement. Doing so can cause vibration, driveline bind-up, tire wear, and damage to your vehicle. Use the 4H or 4L mode for off-road driving or low-traction conditions. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

NORMAL - 4X2



This mode adjusts all systems to their base settings and balances vehicle performance for all around drivability. Each time you switch your vehicle off it defaults to this mode.

Use this mode for everyday driving, such as city and highway routes or commuting.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

OFF-ROAD - 4X4



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness and delays transmission upshifts for improved vehicle control in low speed off-road environments. Traction and stability controls allow the wheels to spin to maintain vehicle momentum and clear debris from the tires for improved traction.

Depending on your vehicle's options, the system inhibits auto start stop and engages the rear electronic locking differential.

Use this mode for driving through mud, sand, and rough, uneven off-road terrains.

Note: *Four-wheel drive high (4H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Depending on your vehicle options, four-wheel drive auto (4A) or two-wheel drive high (2H) is not available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential engages when you select this mode at any speed, and you can disengage it at any time using the button. See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *This mode is for Off-Road use only. Do not use this mode when driving on pavement. Depending on the four-wheel drive mode selection, this could cause driveline bind up and damage the system. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

ROCK CRAWL - 4X4



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness and holds the transmission in lower gears to enhance vehicle control for low speed rock crawling. The system switches the traction and stability controls to their rock crawl settings.

This feature inhibits auto start stop and engages the rear electronic locking differential.

Use this mode when crossing aggressive terrain including rocks, mountain trails, and boulders.

Note: *Four-wheel drive low (4L) is the only four-wheel drive mode available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential engages when you select this mode at any speed, and you can disengage it at any time using the button. See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Comfort is the default steering mode. All steering modes are available. Off-road is the default suspension mode. All suspension modes are available. Normal is the default exhaust mode. All exhaust modes are available.*

Note: *This mode is for Off-Road use only. Do not use this mode when driving on pavement. This could cause driveline bind up and damage the system depending on the four-wheel drive mode you select. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

SLIPPERY - 4X4, VEHICLES WITH: 2-SPEED TORQUE ON DEMAND



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness, adjusts transmission shift points, and optimizes traction and stability controls to help mitigate wheel spin and maintain vehicle control in slick driving conditions.

Depending on your vehicle's options, this feature adjusts all-wheel drive control to provide optimum traction for slippery surfaces.

Use this mode for less than ideal road conditions such as snow and ice covered roads or for firm surfaces that are covered with loose or slippery materials.

Note: *Four-wheel drive auto (4A) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Two-wheel drive high (2H) is not available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Note: *Do not use this mode when driving on dry pavement. This could cause driveline bind up and damage the system depending on the four-wheel drive mode you select. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

SLIPPERY - 4X4, VEHICLES WITH: ELECTRONIC SHIFT-ON-THE-FLY



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness, adjusts transmission shift points, and optimizes traction and stability controls to help reduce wheel spin and maintain vehicle control in slick driving conditions.

Depending on your vehicle's options, this mode adjusts four-wheel drive control to provide optimal traction for slippery surfaces.

Use this mode for slippery road conditions such as snow and ice covered roads or for firm surfaces that are covered with loose materials.

Note: *Four-wheel drive high (4H) is the default mode, but you can select other four-wheel drive modes.*

Note: *Do not use the four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L) mode on dry pavement. Doing so can cause vibration, driveline bind-up, tire wear, and damage to your vehicle, depending on the four-wheel drive mode you select. Use the 4H or 4L mode for off-road driving or low-traction conditions. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

SLIPPERY - 4X2



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness, adjusts transmission shift points, and optimizes traction and stability controls to help reduce wheel spin and maintain vehicle control in slick driving conditions.

Depending on your vehicle's options, this mode adjusts four-wheel drive control to provide optimal traction for slippery surfaces.

Use this mode for slippery road conditions such as snow and ice covered roads or for firm surfaces that are covered with loose material.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 287).*

SPORT - 4X4, VEHICLES WITH: 2-SPEED TORQUE ON DEMAND



This mode increases accelerator pedal responsiveness and holds the transmission in lower gears longer for enhanced acceleration. The system switches the chassis controls to their sport settings.

Depending on your vehicle's options, this feature sets the exhaust to a louder tone, inhibits auto-start stop, increases steering torque buildup, and it adjusts the suspension for enhanced driver connectivity and responsive driving dynamics.

Use this mode for a sportier and engaging driving experience.

Note: *Four-wheel drive auto (4A) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is not available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

SPORT - 4X4, VEHICLES WITH: ELECTRONIC SHIFT-ON-THE-FLY



This mode increases accelerator pedal responsiveness and holds the transmission in lower gears longer for enhanced acceleration. The system switches the chassis controls to their sport settings.

Depending on your vehicle's options, this feature sets the exhaust sound to a louder tone, inhibits auto-start stop, increases steering torque buildup, and it adjusts the suspension for enhanced driver connectivity and responsive driving dynamics.

Use this mode for a sportier and engaging driving experience.

Note: *Two-wheel drive high (2H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is not available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

SPORT - 4X2



This mode increases accelerator pedal responsiveness and holds the transmission in lower gears longer for enhanced acceleration. The system switches the chassis controls to their sport settings.

Depending on your vehicle's options, the system increases the tone of the exhaust, increases steering effort, and adjusts the suspension for enhanced driver connectivity and responsive driving dynamics.

Use this mode for a sportier and engaging driving experience.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

TOW/HAUL - 4X4



Improves transmission operation when towing a trailer or hauling a heavy load. This mode holds lower gears longer to reduce frequent shifting and provides engine braking to help control your speed when descending a grade.

Depending on your vehicle's options, the system enhances steering response to assist with vehicle control while towing or hauling and disables auto start stop.

Note: *All four-wheel drive modes are selectable. This mode does not default to a certain four-wheel drive mode and maintains the previous selection.*

Note: *Do not use four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L) on dry pavement. Doing so can cause vibration, driveline bind-up, increased tire wear, and vehicle damage. Use 4H or 4L only for off-road driving or low-traction conditions. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

TOW/HAUL - 4X2



For improved vehicle operation when towing a trailer or hauling a heavy load. This mode moves upshifts to higher engine speeds to reduce the frequency of transmission shifting. It also provides downshift engine braking to assist in maintaining vehicle speed when descending a slope.

Depending on your vehicle's options, the system enhances steering response to assist in controlling the vehicle when towing or hauling and auto-start stop is inhibited.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

TRAIL - 4X2



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness and delays transmission up-shifts for improved vehicle control in low speed off-road environments. The system optimizes the traction and stability controls for improved traction and to help maintain forward momentum through loose deformable terrains.

Depending on your vehicle's options, the system disables auto-start-stop and optimizes the all-wheel drive system for enhanced traction.

Use this mode for driving on two-track trails, loose gravel and mixed uneven terrain.

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS



Some drive modes reduce traction and stability control performance and the indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Note: *The system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system for proper operation. If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault, the drive mode system defaults to normal. When the system defaults to normal, the driveline settings remain the same as prior to the system fault.*

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Selected 4x4 mode not available in current drive mode	You have selected a four-wheel drive mode that is not available in the current drive mode. Select an available four-wheel drive mode.

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why did the system default to normal mode?

- If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault, it defaults to normal mode and the driveline settings remain the same as prior to the system fault.

Can I switch drive modes while I am driving?

- In most instances, you can switch drive modes while you are driving (if you maintain attention on the road), or while the vehicle is stationary. However, you should not switch the vehicle into a drive mode intended for off-road or track use while driving on paved, public roads. For example, while driving on a paved highway, it would be acceptable to switch from normal mode to eco mode, but not to off-road mode.

How long does it take for the vehicle to switch modes after I make a selection?

- After switching modes, the new drive mode activates within several seconds, if all the preconditions are met.

How should I decide which drive mode to use?

- Selecting a drive mode usually depends on the driving experience you would like to have, and the driving conditions. For example, if you want to have a more exciting on-road driving experience, you could switch into sport mode. If you find yourself driving on slick roads, you could switch into slippery mode.

Will drive modes impact my vehicle's fuel consumption?

- Drive modes can have an impact on your vehicle's fuel consumption. In addition to the active mode, your driving style also affects the fuel consumption.

WHAT IS DRIVE MODE CONTROL

This feature connects multiple vehicle systems through a single interface, providing you with enhanced vehicle control and driving dynamics for different driving scenarios, terrains, weather, or various road conditions.

HOW DOES DRIVE MODE CONTROL WORK

When a drive mode is selected it alters various electrical and mechanical systems within the vehicle to a predetermined configuration. The systems altered and features available will depend on which mode is selected.

Note: *: The electronic locking differential is available and automatically engages in some drive modes. See* ***Electronic Locking Differential*** *(page 283).*

Note: *Off-Road drive modes automatically disable the Brake Over Accelerator system to allow for two-footed driving in off-road environments. See* ***Brake Over Accelerator*** *(page 304).*

Note: *Your vehicle reverts to normal mode each time you start it.*

SELECTING A DRIVE MODE



Rotate the controller located on the center console. Rotate the drive mode controller once to activate the drive mode selection menu in the display. Rotate the controller a second time to select and engage the drive mode.

Note: *Button icons vary depending on the vehicle's configuration.*

Selecting a Steering Mode



To change the steering feel, press the button on the steering wheel. The first press displays a pop-up message in the instrument cluster display for the selected mode and subsequent presses changes the selected mode.

Modes:

- Normal – Developed to complement vehicle response during daily driving.
- Sport – Slightly less assist and damping for improved steering feel during spirited driving.

- Comfort – Slightly more assist for driver preference and daily driving ease.
- Off-road – Similar assist to Normal with added damping for improved control during off-road driving. The Off-road steering mode is only available in Off-road, Rock Crawl and Baja drive modes.

After selecting the desired setting, you may feel a soft feedback bump in the steering wheel when the changeover occurs.

Note: *If you disconnect or remove the battery, the steering system defaults to normal.*

Selecting a Suspension Mode



To change the suspension feel, press the button on the steering wheel. The first press displays a pop-up message in the instrument cluster display for the selected mode and subsequent presses changes the selected mode.

Modes:

- Normal – Default factory setting.
- Sport – Slightly stiffer suspension with emphasis on handling and control.
- Off-road – Maximizes shock performance in extreme off-road environments.

Selecting an Exhaust Mode



To change the exhaust sound, press the button on the steering wheel. The first press displays a pop-up message in the instrument cluster display for the selected mode and subsequent presses changes the selected mode.

Modes:

- Normal – Default setting provides a balance of comfort and feedback.
- Sport – Slightly louder than normal for spirited driving.
- Baja – Loudest setting for off-road use only. Maximum exhaust noise under all driving conditions.
- Quiet – Quietest setting for maximum comfort under all driving conditions.

Quiet Start

Quiet start allows you to schedule when the exhaust mode turns on the quiet setting. The time window can be from 1 to 24 hours.

Enabling and disabling quiet start:

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Vehicle Settings.
3. Press Quiet Start.
4. Press Quiet Start.
5. Press Settings.

Setting quiet time:

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Vehicle Settings.
3. Press Quiet Start.
4. Press Set Quiet Time.
5. Set your desired start and end times.

MyMode



You can use MyMode to create one custom vehicle configuration based on the current state of your vehicle.

When you have your vehicle configured to your desired settings, you can press and hold the button for a few seconds to save as MyMode.

Double-pressing the button activates your saved MyMode.

You can check the saved MyMode settings with a single press of the button.

You can save the following settings as MyMode:

- Drive mode.
- Steering mode.
- Suspension mode.
- Exhaust mode.
- Four-wheel drive mode.
- Stop and start on or off.
- Rear electronic locking differential on or off.

Note: *MyMode can only be set with configurations that are available for each drive mode. See* ***Drive Modes*** *(page 299).*

Note: *You can save or view MyMode at any time, regardless of your vehicle's speed or transmission selection, as long as your vehicle is running and it meets system conditions.*

Note: *When activating MyMode, your vehicle must meet all preconditions for the drive mode and various settings before it activates. A message appears if it does not meet system conditions.*

DRIVE MODES

BAJA



This mode increases accelerator pedal responsiveness, optimizes transmission shifting response, and activates the anti-lag system all for quicker power delivery. The system places the stability controls in their baja settings for optimum vehicle control in loose sandy conditions.

This feature places the steering and suspension in their off-road settings for enhanced vehicle dynamics in high speed off-roading.

Additionally, active exhaust is set to the baja setting for a louder and more aggressive tone.

Use this mode for maximized high speed performance in off-road environments.

Note: *Four-wheel drive high (4H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive auto is not available.*

Note: *Off-road is the default steering and suspension modes. All steering and suspension modes are available. Baja is the default exhaust mode. All exhaust modes are available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available at all speeds in four-wheel drive. See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 286).*

Note: *This mode is for Off-Road use only. Do not use this mode when driving on pavement. This could cause driveline bind up and damage the system depending on the four-wheel drive mode selection. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

NORMAL



This mode adjusts all systems to their base settings and balances vehicle performance for all around drivability. Each time you switch your vehicle off it defaults to this mode.

Use this mode for everyday driving, such as city and highway routes or commuting.

Note: *Two-wheel drive high (2H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. All four-wheel drive modes are selectable when in normal mode.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Normal is the default steering, suspension, and exhaust modes. Off-road steering mode is not available. All suspension and exhaust modes are available.*

OFF-ROAD



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness and delays transmission upshifts for improved vehicle control in low speed off-road environments. Traction and stability controls allow the wheels to spin to maintain vehicle momentum and clear debris from the tires for improved traction.

The system inhibits auto start stop and engages the rear electronic locking differential.

Use this mode for driving through mud, sand, and rough, uneven off-road terrains.

Note: *Four-wheel drive high (4H) is the default four-wheel drive mode.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential engages when you select this mode at any speed, and you can disengage it at any time using the button. See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Off-road is the default steering mode. All steering modes are available. Off-road is the default suspension mode. All suspension modes are available. Sport is the default exhaust mode. All exhaust modes are available.*

Note: *This mode is for Off-road use only. Do not use this mode when driving on pavement. Depending on the four-wheel drive mode selection, this could cause driveline bind up and damage the system. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

ROCK CRAWL



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness and holds the transmission in lower gears to enhance vehicle control for low speed rock crawling. The system switches the traction and stability controls to their rock crawl settings.

This feature inhibits auto start stop and engages the rear electronic locking differential.

Use this mode when crossing aggressive terrain including rocks, mountain trails, and boulders.

Note: *Four-wheel drive low (4L) is the only four-wheel drive mode available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential engages when you select this mode at any speed, and you can disengage it at any time using the button. See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Comfort is the default steering mode. All steering modes are available. Off-road is the default suspension mode. All suspension modes are available. Normal is the default exhaust mode. All exhaust modes are available.*

Note: *This mode is for Off-Road use only. Do not use this mode when driving on pavement. This could cause driveline bind up and damage the system depending on the four-wheel drive mode you select. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

SLIPPERY



This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness, adjusts transmission shift points, and optimizes traction and stability controls to help mitigate wheel spin and maintain vehicle control in slick driving conditions.

This feature adjusts four-wheel drive control to provide optimum traction for slippery surfaces.

Use this mode for less than ideal road conditions such as snow and ice covered roads or for firm surfaces that are covered with loose or slippery materials.

Note: *Four-wheel drive auto (4A) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Two-wheel drive high (2H) is not available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Normal is the default steering, suspension, and exhaust modes. Off-road steering mode is not available. All suspension and exhaust modes are available.*

Note: *Do not use this mode when driving on dry pavement. This could cause driveline bind up and damage the system depending on the four-wheel drive mode you select. See* ***Four-Wheel Drive*** *(page 268).*

SPORT - 3.5L



This mode increases accelerator pedal responsiveness and holds the transmission in lower gears longer for enhanced acceleration. The system switches the chassis controls to their sport settings.

This feature sets the exhaust to a louder tone, inhibits auto-start stop, increases steering torque buildup, and it adjusts the suspension for enhanced driver connectivity and responsive driving dynamics.

Use this mode for a sportier and engaging driving experience.

Note: *Two-wheel drive auto (2H) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is not available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Sport is the default steering, suspension, and exhaust modes. Off-road steering mode is not available. All suspension and exhaust modes are available.*

SPORT - 5.2L



This mode increases accelerator pedal responsiveness and holds the transmission in lower gears longer for enhanced acceleration. The system switches the chassis controls to their sport settings.

This feature sets the exhaust sound to a louder tone, increases steering torque buildup, and it adjusts the suspension for enhanced driver connectivity and responsive driving dynamics.

Use this mode for a sportier and engaging driving experience.

Note: *Four-wheel drive auto (4A) is the default four-wheel drive mode. Four-wheel drive low (4L) is not available.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Sport is the default steering, suspension, and exhaust modes. Off-road steering mode is not available. All suspension and exhaust modes are available.*

TOW/HAUL



For improved vehicle operation when towing a trailer or hauling a heavy load. This mode moves upshifts to higher engine speeds to reduce the frequency of transmission shifting. It also provides downshift engine braking to assist in maintaining vehicle speed when descending a slope.

The system enhances steering response to assist in controlling the vehicle when towing or hauling and auto-start stop is inhibited.

Note: *All four-wheel drive modes are selectable. This mode does not default to a certain four-wheel drive mode and maintains the previous selection.*

Note: *The electronic locking differential is available below 25 mph (40 km/h). See* ***Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off*** *(page 284).*

Note: *Normal is the default steering and exhaust modes. Off-road steering mode is not available. All exhaust modes are available. Sport is the default suspension mode. Normal suspension mode is available. Off-road suspension mode is not available.*

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS



Some drive modes reduce traction and stability control performance and the indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Note: *The system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system for proper operation. If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault, the drive mode system defaults to normal. When the system defaults to normal, the driveline settings remain the same as prior to the system fault.*

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Selected 4x4 mode not available in current drive mode	You have selected a four-wheel drive mode that is not available in the current drive mode. Select an available four-wheel drive mode.

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why did the system default to normal mode?

- If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault, it defaults to normal mode and the driveline settings remain the same as prior to the system fault.

Can I switch drive modes while I am driving?

- In most instances, you can switch drive modes while you are driving (if you maintain attention on the road), or while the vehicle is stationary. However, you should not switch the vehicle into a drive mode intended for off-road use while driving on paved, public roads. For example, while driving on a paved highway, it would be acceptable to switch from normal mode to sport mode, but not to off-road mode.

How long does it take for the vehicle to switch modes after I make a selection?

- After switching modes, the new drive mode will activate within several seconds, if all the appropriate pre-conditions are met.

How should I decide which drive mode to use?

- Selecting a drive mode usually depends on the driving experience you would like to have, and the driving conditions. For example, if you want to have a more exciting on-road driving experience, you could switch into sport mode. If you find yourself driving on slick roads, you could switch into slippery mode.

Will drive modes impact my vehicle's fuel consumption?

- Drive modes can have an impact on your vehicle's fuel consumption. In addition to the active mode, your driving style will also affect the fuel consumption.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when leaving a car wash or driving from standing water to dry the brakes.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws and regulations in the country for which your vehicle was originally built, your brake lamps may flash during heavy braking. Following this, your hazard lights may also flash when your vehicle comes to a stop.*

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The anti-lock braking system does not eliminate the risk of crash when:

- You drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you.
- Your vehicle is hydroplaning.
- You take corners too fast.
- The road surface is poor.

Note: *If the system activates, the brake pedal could pulse and travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal.*

BRAKE OVER ACCELERATOR - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Move the transmission to park (P), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

BRAKE OVER ACCELERATOR - RAPTOR

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Move the transmission to park (P), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

Note: *Certain drive modes can disable brake over accelerator for off-road driving.*

LOCATING THE BRAKE FLUID RESERVOIR

See **Under Hood Overview** (page 493).

CHECKING THE BRAKE FLUID

WARNING: Do not use any fluid other than the recommended brake fluid as this will reduce brake efficiency. Use of incorrect fluid could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use brake fluid from a sealed container. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials may result in brake system damage or failure. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: The brake system could be affected if the brake fluid level is below the ***MIN*** mark or above the ***MAX*** mark on the brake fluid reservoir.

1. Park your vehicle on a level surface.



2. Look at the brake fluid reservoir to see where the brake fluid level is relative to the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the reservoir.

Note: *To avoid fluid contamination, the reservoir cap must remain in place and fully tight, unless you are adding fluid.*

Only use fluid that meets our specifications. See **Brake Fluid Specification** (page 305).

BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced brake performance.

Note: *We recommend you to use Dot 4 Low Viscosity (LV) High Performance Brake Fluid meeting WSS-M6C65-A2 specifications or ISO 4925 Class 6 standards. If you use any fluid other than the recommended fluid, it could cause reduced brake performance and not meet our performance standards. Keep brake fluid clean and dry. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials could result in brake system damage and possible failure.*

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® DOT 4 LV High Performance Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid(U.S.) Motorcraft® DOT 4 LV High Performance Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid / Liquide de frein automobile haute performance DOT 4 LV Motorcraft®(Canada) PM-20(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M6C65-A2

BRAKES – TROUBLESHOOTING

BRAKES – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It may take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.

If the ABS indicator illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock braking system function. See an authorized dealer.

It also momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

The brake indicator momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. It may also illuminate when you apply the parking brake and the ignition is on. If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. See an authorized dealer.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

BRAKES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Is it normal for my brakes to make noise?

Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding, or squeal sound is present, the brake lining could be worn. Have the system checked.

There is an electrical motor sound when I press on the brake pedal or activate the park brake switch. Is this normal?

Yes, those sounds are the electronic brake booster or the electronic park brake operating.

Note: *Brake dust could accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is normal as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See* ***Cleaning Wheels*** *(page 542).*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The electric parking brake is used to hold your vehicle on slopes and flat roads.

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

WARNING: If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.



The switch is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

Pull the switch up to apply the electric parking brake. The red warning lamp flashes, then steadily illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could automatically apply when park (P) is selected. See* ***Park (P)*** *(page 260).*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IN AN EMERGENCY

You can use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle in an emergency.

Pull the switch up and hold it.

The red warning lamp illuminates, a tone sounds and the stoplamps turn on when you use the electric parking brake in an emergency.

The electric parking brake continues to slow your vehicle down unless you release the switch.

Note: *Do not apply the electric parking brake when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. If you repeatedly use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle, you could cause damage to the brake system.*

MANUALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Push the switch down.

The red warning lamp turns off.

Pulling Away When Towing a Trailer Uphill

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull the switch upward and hold it.
3. Shift into gear.
4. Press the accelerator pedal until engine has developed sufficient torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the hill.
5. Release the switch and pull away in a normal manner.

AUTOMATICALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Close the driver door.
2. Shift into gear.
3. Press the accelerator pedal and pull away in a normal manner.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving with at least 5 km/h. If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IF THE VEHICLE BATTERY HAS RUN OUT OF CHARGE

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

Connect a booster battery to the vehicle battery to release the electric parking brake if the vehicle battery has run out of charge. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 473).

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – WARNING LAMPS

Brake System



It illuminates red when you apply the parking brake and your vehicle is on. If the lamp flashes when the parking brake has been released, this indicates the parking brake system requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

Electric Parking Brake



When the lamp illuminates yellow, it indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
To Release: Press Brake and Switch	The electric parking brake is set and a manual release is attempted without the brake pedal being pressed.
Park Brake Use Switch to Release	The electric parking brake is set and an automatic release is attempted but cannot be performed. Perform a manual release.
Release Park Brake	The electric parking brake is set and your vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h). Release the electric parking brake before continuing to drive.
Park Brake Not Applied	The electric parking brake is not fully applied.
Park Brake Not Released	The electric parking brake is not fully released.
Brake maintenance mode	The electric parking brake system has been put into a special mode to allow brake service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.
Park Brake Limited Function Service Required	The electric parking brake system has detected a condition that requires service. Some functionality may still be available. Have the system checked as soon as possible.
Park Brake Malfunction Service Now	The electric parking brake system has detected a condition that requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS HILL START ASSIST

Hill Start Assist applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring it to a stop on a slope. This makes it easier for you to pull away without using the parking brake.

HOW DOES HILL START ASSIST WORK

When the system activates, your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds after you release the brake pedal. This gives you time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. The brakes release when you apply the accelerator pedal and the vehicle begins to move forward, or the system exceeds the time allowed for automatically applying the brakes.

The system activates when your vehicle is in any forward gear and facing uphill, or when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and facing downhill.

HILL START ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system turns off if there is a malfunction.

HILL START ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

HILL START ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Hill Start Assist not available	Displays when system is not available. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

HOW DOES AUTO HOLD WORK

Auto hold applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring the vehicle to a stop. This can help when waiting on a hill or in traffic.

SWITCHING AUTO HOLD ON AND OFF

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

You can switch the system on or off by accessing the menu in the SYNC display screen.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.

Note: *You can only switch the system on after you close the driver door.*

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *When using an automatic car wash, make sure to switch auto hold off or shift to neutral (N) with the brake pedal applied to ensure auto hold is not active.*

USING AUTO HOLD

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop. The auto hold active indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster display.
2. Release the brake pedal. The system holds your vehicle at a standstill. The auto hold active indicator remains illuminated in the instrument cluster display.
3. Apply the accelerator and drive off in a normal manner. The system releases the brakes and the auto hold active indicator switches off.

Note: *The system only activates if you bring the vehicle to a complete stop.*

Note: *Under certain conditions, the system could apply the electric parking brake. The brake system warning lamp illuminates. The electric parking brake releases when you press the accelerator pedal.* *See **Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake** (page 309).*

Note: *While auto hold is applying the brakes, if you shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) with your foot on the brake pedal, auto hold releases the brake. However, while auto hold is applying the brakes, if you shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) without your foot on the brake pedal, auto hold continues to apply the brakes. In this case, the driver pressing the brake pedal causes auto hold to release the brake.*

The following situations can cause auto hold to not work:

- Your vehicle is in temporary neutral mode.
- The driver door is open.
- You shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) before the system is active.

AUTO HOLD INDICATORS



Illuminates when the system is active.



Illuminates when the system is on but cannot hold your vehicle at a standstill at this particular time.

WHAT IS TRACTION CONTROL

The traction control system helps to avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction.

HOW DOES TRACTION CONTROL WORK

If your wheels begin to spin, the loss of traction can compromise steering control and stability of the vehicle. The traction control system applies the brakes to individual wheels and when needed, reduces engine power at the same time to increase traction.

SWITCHING TRACTION CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Operating your vehicle with the traction control disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.



The traction control system turns on each time you switch the ignition on.

The button for the stability and traction control system is on the instrument panel.

Press and release the button to switch traction control off. The stability control system remains fully active, to switch it off, press and hold the button for a few seconds, then release.

When you switch traction control off, a message and an illuminated icon appear on the instrument cluster.

Press the switch again to turn the traction control system back on to normal operation.

If your vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, switching traction control off may be beneficial as this allows the wheels to spin.

TRACTION CONTROL INDICATOR

Stability and Traction Control Indicator



If the indicator does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or remains on when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.



The traction control off indicator illuminates when you switch the traction control system off, or when an alternative stability control mode is selected that requires the traction control off depending on the drive mode selected.

TRACTION CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRACTION CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Service AdvanceTrac	The system detects a condition that requires service. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
AdvanceTrac Off	The status of the AdvanceTrac system after you switched it off.
AdvanceTrac On	The status of the AdvanceTrac system after you switched it on.
Traction Control Off	The status of the traction control system after you switched it off.
Traction Control On	The status of the traction control system after you switched it on.

HOW DOES STABILITY CONTROL WORK

WARNING: Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the electronic stability control system. In addition, installing any stereo speakers may interfere with and adversely affect the electronic stability control system. Reducing the effectiveness of the electronic stability control system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the electronic stability control system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

If a driving condition activates either the stability control or traction control you may experience the following conditions:

- The stability and traction control light flashes.
- Your vehicle slows down.
- Reduced engine power.

The stability control system has several features built into it to help you maintain control of your vehicle:

Electronic Stability Control

Electronic stability control enhances your vehicle's ability to prevent skids or lateral slides by applying brakes to one or more of the wheels individually and, if necessary, reducing engine power.

Roll Stability Control

Roll stability control enhances your vehicle's ability to prevent rollovers by detecting your vehicle's roll motion and the rate at which it changes by applying the brakes to one or more wheels individually.

Curve Control

Curve control enhances your vehicle's ability to follow the road when cornering severely or avoiding objects in the roadway. Curve control operates by reducing engine power and, if necessary, applying brakes to one or more of the wheels individually.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Side Wind Stabilization

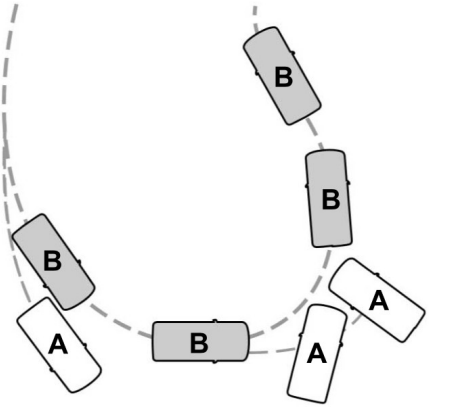
Side wind stabilization is an advanced feature that works by carefully applying the brakes on one side of the vehicle to reduce the effect of a side wind gust on the vehicle's path.

Torque Vectoring by Brakes

Torque vectoring control applies brake torque on the inner driven wheel in a curve for better traction to avoid an understeer, or oversteer situation. Unlike electronic stability control, enhanced torque vectoring control does not slow the vehicle. It helps control excessive wheel slip and gives the vehicle improved cornering agility.

Traction Control

Traction control enhances your vehicle's ability to maintain traction of the wheels by detecting and controlling wheel spin. See **What Is Traction Control** (page 314).



A Vehicle without stability control skidding off its intended route.

B Vehicle with stability control maintaining control on a slippery surface.

SWITCHING STABILITY CONTROL ON AND OFF

The system turns on each time you switch the ignition on.

Press and hold the ESC off button for more than 5 seconds to switch the system off. Press the button again to switch it on.

Shifting the transmission into reverse (R) disables the system.

You can switch the traction control system off or on independently. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 314).

Stability Control and Traction Control with Roll Stability Control

	Stability Control OFF Light	Roll Stability Control[3]	Electronic Stability Control[3]	Traction Control System[3]
Default at start-up	Illuminated during bulb check	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Button pressed momentarily	illuminated	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled[1]
Button Pressed and held for 5 - 15 seconds	illuminated	Enabled	Disabled[2]	Disabled[1]
Button not pressed and transfer case is switched to 4x4 Low	illuminated	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled[1]
Button not pressed and drive mode selected is Rock Crawl 4x4, Off-Road 4x4 or Trial 4x2	illuminated	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled[1]

[1] The traction control system can still be enabled but with tighter or looser thresholds.
[2] When you press and hold the button, a progress bar shows the button hold time progress.
[3] Functions can vary depending on what selectable drive mode the vehicle is currently in.

STABILITY CONTROL INDICATOR

Stability and Traction Control Indicator



If the indicator does not illuminate when you switch the power on, or remains on, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.



The stability control off indicator illuminates when you switch the traction or stability control off, or when an alternative stability control mode is selected that requires the traction or stability control off depending on the drive mode selected.

WHAT IS TRAIL CONTROL

WARNING: The system does not control speed in low traction conditions or extremely steep slopes. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

Trail control lets you focus on steering during low-speed and off-road use by controlling your vehicle's acceleration and braking to maintain the speed that you set.

You may hear a noise from the anti-lock brake system pump motor when you use the system. This is normal.

TRAIL CONTROL LIMITATIONS

Trail control is unavailable when any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle speed is greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) in two-wheel drive high (2H) or four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive auto (4A) modes.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than 9 mph (15 km/h) in four-wheel drive low (4L) mode.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h) in reverse (R).
- The transmission is in park (P).
- The driver side door is open or your seatbelt is off when the driver side door is removed.
- Cruise control is on.
- Pro trailer backup assist is on.
- The parking brake is applied.

SWITCHING TRAIL CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button.

The system switches off if you press the button again or exceed 40 mph (64 km/h).

SETTING THE TRAIL CONTROL SPEED

Note: *The buttons are located on the steering wheel.*

Drive to your preferred speed.



Press button to increase the set current speed.



Press button to decrease the set current speed.

Note: *The indicator changes color.*

You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

You can also decrease the set speed by braking.

Note: *If a set speed is set and the trail control is active and the vehicle is stopped by the brake, releasing the brake will allow the vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Pressing the brake pedal does not switch off the system.*

CANCELING THE SET SPEED



Press the button to cancel the set speed.

TRAIL CONTROL INDICATORS



When trail control is active, the indicator illuminates green in the instrument cluster. When the system is switched on but is unavailable or in standby mode, it illuminates gray.

TRAIL ONE PEDAL DRIVE (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS TRAIL ONE PEDAL DRIVE

Trail one pedal drive allows you to accelerate and brake using only the accelerator pedal. The system assists when driving through difficult off-road terrain. Pressing the accelerator pedal down accelerates your vehicle and releasing pressure on the accelerator pedal, with your foot still on the pedal, slows your vehicle down. Releasing the accelerator pedal may allow your vehicle to come to a complete stop, some situations may require you to press the brake pedal to come to a complete stop.

TRAIL ONE PEDAL DRIVE PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

Precautions

WARNING: This system does not automatically brake your vehicle. This system is an extra driving aid. It does not replace your attention and judgment, or the need to apply the brakes. If you do not apply the brakes when necessary, you may collide with another vehicle or other objects.

Shifting into drive (D) or reverse (R) does not cause the vehicle to move.

You can press the brake pedal to increase braking. This does not turn the system off.

Trail one pedal drive could apply the parking brake when your vehicle is not moving and not in park (P).

Note: *Always check the transmission selection before accelerating.*

Note: *Only use trail one pedal drive on slippery or loose surfaces. Using trail one pedal drive on dry, hard surfaces could produce some vibration, driveline bind up and potential excessive tire and vehicle wear.*

Note: *Trail one pedal drive helps get the most from your vehicle in off road situations. On high performance trim levels, trail one pedal drive may feel more aggressive.*

Limitations

Trail one pedal drive is unavailable when any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is not in four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L) modes.
- Using cruise control.
- Using trail control.
- You exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).

Releasing the accelerator pedal may allow your vehicle to come to a complete stop, some situations may require you to press the brake pedal to come to a complete stop.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

SWITCHING TRAIL ONE PEDAL DRIVE ON AND OFF

Switching Trail One Pedal Drive On



Press the trail features button when in four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low to activate trail one pedal drive.

Switching Trail One Pedal Drive Off

Press the trail features button again to switch trail one pedal drive off.

Selecting a driveline mode other than four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low switches trail one pedal drive off.

If you exceed 40 mph (65 km/h) trail one pedal drive switches off.



Pressing either button when trail one pedal drive is active turns trail control on and places trail one pedal drive into standby mode.

Switching from Trail Control to Trail One Pedal Drive



When using trail control in four-wheel drive high or four-wheel drive low modes, you can switch to trail one pedal drive by pressing the button on the steering wheel.

TRAIL ONE PEDAL DRIVE INDICATORS



When trail one pedal drive is active, the indicator displays green in the instrument cluster. When the system is switched on but is unavailable or in standby mode, it displays grey.

TRAIL ONE PEDAL DRIVE – TROUBLESHOOTING (IF EQUIPPED)

TRAIL ONE PEDAL DRIVE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trail 1-Pedal Drive active Use SET button for Trail Control	Trail one pedal drive is active, use the SET+ or SET- to switch to trail control.
Trail Control with Trail 1-Pedal Drive Off	Displays when you switch trail one pedal drive off.
Trail Control enabled Use SET button to set speed Trail 1-Pedal Drive available in 4H or 4L	Trail control is in a driveline state not supported for trail one pedal drive. Set a speed to activate trail control or change the driveline state to four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L) modes to activate trail one pedal drive.
Trail Control active Use cancel button to resume Trail 1-Pedal Drive	Trail control is active and allows you to resume using trail one pedal drive when you press the CANCEL button.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

TRAIL CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAIL CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Reduce speed to enter Trail Control	Displays when you must reduce your vehicle speed to use trail control.
Trail Control not available with park brake applied	Displays when you must release the park brake to use trail control.
Trail Control not available while Pro Trailer Backup Assist active	Displays when you must switch off the trailer backup assist to use trail control.
Trail Control Off Driver resume control	Displays when a system fault has occurred when trail control was active and the driver must resume control.
Trail Control fault See manual	Displays when a system fault is present. See the trail control section in your Owner's Manual. See your authorized dealer for diagnosis.
Trail Control To activate select gear	Displays when you must be in drive (D), neutral (N) or reverse (R) to use trail control.
Trail Control not available with Cruise Control active	Displays when you must switch the cruise control off to use trail control.
Trail Control not available with driver door open	Displays when you must close the driver door to use trail control.
Set Trail Control to 1 MPH to aid in getting unstuck in sand	Displays when the system detects you may be stuck in sand and recommends using trail control on to the lowest set speed. Doing this could slowly pull sand under the tires to free the vehicle.
Set Trail Control to 2 km/h to aid in getting unstuck in sand	
Hill Descent Control now active Press Trail Control switch to exit	You switched off trail control propulsion; however, the system still applies the brakes if descending a hill. Press the trail control button to switch this feature off, you can then switch it back on.
Trail Control not available with seat belt Off	The system requires you to put your seatbelt on before you can use the trail control feature.
Trail Control active Use cancel button to resume Trail 1-Pedal Drive	Displays when only trail control is active and allows you to resume using trail one pedal drive.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS TRAIL TURN ASSIST

Trail turn assist can reduce the turning radius of your vehicle by applying the brakes to the inside rear wheel in low-speed, high steering-angle maneuvers.

TRAIL TURN ASSIST PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

Precautions

Note: *Do not use trail turn assist on dry pavement. Doing so can cause excessive noise, increase tire wear, and may damage driveline or brake components. Trail turn assist is intended only for slippery or loose surfaces.*

You may hear noise from the anti-lock brake system while trail turn assist is active. This is normal operation.

Limitations

Only use trail turn assist when the vehicle's four-wheel drive system is in the four-wheel drive high (4H), or four-wheel drive low (4L) modes.

Trail turn assist cannot be used when the vehicle's rear differential is locked. If the rear differential has recently been locked prior to trail turn assist being turned on, trail turn assist may not activate until it can confirm that the rear differential is unlocked.

SWITCHING TRAIL TURN ASSIST ON AND OFF

You can switch the trail turn assist on or off from the features section of the vehicle on screen display.

1. Press Features on the touchscreen.
2. Press Trail Turn Assist.
3. Switch Trail Turn Assist on or off.

Once switched on, trail turn assist activates when the:

- Vehicle speed is less than 12 mph (19.3 km/h).
- Vehicle is in four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L).
- Rear differential is fully unlocked.
- Steering wheel is almost fully turned to the left or right.

You can deactivate trail turn assist by performing any of the following:

- Selecting two-wheel drive high (2H) or four-wheel drive auto (4A).
- Switch on the rear locking differential.
- Reducing the steering wheel input.

Trail turn assist remains on, even if deactivated, until you switch it off in the touchscreen. You can switch off trail turn assist through the touchscreen at any time.

TRAIL TURN ASSIST INDICATORS



When trail turn assist is on, one of these two indicators will be displayed, depending on the direction of the vehicle's last turn. When the feature is available but not in use, the indicator will be gray. When the feature is active the indicator will be green.

TRAIL TURN ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAIL TURN ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trail Turn Assist available in 4L or 4H	Switch to four-wheel drive low (4L) or four-wheel drive high (4H) to activate trail turn assist. See **Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode** (page 272).
Trail Turn Assist not available See manual	Trail turn assist system malfunction could be present. If this condition persists, have your vehicle serviced.
Trail Turn Assist On	You have activated trail turn assist.
Trail Turn Assist Off	You have switched trail turn assist off.

TRAIL TURN ASSIST – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does Trail Turn Assist not activate after unlocking the rear differential?

- The rear differential may not be fully disengaged. When possible, turn off the rear axle locker while driving straight before using trail turn assist. If you are already in a tight turn, drive a short distance in reverse (R) to allow the differential to fully disengage.

WHAT IS HILL DESCENT CONTROL

Hill descent control allows the driver to set and maintain vehicle speed while descending steep slopes in various surface conditions.

HOW DOES HILL DESCENT CONTROL WORK

Hill descent control can maintain vehicle speeds on downhill slopes between 2–20 mph (3–32 km/h). Above 20 mph (32 km/h), the system remains on but the descent speed cannot be set or maintained.

Note: *The system does not function below 2 mph (3 km/h).*

The system requires a cool down interval after a period of sustained use. Hill descent control provides a warning in the message center and a tone sounds when the system is about to disengage for cooling. At this time, manually apply the brakes as needed to maintain descent speed.

Note: *The amount of time that the system can remain active before cooling varies with conditions.*

HILL DESCENT CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not control speed in low traction conditions or extremely steep slopes. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Hill descent control cannot control descent in all surface conditions and circumstances, such as ice or extremely steep grades. Hill descent control is a driver assist system and cannot substitute for good judgment by the driver. Failure to do so may result in loss of vehicle control, crash or serious injury.

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

SWITCHING HILL DESCENT CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button on the instrument panel. A light illuminates and a tone sounds when the system is active.

SETTING THE HILL DESCENT SPEED

To increase or decrease the descent speed, press the accelerator or brake pedal, or use the SET + and SET - buttons on the steering wheel. Once you reach the preferred speed remove your feet from the pedals.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL INDICATOR



Illuminates when you switch hill descent control on.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

HILL DESCENT CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
For Hill Descent Reduce Speed XX MPH/km/h or Less	Your vehicle speed requirement for off-road mode entry has not been met.
For Hill Descent Select Gear	You need to select a transmission gear for hill descent mode.
Hill Descent Driver Resume Control	Hill descent control mode is deactivated and you must resume control.
Hill Descent Control Fault	A hill descent system fault is present.
Hill Descent Control Off System Cooling	The hill descent system is cooling due to overuse.
Hill Descent Control not available with Cruise Control Active	The hill descent system cannot activate while Cruise Control is actively controlling speed.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

HOW DOES ELECTRIC POWER STEERING WORK

The electric power steering system uses an electric motor to provide assistance when turning the steering wheel to steer your vehicle. If your vehicle detects a steering concern when you are driving, a warning message appears and the system reduces steering assistance. If your vehicle loses electrical power, the steering system still operates and you can manually steer your vehicle. Manually steering your vehicle requires more effort.

Note: *When the battery is disconnected or a new battery is installed, you must drive your vehicle a short distance before the system relearns the strategy and reactivates all systems.*

Steering Tips

If the steering wanders or pulls, check for:

- An improperly inflated tire.
- Uneven tire wear.
- Loose or worn suspension components.
- Improper vehicle alignment.

Note: *A high crown in the road or high crosswinds could also make the steering wander or pull.*

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system. If a fault is detected, a message displays in the information display. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Switch the vehicle off. After at least 10 seconds, switch the vehicle on and watch the information display for a steering system warning message. If a steering system warning message returns, have the system checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: If the system detects an error, you may not feel a difference in the steering, however a serious condition may exist. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Adapt your speed and driving behavior according to reduced steering assist.

Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and damage to the steering system. If this occurs, you will not lose the ability to steer your vehicle manually nor will it cause damage to the system. Normal steering and driving allows the system to cool down and steering assist returns to normal.

Note: *There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.*

When your vehicle is still moving, a significant decrease in steering assistance or a loss of steering assistance could occur if:

- You switch your vehicle off.
- Your vehicle loses electrical power.
- Your vehicle detects a concern.

When your vehicle is off and your vehicle begins moving, there is no steering assistance.

STEERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

STEERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Steering fault Service now	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering loss Stop safely	The power steering system is not working. Stop your vehicle in a safe place. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering assist fault Service required	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering lock fault Service now	The steering system has detected a condition that could prevent you from starting your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS OVERVIEW

Driver assistance systems are features that use a variety of cameras, radars, and parking sensors to detect hazards, provide alerts, assist with braking, steering, acceleration, and certain driving tasks.

WARNING: Driver assistance systems are not collision avoidance systems. They cannot prevent all crashes but may reduce crash severity. Do not drive or use these systems if you are not prepared to pay careful attention to your surroundings. These systems do not take the place of driving with due care and attention at all times. Driver assistance features do not replace the driver. Drivers must remain fully alert at all times to the driving task to safely stop, maneuver, and operate your vehicle. Failure to do so can cause an accident, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Driver assistance systems cannot detect all objects at all speeds or in all circumstances, such as complex roads, busy areas, groups of pedestrians or cyclists, or construction. Mud, inclement weather such as snow, ice, heavy rain, or fog, or dim, glaring, intense, or high contrast lighting may cause missed or false object detections. These systems do not function at all speeds. They can misjudge distances or unexpectedly cancel. Be prepared to take immediate action.

WARNING: Do not use driver assistance systems as a replacement for using the vehicle mirrors or looking over your shoulder before changing lanes.

WARNING: This information must be read in conjunction with the full feature content contained in this manual.

Aftermarket Modifications, Add-ons, Accessories, and Repairs Precautions

WARNING: Unapproved modifications, add-ons, accessories, or repairs could affect the driver assistance systems and may prevent them from working as designed. This could lead to unexpected system responses or other behavior which may result in an accident, personal injury or death.

Driver assistance systems are carefully designed and tested for your vehicle's height and handling characteristics.

Certain modifications, add-ons, accessories, or repairs could prevent the intended function of these systems due to interference with sensors or their perception. Examples include but are not limited to the following:

- Unapproved modifications affecting chassis height and vehicle handling such as wheels and tires.
- Unapproved body armor, paint, or wraps.
- Improper windshield or body repairs.
- Unapproved electrical modifications or accessories.

See an authorized dealer to ensure any modifications or repairs are approved for your vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Cameras, Radars and Parking Aid Sensors

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the cameras, radars or parking aid sensors, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible as damage may affect the proper function of features using the cameras, radars, and sensors.

WARNING: Driver assistance systems may not function if any of the cameras, radars or parking aid sensors are blocked.

WARNING: Do not perform windshield repairs around the rear-view mirror. Failure to follow this instruction could limit front windshield camera performance.

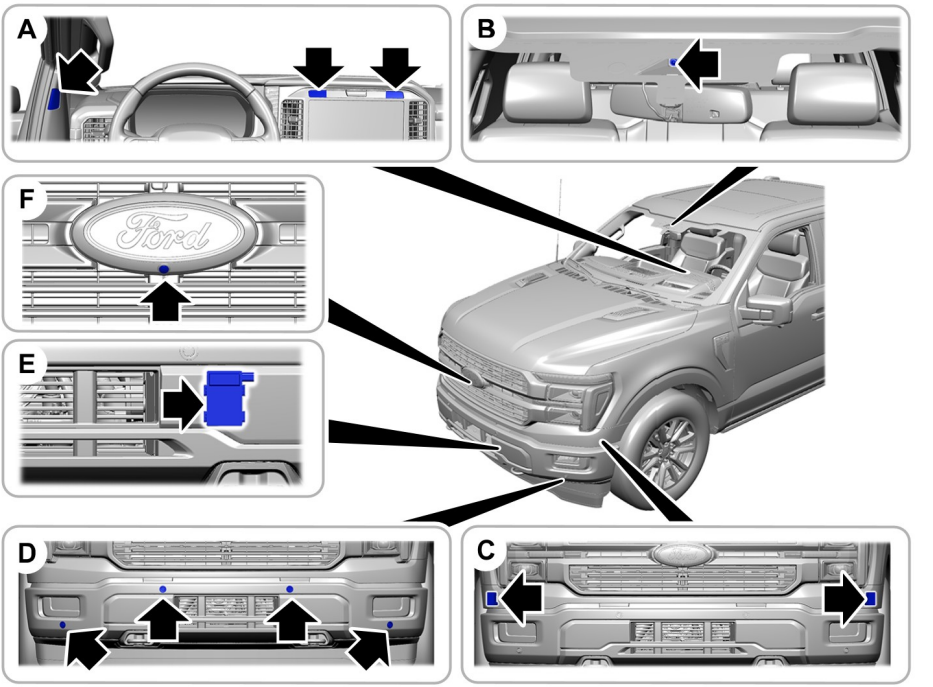
Driver assistance systems may not operate properly if cameras, radars or parking aid sensors are blocked. Keep them free of obstructions. A message may appear in the instrument cluster display if one is blocked.

Depending on your vehicle options and market, some of the sensors shown may not be available.

Images provided for reference only.

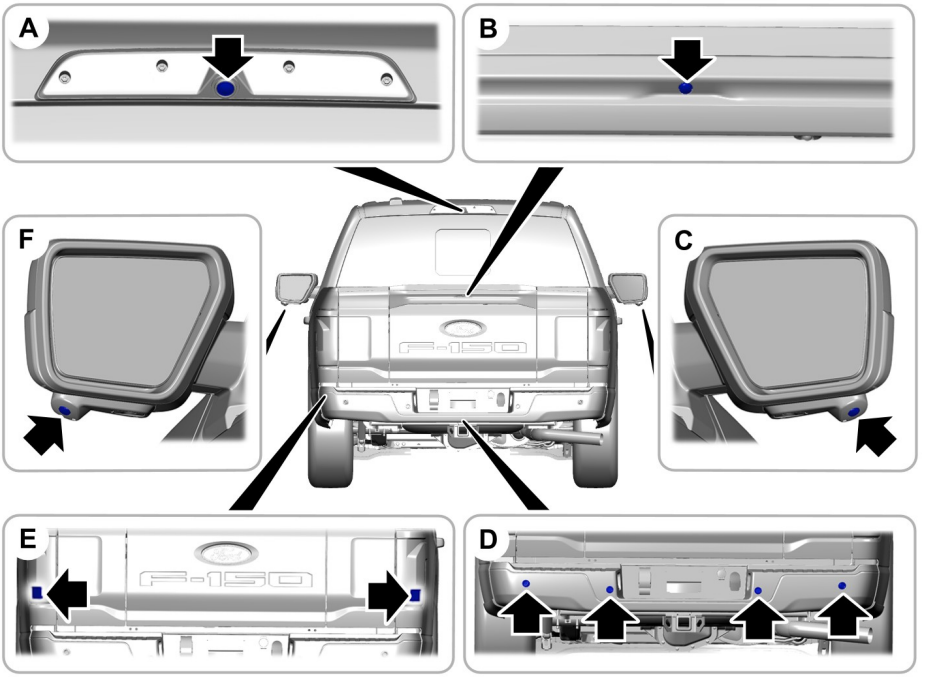
F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Vehicle Front



A Driver facing camera
B Front windshield camera
C Front corner radars (behind the front fascia)
D Front parking aid sensors
E Front center radar
F Front grille camera

Vehicle Rear



A	Truck bed camera
B	Rear view camera
C	Side camera
D	Rear parking aid sensors
E	Rear corner radars (behind the rear fascia)
F	Side camera

All Sensor Limitations

Cameras, radars or parking aid sensors may not function properly or at all in the following conditions:

- Dirt, mud, snow, ice, spray, water droplets, physical objects, or debris blocking the sensor.
- Inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or strong wind.
- Extreme hot or cold conditions.
- Vehicle loading or modifications that cause the sensor angle or perception to change.
- Add-on accessories or modifications that interfere with the sensor field of view or perception such as large trailer hitches, bike racks, license plate brackets, stickers, window tinting, or bumper covers obstruct detection.
- Objects that are not within the sensor's field of view.
- Damage to the vehicle that results in damage or misalignment of the sensor.
- Using non-approved paint or wraps in the immediate area surrounding the sensor.

Camera Specific Limitations

Cameras may not function properly or at all in the following conditions:

- Objects not in the camera's field of view or in blind spots caused by bumpers, hoods, and other body components.
- Sensor temperature too hot.
- Direct sunlight or glare into the camera lens.
- Extreme contrast in lighting.
- Low light conditions.

Note: *After loss of battery power, active guidelines for the camera views often need a short drive to automatically reset them.*

Radar Specific Limitations

Radars may not function properly or at all in the following conditions:

- Objects that are slow moving or stationary such as guardrails.
- Objects that are small or absorb radar/reflection.
- Sharp bends, curves, uneven surfaces, or steep inclines.
- Wet road surfaces.
- External interference from traffic systems, lamps, or motors.
- Interference from a trailer or rear accessories attached.
- Angled parking may result in increased radar blind spots.
- Difficulty detecting vehicles with significant speed differences.
- Problems detecting vehicles traveling at the same speed as your vehicle.
- Difficulty distinguishing multiple vehicles traveling closely together.
- Limited field of view causing late or missed detections.

Note: *After loss of battery power or vehicle service, the front center radar often needs a short drive to automatically reset.*

Note: *Sensor or bumper removal, replacement, or installation requires radar service.*

Parking Aid Sensor Specific Limitations

Parking aid sensors may not function properly or at all in the following conditions:

- Ice, mud, or debris accumulated on the inner and outer surfaces of the bumper and parking sensors.
- Difficulty detecting pedestrians.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

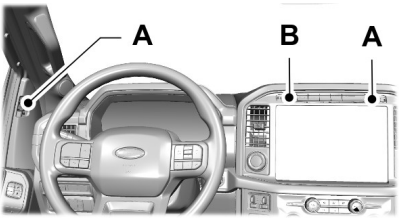
- Objects that are stationary, small, or low/close to the ground.
- Interference from other ultrasonic sources or electronic systems.
- Steep slopes, uneven ground, or deep ruts cause inaccurate alerts.

Cleaning Cameras, Radars and Sensors

Use lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens and sensors.

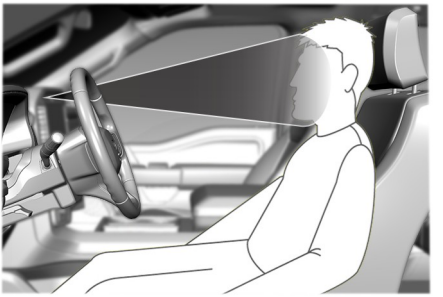
Note: *Do not pressure wash camera lens and sensors.*

Driver Facing Camera



A Driver facing camera lighting
B Driver facing camera

Appropriate position, camera can see the face.



To get the best results from the driver facing camera:

- Make sure not to wear any facial coverings.
- Adjust the seating position so your face is seen by the driver facing camera.
- Avoid leaning the seat back so the driver facing camera can see your face.
- Avoid using infrared blocking sunglasses.
- Make sure your hands, arms or other objects are not blocking the driver facing camera.

The driver facing camera may not operate correctly due to any of the following:

- You have a pre-existing eye condition, such as an eye misalignment, or have had eye surgery.
- You cover your facial features by a mask, hat or other items.
- The lighting conditions change significantly.
- You are not in the camera's view.
- You position or tilt yourself to one side.
- You are moving around too much.
- You are wearing glasses or sunglasses that are too dark or reflective.

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Pre-collision assist detects and warns of roadway traffic hazards within your driving path, providing assistance to help avoid collisions.	Front center radar.
	Front windshield camera.

The system provides multiple levels of assistance to avoid a collision if your vehicle is rapidly approaching another stationary vehicle, a vehicle traveling in the same direction as yours, or a pedestrian or cyclist within your driving path.



If your vehicle is rapidly approaching potential hazards the system provides the following levels of functionality:

- Alert - When active, a flashing visual warning appears and an audible warning tone sounds.
- Brake Support - The system helps reduce the impact speed by preparing the brakes for rapid braking. The system does not automatically apply the brakes. If you press the brake pedal, the system may apply additional braking up to maximum braking force, even if you lightly press the brake pedal.
- Automatic Emergency Braking - Automatic emergency braking may activate if the system determines that a collision is imminent.

Each system has various levels of detection capabilities.

Note: *If the pre-collision assist alerts are too frequent or disturbing, you can reduce the alert sensitivity. Setting the low sensitivity results in fewer and later warnings of a potential forward collision. The manufacturer recommends using the high sensitivity setting where possible.*

Note: *Automatic emergency braking performance is not affected by the sensitivity setting.*

Pedestrian Detection

Pedestrian detection is active at speeds up to 50 mph (80 km/h).

Pedestrian detection operates optimally when detected hazards are clearly identifiable. The system can have reduced performance in situations where pedestrians are running, partly obscured, have a complex background, or when the system cannot distinguish them from a group.

Cyclist Detection

Cyclist detection is active at speeds up to 50 mph (80 km/h).

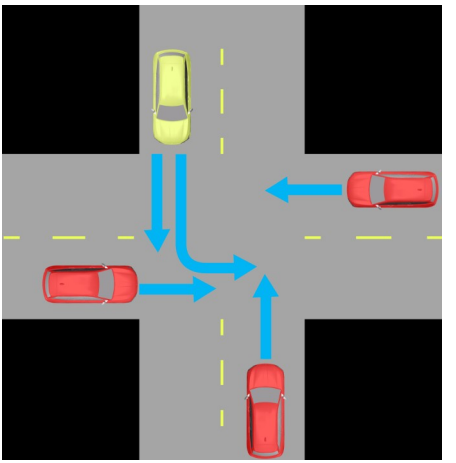
Cyclist detection functions optimally when detected hazards are clearly identifiable. The system can have reduced performance in situations where cyclists are fast-moving, partly obscured, have a complex background, or where the system cannot distinguish them from a group.

Intersection Assist

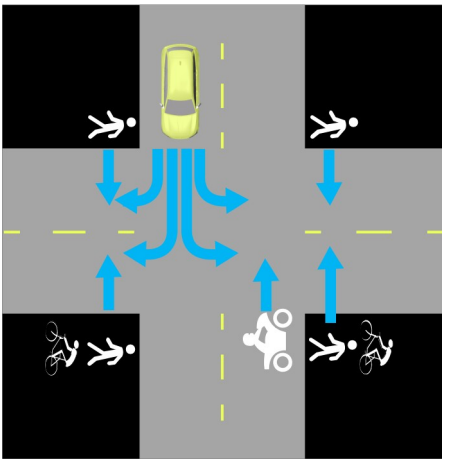
The system operates when you turn across the path of an oncoming vehicle, or a pedestrian or cyclist crossing the road. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 19 mph (30 km/h). Detection of crossing pedestrians or cyclists at an intersection is active if you are driving your vehicle at

speeds up to 19 mph (30 km/h). The system also operates when you approach the path of a crossing vehicle. Detection of crossing vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 40 mph (65 km/h).

Note: *In the following intersection scenarios, your vehicle is represented in yellow.*



The previous image shows potential intersection scenarios from the perspective of the yellow vehicle. The system may detect the red vehicles if you encounter them within the appropriate detection speed.



The previous image shows potential motorcycle, bicycle, and pedestrian intersection scenarios from the perspective of the yellow vehicle. The system may detect these threats if you encounter them within the appropriate detection speed.

Pre-Collision Assist - Oncoming Vehicles

This feature expands the function of pre-collision assist to oncoming vehicles within your same lane. The system can help to reduce the severity of a crash by providing a warning to you as well as automatically applying the brakes. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle above 19 mph (30 km/h).

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The system only provides limited braking. Your vehicle may not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary.

WARNING: The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering. Failure to take care may lead to a crash or personal injury.

WARNING: Take additional care if your vehicle is heavily loaded or you are towing a trailer. These conditions could result in reduced performance of this system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: System performance could be reduced in situations where the vehicle camera has limited detection capability. These situations include but are not limited to direct or low sunlight, vehicles at night without tail lights, unconventional vehicle types, pedestrians or cyclists with complex backgrounds, running pedestrians or fast moving cyclists, partly obscured pedestrians or cyclists, pedestrians or cyclists that the system cannot distinguish from a group. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Automatic emergency braking may activate when a collision is imminent. The system cannot prevent all crashes, but may reduce crash severity. Do not test automatic emergency braking or forward collision warning. Testing this system must only be conducted by authorized test facilities using specialized equipment. Do not use automatic emergency braking to replace normal braking for any reason. Relying on automatic emergency braking to stop your vehicle may cause an unexpected accident which could lead to serious injury or death.

Note: *The system does not detect animals.*

The system is active at 3 mph (5 km/h) and above.

Note: *The pre-collision assist system automatically disables if your vehicle has four-wheel drive low or rock crawl and you select these drive modes. The system also disables if you manually disable AdvanceTrac™.*

Note: *Brake support and automatic emergency braking can detect other vehicles up to the maximum speed of your vehicle.*

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SETTINGS - EXCLUDING: POLICE

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).
2. Switch the feature on and off.

Adjusting the Pre-Collision Assist Settings

You can adjust additional feature settings by using the touchscreen controls in the pre-collision assist menu:

- Change alert sensitivity to one of three possible settings.
- If required, switch automatic emergency braking on or off.

Note: *Automatic emergency braking turns on every time you start your vehicle.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SETTINGS - POLICE



You can switch the entire system off at any time by pressing the button next to the display screen.

DISTANCE INDICATION (If Equipped)

Distance indication displays the gap between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you.

Note: *The graphic does not display if you switch on cruise control or adaptive cruise control.*

Vehicle Speed	System Sensitivity	Distance Indicator Color	Distance Gap	Time Gap
62 mph (100 km/h).	Normal.	Blue.	Greater than 82 ft (25 m).	Greater than 0.9 seconds.
		Yellow.	56–82 ft (17–25 m).	0.6-0.9 seconds.
		Red.	Less than 56 ft (17 m).	Less than 0.6 seconds.

Distance Indication Indicator

The indicator displays the time gap between your vehicle and vehicles traveling in the same direction ahead of you.



DISTANCE ALERT (If Equipped)

The system alerts you with a warning lamp if the distance to the vehicle ahead is small.

Note: *The warning lamp does not illuminate if cruise control or adaptive cruise control is active.*

Adjusting the Sensitivity of Distance Alert

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Alert Sensitivity.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

A warning flashes and an audible warning sounds if your vehicle rapidly approaches another vehicle to warn you of the risk of a crash with the vehicle in front of you.

Adjusting the Sensitivity of Forward Collision Warning

1. From Driver Assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Alert Sensitivity.
3. Select a setting.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

Automatic emergency braking may activate if the system determines that a collision is imminent. The system may help to reduce impact damage or completely avoid the crash.

Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off

1. From the Driver Assistance menu, press Pre-Collision Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Auto Emergency Braking.
3. Switch the feature on or off.

Note: *A telltale remains illuminated in the instrument cluster when automatic emergency braking is switched off using the settings menu.*

Note: *Automatic emergency braking turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – WARNING LAMPS



Displays to alert the driver of a potential forward collision.



A telltale illuminates in the instrument cluster display to indicate if the system is disabled, unavailable, or temporarily degraded due to external environmental conditions.

Note: *If the telltale illuminates without a corresponding information message, make sure you have the setting for automatic emergency braking switched on. See **Automatic Emergency Braking** (page 340). No action is needed unless an information message appears. See **Pre-Collision Assist Precautions and Limitations** (page 338).*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Pre-Collision Assist not available Sensor blocked	You have a blocked sensor due to bad weather, ice, mud or water in front of the radar sensor. You can typically clean the sensor to resolve.
Pre-Collision Assist not available	A fault with the system has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

REAR VIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES THE REAR VIEW CAMERA WORK

WARNING: The following information must be read in conjunction with the full Driver Assistance Overview contained in this manual.

Feature Definition	Technology Used
The rear view camera provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle when the transmission is in reverse (R).	Rear view camera.

See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

The rear view camera button is on the instrument panel.

REAR VIEW CAMERA PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The cameras have blind spots, especially near the corners and bumpers of your vehicle. Do not rely only on the camera images to avoid collisions with objects in the vicinity of your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

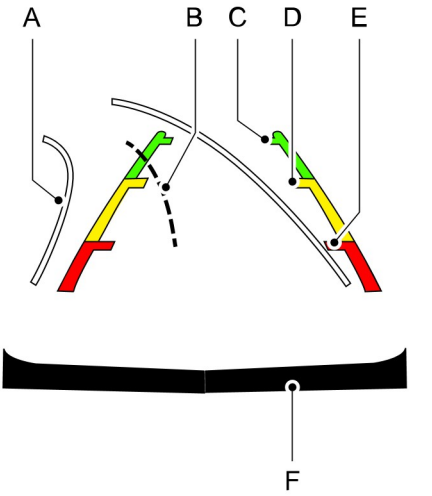
WARNING: Use caution when the liftgate or tailgate is ajar. If the liftgate or tailgate is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image could be incorrect. All guide lines disappear when the liftgate or tailgate is ajar. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects. In some vehicles, the guide lines may disappear when you connect the trailer tow connector.*

REAR VIEW CAMERA GUIDELINES

WARNING: The rear camera guidelines may not provide accurate or consistent distances between the rear of your vehicle and the objects displayed in the video image. Do not rely upon the guidelines to provide a safe stopping distance when reversing your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.



A	Active guidelines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guideline: Green zone.
D	Fixed guideline: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guideline: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guidelines only show with fixed guidelines. To use active guidelines, turn the steering wheel to point the guidelines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes while reversing, your vehicle might deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guidelines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guidelines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

Note: *Active guidelines and fixed guidelines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *The centerline is only available if the active or fixed guidelines are on.*

Note: *Not all camera modes work properly without an auxiliary camera.*

Note: *After loss of battery power, active guidelines often need a short drive to automatically reset them.*

REAR VIEW CAMERA SETTINGS

Zooming the Rear View Camera In and Out

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Selectable settings for this feature are zoom in (+) and zoom out (-). Press the symbol on the camera screen to change the view. The default setting is zoom off.

This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind your vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference. The zoom is only active while the transmission is in reverse (R).

Note: *Zooming in also engages park hold which applies the electric park brake when you shift to park (P). When you press the zoom button, the electronic park hold button illuminates on the touchscreen. See* ***Connecting a Trailer*** *(page 413).*

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *Only the centerline shows when you enable manual zoom.*

Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Rear View Camera. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Switch rear view camera delay on or off.

When shifting the transmission out of reverse (R) and into any gear other than park (P), the camera image remains in the display until:

- Your vehicle speed reaches approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).
- You shift your vehicle into park (P).

Switching the Rear View Camera View



Rear normal view provides a view of what is directly behind your vehicle. This view is available at all speeds in reverse (R), drive (D) and neutral (N). When your vehicle is not in reverse (R), this view may display with different text or graphics.



Rear split view provides a wide-angle view of what is behind your vehicle.



Trailer AUX camera shows a view of what is behind your trailer. This camera is purchased and installed separately.



The hitch view provides a wide-angle view of the area around the tow hitch. This view is available at all speeds in reverse (R), drive (D) and neutral (N).



Zooms in on the view and park hold activates when your vehicle is in park (P). See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).

360 DEGREE CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Uses front, side, and rear cameras for a full view around your vehicle.	Rear view camera.
	Front grille camera.
	Side view cameras.

The 360 Degree Camera system:

- Allows you to see what is directly in front of or behind your vehicle.
- Provides a cross traffic view in front of and behind your vehicle.
- Allows you to see a top-down view of the area outside your vehicle, including the blind spots and obstacles near your vehicle.

The 360 degree camera system consists of:

- A rear view camera that provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle.
- A front view camera that provides a video image of the area in front of your vehicle.
- Side view camera that provides a video image of the area on the sides of your vehicle to aid you when parking.

See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

360 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when turning camera features on or off when the transmission is not in park (P). Make sure your vehicle is not moving.

WARNING: Use caution when the liftgate or tailgate is ajar. If the liftgate or tailgate is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image could be incorrect. All guide lines disappear when the liftgate or tailgate is ajar. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

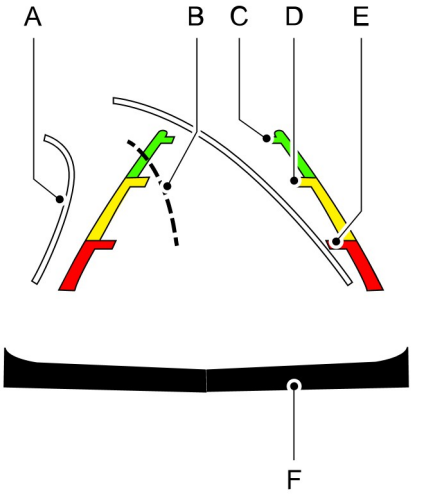
WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

WARNING: The cameras have blind spots, especially near the corners and bumpers of your vehicle. Do not rely only on the camera images to avoid collisions with objects in the vicinity of your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

360 DEGREE CAMERA GUIDELINES

WARNING: Do not rely only on the camera guidelines when maneuvering your vehicle with precision. The image and position of the guidelines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual conditions. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.



A	Active guide lines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D	Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

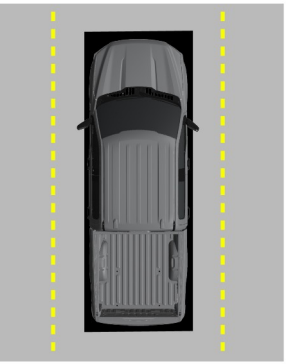
Active guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. Turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes when reversing, your vehicle could deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

Side Mirror Clearance Guide Lines



The yellow dotted guide lines running parallel to your vehicle represent the side mirror clearance zone. These lines are to help protect the mirrors when you park or maneuver in tight spaces.

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA ON AND OFF



The 360 degree camera system button is on the instrument panel. The front and rear cameras have multiple screens which consist of:

- Normal view.
- Normal view with 360.
- Split view.
- Hitch view.
- Rock crawl view (On select off-road vehicles).

Other camera views may be available when the following cameras are present:

- Bed camera.
- Auxiliary camera.

Note: *The rear view camera activates when you switch into reverse (R). Additional views are then accessible on the touchscreen.*

When in park (P), neutral (N) or drive (D), only the front images display when you press the button. Additional front camera views are accessible on the touchscreen. When in reverse (R), only the rear images display when you press the button.

Note: *Not all cameras are available.*

Note: *The 360 degree camera system remains on when your vehicle is in motion at low speed. The rear camera views remain on at all speeds when in reverse (R). Some rear camera views are available in neutral (N) and in drive (D) at all speeds.*

Note: *The Full View Not Available message may appear on the rear camera view when you are in drive (D) or neutral (N). The full rear view camera image appears only when you shift your vehicle into reverse (R).*

Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Rear View Camera. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Switch rear view camera delay on or off.

When shifting the transmission out of reverse (R) and into any gear other than park (P), the camera image remains in the display until:

- Your vehicle speed reaches approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).
- You shift your vehicle into park (P).

Switching the 360 Degree Camera View



Press to access the different camera views.



Rear normal view provides an image of what is directly behind your vehicle. This view is available at all speeds in reverse (R), drive (D) and neutral (N). When your vehicle is not in reverse (R), this view may display with different text or graphics.



Front normal view provides an image of what is directly in front of your vehicle.



Normal + 360 degree view contains the normal camera view next to a 360 degree camera view.



Rear split view provides an extended view of what is behind your vehicle.



Front split view provides an extended view of what is in front of your vehicle.


The hitch view provides an image of the area around the tow hitch. This view is available at all speeds in reverse (R), drive (D) and neutral (N).


The rear rock crawl view provides a close-up view of the area around the rear tires in off-road drive modes. This is available on select off-road vehicles.


The front rock crawl view provides a close-up view of the area around the front tires in off-road drive modes. This is available on select off-road vehicles.


Trailer AUX camera view shows a rear view camera image of what is behind your trailer. This camera is purchased and installed separately.


Bed camera shows the truck bed.


Trailer reverse guidance shows the sides of your truck and trailer. See **Trailer Reverse Guidance** (page 450).


Zooms in on the rear normal view and park hold activates when you shift your vehicle to park (P). See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).


Provides access to multiple zoom options by touching the zoom button on the 360 degree camera view. View options include the ability to zoom to your vehicle corners or to the front or rear of your vehicle. Depending on what gear and which drive mode you select, guidelines may be available. See **360 Degree Camera Guidelines** (page 345).

Rear Views at Speed

Note: *This view is only available on vehicles with trailer wiring.*

Note: *The rear normal view, hitch view, 50/50 view and bed camera view are also available when your vehicle speed is greater than 6.2 mph (10 km/h) intended for trailering and load carrying purposes.*

Turn on stationary in park (P), neutral (N) or drive (D) and press the camera button on the touchscreen. Then select the required rear view. The view is visible during start and afterward. You can exit the view any time by pressing the X button, returning to the touchscreen.

Note: *Pressing the camera soft button while in motion returns you to the last active view.*

PARKING AIDS

PARKING AID PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use parking aid system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

WARNING: The parking aid system may not detect small, moving, or low-lying obstacles, including people and animals.

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Assists in detecting obstacles at parking speeds to avoid collisions.	Rear parking aid sensors.
	Front parking aid sensors.

The parking aid system can only assist you to detect obstacles when your vehicle is moving at parking speeds.

If your vehicle detects a trailer, rear parking aid automatically disables. If your vehicle does not detect a trailer that is connected, mute the audible parking aid tone. See **Parking Aids Settings** (page 349).

REAR PARKING AID

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Rear parking aid detects obstacles behind your vehicle when in reverse (R).	Rear parking aid sensors.

Rear parking aid sensors detect obstacles behind your vehicle when in reverse (R) and any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is stationary but an obstacle is approaching the rear of your vehicle at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is moving backward at less than 5.0 mph (8 km/h) and an obstacle is moving toward your vehicle, for example another vehicle at a low speed.

The sensor coverage area is up to 70.87 in (180 cm) from the rear bumper. There is a decreased coverage area at the outer corners.

Rear Parking Aid Audible Warnings

A warning tone sounds when your vehicle approaches an obstacle. As your vehicle moves closer to an obstacle, the rate of the tone increases. The warning tone continuously sounds when an obstacle is 11.81 in (30 cm) or less from the rear bumper.

If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. If your vehicle moves backward the tone sounds again.

Note: *When the parking aid system sounds a tone, the audio system may reduce the set volume.*

The system does not provide an audible warning for obstacles behind the vehicle when in neutral (N) gear.

FRONT PARKING AID (If Equipped)

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Front parking aid detects obstacles in front of your vehicle.	Front parking aid sensors.

The front parking aid sensors detect obstacles in front of your vehicle in any position other than park (P) and the vehicle speed is less than 5.0 mph (8 km/h).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

The sensor coverage area is up to 47.24 in (120 cm) from the front bumper.

If your vehicle is in reverse (R), the front parking aid detects obstacles and provides an audible warning when your vehicle is moving at a low speed and when an obstacle is moving toward your vehicle, for example, another vehicle at a low speed. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. A visual indicator is always active in reverse (R).

If your vehicle is in any forward gear, the front parking aid provides audible warnings and a visual indicator when your vehicle is moving at a speed of 5.0 mph (8 km/h) or below and the system detects an obstacle within the detection zone. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the visual indicator and audible warning turns off.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the front and rear sensors provide a visual indicator only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 5.0 mph (8 km/h) and the system detects obstacles inside the detection areas. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indicator and audible warning stops after a few seconds.

Front Parking Aid Audible Warnings

A warning tone sounds when there is an obstacle within 47.24 in (120 cm) from the front bumper. As your vehicle moves closer to an obstacle, the rate of the tone increases.

The warning tone continuously sounds when an obstacle is 11.81 in (30 cm) or less from the front bumper.

Note: *If the detected obstacle is 11.81 in (30 cm) or less from your vehicle, the visual indicator remains on.*

PARKING AIDS SETTINGS

Parking aids remain on at all times. You can only mute the audible tone.

Muting the Audible Tone



Press the parking aid button and use the menu to switch the system's audible tone on and off. This button may not be available on your vehicle.



You can also switch the tone on and off by shifting into reverse (R) and pressing the button on the rear view camera display screen.

Muting the Audible Tone Long-Term

The audible tone can be set to stay disabled in between ignition cycles.

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Park Aid sensors.
2. Switch Front Sensors (Always) or Rear Sensors (Always) on or off.

PARKING AID INDICATORS

Parking Aid Indicators Shown When 360 Degree Camera Views are not Available



The system provides object distance indication through the touchscreen.

- As the distance to an object decreases, the indicators change color. The indicators for closer objects appear closer to the vehicle icon.
- The indicators are green when the object is at the farthest detection point. As the object gets closer, the indicators turn amber. When the object is at the closest detection point, the indicators turn red.
- If the system does not detect an object, the distance indicators do not activate.

The active visual indicators continue to display with your vehicle stopped in reverse (R). If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N), the active visual indicators disappear after four seconds.

Note: *If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N) with rear camera delay mode showing the rear camera view, the active visual indicators continue to display.*

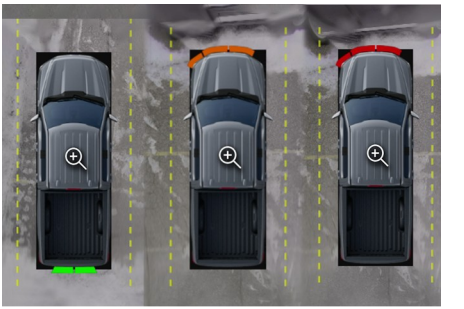
Parking aids are not available in the following situations:

- The system is switched off in the settings menu.
- If the system detects a trailer or an open tailgate, rear parking aid disables. Front parking aid may continue to operate.
- Something is blocking the sensors. Front parking aid disables if any front parking sensor is blocked. Rear parking aid disables if any rear parking sensor is blocked. If all sensors disable, both the front and rear sensors are blocked. A red exclamation point may appear on the touchscreen when a sensor is blocked.
- A system fault occurs.

Note: *If the parking aids are not available, the distance indicators do not display. See* ***Parking Aids*** *(page 351).*

Note: *Front park aid indicators may not be available on all models.*

Parking Aid Indicators Shown in 360 Degree Camera Views (If Equipped)



The system provides object distance indication through the touchscreen.

- As the distance to an object decreases, the indicators change color.
- The indicators are green when the object is at the farthest detection point. As the object gets closer, the indicators turn amber. When the object is at the closest detection point, the indicators turn red.
- If the indicator appears white, the sensor is blocked. See **Parking Aids** (page 351).
- If the system does not detect an object, the distance indicators do not activate.

The active visual indicators continue to display with your vehicle stopped in reverse (R). If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N), the active visual indicators disappear after four seconds.

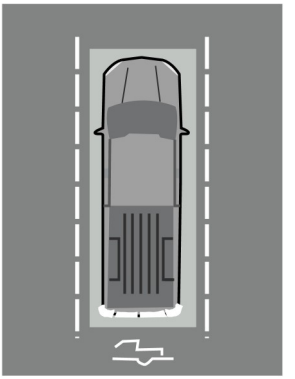
Note: *If stopped in drive (D) or neutral (N) with rear camera delay mode showing the rear camera view, the active visual indicators continue to display.*

Parking aids are not available in the following situations:

- The system is switched off in the settings menu.
- The system detects a trailer or an open tailgate. Rear parking aid disables, but front parking aid may continue to operate.
- Something is blocking the sensors. The distance indicators appear white. Front parking aid disables if any front parking sensor is blocked. Rear parking aid disables if any rear parking sensor is blocked. If all sensors disable, both the front and rear sensors are blocked. Blocked sensors appear with a white indicator.
- A system fault occurs.

Note: *If the parking aids are not available, the distance indicators do not display. See* ***Parking Aids*** *(page 351).*

Parking Aid Indicators with the Tailgate Ajar



If your vehicle has a power open and close tailgate or a power release tailgate, you may see a tailgate ajar icon in the 360-degree view camera image when you do not fully close the tailgate.

Note: *When this icon appears, the rear parking aid disables. Make sure the tailgate is securely closed to enable the rear parking aid.*

PARKING AIDS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

If a fault is present in the parking aids, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster or the touchscreen.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle type, this feature could include a light on the parking aid button that momentarily flashes to indicate a system fault. The light remains on until you resolve the concern.*

Message	Details
Parking Sensors fault	You may be able to resolve by cleaning the sensors and restarting your vehicle. If this does not resolve the condition, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	Inclement weather, ice, mud, or water is blocking the sensor, causing the system to become unavailable. You can typically clean the sensor to resolve.
Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	Certain add-on devices installed around the bumper or fascia are blocking the sensor. Remove add-on devices to resolve.
Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	This message may appear when you drive slowly at a constant distance from a stationary object. It disappears once the distance from the object changes. This may happen when driving slowly close to something like a wall.
Rear Park Aid Deactivated Trailer attached	The system senses an electrical trailer connection during a given ignition cycle.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

HOW DOES CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

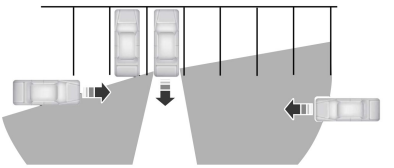
Feature Definition	Technology Used
Cross traffic alert detects and alerts you of road users and traffic objects approaching from the rear sides and from behind your vehicle when you shift into reverse (R).	Rear corner radars.

If the system alerts you of detected approaching road users and you continue to reverse at a speed equal to or higher than 1 mph (2 km/h) the system is designed to apply the brakes. If the system applies the brakes, a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

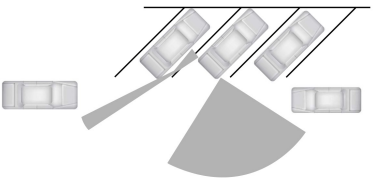
Note: *The system may apply the brakes unexpectedly. To override the braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal.*

The system detects road users or traffic objects approaching above a minimum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h). Coverage decreases when the sensors are partially, mostly or fully obstructed.

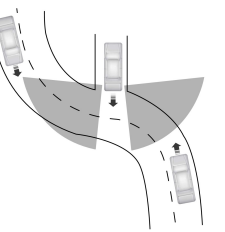
Note: *Reverse slowly to increase the coverage area and effectiveness.*



The sensor on the left-hand side is partially obstructed and zone coverage on the right-hand side is not obstructed.



Zone coverage decreases when you park at a narrow angle. The sensor on the left-hand side is mostly obstructed and zone coverage on that side is severely reduced.



The sensor viewing area might not cover approaching traffic on curvy roads.

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Act as soon as you notice the brakes apply to remain in control of the vehicle. If you do not intervene the vehicle may start to move again.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Do not use cross traffic alert with accessories that extend beyond the rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

The system may not correctly operate when any of the following occur:

- Something is blocking the sensors.
- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects are obstructing the sensors.
- Traffic objects approach at speeds less than 5 mph (8 km/h) or greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).

- Your vehicle speed is greater than 7 mph (12 km/h).
- You reverse out of an angled parking space.

If the system applies the brakes, you may experience reduced performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration such as roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.

Note: *The system does not alert for small stationary or moving objects.*

Cross Traffic Alert Limitations with a Trailer Attached

The system remains on when you attach a trailer to vehicles with blind spot information system with trailer coverage under the following conditions:

- You connect a bike rack or cargo rack with a maximum length of 3 ft (1 m).
- You set the trailer length to 3 ft (1 m) in the touchscreen.

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with an approved trailer tow module and tow bar, the system turns off when you attach a trailer greater than 3 ft (1 m). For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

SWITCHING CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cross Traffic Alert. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Switch Cross Traffic Alert on or off.

When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.

Note: *The system switches on every time you switch the ignition on.*

Switching Cross Traffic Braking On and Off

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cross Traffic Braking. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Switch Cross Traffic Braking on and off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *If your vehicle does not have a cross traffic braking menu item, this functionality is included in reverse brake assist. See **How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work** (page 355).*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT INDICATORS

When the system detects an approaching vehicle, a tone sounds, a pop-up message appears in the instrument cluster display, an alert indicator illuminates in the relevant exterior mirror and arrows appear in the touchscreen to show from which side the vehicle is approaching.

If the system malfunctions, a message appears. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system could alert you or apply the brakes, even when there is nothing in the detection zone, for example a vehicle passing further away from your vehicle.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cross Traffic Alert	Displays when the system detects a vehicle. Check for approaching traffic.
Cross Traffic Not Available Sensor Blocked See Manual	Displays if the cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. Clean the sensors. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic System Fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross Traffic Alert Deactivated Trailer Attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Cross Traffic Alert Applying Brakes	Displays if the system applies the brakes. Check for approaching traffic.

Note: *If your vehicle has reverse brake assist See* ***Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages*** *(page 357).*

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Reverse brake assist helps to reduce impact damage or assist in avoiding a collision while in reverse (R).	Rear view camera.
	Rear corner radars.
	Rear parking aid sensors.

It functions when in reverse (R) and traveling at a speed of 1–7 mph (2–12 km/h).

If the system detects an obstacle behind your vehicle, it provides a warning through the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert system. It can also detect a possible collision and apply the brakes. If full braking occurs, the system attempts to stop the vehicle a safe distance from the obstacle.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use reverse brake assist with accessories that extend beyond the rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

WARNING: Reverse brake assist may not detect small, moving, or low-lying obstacles, including people and animals.

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Act as soon as you notice the brakes apply to remain in control of the vehicle. If you do not intervene the vehicle may start to move again.

Note: *The system does not react to small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.*

The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering.

Note: *You may experience false alerts due to sensor limitations. See* ***Driver Assistance Systems Overview*** *(page 330).*

When you connect a trailer, the system turns off if it is detected by the vehicle. If the system does not turn off, manually switch the system off.

You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.

SWITCHING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST ON AND OFF - EXCLUDING: POLICE

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Reverse Brake Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Switch the feature on or off.

Note: *The system is unavailable when the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert is off.*

Overriding Reverse Brake Assist

There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. Firmly press the accelerator pedal to override the system or switch the system off.

SWITCHING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST ON AND OFF - POLICE



Switch the entire system off at any time by pressing the button next to the display screen.

Press the button again to switch the entire system on.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST INDICATORS

If the system determines that a collision with an obstacle may occur, full braking may apply.



A message and warning indicator appear when the system applies the brakes.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Reverse Brake Assist	Displays for a few seconds when the system applies the brakes.
Reverse Brake Assist not available See manual	Make sure the rear parking aid and cross traffic alert systems are switched on. Make sure that all doors, liftgate or tailgate and hood are closed and no vehicle add-on devices or modifications are interfering with the system. Make sure the rear view camera is clear and the mirrors are not folded while in reverse if 360 degree cameras are installed. Drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist Off	Displays when reverse brake assist is off.

Reverse Brake Assist – Frequently Asked Questions

What are the precautions to be followed when using the reverse brake assist system?

- The system uses a combination of rear parking aid cameras and parking sensors for operation. Poor visibility or low lighting conditions can impact performance. Make sure the rear parking aid cameras and parking sensors are not dirty or obstructed.
- Reverse your vehicle slowly. On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to road infrastructure, for example sloped driveways and textured surfaces behind the vehicle or objects close to the reversing path.

Why is reverse brake assist unavailable?

- Make sure you switch the system on. See **Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off** (page 356).
- Make sure that the liftgate or tailgate, hood and all doors are closed.
- Make sure the cross traffic alert system is on. See **How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work** (page 352).
- Make sure the rear parking aid system is on. See **Rear Parking Aid** (page 348).
- Make sure that traction control is on. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 314).
- You recently had your vehicle serviced, or the battery disconnected. Drive your vehicle a short distance to resume system operation.
- The system does not function when you connect a trailer. Operation resumes when you disconnect the trailer.

Note: *If you are still having problems with reverse brake assist, have the system checked as soon as possible.*

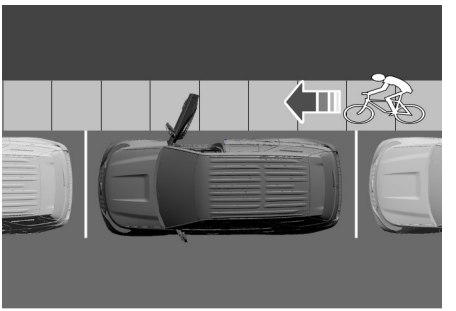
EXIT WARNING (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES EXIT WARNING WORK

WARNING: Always open doors with due care and attention as exit warning may not detect all objects. Failure to follow this instruction may result in property damage, personal injury, or death.

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Exit warning provides visual and audible alerts when an occupant attempts to open a door into vehicle traffic, cyclists, or runners approaching your vehicle from the rear.	Rear corner radars.



The exit warning zones are along the left and right sides of your vehicle and extend slightly beyond a fully open door.

The exit warning system becomes active once you switch your vehicle on and operates in any gear position when the vehicle is not moving.

After switching your vehicle off, exit warning remains active for approximately three minutes or until you open and close the driver door and lock all doors.

Certain conditions may reduce exit warning performance or may cause it to not function at all, such as:

- Nearby objects or parked vehicles blocking the sensor's field of view and preventing the detection of approaching traffic.
- Towing a trailer or bike rack.

Note: *Exit warning does not alert you if it does not detect approaching traffic.*

Exit warning does not operate in the following conditions:

- You disable exit warning in the touchscreen.
- You switch your vehicle off, open and close the driver's door and then lock the doors.
- Approximately three minutes after you switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Exit warning is not designed to detect stationary objects.*

EXIT WARNING ALERT AND INDICATORS

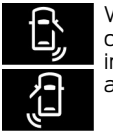
Exit warning uses the following indicators:

Exterior Mirrors



If a door on the same side as the detected approaching traffic object is attempted to be opened, the exit warning alert activates and the indicator flashes.

Instrument Cluster Display



When an alert is active, the corresponding indicator appears in the instrument cluster display along with a message.

Message	Details
Right side: Check surroundings before exiting	Right exit warning alert is active.
Left side: Check surroundings before exiting	Left exit warning alert is active.

Audible Alert

When an alert is active, your vehicle provides an audible alert.

SWITCHING EXIT WARNING ON AND OFF

Switch the exit warning system on or off by using the touchscreen. From the Driver Assistance menu, press Exit Warning to switch the feature on or off. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *If the menu setting is grayed-out, check the sensor for blockages or damage and have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible.*

A message appears in the instrument cluster display when exit warning switches off.

Message	Details
Exit Warning turning off Exit safely	Displays when the exit warning system turns off or shuts down.
Exit Warning system fault	Displays when the exit warning system detects any system error. The system is unavailable. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

EXIT WARNING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is exit warning sometimes not providing an alert for a particular door when I think it should?

- The traffic conditions were not sufficient to trigger the alert.
- The sensor might be blocked.
- The door latch or door ajar switch may need to be checked for proper operation.

Why is exit warning not providing alerts for any of the doors?

- If no exit warning alerts occur for any of the doors, check the settings menu to ensure you have exit warning switched on. If the menu setting is grayed-out, check the sensors for blockages or damage, or have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

POLICE PERIMETER ALERT SYSTEM - VEHICLES WITH: POLICE PACK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Police Perimeter Alert monitors moving pedestrians and detects objects such as vehicles and bicycles.	Rear corner radars.
	Rear view camera.

For the system to function, all of the following conditions must be met:

- The ignition is on.
- The transmission is in park (P).
- All doors are closed.

Detected moving objects appear as moving dots on the radar map displayed on the instrument cluster display. The dots turn red if the system identifies a potential threat.



When objects are detected too close to your vehicle, an alert sounds. The rearview camera may show these objects on the center display. Depending on the perimeter alert setting, the system might also raise the windows and lock the doors.

Switching the Police Perimeter Alert On and Off



Press the button on the center console to manually switch the system on and off.

The system automatically switches off if you:

- Shift your vehicle out of park (P).
- Switch your vehicle off.
- Open a door.

Police Perimeter Alert Indicator



When the system is active, an indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster display.

Police Perimeter Alert Settings

A highlighted ring on the radar map with the setting label appears on the instrument cluster display to indicate the selected range.

The system has three range settings:

- Low:
  - Smallest range.
  - No door or window activation.
- Medium:
  - Middle range.
  - Door or window activation.
- High:
  - Larger range.
  - Door or window activation.

All ranges have a visual and audible alert. The default range is medium. The system defaults to this each time you switch your vehicle off.

Note: *If you exit police perimeter alert and return within the same ignition cycle, the last setting will be retained.*

Note: *When Dark Car mode is active, the radar map in the instrument cluster display gets blacked out.*

Switching the Police Perimeter Alert Settings

You can change the perimeter alert setting through the steering wheel buttons while the system is active or through the vehicle settings menu when the system is inactive. See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 159).

When the system is active and the perimeter alert screen is displayed, press the up or down buttons on the steering wheel to change the setting.

When the system is inactive,

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Vehicle Settings***.
4. Select the desired perimeter alert setting. Choices are low, medium, or high.
5. Press the ***OK*** button.

Automatic Operation of Windows or Door Locks



When the windows or door locking function is active, corresponding indicators appear on the instrument cluster display.

The windows and door locking functions are not available when low setting is selected or police idle is active.

Object Detection

The system uses sensors located near the rear corners of your vehicle. The sensors perform best when you park your vehicle in an open area without large objects or walls nearby.



Note: *The system may not detect a pedestrian who is near a large object such as a vehicle or a wall until they move into an open area away from such objects.*

System Error

If a police perimeter alert system fault occurs, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster display. Have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the system does not activate, have it checked as soon as possible.

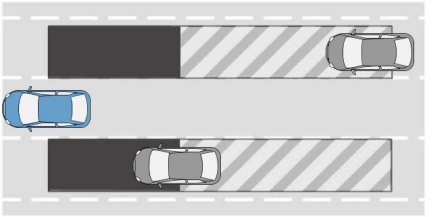
BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Blind spot information system detects vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone.	Rear corner radars.

Blind spot information system uses sensors on both sides of your vehicle, detecting rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 13 ft (4 m) beyond the rear bumper. The detection area extends to approximately 59 ft (18 m) beyond the rear bumper when the vehicle speed is greater than 30 mph (48 km/h) to alert you of faster approaching vehicles.



BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

Blind spot information system does not prevent contact with other vehicles. It does not detect parked vehicles, pedestrians, animals or other infrastructure.

Blind spot information system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).

The system may not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone while overtaking.

Note: *For vehicles without the trailer coverage feature, we recommend that you switch the blind spot information system off when you attach a trailer.*

Blind spot information system turns on when all the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- You shift into drive (D).
- The vehicle speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h).

Note: *Bike and cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor. We recommend switching the feature off when using a bike or cargo rack.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Blind Spot Information System. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Switch the Blind Spot Information System on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

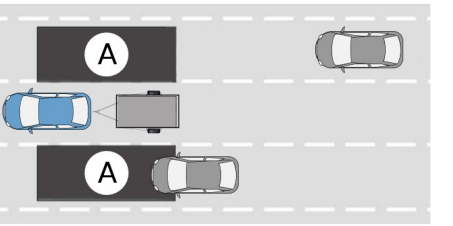
BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM INDICATORS



When the blind spot information system detects a vehicle, an alert indicator illuminates in the exterior mirror on the side from which the vehicle is approaching. If you switch on the turn signal for that side of your vehicle, the alert indicator flashes.

When you switch blind spot information system off, a warning lamp illuminates. When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice. A telltale remains illuminated in the instrument cluster when you switch off the blind spot information system in the settings menu.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE



A. Trailer coverage detection zone.

Blind spot information system detects vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer.

When you connect a trailer to your vehicle, the trailer set up menu appears in the touchscreen. This menu allows you to set up a new trailer or select from a previously set up trailer. A warning message appears and the system turns off if you do not select or add a new trailer. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).

Note: *The warning message may not appear until your vehicle reaches 22 mph (35 km/h).*

Note: *The system requires proper measurement and measure entry to properly function.*

Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Limitations

Trailer coverage only supports conventional trailers with a width of less than or equal to 8.5 ft (2.6 m) and a length of less than 33 ft (10.1 m). The system turns off if your trailer is too large or you select a fifth wheel or gooseneck trailer type.

Some trailers could cause a slight change in system performance:

- Large box trailers could cause false alerts to occur when driving next to infrastructures or near parked cars. A false alert could also occur while making a 90-degree turn.
- Trailers that have a width greater than 8.5 ft (2.6 m) at the front and have a total length greater than 20 ft (6 m) could cause delayed alerts when a vehicle is passing at high speeds.
- Box trailers that have a width greater than 8.5 ft (2.6 m) at the front could cause early alerts when you pass a vehicle.
- Clamshell or V-nose box trailers with a width greater than 8.5 ft (2.6 m) at the front could cause delayed alerts when a vehicle traveling the same speed as your vehicle merges lanes

Note: *If the trailer is a bike rack or cargo rack with electrical lighting, enter a length of around 3 ft (1 m).*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Blind Spot System fault	A fault with the system has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Blind Spot not available Sensor blocked See manual	Something is blocking the sensors. The alert indicators illuminate but the system does not alert you. Clean the sensors.
Blind Spot Alert deactivated Trailer attached	The system automatically turns off and displays this message when you connect a trailer to your vehicle under any of the following conditions: - Your vehicle does not have blind spot information system with trailer coverage. - You switch the blind spot information system off through the touchscreen. - Your trailer exceeds the limits for the system. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 363). Only appears if your vehicle has blind spot information system with trailer coverage.

Note: *When connecting a trailer, the system may detect the trailer and turn the system OFF. If the system does not automatically turn OFF, manually switch the blind spot information system OFF. If your vehicle has the blind spot information system with trailer coverage, the system prompts you to set up a trailer that allows the feature to function, if your trailer meets the requirements of the system.*

DRIVER ALERT

HOW DOES DRIVER ALERT WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Driver alert determines your alertness level based on your driving behavior in relation to the lane markings and other factors when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 mph (65 km/h), and alerts you if it determines that you are becoming drowsy or if your driving deteriorates.	Front windshield camera.

System Warnings

The warning system has two stages:

1. A temporary warning message is shown in the instrument cluster display to advise you to take a rest. This message only appears for a short time.
2. If the system continues to detect that your driving deteriorates, it displays another warning that remains until you cancel it.

Resetting Driver Alert

You can reset the system by either:

- Switching the ignition off and on.
- Turning driver alert off then on in the center display. See **Switching Driver Alert On and Off** (page 365).

DRIVER ALERT PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Take regular rest breaks if you feel tired. Do not wait for the system to warn you.

WARNING: Certain driving styles may result in the system warning you even if you are not feeling tired.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

SWITCHING DRIVER ALERT ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Driver Alert. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Switch the feature on or off.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

DRIVER ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver Alert Rest now	Stop and rest as soon as it is safe to do so.
Driver Alert Rest suggested	Take a rest soon.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM

HOW DOES THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
The lane keeping system alerts you by providing temporary steering assistance or steering wheel vibration when it detects an unintended lane or road departure.	Front windshield camera.

The lane keeping system uses a forward looking camera mounted on the windshield to monitor vehicle movement within the lane of travel.

When the camera detects a drift out of the lane of travel, the lane keeping system alerts the driver by vibrating the steering wheel, or aids the driver by providing a small steering input to move the vehicle back into the lane of travel.

The driver can select one of three modes:

- Alert (if equipped)
- Aid
- Alert + Aid

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: The lane keeping system may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

The lane keeping system only operates when the vehicle speed is greater than 40 mph (64 km/h).

The system works when the camera can detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.

Note: *When you select Aid or Alert and Aid mode and the system detects no steering activity for a short period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. The system may detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel as hands-off driving.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

The lane keeping system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The lane keeping system does not detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.
- With the turn signal on.
- While applying direct steering, accelerating fast or braking hard.
- The vehicle speed is less than 40 mph (64 km/h).
- The anti-lock brake, stability control or traction control system activates.
- The lane is too narrow.
- Something is obscuring the camera or it is unable to detect the lane markings due to environment, traffic or vehicle conditions.
- Entering or exiting a tight curve when driving at high speeds.

The lane keeping system may not correct lane positioning in any of the following conditions:

- High winds.
- Uneven road surfaces.
- Heavy or uneven loads.
- Incorrect tire pressure.

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM ON AND OFF



To activate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel.

To deactivate the lane keeping system, press the button again.

Note: *When switching the system on or off, a message appears in the instrument cluster display to show the status.*

Note: *The system stores the on or off setting until manually changed. For some markets, the system defaults to the ON setting at every ignition cycle.*

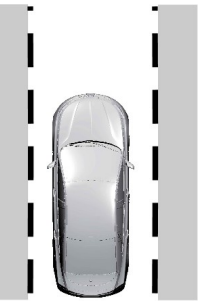
SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM MODE

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Lane Keeping System. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Lane-Keeping Mode.
3. Select a mode.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Alert Mode

Alert mode vibrates the steering wheel when it detects an unintended lane departure.



When in alert mode, the lane keeping system alerts you by vibrating the steering wheel. The intensity of the vibration is set through the lane keeping system menu.

Adjusting the Steering Wheel Vibration Intensity

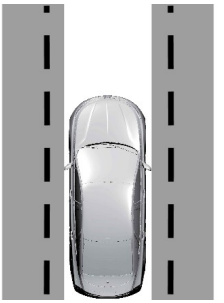
1. From the driver assistance menu, press Lane Keeping System. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Lane-Keeping system.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

3. Select an alert intensity setting.

Aid Mode

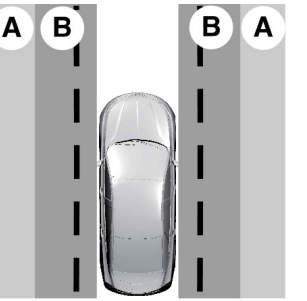
Aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the center of the lane.



The lane keeping system aids you when an unintentional lane departure occurs. The system provides a small steering input to move your vehicle toward the center of the lane.

Alert and Aid Mode

Alert and aid mode uses multiple features to keep you in your lane. The system first provides a small steering input to bring your vehicle back toward the center of the lane. If your vehicle moves too far, the system alerts you with a vibration in the steering wheel.

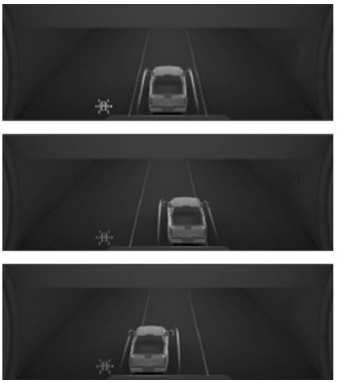


A Alert.

B Aid.

The lane keeping system detects a lane departure and provides aid when your vehicle enters **B** and applies the additional alert warning if **A** is entered.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM INDICATORS



If you switch the lane keeping system on, a graphic with lane markings appears in the instrument cluster display.

When you switch the system off, the lane marking graphics do not display.

Note: *The overhead vehicle graphic may still display if adaptive cruise control is enabled.*

While the lane keeping system is on, the color of the lane markings change to indicate the system status.

Gray	Green or White	Amber	Red
Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is available or ready to provide a warning or intervention on the indicated side.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping aid intervention.	Indicates that the system is providing or has just provided a lane keeping alert warning.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Blind spot assist is an extension of the lane keeping system. The system alerts you and provides steering assistance to help you avoid collisions with adjacent vehicles during lane changes.	Front windshield camera.
	Rear corner radars.



Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert + Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching your blind spot and provides a warning plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

Blind Spot Assist Limitations

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist.

Blind spot assist does not function under the following conditions:

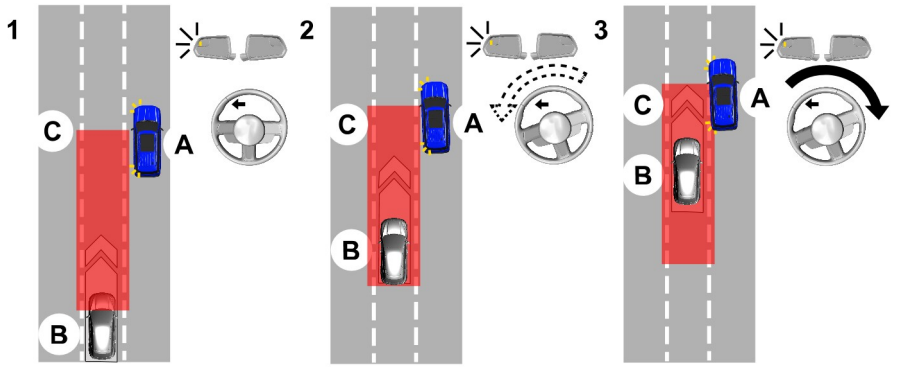
- No lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- Attaching bike or cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor.

Blind spot assist may have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a speed higher than your vehicle.
- Inclement weather obstructing the sensors.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Blind Spot Assist Indicators



A Your vehicle.
B Approaching vehicle.
C Blind spot assist detection zone.

Note: *The detection zones shown are for illustration purposes and are only estimates. If Vehicle B approaches very quickly, the system may not respond until Vehicle B is much further into the detection zone, and is much closer to your vehicle.*

Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster display indicate blind spot assist activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 363).

Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage (If Equipped)

When attaching a trailer, make sure you have properly set up the trailer coverage settings.

If you connect a supported trailer, the system reduces the function to only detect vehicles on both sides of the vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer.

Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Limitations

All blind spot assist limitations also apply to blind spot assist with trailer coverage.

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage does not function under the following conditions:

- You have not configured the attached trailer correctly in the trailer tow menus or you attached an unsupported trailer. The system only supports certain trailer shapes and dimensions.

Blind Spot Assist Information Messages

Message	Action
Blind Spot Assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle with the blind spot information system switched off or you have not configured the trailer.
Blind Spot Assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if your blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System fault	The system detects a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer brake system fault	Lost communication with the trailer module. Blind spot assist disables until you have the failure fixed.
Trailer lighting module fault See manual	Lost communication with the trailer module. Blind spot assist disables until you have the failure fixed.
Windshield camera fault Service required	Front camera fault. Blind spot assist disables until you have the failure fixed.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Lane-Keeping System fault Service required	The system detects a fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windshield camera temporarily not available	The system is over-temperature due to environmental conditions. Cool the cabin by lowering the climate control temperature, parking your vehicle in the shade, or opening the windows. Clear any dirt or debris from the windshield at the front windshield camera.
Windshield camera Low visibility Clean windshield	The system detects a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to properly operate.
Windshield camera fault Service required	The system detects a fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Keep hands on steering wheel	The system requests that you keep your hands on the steering wheel.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is the feature not available (lane markings are gray) when I can see the lane markings on the road?

- Your vehicle speed is less than 40 mph (65 km/h).
- The sun is shining directly into the camera lens.
- A quick intentional lane change has occurred.
- You are driving your vehicle too close to the lane markings for an extended interval of time.
- Driving at high speeds in curves.
- The last alert warning or aid intervention occurred a short time ago.
- Ambiguous lane markings, for example, in construction zones.
- Rapid transition from light to dark, or from dark to light.
- Sudden offset in lane markings.
- ABS or AdvanceTrac™ is active.
- There is a camera blockage due to dirt, grime, fog, frost or water on the windshield.
- You are driving too close to the vehicle in front of you.
- Transitioning between no lane markings to lane markings, or vice versa.
- There is standing water on the road.
- Faint lane markings, for example, partial yellow lane markings on concrete roads.
- Lane width is too narrow or too wide.
- The windshield camera may not be properly calibrated after a windshield replacement. Have the system checked.
- Driving on roads with tight curves or uneven surfaces.

Why does the vehicle not come back toward the middle of the lane, as expected, in the Aid, or Aid + Alert mode?

- High cross winds are present.
- There is a large road crown.
- Rough roads, grooves or shoulder drop-offs.
- Heavy, uneven loading of the vehicle or improper tire inflation pressure.
- The tires or suspension do not match the vehicle's original design specifications. Have the system checked.

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Speed sign recognition detects speed limit signs to inform you of the current speed limit. Detected speed signs appear in the instrument cluster display.	Front windshield camera
	Map data (if available).

If your vehicle has speed sign recognition with Map Data, stored speed sign data may influence the indicated speed limit value.

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The speed sign recognition system may not recognize all speed signs.

Speed sign recognition may not detect the correct speed due to:

- Construction zones.
- Outdated map data.
- The sensor's inability to correctly recognize speed limit signs on parallel roads or exit ramps.
- Missed recognition of faded, dirty, or distorted signs.

Note: *Use original parts when replacing headlamp bulbs. Other bulbs may reduce system performance.*

Note: *The system may not detect all speed signs and may incorrectly read signs.*

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION INDICATORS



When the system detects a speed limit sign, it appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *Sign indicator image may vary based on your vehicle's display type.*

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION SETTINGS

From the driver assistance menu, press Speed Limit Assist. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).

You can adjust the following settings:

- Switch the speed warning on or off.
- Set the speed limit tolerance (if equipped).

If you see this icon next to a menu option, press it for more information.

SPEED SIGN RECOGNITION – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the speed limit change without any sign on the road?

- The speed limit changes due to the speed limit data stored in the map data.

Why does speed sign recognition show a wrong speed limit?

- The system shows a wrong speed limit due to incorrect and outdated map data or due to incorrect recognition of the speed limits by the camera.

CRUISE CONTROL

HOW DOES CRUISE CONTROL WORK

Cruise control lets you maintain a set speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

Use cruise control when the vehicle speed is greater than 15 mph (20 km/h).

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

USING CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING: Do not use cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel.

Switching Cruise Control On and Off



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to the current vehicle speed or 15 mph (20 km/h), whichever is greater. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.



Press the button when the system is active or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch cruise control off, the set speed clears.*

Setting the Cruise Control Speed

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

Drive to the speed you prefer.



Press the SET+ or SET- button to set the current speed.



Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Note: *The indicator changes color in the instrument cluster display.*

Changing the Set Speed



Press the SET+ button to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the SET+ button to accelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.



Press the SET- button to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the SET- button to decelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.

Note: *If you accelerate by pressing the accelerator pedal, the set speed does not change. When you release the accelerator pedal, your vehicle returns to the speed that you previously set.*

Canceling the Set Speed



Press the button, or tap the brake pedal to cancel the set speed.

Note: *The system remembers the set speed.*

Note: *The system cancels if the vehicle speed drops below 10 mph (16 km/h) under the set speed when driving uphill.*

Resuming the Set Speed



Press the button.

Cruise Control Indicators



Illuminates when you switch the system on.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Adaptive cruise control with stop and go maintains a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you while following it to a complete stop. From a stop, your vehicle accelerates to follow the vehicle ahead while maintaining a set gap.	Front center radar.
	Front corner radars.
	Front windshield camera.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Do not use adaptive cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are unpaved, or steep slopes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to the road infrastructures, for example bridges, tunnels and safety barriers. In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

WARNING: The system may not detect stationary or slow moving vehicles below 6 mph (10 km/h).

Select a lower gear when the system is active in situations such as prolonged downhill driving on steep slopes, for example in mountainous areas.

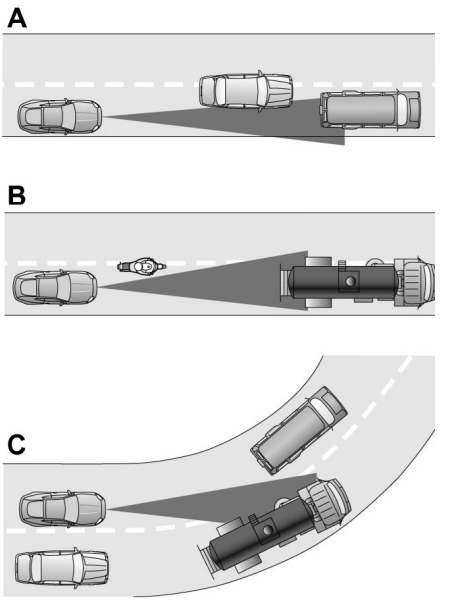
The adaptive cruise control system:

- Does not detect pedestrians or objects in the road.
- Does not detect oncoming vehicles in the same lane.
- Detects and tracks the road lane markings using a front windshield camera mounted behind the interior mirror.

A message displays if something obstructs the camera or the sensor. When something blocks the sensor, the system cannot detect a vehicle ahead and does not function. See **Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages** (page 384).

The radar sensor has a limited field of view. It may not detect vehicles at all or detect a vehicle later than expected in some situations. The lead vehicle image does not illuminate if the system does not detect a vehicle in front of you.

Detection Issues Can Occur:



A When driving on a different line than the vehicle in front.

B With vehicles that edge into your lane. The system can only detect these vehicles once they move fully into your lane.

C There may be issues with the detection of vehicles in front when driving into and coming out of a bend or curve in the road.

In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate adaptive cruise control. When activated, the set speed is whichever is greater, your current vehicle speed or 15 mph (20 km/h). If your speed is too low or other conditions are not met, the system enters standby mode. Adaptive cruise control does not activate below 15 mph (20 km/h) unless you are following another vehicle.

The indicator, current gap setting, and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is active, or switch your vehicle off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation

The system may cancel if:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

The system may cancel and set the parking brake if:

- You unbuckle the seatbelt and open the driver door after adaptive cruise control stops your vehicle.
- Adaptive cruise control holds your vehicle at a stop for more than three minutes.

The system may deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system or a related system.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED AND GAP

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed

Drive to the speed you prefer.





Press either button to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting, and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display when initially activating adaptive cruise control.



After a few seconds, the graphic in the instrument cluster display changes to show that adaptive cruise control is active.

A vehicle image illuminates if there is a vehicle detected in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer can vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster display.*

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed from a Complete Stop

SET+ SET-

Press either button while keeping the brake pedal fully pressed.

The set speed adjusts to 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *The system activates from a complete stop only when it detects a lead vehicle in close proximity.*

Manually Changing the Set Speed

SET+

Press the SET+ button to increase the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the button to increase the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you have reached the desired speed.

SET-

Press the SET- button to decrease the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the button to decrease the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you have reached the desired speed.

You can also press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the desired speed. Press either button to select the current speed as the set speed.

The system could apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed continuously displays in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed from Standby Mode



Press the button from standby mode to set the cruise control speed to the current vehicle speed.

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap

You can decrease or increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you by pressing the gap control.



Press the button to cycle through the four gap settings.



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image.

Note: *As your vehicle speed increases, the gap setting increases the following distance to the vehicle ahead.*

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest	Sport
2	Close	Normal
3	Medium	Normal
4	Far	Comfort

Each time you switch the system on, it selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain the gap setting.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal lamp, adaptive cruise control may provide a small, temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies limited braking to maintain a safe gap from the vehicle in front of you. You can override it by pressing the brake pedal.

Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

If the system determines that its maximum braking level is not sufficient, an audible warning sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display, and an indicator flashes when the system continues to brake. Take control of your vehicle immediately.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED



Press the button or tap the brake pedal.

The set speed does not erase.

RESUMING THE SET SPEED



Press the button.

The vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

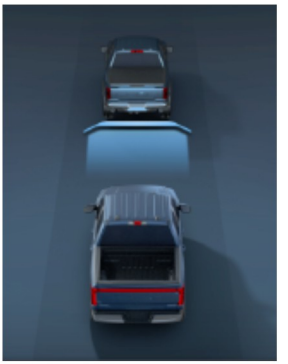
Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

Resuming the Set Speed from a Complete Stop

Without an Active BlueCruise Subscription:

If your vehicle follows another vehicle to a complete stop and then stops for less than a few seconds, it will automatically accelerate to follow the vehicle ahead.

If your vehicle stops for more than a few seconds while following another vehicle, an indicator and message display.



With an Active BlueCruise Subscription:

If your vehicle follows another vehicle to a complete stop for less than approximately three minutes, it will automatically accelerate to follow the vehicle ahead.

The following conditions must be met before your vehicle auto-resumes:

- You are facing forward and paying attention to the road ahead.
- The road is clear of obstacles such as pedestrians or other vehicles crossing your path.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Information Messages

Message	Details
Auto-Resume	Displays when on a limited access highway after following a vehicle to a complete stop. In this situation, the vehicle resumes following the lead vehicle without a button press or pressing the accelerator pedal. The system can remain in auto-resume state for approximately 30 seconds, after which it no longer automatically resumes.
Press button to resume	If the lead vehicle begins to move and all of the auto-resume conditions are not met, you are prompted to press the resume button. Pay attention to the road ahead and surroundings to make sure that it is safe to resume. Press and release the button or use the accelerator pedal to resume following the lead vehicle.
Stopped	Cruise control does not automatically resume when this display is active. Use the accelerator pedal to resume.

Note: *If you are stopped for longer than approximately three minutes, the vehicle cancels adaptive cruise control, and the electric parking brake is set. Resume control of the vehicle and release the electric parking brake.*

OVERRIDING THE SET SPEED

WARNING: If you override the system by pressing the accelerator pedal, it does not automatically apply the brakes to maintain a gap from any vehicle ahead.

Pressing the accelerator pedal overrides the set speed and gap distance, allowing you to intentionally exceed the set speed limit.

When you override the system, the indicator remains blue, the set speed is dimmed and the lead vehicle icon does not appear in the instrument cluster display.

The system resumes operation when you release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle speed decreases to the set speed, or a lower speed if following a slower vehicle.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch adaptive cruise control on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray indicates the system is on but inactive.

Blue indicates that you set the speed and the system is active.

SWITCHING FROM ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL TO CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING: Normal cruise control will not brake when your vehicle is approaching slower vehicles. Always be aware of which mode you have selected and apply the brakes when necessary.

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Normal Cruise Control.



When you select normal cruise control, the cruise control indicator replaces the adaptive cruise control indicator. The gap setting does not display, and the system does not respond to lead vehicles. Automatic braking remains active to maintain the set speed. The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster, not all messages display or are available.*

Note: *The system could abbreviate or shorten certain messages depending on your instrument cluster.*

Message	Details
Front sensor not aligned	Contact an authorized dealer to have the radar checked for proper coverage and operation.
Cruise Control not available	Conditions exist preventing the system from being available.
Adaptive Cruise Control not available Sensor blocked See manual	You have a blocked radar sensor due to poor radar visibility caused by inclement weather, or ice, mud, or water in front of the sensor. Cleaning the sensor usually resolves the issue. Sometimes, you may get a blockage warning even when the sensor is not actually blocked. This can happen, for example, when driving in sparse rural or desert environments. A false blocked condition either self-clears or clears after you restart your vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Details
Normal Cruise Control active Adaptive Braking off	You have selected normal cruise control. The system does not brake or react to traffic.
Resume control	Displays when the adaptive cruise control is going to cancel and you must take control.
Cruise Control Speed too low to activate	Displays when the vehicle speed is too slow to activate the adaptive cruise control and there is no lead vehicle in range.
Cruise Control Not Available Brakes Need Cooling	Displays when the brakes exceed a temperature threshold and adaptive cruise control is going to cancel. Take control of your vehicle.

LANE CENTERING

HOW DOES LANE CENTERING WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Lane centering provides continuous steering assistance to keep your vehicle centered in its lane.	Front center radar.
	Front windshield camera.
	Steering sensor.

Note: *The gap setting for adaptive cruise control with lane centering operates in the same way as normal adaptive cruise control.*

If the vehicle has a driver facing camera, the system uses it to monitor your eyes and head position to help detect if you are distracted when lane centering is active. If the system determines you are distracted, it alerts you to return your eyes to the road. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

LANE CENTERING PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer or when the vehicle is loaded to near or over maximum payload. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions and Limitations** (page 377).

Lane Centering Limitations

Adaptive cruise control limitations apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering limitation.

Lane centering may not be able to center your vehicle in the lane in any of the following conditions:

- The lane is too narrow or wide.
- The curve in the road is too tight.
- The system does not detect the minimum required lane markings or when lanes merge or split.
- When the required steering effort to maintain lane center exceeds the lane centering system limit.
- When driving in areas that are under construction or when road work is in progress.
- If the front windshield camera and/or the front radar are blocked.
- When using a spare tire.
- Inclement weather, such as high wind, heavy rain, and fog.
- Driving into direct sunlight.
- When modifications to the steering system have been made, including alterations to the steering wheel.
- When a trailer is detected, the system disables lane centering.

Note: *The system steering assistance is limited and may not have sufficient effort for all driving situations and/or conditions, such as driving through tight curves or driving through curves at high speeds.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system may deviate from the lane center.*

Lane Centering Requirements

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

Lane centering only activates when all of the following occur:

- Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is enabled in the touchscreen. See **Switching Lane Centering On and Off** (page 386).
- You have adaptive cruise control enabled and set.
- The steering system detects your hands on the steering wheel.
- The system detects both lane markings when driving on a straight road.
- Your vehicle is initially centered in the lane between two visible line markings.
- Automatic Emergency Braking is switched on. See **Automatic Emergency Braking** (page 340).
- The driver seatbelt is fastened.
- A trailer is not detected.
- No Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) warnings or faults are present.

Note: *If the system does not detect valid lane line markings, the system remains in standby until valid line markings are available.*

Note: *If the system does not detect your hands on the steering wheel, slightly tighten your grip on the wheel.*

SWITCHING LANE CENTERING ON AND OFF

Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.



Press the button on the left hand side of the steering wheel.

The indicator appears in the instrument cluster display. When the system is on, the color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

You can override lane centering by firmly steering the vehicle. If the vehicle stays within the lane, the system resumes centering the vehicle as soon as you stop steering. If the vehicle crosses the lane line, lane centering goes into standby and resumes once the vehicle is completely within a lane and all other requirements are met.

Note: *The correct requirements must be met before you can switch the system on. See* ***Lane Centering Precautions and Limitations*** *(page 385).*

Enabling and Disabling Lane Centering

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Press Lane Centering.

Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation

When an external condition cancels the system, such as no lane markings available, an audible warning sounds and a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

When an external condition cancels the system, and your hands are not on the steering wheel, the system immediately alerts you to take control of the vehicle.

If this alert is ignored, the system quickly applies and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel.

If your vehicle slows down or stops and you resume control, a message appears to prompt you to press the accelerator pedal to allow the system to resume.

Note: *If the system detects significant inactivity, a Lane Centering Unavailable message displays in the instrument cluster and lane centering is disabled until the next time you start your vehicle.*

Automatic cancellation can also occur if:

- The lane becomes too wide or too narrow.
- The system cannot detect valid lane markings.
- Lane markings cross over one another.
- The curve of the road is too sharp.

Lane Centering Manual Cancellation

Adaptive cruise control with lane centering will cancel when you perform any of the following actions:

- The brake pedal is pressed.
- Adaptive cruise control button on the steering wheel is switched off .
- Lane centering was switched off with the lane centering button.

The lane centering system is momentarily paused when either of the following actions are performed:

- Turn signal indicator is latched or tapped with added steering input.
- You steer the vehicle out of lane.

LANE CENTERING ALERTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

When the system is active and detects no steering activity for a period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. If you do not react to the warnings the system quickly applies and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel while maintaining steering control. See **Switching Lane Centering On and Off** (page 386).

The system also alerts you if your vehicle crosses lane markings without detected steering activity.

Note: *If a keep hands on the wheel message appears on the instrument cluster display, the system may not detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel. Slight steering wheel input may be required to cancel the message.*

LANE CENTERING INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch lane centering on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray indicates the system is on but in standby mode.

Blue indicates the system is enabled and applying steering assistance to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.

Amber with an audible tone, that then changes to gray, indicates a system automatic cancellation.

LANE CENTERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, some messages can appear differently or not at all.*

Message	Details
Keep hands on steering wheel	Return your hands to the steering wheel and provide steering input to cancel the message.
Lane Centering not available	Lane centering is currently not available due to conditions that prevent the system from becoming active. To reset the system when the vehicle is stationary, return the gear selector to park (P) and turn the vehicle off. Restart the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
Driver resume control	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is about to cancel. You must immediately take full control of the vehicle.
Press accelerator pedal to resume	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is in standby mode. When safe to do so, you can resume adaptive cruise control with lane centering by applying pressure on the accelerator pedal. Alternatively, you can also re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering by pressing the resume button on the steering wheel.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Details
Watch the Road	Return your attention to the road.
Canceled: Sharp Curve	Lane centering canceled due to a sharp curve. Return your attention to the road and your hands to the steering wheel.
Canceled: Lane Conditions	Lane centering canceled due to unclear lane markings being detected.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST

HOW DOES PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

Feature Definition	Technology Used
Predictive speed assist works with adaptive cruise control to adjust the vehicle speed based on road geometry and the speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system.	Front windshield camera.

As the system identifies curves and highway exits, vehicle speed temporarily decreases ahead of and during the changing road geometry. When passing new speed signs, the set speed updates.

There are limitations that affect the accuracy of the speed sign recognition system and its ability to determine the current speed limit. Predictive speed assist shares these limitations when determining the current speed limit. See **Speed Sign Recognition** (page 374).

Note: *The adaptive cruise control gap setting operates normally when the feature is enabled.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions. You may need to override the system by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal if the adjusted speed becomes higher or lower than necessary.

WARNING: The system does not activate the turn signal.

WARNING: When approaching a curve, predictive speed assist does not always decelerate your vehicle quickly enough to remain in the lane without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in a crash, personal injury, or death

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to predictive speed assist unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a predictive speed assist precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions and Limitations** (page 377).

You can override the system with the accelerator pedal or cancel the system by applying the brakes.

The system may adapt to various drive modes. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 290). This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

WARNING: The system may not always adjust vehicle speed in certain road or weather conditions such as crossing traffic, yield or stop signs, right of way, traffic lights, speed bumps, rain, snow, fog. You must always apply the brake or accelerator pedal when necessary.

The road geometry and speed limit information provided by the navigation map data could be inaccurate or out of date.

The system may not detect and read speed limit signs with conditional information, for example, when a sign is flashing, during specific time ranges, or when children are present.

Note: *The system does not set the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign.*

Under certain conditions, the system may not adjust the vehicle speed until after your vehicle passes the speed limit.

Detection of road geometry operates only where related information is available. Road geometry information may not be available in some areas.

SWITCHING PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST MODE ON AND OFF

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Switch Predictive Speed Assist on or off.

Adjusting the Speed Setting

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Switch Predictive Speed Assist on.
4. Press Tolerance.
5. Use the slider bar to select the speed setting.

Predictive Speed Assist Alerts

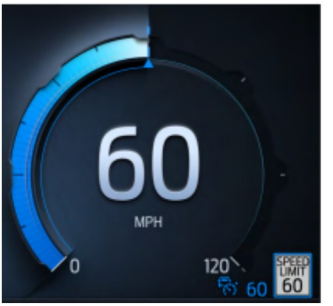
If the speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit below the minimum adaptive cruise control set speed, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST INDICATORS

A blue marker around the road geometry indicator means the system is active.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Speed Sign Indicator



When the system detects a new speed sign, a gray indicator appears above the speed limit icon while the system adjusts the vehicle speed to the speed limit. When the speed limit is reached, the set speed updates and the gray indicator disappears.

Road Geometry Indicator

When the system detects a curve or highway exit, the vehicle starts to decelerate, and the indicator appears and changes color.

Road Geometry Indicator Symbols


Left curve.


Right curve.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Control Predictive Speed Assist not available	Navigation system based speed limit information is not available. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Adaptive Cruise Control Driver resume control	The system is going to cancel and you must take control.

BLUECRUISE (IF EQUIPPED)

HOW DOES BLUECRUISE WORK

When using driver assistance features, you must understand the driver's responsibility, system limitations, sensor locations, and sensor limitations. See **Driver Assistance Systems Overview** (page 330).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Feature Definition	Technology Used
BlueCruise is a driver assistance system that allows your hands to be off the steering wheel in certain situations on controlled access highways (Blue Zones) when using adaptive cruise control.	Front center radar.
	Front corner radars.
	Rear corner radars.
	Front windshield camera.
	Driver facing camera.
	Steering sensor.

When adaptive cruise control is active, the BlueCruise system steers the vehicle to maintain lane position. While using BlueCruise, you must constantly supervise all driving tasks and be prepared to immediately steer, brake, or accelerate if needed to maintain safe operation of your vehicle. BlueCruise is an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to always remain alert.

BlueCruise uses the front windshield camera to monitor your vehicle position within a lane and applies steering support to keep your vehicle centered in the lane.

Using the front windshield camera, driver facing camera, and location information, BlueCruise allows you to remove your hands from the steering wheel and offers a hands-free driving mode in Blue Zones. See www.Ford.com (https://www.ford.com/support/) for the Blue Zone map.

When active, BlueCruise uses a driver facing camera and infrared lighting to monitor your eyes and head position to detect if you are distracted. If the system determines you are distracted, it alerts you to return your eyes to the road.

Note: *When BlueCruise is active, camera data may be recorded by the vehicle's event data recorder in certain crash or near-crash situations, such as airbag deployment or hitting something in the road. See* ***Event Data*** *(page 28).*

Note: *No data records under normal driving conditions.*

BLUECRUISE PRECAUTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

WARNING: Obstructions to the driver facing camera or infrared lighting could prevent the system from properly operating. Keep the camera and lighting areas free from obstruction. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are unpaved, or steep slopes, railroad crossings, pedestrian crossings, and school zones. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system attempts to keep your vehicle in the center of the lane as well as maintain speed and gap control. The system may not be able to perform these tasks in all situations. Do not use the system in complex or uncertain driving conditions. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Your vehicle could drift out of the lane of travel. Always be prepared to manually steer your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

BlueCruise Limitations

Before using BlueCruise, it is important to understand the limitations of:

- Adaptive Cruise Control. See **Adaptive Cruise Control** (page 377).
- Lane Centering. See **Lane Centering** (page 385).
- Lane Keeping System. See **Lane Keeping System** (page 366).
- Pre-Collision Assist, including Automatic Emergency Braking. See **Pre-Collision Assist** (page 335).

Any of the following conditions could result in BlueCruise not correctly operating:

- You do not have your vehicle centered in the lane.
- The lane is too narrow or too wide.
- The system does not detect at least one lane marking or when lanes merge or split.
- You are applying a low amount of steering input.
- Curve of the road is too sharp.
- You are using the system in areas under construction.
- If you make any aftermarket modifications to the steering system.
- You are using a spare tire.
- If the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

Note: *The system has limited steering assistance and may not be sufficient for all driving situations.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, such as inclement weather or direct sunlight, the system could deviate from the center line.*

Note: *The information provided by the navigation map data could be inaccurate or out of date.*

BlueCruise Requirements

For additional information, visit *https://www.ford.com/technology/connected-services/*.

BlueCruise only activates when all of the following occur:

- BlueCruise subscription is active. See www.Ford.com (https://www.ford.com/connectedservices/) or the Ford app for details.
- The modem is enabled. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network** (page 594).
- BlueCruise is enabled in your center display screen. See **BlueCruise Settings** (page 394).
- Adaptive cruise control is switched on.
- Automatic Emergency Braking is switched on. See **Automatic Emergency Braking** (page 340).
- The driver seatbelt is fastened.
- The system detects both lane markings.
- Your hands are on the steering wheel.
- Your eyes are on the road.
- No Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) warnings or faults are present.

Note: *For hands-free mode to work, your vehicle must be on certain limited-access divided highways.*

Note: *The system may require updated software for hands-free mode. See **Vehicle Software Updates** (page 630).*

Note: *Without an active BlueCruise subscription, your vehicle is still capable of lane centering. This system requires you to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times. See* ***Lane Centering Precautions and Limitations*** *(page 385).*

BLUECRUISE SETTINGS

Enabling BlueCruise

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Press Lane Centering With Hands Free.

Enabling Activation Prompts

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Press Lane Centering with Hands-Free.
4. Press Activation Prompts.

Switching Lane Change Assist On And Off

Not available if a trailer is connected.

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Press Lane Centering with Hands-Free.
4. Press Lane Change Assist to toggle the system on and off.

Switching In-Lane Repositioning On And Off

Not available if a trailer is connected.

1. From the driver assistance menu, press Cruise Control. See **Driver Assistance Menu** (page 610).
2. Press Adaptive Cruise Control.
3. Press Lane Centering with Hands-Free.
4. Press In-Lane Repositioning to toggle the system on and off.

SWITCHING BLUECRUISE ON AND OFF

Switching BlueCruise On

While driving in a Blue Zone, use the controls on the steering wheel.

Using Activation Prompts



When the prompt appears, press the button to switch BlueCruise on.

The indicator appears in the instrument cluster display. When the system is on, the color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Note: *Enable activation prompts in the touchscreen.*

Using Steering Wheel Controls



When adaptive cruise control is off, press the adaptive cruise control button to activate BlueCruise.





When adaptive cruise control is in standby mode, press the adaptive cruise control or resume button .

Switching BlueCruise Off



When the system is active, press the adaptive cruise control button.


When the system is active, press the lane keeping button. BlueCruise and lane keeping deactivate, but adaptive cruise control stays active.

BlueCruise turns off at every ignition cycle.

BlueCruise Automatic Cancellation

When an external condition cancels BlueCruise, for example, when no lane markings are available, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an audible warning sounds.


If your vehicle starts to slow down, return your attention to the road and place your hands on the steering wheel. Press and release the button to reactivate BlueCruise.

System cancellation can also occur if:

- The lane becomes too narrow.
- The system cannot detect valid lane markings.
- Lane markings cross.
- Curve of the road is too sharp.
- Your eyes are not on the road or your hands are not on the steering wheel.

If you have your hands on the steering wheel and your eyes are on the road when the feature is active and a cancellation occurs, the system displays a canceled graphic in the instrument cluster and sounds an audible warning.

If you are not paying attention to the road or your hands are not on the steering wheel and a cancellation occurs, the system displays a message in the instrument cluster and sounds an audible warning until you resume control.

If you do not resume control in time, BlueCruise quickly activates and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel while maintaining steering control.

If your vehicle slows down and you resume control, a message appears to prompt you to press the accelerator pedal to allow the system to resume.

Note: *If the system detects repeated inactivity, it disables until the next time you start your vehicle.*

BLUECRUISE ALERTS

When BlueCruise is in hands-on driving mode or transitioning from hands-free to hands-on and detects no steering input for a certain period, the system provides:

- An audible warning.
- A message in the instrument cluster display to place your hands on the steering wheel.

When BlueCruise is in hands-on or hands-free mode and detects you are not looking at the road for a certain period, the system alerts you to return your eyes to the road. The alert may include:

- An audible warning.
- A message in the instrument cluster display.

If you do not react to the warnings, the system alerts you to take control of your vehicle. It quickly applies and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel while maintaining steering control.

If your vehicle slows down and you resume control, a message appears to prompt you to press the accelerator pedal so the system resumes.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

If your vehicle stops and you resume control, a Lane Centering Not Available or BlueCruise locked out until next drive message displays to let you know BlueCruise is disabled for the remainder of the key cycle.

Note: *If the system detects significant inactivity, it disables until the next time you switch your vehicle on.*

BLUECRUISE INDICATORS



When on, the color of the indicator changes to indicate the status.

Gray: system is on but not active.

Blue: system is active and applying continuous assistance with steering support.

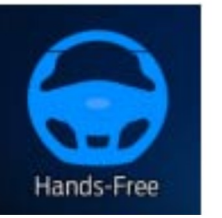
Hands-On Driving Support Available



The graphic in the instrument cluster changes to a wheel with hands indicating hands-on driving mode is active.

When this indicator is present, you must keep your hands on the steering wheel.

Hands-Free Driving Support Available



The graphic in the instrument cluster changes to a wheel without hands indicating hands-free driving mode is available.

When this indicator is present, you can remove your hands from the steering wheel.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Lane change assist can automatically perform a single lane change when you request the lane change using the turn signal lever. This feature is available above 40 mph (65 km/h).

1. Lane change assist depends on the blind spot information system being switched on. Make sure blind spot information system is on before using. See **Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off** (page 363).
2. Make sure the lane you are requesting is clear of traffic or obstacles.
3. Tap or latch the turn signal lever in the direction of your planned lane change.
4. Once the lane change is complete, move the turn signal lever back to the middle position if necessary.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Lane Change Suggestion



If you are approaching or have been following a slower moving vehicle, the system may suggest a lane change to pass that vehicle using an available passing lane.

Lane Change Assist Limitations

Lane change assist does not perform the requested maneuver if traffic is detected in the selected lane.

Lane change assist is not available when a trailer is connected to your vehicle.

Lane Change Assist Cancellation

To cancel lane change assist, manually steer your vehicle or use the turn signal lever. If the turn signal lever is latched, return to the middle position. If not latched, tap the turn signal lever in the opposite direction.

Lane Change Assist Information Messages

Message	Details
Lane busy	The lane you have selected to enter has a vehicle or obstacle.
No lane seen	A lane is not recognized or available to perform the requested maneuver.
Changing lanes	The requested lane change is being performed.
Lane change possible	If desired, press the turn signal lever in the direction of the suggested lane change.

IN-LANE REPOSITIONING

BlueCruise with in-lane repositioning uses the vehicle's front and corner radar sensors together with the front windshield camera sensor to operate.

Using these sensors, the system automatically adjusts your vehicle's position in the lane based on the current driving situation.

Note: *In-lane repositioning is active only when BlueCruise is enabled while traveling on divided highways and when any of the following occur:*

- Passing or being passed by adjacent lane vehicles in close proximity.
- In a curve.
- Driving in outer lanes.

Note: *In certain situations, the vehicle may shift slightly away from the center of the lane without showing the indicators.*

In-Lane Repositioning Limitations

In-lane repositioning is not available when a trailer is connected to your vehicle.

In-Lane Repositioning Indicators



Shifted towards the right-hand side of the lane.



Shifted towards the left-hand side of the lane.

BLUECRUISE WITH TOWING

With an active BlueCruise subscription, trailer towing is supported while BlueCruise is engaged.

If you are on a controlled access and divided highway, but outside of a Blue Zone, and all other BlueCruise requirements are met, hands-on BlueCruise while towing is available.

BlueCruise With Towing Precautions

WARNING: Before activating BlueCruise with Towing, you must confirm the trailer is securely attached with the coupler latched and locked, and that safety chains or cables are properly attached to the frame or coupling. BlueCruise with Towing is an assist feature and does not monitor the physical security of your hitch connection. Always verify all safety attachments are functional before every trip. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use BlueCruise with Towing if the hitch or trailer connection has been modified or was not installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, as this may lead to trailer separation.

WARNING: If you notice the trailer is swaying or BlueCruise cancels because of trailer sway, find a safe location to stop and adjust the trailer load. Do not continue driving or attempt to re-engage the system until the trailer is stable. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure the trailer dimensions are accurately configured in the trailer profile and the trailer is properly loaded. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Use tires that meet Ford specifications. Do not engage the system in the following conditions:

- Construction zones.
- Areas with poor lane markings.
- High-wind conditions.

System performance and trailer stability may be affected by:

- Passing or being passed by other vehicles.
- Sudden maneuvers.
- Another vehicle cutting in front of you.

Take immediate control of your vehicle in these conditions.

The BlueCruise system estimates the trailer weight and determines trailer dynamics. This occurs only while driving at speeds exceeding 45 mph (72 km/h). Hands-free BlueCruise operation is not available during this period.

BlueCruise With Towing Limitations

Trailer coverage only supports conventional trailers with a width of less than or equal to 8.5 ft (2.6 m) and a length of less than 33 ft (10.06 m). The system turns off if your trailer is too large or you select a fifth wheel or gooseneck trailer type.

Any of the following conditions results in BlueCruise not operating correctly:

- An intermittent electrical connection.
- Trailer sway is present.

Note: *In sway conditions, BlueCruise may initiate a slowdown to reduce swaying, limit the maximum speed for hands-free driving and lock out the feature if sway conditions persist.*

Note: *If the system cancels, the maximum allowable speed for BlueCruise while towing may have been exceeded.*

BlueCruise With Towing Requirements

BlueCruise only activates when all of the following occur:

- The trailer type is conventional.
- The trailer is electrically connected with the trailer brake or trailer lamp connection. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).
- The connected trailer is configured and less than 33 ft (10.06 m) in length and does not exceed 8.5 ft (2.6 m) in width.
- Trailer Sway Control is enabled. See **Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off** (page 429).
- The trailer is properly loaded. See **Loading Your Trailer** (page 418).
- BlueCruise subscription is active.
- You are driving in a Blue Zone.
- No Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) warnings or faults are present.
- Trailer dynamics are determined to be stable.

BlueCruise With Towing Capacities

Tow Package	Maximum towing capacity using BlueCruise
Max Tow Axle	10,000 lb (4,536 kg)
Without Max Tow Axle	5,000 lb (2,268 kg)

See **Load Carrying Precautions** (page 404). See **Towing Weights and Dimensions** (page 420).

BlueCruise With Towing Cancellation

When an external condition cancels the system, such as no lane markings available, an audible warning sounds and a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

When an external condition cancels the system, and your hands are not on the steering wheel, the system immediately alerts you to take control of the vehicle.

If this alert is ignored, the hazard lights activate and your vehicle slows to a stop within the lane of travel.

If your vehicle slows down or stops and you resume control, a message appears to prompt you to press the accelerator pedal so the system resumes.

Note: *If the system detects significant inactivity, a Lane Centering Unavailable message displays in the instrument cluster and BlueCruise is disabled until the next time you switch your vehicle on.*

Note: *Hands-free BlueCruise changes to hands-on BlueCruise in a construction zone.*

Automatic cancellation can also occur if:

- The detected vehicle and trailer weight is above the allowed weight for BlueCruise operation.
- The vehicle speed is above an allowed speed.
- Trailer light faults.
- Integrated trailer brake controller fault. See **Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Information Messages** (page 427).
- Trailer sway is detected. See **Trailer Sway Control** (page 429).
- Trailer sway control is switched off. See **Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off** (page 429).
- Trailer brakes are applied. See **Integrated Trailer Brake Controller** (page 424).
- BlueCruise Requirements are not met. See **BlueCruise Precautions and Limitations** (page 392).

BlueCruise With Towing - Information Messages

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, some messages can appear differently or not at all.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Details
Lane Centering Not available Trailer Sway control must be on.	Lane centering is unavailable because the trailer sway control system is disabled.
Lane Centering Not available Trailer Too Heavy	Lane centering is unavailable because the detected weight of the attached trailer exceeds the operational limits.
BlueCruise Monitoring Trailer Movement	BlueCruise is actively monitoring the movement and stability of the attached trailer.
Canceled Trailer Too heavy	BlueCruise canceled because the system determined the attached trailer is too heavy for safe operation.
Hands Free Not Available Trailer Too Heavy	Hands-free mode is not available because the attached trailer is too heavy.
Hands Free Not Available In Construction Zone	Hands-free mode is currently unavailable because the vehicle is detected to be in a designated construction zone.
Slow Down To Reduce Trailer Sway	Reduce vehicle speed to lessen sway.

BLUECRUISE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.

Message	Details
Keep hands on steering wheel	Return your hands to the steering wheel and provide steering input.
Resume control	The system is going to cancel. Return your attention to the road and your hands to the steering wheel.
Watch the road	Return your attention to the road.
BlueCruise locked out until next drive	Conditions exist preventing the system from being available until the next key cycle.
Press accelerator pedal to resume	Press the accelerator pedal and follow the prompts.
Driver-Facing Camera cannot detect face See manual	Make sure your facial features are visible and in the field of view of the driver facing camera.
Driver-Facing Camera is blocked See manual	Make sure your hands, arms or other objects are not obscuring the camera.
Driver-Facing Camera fault See manual	Conditions exist preventing the system from being available. If the message continues to display, have the system checked as soon as possible.
BlueCruise On Watch the road Be prepared to resume control	BlueCruise is active. Keep your attention on the road and be prepared to resume control.
Canceled Lane Conditions	BlueCruise was canceled due to inadequate or unclear lane markings.
Canceled Sharp Curve	A sharp curve in the road caused the system to cancel. Return your attention to the road and your hands to the steering wheel.
Hands on Steering Wheel in This Area	The vehicle entered an area not supported by the system to provide hands-free driving.
Speed too high for Hands-Free	The vehicle speed exceeded the maximum allowable limit for the system to provide hands-free driving.
Lane Centering not available	Lane centering is not available. Current conditions prevent the system from activating.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Details
	To reset the system when the vehicle is stationary, return the gear selector to park (P) and turn the vehicle off. Restart the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
BlueCruise available Press to activate	The system is in standby mode. Press the button on the steering wheel to activate. After 10 seconds, a BlueCruise Available message displays if you are driving in a Blue Zone.

LOAD CARRYING PRECAUTIONS

Keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle provides maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before you load your vehicle, become familiar with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight rating, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label or Safety Compliance Certification label.

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility and four-wheel drive vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Exceeding the Safety Compliance Certification label vehicle weight limits can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use replacement tires with lower load carrying capacities than the original tires because they may lower your vehicle's Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating limitations. Replacement tires with a higher limit than the original tires do not increase the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating limitations.

WARNING: Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the certification label.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WARNING: Exceeding any vehicle weight rating can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Load carrying can also impact other systems present in your vehicle. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions and Limitations** (page 377). See **BlueCruise Precautions and Limitations** (page 392). See **Lane Centering Precautions and Limitations** (page 385).

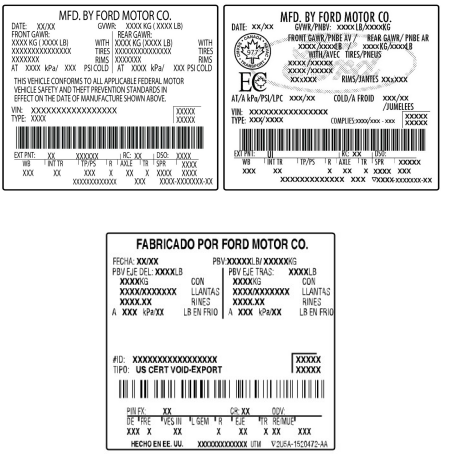
The gross combined weight must never exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating.

USING A SLIDE-IN CAMPER

We do not recommend using your pickup for carrying a slide-in camper.

LOCATING THE SAFETY COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION LABELS

Safety Compliance Certification Label Example:



The Safety Compliance Certification label is located on the door pillar, door latch post, or the door edge that meets the door latch post, next to the driver seat.

WHAT IS THE GROSS AXLE WEIGHT RATING

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

GAWR is the maximum allowable weight that a single axle (front or rear) can carry. These numbers are on the Safety Compliance Certification label.

WHAT IS THE GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATING

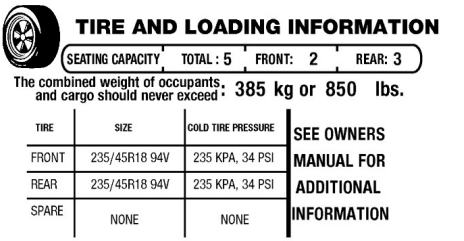
GVWR is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This includes all options, equipment, passengers and cargo. It appears on the Safety Compliance Certification label.

WHAT IS THE GROSS COMBINED WEIGHT RATING

Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) is the maximum allowable weight of the vehicle and the loaded trailer, including all cargo and passengers, that the vehicle can handle without risking damage. (Important: The towing vehicle's braking system is rated for operation at Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, not at Gross Combined Weight Rating.) Separate functional brakes should be used for safe control of towed vehicles and for trailers where the Gross Combined Weight of the towing vehicle plus the trailer exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating of the towing vehicle. See **Recommended Towing Weights** (page 420).

CALCULATING PAYLOAD

Tire and Loading Label Information Example:

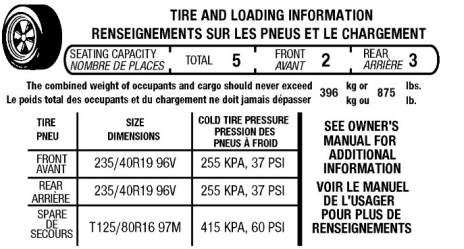


TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION

SEATING CAPACITY	TOTAL : 5	FRONT: 2	REAR: 3

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed: 385 kg or 850 lbs.

TIRE	SIZE	COLD TIRE PRESSURE	
FRONT	235/45R18 94V	235 KPA, 34 PSI	SEE OWNERS MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
REAR	235/45R18 94V	235 KPA, 34 PSI	
SPARE	NONE	NONE	



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 5	FRONT / AVANT 2	REAR / ARRIÈRE 3

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed / Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser 396 kg or / kg ou 875 lbs. / lb.

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	
FRONT / AVANT	235/40R19 96V	255 KPA, 37 PSI	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR / ARRIÈRE	235/40R19 96V	255 KPA, 37 PSI	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	T125/80R16 97M	415 KPA, 60 PSI	

Payload is the combined weight of cargo and passengers that your vehicle is carrying. The maximum payload for your vehicle appears on the Tire and Loading label. The label is either on the B-pillar or the edge of the driver door. Vehicles exported outside the US and Canada may not have a tire and loading label. Look for "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb" for maximum payload. The payload listed on the Tire and Loading Information label

is the maximum payload for your vehicle as built by the assembly plant. If you install any additional equipment on your vehicle, you must determine the new payload. Subtract the weight of the equipment from the payload listed on the Tire and Loading label. When towing, trailer tongue weight or king pin weight is also part of payload.

CALCULATING THE LOAD LIMIT

Steps for determining the correct load limit:

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lb.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lb. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lb. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lb.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Helpful examples for calculating the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity

Suppose your vehicle has a 1400-pound (635-kilogram) cargo and luggage capacity. You decide to go golfing. Is there enough load capacity to carry you, four of your friends and all the golf bags? You and four friends average 220 pounds (99 kilograms) each and the golf bags weigh approximately 30 pounds (13.5 kilograms) each. The calculation would be: 1400 - (5 x 220) - (5 x 30) = 1400 - 1100 - 150 = 150 pounds. Yes, you have enough load capacity in your vehicle to transport four friends and your golf bags. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (5 x 99 kilograms) - (5 x 13.5 kilograms) = 635 - 495 - 67.5 = 72.5 kilograms.

Suppose your vehicle has a 1400-pound (635-kilogram) cargo and luggage capacity. You and one of your friends decide to pick up cement from the local home improvement store to finish that patio you have been planning for the past two years. Measuring the inside of the vehicle with the rear seat folded down, you have room for twelve 100-pound (45-kilogram) bags of cement. Do you have enough load capacity to transport the cement to your home? If you and your friend each weigh 220 pounds (99 kilograms), the calculation would be: 1400 - (2 x 220) - (12 x 100) = 1400 - 440 - 1200 = - 240 pounds. No, you do not have enough cargo capacity to carry that much weight. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (2 x 99 kilograms) - (12 x 45 kilograms) = 635 - 198 - 540 = -103 kilograms. You will need to reduce the load weight by at least 240 pounds (104 kilograms). If you remove three 100-pound (45-kilogram) cement bags, then the load calculation would be: 1400 - (2 x 220) - (9 x 100) = 1400 - 440 - 900 = 60 pounds. Now you have the load capacity to transport the cement and your friend home. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (2 x 99 kilograms) - (9 x 45 kilograms) = 635 - 198 - 405 = 32 kilograms.

The above calculations also assume that the loads are positioned in your vehicle in a manner that does not overload the front or the rear gross axle weight rating specified for your vehicle on the Safety Compliance Certification label.

PICKUP BED PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not allow people or animals in truck beds that have modifications, such as bed covers or slide-in campers, when the engine is running. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

PICKUP BED ANCHOR POINTS

(IF EQUIPPED)

PICKUP BED ANCHOR POINT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always properly secure cargo to prevent shifting cargo or cargo falling from the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in compromised vehicle stability and serious personal injury to vehicle occupants or others.

WARNING: Do not use any anchor points for towing. Failure to follow this instruction could cause the anchor points to break and result in personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum load rating of the anchor points. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Check the anchor points for damage before using them. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Make sure that you properly balance and secure the cargo load. Failure to do this could result in cargo instability and damage to the box.

Note: *You could damage the pickup bed walls if you overload the tie downs.*

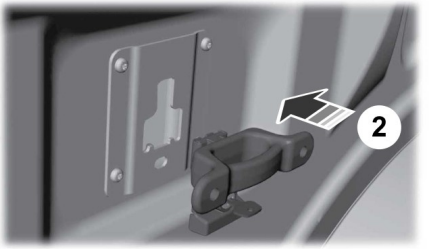
Note: *Do not run a single tie-down strap from a pickup bed anchor point to a tailgate anchor point. Because these components move independently, using them together can damage your vehicle or cause the tailgate to detach.*

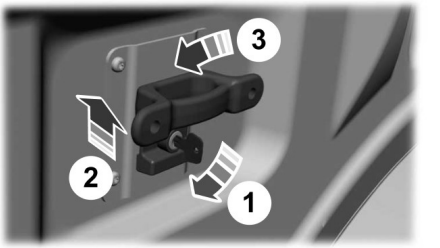
LOCATING THE PICKUP BED ANCHOR POINTS

The pickup bed anchor points are located at each corner of the pickup bed.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM







INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE PICKUP BED TIE-DOWN CLEATS

Installing the Cleats

1. Insert the key into the lock and turn clockwise to unlock.
2. Insert the cleat into the pickup bed anchor point and slide upward.
3. Turn the key counterclockwise to lock.

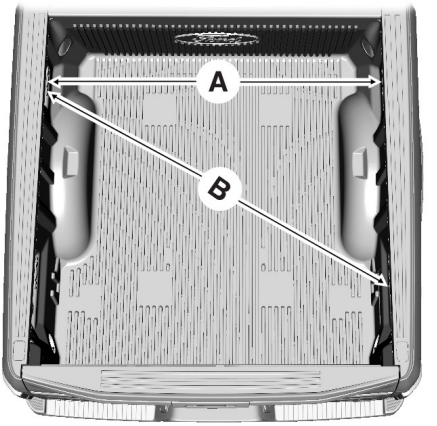
Note: *Leave the key in the lock when removing or installing the cleats. The key cannot be removed unless it is in the locked position.*

Removing the Cleats

To remove, reverse the installation procedure.

PICKUP BED ANCHOR POINT LOAD CAPACITIES

Removable Tie-down Cleats (If Equipped)



A	B
Maximum force between directly opposed cleats 276 lb (125 kg).	Maximum force between diagonally opposed cleats 600 lb (272 kg).

TAILGATE ANCHOR POINTS

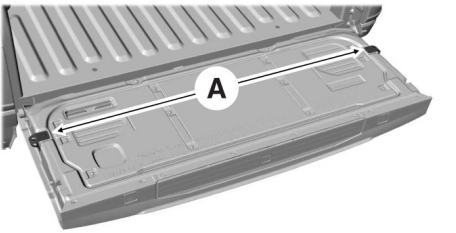
LOCATING THE TAILGATE ANCHOR POINTS

The tailgate anchor points are located at each side of the tailgate.



Note: *You could damage the tailgate if you overload the tie downs.*

TAILGATE ANCHOR POINT LOAD CAPACITIES



A
The maximum force between the tailgate anchor points 400 lb (181 kg).

Note: *Do not secure cargo from a pickup bed anchor point to a tailgate anchor point. This could cause the tailgate to detach.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CONNECTING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

Do not tow a trailer until you drive your vehicle at least 1,000 mi (1,600 km).

Consult your local motor vehicle laws for towing a trailer.

See the instructions included with towing accessories for the proper installation and adjustment specifications.

Service your vehicle more frequently if you tow a trailer.

If you use a rental trailer, follow the instructions the rental agency gives you.

When attaching the trailer wiring connector to your vehicle, only use a proper fitting connector that works with the vehicle and trailer functions.

Account for the trailer coupler weight as part of your vehicle load when calculating the total vehicle weight.

Do not exceed the load limits. See **Calculating the Load Limit** (page 407).

HITCHES

HOOKING UP A TRAILER USING A WEIGHT-DISTRIBUTING HITCH

WARNING: Do not adjust the spring bars so that your vehicle's rear bumper is higher than before attaching the trailer. Doing so will defeat the function of the weight-distributing hitch, which may cause unpredictable handling, and could result in serious personal injury.

A weight-distributing hitch helps distribute tongue load to all towing vehicle and trailer wheels. For more information, refer to the RV & Trailer Towing Guide using the following links.

United States of America

https://www.fordpro.com/en-us/fleet-vehicles/manuals-and-guides/

Canada (English)

https://www.fordpro.ca/en-ca/fleet-vehicles/manuals-and-guides/

Canada (French)

https://www.fordpro.ca/fr-ca/fleet-vehicles/manuals-and-guides/

CONNECTING A TRAILER

Recognizing a Trailer

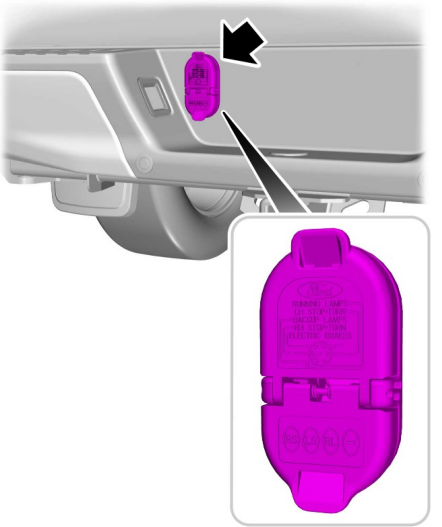
1. Attach the trailer and wiring connector to your vehicle.
2. Switch on your vehicle.
3. Set up a profile for the trailer using the touchscreen.

Note: *If your vehicle does not recognize the trailer, press and hold the brake pedal for a few seconds.*

Note: *Trailer profiles store trailer types, dimensions, preferences, trailer specific mileage and fuel economy.*

Note: *Trailer profiles allow you to configure trailer maintenance reminders through distance or time in service.*

Note: *Disabling the trailer detection notification makes the default trailer profile active when the system detects a connection.*

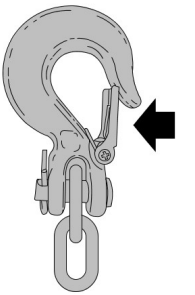


When attaching the trailer wiring connector to your vehicle, only use a proper fitting connector that works with the vehicle and trailer functions.

Safety Chains

Install trailer safety chains to the trailer hitch as recommended by the manufacturer. Cross the chains under the trailer coupler and allow enough slack for turning tight corners. Do not allow the chains to drag on the ground.

Note: *Do not attach safety chains to the bumper. Always connect the safety chains to the frame or hook retainers of your trailer hitch.*



If the trailer safety chain hook has a latch, fully close the latch.

Trailer Connection Checklist

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Connection Checklist***.

Electronic Park Hold



Applies the electronic parking brake when you shift to park (P).

The electronic park hold button illuminates when activated.

The feature prevents your vehicle from moving in any direction when aligned with your trailer coupler and you shift to park (P).

Note: *The feature is active for the current key cycle.*

You can also press a zoom button when using the camera views to switch the feature on.

Trailer Connection Alarm

The alarm is set when the following occur:

- Your vehicle detects the trailer.
- You lock your vehicle.
- You arm the alarm.

When the trailer disconnects in this state, the vehicle alarm sounds and the system sends an alert to your Ford mobile app.

Note: *For reliable trailer detection, the trailer's lamps must be SAE certified for each intended purpose.*

Note: *If the trailer is not compatible with the feature, the turn signals flash twice.*

Switching the Trailer Connection Alarm On and Off

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Manage trailers***.
4. Press the currently active trailer's name.
5. Switch ***Trailer Connection Alarm*** on or off.

Note: *The alarm disables by default. If the system detects a trailer, it can be configurable.*

Note: *Settings are applicable only for the selected trailer profile.*

Trailer Connector Battery Lead

The trailer receives power from the vehicle trailer connector battery lead when the following occurs:

- Your vehicle is in accessory mode (if it has a trailer lighting module) or if you switch it on.
- The trailer wiring connector is free of corrosion or other damage.
- The vehicle battery is not low.
- When the trailer has a battery:
  - The difference in vehicle battery voltage and trailer battery voltage is less than 5V.
  - When you have the trailer battery properly connected.

Note: *Never place more demand than 15 amps of power on the trailer connector battery lead, this may damage the trailer lighting module or trailer relay box.*

TRAILER LIGHTING CHECK

WARNING: Never connect any trailer lamp wiring to the vehicle's tail lamp wiring; this may damage the electrical system resulting in fire. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for assistance in proper trailer tow wiring installation. Additional electrical equipment may be required.

Perform a trailer light illumination sequence to confirm that all lights are functioning by using the Ford app or the vehicle's touchscreen.

Performing the Trailer Lighting Check Using the Touchscreen

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Trailer Light Check***.
4. Press ***Start***.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CONNECTING A TRAILER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTING A TRAILER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer disconnected	The system senses a trailer connection becomes disconnected, either intentionally or unintentionally, during a given ignition cycle.
Trailer wiring fault	There are certain faults in the vehicle wiring, trailer wiring or brake system.
Trailer battery not charging See manual	The vehicle battery voltage is low, there is a fault with the trailer battery or the trailer battery voltage is below 8 V.
Trailer Lighting Module Fault See Manual	The system detects a short induced by the trailer wiring. Inspect and repair the trailer wiring or see your authorized dealer.
Trailer Tire Pressure Low Specified: {###.#} psi Specified: {###.#} kPa Specified: {###.#} bar	One or more tires on your trailer is below the specified tire pressure.
Trailer tire over temperature	Displays when one or more tires on the trailer is above the recommended temperature.
Trailer tire pressure sensor fault	A trailer tire pressure sensor is malfunctioning. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Trailer tire pressure monitor fault	The trailer tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Trailer tire pressure monitor capability not detected	The system cannot detect the trailer tire pressure monitoring system.
Trailer tire pressure Indication not set up See manual	The trailer tire pressure monitoring system is not setup.

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the certification label.

WARNING: Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross trailer weight exceeds the limit of your vehicle and could result in engine damage, transmission damage, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the lowest rating capacity for your vehicle or trailer hitch. Overloading your vehicle or trailer hitch can impair your vehicle stability and handling. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not cut, drill, weld or modify the trailer hitch. Modifying the trailer hitch could reduce the hitch rating.

WARNING: The anti-lock brake system does not control the trailer brakes.

WARNING: Do not use the lane centering system when towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

TRAILER BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's brake system. Your vehicle may not have enough braking power and your chances of having a collision greatly increase.

WARNING: Do not tow a trailer fitted with electric trailer brakes unless your vehicle is fitted with a compatible aftermarket electronic trailer brake controller. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Electric brakes and manual, automatic or surge-type trailer brakes are safe if you install them properly and adjust them to the manufacturer's specifications. The trailer brakes must meet local and federal regulations.

The rating for the tow vehicle's braking system operation is at the gross vehicle weight rating, not the gross combined weight rating.

Certain states require functioning trailer brakes for trailers over a specified weight. Be sure to check state regulations for this specified weight.

Ford Motor Company recommends separate functioning brake systems for trailers weighing more than 1,500 lb (680 kg) when loaded.

TOWING A TRAILER LIMITATIONS

Your vehicle's load capacity designation is by weight, not by volume, so you cannot necessarily use all available space when loading a vehicle or trailer.

Towing a trailer also requires your understanding of how and when to use or not use additional systems present in your vehicle. The following systems referenced are to be used as a guide and are not a complete list. See **Lane Centering Precautions and Limitations** (page 385). See **BlueCruise Precautions and Limitations** (page 392). See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions and Limitations** (page 377).

Note: *Your vehicle could have reduced performance when operating at high altitudes and when heavily loaded or towing a trailer. When driving at elevation, to match driving performance as perceived at sea level, reduce gross vehicle weight and gross combination weight by 2% per 1,000 ft (300 m) of elevation.*

Note: *Do not use four-wheel drive when towing a trailer or when you heavily load your vehicle for extended periods of time.*

LOADING YOUR TRAILER

To help minimize how trailer movement affects your vehicle when driving:

- Load the heaviest items closest to the trailer floor.
- Load the heaviest items centered between the left and right side trailer tires.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

- Load the heaviest items above the trailer axles or just slightly forward toward the trailer tongue. Do not allow the final trailer tongue weight to go above or below 10-15% of the loaded trailer weight. The trailer tongue weight should never exceed 10% of the maximum towing capacity.
- Select a ball mount with the correct rise or drop. When both the loaded vehicle and trailer are connected, the trailer frame should be level, or slightly angled down toward your vehicle, when viewed from the side.

TRAILER TOWING HINTS

Towing a trailer places an extra load on your vehicle's engine, transmission, axle, brakes, tires and suspension. Periodically inspect these components during and after any towing operation.

When driving with a trailer or payload, a slight takeoff vibration or shudder may be present due to the increased payload weight.

Your vehicle may have a temporary or conventional spare tire. A temporary spare tire is different in diameter or width, tread-type, or is from a different manufacturer than the road tires on your vehicle. Consult information on the tire label or Safety Compliance label for limitations when using.

When towing a trailer:

- Obey country specific regulations for towing a trailer.
- Do not drive faster than 70 mph (113 km/h) during the first 500 mi (800 km).
- Do not make full-throttle starts.
- Check your hitch, electrical connections and trailer wheel lug nuts thoroughly after you have traveled 50 mi (80 km).
- When stopped in congested or heavy traffic during hot weather, place the transmission in park (P) to aid engine and transmission cooling and to help A/C performance.
- Turn off the speed control with heavy loads or in hilly terrain. The speed control may turn off when you are towing on long, steep slopes.
- Shift to a lower gear when driving down a long or steep hill. Do not continuously apply the brakes, as they may overheat and become less effective.
- If your transmission has Grade Assist or Tow/Haul, use this feature when towing. This provides engine braking and helps eliminate excessive transmission shifting for optimum fuel economy and transmission cooling.
- Your vehicle has AdvanceTrac with roll stability control. When towing a trailer, additional loads could cause the AdvanceTrac system to engage during cornering maneuvers. Reduce cornering speeds to make sure that you can maintain control of the vehicle and trailer if the AdvanceTrac system engages.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

- Allow more distance for stopping with a trailer attached. Anticipate stops and gradually brake.
- Avoid parking on a slope. However, if you must park on a slope, turn the steering wheel to point your vehicle tires away from traffic flow, set the parking brake, place the transmission in park (P) and place wheel chocks in front and back of the trailer wheels.

Note: *Chocks are not included with your vehicle.*

LAUNCHING OR RETRIEVING A BOAT OR PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

When backing down a ramp during boat launching or retrieval:

- Do not allow the static water level to rise above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.
- Do not allow waves to break higher than 6 in (15 cm) above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.

Exceeding 6 in (15 cm) could allow water to enter vehicle components, causing internal damage to the components and affecting driveability, emissions and reliability.

Note: *Replace the rear axle lubricant anytime the rear axle has been submerged in water.*

Note: *Disconnect the trailer wiring connector before backing the trailer into the water.*

Note: *Reconnect the trailer wiring connector after removing the trailer from the water.*

TOWING WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

RECOMMENDED TOWING WEIGHTS

United States of America

https://www.fordpro.com/en-us/fleet-vehicles/manuals-and-guides/

Canada (English)

https://www.fordpro.ca/en-ca/fleet-vehicles/manuals-and-guides/

Canada (French)

https://www.fordpro.ca/fr-ca/fleet-vehicles/manuals-and-guides/

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS THE MAXIMUM LOADED TRAILER WEIGHT

The maximum loaded trailer weight is the highest possible weight of a fully loaded trailer the vehicle can tow.

CALCULATING THE MAXIMUM LOADED TRAILER WEIGHT FOR YOUR VEHICLE

1. Start with the gross combined weight rating for your vehicle model and axle ratio.
2. Subtract all of the following that apply to your vehicle:

- Vehicle curb weight.
- Hitch hardware weight, for example a draw bar, ball, locks or weight distributing hardware.
- Driver weight.
- Passenger weight.
- Payload, cargo and luggage weight.
- Aftermarket equipment weight.

This equals the maximum loaded trailer weight for this combination.

Note: *The trailer tongue load is considered part of the payload for your vehicle. Reduce the total payload by the final trailer tongue weight.*

Note: *Consult an authorized dealer to determine the maximum trailer weight allowed for your vehicle if you are not sure.*

TOWING A TRAILER – TROUBLESHOOTING

TOWING A TRAILER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer Left Turn Lamps Fault Check Lamps	The left-hand trailer turn lamp requires service.
Trailer right turn lamps fault Check lamps	The right-hand trailer turn lamp requires service.
Trailer battery not charging See manual	The vehicle battery voltage is low, there is a fault with the trailer battery or the trailer battery voltage is below 8 V.
Trailer Lighting Module Fault See Manual	The system detects a short created by the trailer lamps. Inspect and repair the trailer wiring, or have the system checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Stop Lamps Fault Check Lamps	The trailer stoplamps require service.
Trailer brake system fault See manual	Verify the trailer brake connections are secure and that the aftermarket trailer brake controller device is correctly installed. Perform a trailer brake and trailer light check if possible. If the message persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer brake system fault	Perform a trailer brake and trailer light check if possible. If the message persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Sway Control Reduce speed	The trailer sway control detects trailer sway. Reduce the vehicle's speed.
Trailer tire over temperature	Displays when one or more tires on the trailer is above the recommended temperature.
Trailer Tire Pressure Low Specified: {###.#} psi Specified: {###.#} kPa Specified: {###.#} bar	One or more tires on your trailer is below the specified tire pressure.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Details
Trailer tire pressure sensor fault	A trailer tire pressure sensor requires service. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Trailer tire pressure monitor fault	The trailer tire pressure monitoring system requires service. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Trailer tire pressure monitor capability not detected	The system cannot detect the trailer tire pressure monitoring system.
Trailer tire pressure Indication not set up See manual	The trailer tire pressure monitoring system is not setup.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS THE INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER

The trailer brake controller assists in smooth and effective trailer braking based on the towing vehicle's brake pressure.

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use the integrated trailer brake controller to properly adjust the trailer brakes and check all connections before towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

- Only use the manual control lever for proper adjustment of the gain during trailer setup. Misuse, such as application during trailer sway, could cause instability of trailer or tow vehicle.
- Avoid towing in adverse weather conditions. The trailer brake controller does not provide anti-lock control of the trailer wheels. Trailer wheels can lock up on slippery surfaces, resulting in reduced stability of trailer and tow vehicle.
- The trailer brake controller is only a factory-installed or dealer-installed item. Ford is not responsible for warranty or performance of the controller due to misuse or customer installation.

Note: *Do not attempt removal of the trailer brake controller without consulting the Workshop Manual. Damage to the unit may result.*

Note: *Make sure to set the integrated trailer brake controller gain to 0 if you are using an aftermarket trailer brake controller.*

USING THE INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER

1. Make sure the trailer brakes are in good working condition, functioning normally and properly adjusted. See your trailer dealer if necessary.

Note: *An authorized dealer can diagnose the trailer brake controller to determine exactly which trailer fault has occurred. Your vehicle warranty does not cover issues with your trailer.*

2. Hook up the trailer and make the electrical connections according to the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

Note: *Select default mode if the trailer has surge brakes, or no brakes at all. The system has no effect on the braking performance of the trailer in either of these cases.*

Note: *If you use a four-pin connector to connect the trailer, the system does not support the trailer braking function.*

3. When you plug in a trailer with electric or electric-over-hydraulic brakes, a message confirming connection appears in the instrument cluster display.
4. Use the gain adjustment to find the desired starting point. A gain setting of 6.0 is a good starting point for heavier loads.

Note: *Use the following steps to adjust the gain setting whenever road, weather and trailer, or vehicle loading conditions, change from when you initially set the gain.*

5. In a traffic-free environment, tow the trailer on a dry, level surface and squeeze the manual control lever completely.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

6. If the trailer wheels lock up, indicated by squealing tires, reduce the gain setting. If the trailer wheels turn freely, increase the gain setting. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 until the gain setting is at a point just below trailer wheel lock-up. If towing a heavier trailer, trailer wheel lock-up may not be attainable even with the maximum gain setting of 10.

Note: *Only perform this procedure at speeds of approximately 20–25 mph (30–40 km/h).*

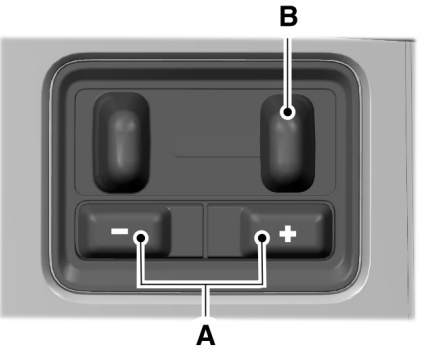
Note: *The trailer brake controller reduces output at vehicle speeds below 11 mph (18 km/h) so that trailer and vehicle braking is not jerky or harsh. This feature is only available when applying the brakes using your vehicle's brake pedal, not the controller.*

Note: *Your vehicle's brake system and the trailer brake system work independently of each other. Changing the gain setting on the controller does not affect the operation of your vehicle's brakes whether you attach a trailer or not.*

Note: *With the proper electrical connection, pressing your vehicle brake pedal or using the manual control lever illuminates both trailer and vehicle brake lamps.*

Note: *When you switch the engine off, the controller output disables and the display and module shut down. The controller module and display turn on when you switch the ignition on.*

Adjusting the Trailer Brake Gain



A Use the gain adjustment (+) and (-) buttons to increase or decrease the gain setting to the desired starting point. The trailer brake controller allows adjustment of brake gain from 0% to 100% in 5% increments represented by 0 to 10 in 0.5 increments.

B Use the manual slider to directly apply trailer braking.

Note: *Adjust gain setting before using the trailer brake controller for the first time.*

Note: *Set the gain to provide the maximum trailer braking assistance while making sure the trailer wheels do not lock when using the brakes. Locked trailer wheels may lead to trailer instability.*

Note: *The system suspends stop/start when you attach a trailer with electric or electric over hydraulic brakes to your vehicle.*

Note: *If you have installed an aftermarket trailer brake controller in addition to the integrated trailer brake controller, set the gain on the integrated trailer brake controller to zero.*

ADJUSTING THE INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER MODE

Select the correct integrated trailer brake controller mode option using the touchscreen.

Note: *Trailer brake gain settings are saved to the active trailer profile.*

Selecting the Trailer Brake Type

1. Press ***Default*** for trailers with electromagnetic drum brake systems or press ***Electric over Hydraulic*** for trailers with electrically actuated hydraulic brake systems.
2. Press ***Save***.

Selecting the Trailer Brake Effort

1. Select a setting for your trailer.

Note: *The default value is **Low** and is the recommended setting for most trailers. Select a different setting if your trailer's brakes require more initial voltage, or you prefer more aggressive trailer braking.*

2. Press ***Save***.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer connected	The system detects a correct trailer connection during a given ignition cycle.
Trailer disconnected	The system detects the trailer wiring connection is disconnected during a given ignition cycle.
Trailer wiring fault	The system detects an electrical fault in the trailer brake circuit. If this message appears without a trailer attached, see your authorized dealer. If a trailer is attached, inspect and repair the trailer wiring.
Trailer brake Gain: {##.#}	Displays the current gain setting for the trailer brake.
Trailer brake Gain: {##.#} No trailer	Displays the current gain setting for the trailer brake when you do not have a trailer connected.
Trailer Brake Module Fault	Perform a trailer brake and trailer light check if possible. If the message persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer battery not charging See manual	The trailer battery voltage is too low to charge.
Trailer brake system fault See manual	Verify the trailer brake connections are secure and that the aftermarket trailer brake controller device is correctly installed. Perform a trailer brake and trailer light check if possible. If the message persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

INTEGRATED TRAILER BRAKE CONTROLLER – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

How do I determine if there is an issue with the wiring on my vehicle?

- A message displays accompanied by a single tone, when no trailer is connected. This indicates that the issue is between the trailer brake controller and the 7-pin connector at the bumper.

How do I determine if there is an issue with the wiring on my trailer?

- A message only displays with a trailer connected. Consult your trailer dealer for assistance.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

HOW DOES TRAILER SWAY CONTROL WORK

The system applies the brakes to the individual wheels and reduces engine torque to aid vehicle stability.

If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control lamp flashes and the message ***Trailer Sway Reduce Speed*** appears in the information display.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Check the vertical weight on the tow ball and trailer load distribution.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Turning off trailer sway control increases the risk of loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death. Ford does not recommend disabling this feature except in situations where speed reduction may be detrimental (such as hill climbing), the driver has significant trailer towing experience, and can control trailer sway and maintain safe operation.

Note: *This feature only activates when significant trailer sway occurs.*

Note: *This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.*

Note: *This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.*

Note: *In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.*

SWITCHING TRAILER SWAY CONTROL ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Switch ***Trailer Sway Control*** on or off.

The system turns on each time you start your vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE

Trailer hitching assistance helps the driver align the vehicle hitch ball to a trailer coupler.

HOW DOES TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE WORK

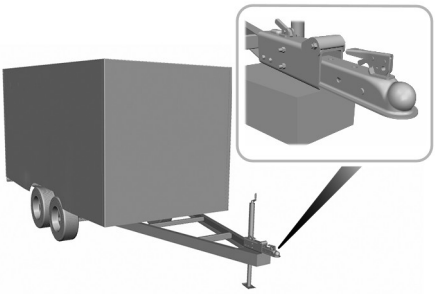
Trailer hitching assistance uses the following to detect your trailer:

- Rear view camera.
- Radar.
- Parking aid sensors.
- External rear lighting.

This feature also controls the following to align the hitch ball with the trailer coupler:

- Steering.
- Shifting.
- Braking and acceleration.

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance. Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, tape, repair compound or other objects.*



TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system is not designed to detect cyclists, motorcyclists, pedestrians or animals. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

Note: *Fifth wheel and gooseneck trailers are not supported.*

Note: *Trailer hitching assistance only works with conventional trailers, couplers and hitch balls.*

Note: *The hitch ball must be properly installed on the vehicle for the system to function as intended. An improperly installed hitch ball could result in damage to your vehicle or trailer.*

Note: *Certain aftermarket modifications such as oversized tires or lift kits could make trailer hitching assistance fail or not work as intended.*

Note: *Keep the sensors and camera free from snow, ice and dirt.*

Note: *Clean the camera lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

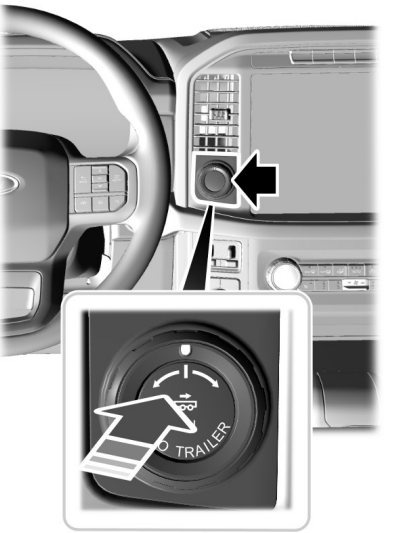
TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE LIMITATIONS

The system could not function, or could function with reduced performance, during the following:

- When using trailer hitching assistance in tall grass and weeds.
- When safety chains, cables or wiring are dangling near the coupler.
- When using trailer hitching assistance on slippery surfaces.
- When using hitches that raise the hitch ball more than 4 in (10 cm), lower the hitch ball by more than 6 in (16 cm) or extend the hitch ball away from the vehicle more than 12 in (30 cm).
- When using hitches that are less than 10 in (25 cm) from the ground.
- When using objects taller than 8 in (20 cm), such as large blocks under the jack stand.
- When you park the trailer on surfaces that are similar in color to the trailer coupler and hitch ball.
  - A black coupler or hitch ball over a dark asphalt surface.
  - A light color coupler or hitch ball over a light concrete surface.
- When there are low or no light sources, such as at night.
- The system may not work accurately during cold weather conditions. If this occurs, allow the vehicle to reach optimal temperature to resume operation.

For additional information, refer to the Ford Support website.

SWITCHING TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE ON AND OFF



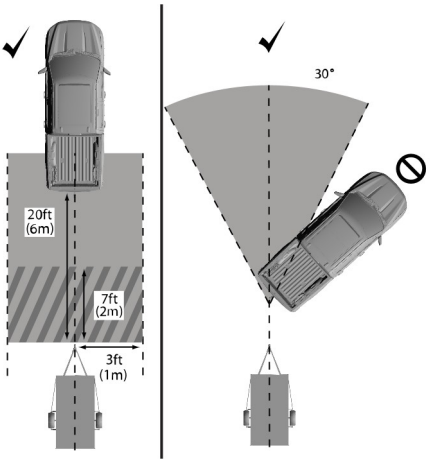
Press the button to switch the system on and off. You can also switch the system off through the touchscreen.

USING TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE

Before switching on the system, make sure that your vehicle:

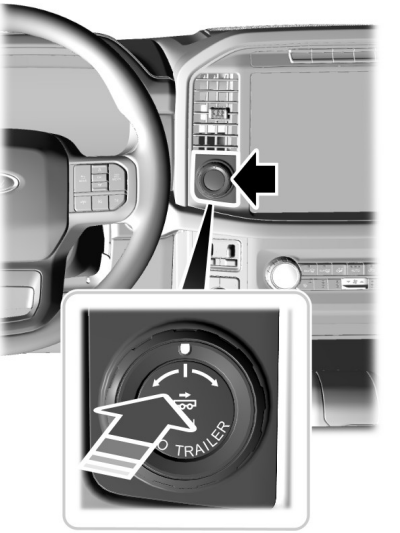
- Is within 20 ft (6 m) of the trailer and no closer than 7 ft (2 m).
- Is less than a 30º approach angle to the trailer.
- Is within 3 ft (1 m) of the front of the trailer facing the same direction.

- Is clear of obstacles or other vehicles within 6 ft (1.8 m) on either side of your vehicle or the trailer.
- Has the tailgate in the closed position.
- Has radar, sensor, and camera free from snow, ice and dirt.
- Has parking aid sensors switched on in the touchscreen.



1. Press the Pro Trailer button.

Note: *Press the Pro Trailer button to switch the system on and off.*



2. When asked if a trailer is connected, select no on the touchscreen to activate the system.
3. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *Pressing the Pro Trailer button other than when prompted turns off the system.*

TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE INDICATORS

The white indicator represents the system searching for the trailer. Continue moving the vehicle until the trailer coupler is inside this indicator. The indicator turns green once the trailer coupler is in the correct position.

The bracket shows you the estimated location of your trailer.



The yellow indicator represents that you have positioned your vehicle too close to the trailer and you need to pull away from the trailer until the indicator turns green.

Trailer Hitching Assistance Audible Indicators

A tone sounds as part of normal operation of the system to alert the driver that an action needs to be taken or an event has been completed.

TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Pro Trailer Hitch Assist Not Available Low Light Detected	Displays when your vehicle's light sensor located in the center of the front dashboard is detecting a low light condition. The feature functions only in adequate daylight conditions and it is not designed to operate in low light. Make sure there are no items covering the light sensor.
Pro Trailer Hitch Assist Not Available Refer to Owner's Manual	This message may indicate that your vehicle's camera or steering system requires additional initialization to support this feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward for a few minutes. Then, turn the vehicle off for 5 minutes. Turn it back on to see if the issue is resolved. Due to environmental conditions, some vehicles may take multiple attempts or a longer driving duration to complete the camera or steering system initialization. If the message continues to be displayed, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.
Pro Trailer Hitch Assist Canceled System Error	Turn the vehicle off and back on again. Wait 30 seconds before activating the Pro Trailer Hitch Assist feature. If the message continues to be displayed, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.
Pro Trailer Hitch Assist Canceled Shift to P	Displays when a condition exists that prevents the system from completing the alignment. Make sure all the items in the USING TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE section are in place. If the message continues to be displayed, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Details
Pro Trailer Hitch Assist Canceled Trailer Detection Lost	• Check for objects, water, dirt, or ice covering the rear view camera. • Reposition vehicle within the allowable limit as shown in the USING TRAILER HITCHING ASSISTANCE section. • Check for a person, pet, or object in the path between the hitch ball and the trailer coupler. The Pro Trailer Hitch Assist feature monitors the area between the vehicle and trailer. • Make sure the trailer coupler has adequate lighting with minimal shadow and enough contrast from its surroundings for the camera to detect it. The system may not detect your trailer if it cannot distinguish the trailer coupler from the background.
Pro Trailer Hitch Assist Canceled Object Detected In Path	• Check for objects, water, dirt, or ice covering the rear parking aid sensors. • Clear any objects from behind the vehicle or wheels. • Avoid using the system on rough terrain. • Make sure the parking aid sensors are switched ON in the touchscreen.

Note: *If the system consistently stops too close to the trailer, lowering the trailer coupler to be closer to the minimum of 0.50 in (1.27 cm) higher than the hitch ball may improve the alignment.*

Note: *If the system consistently stops too far from the trailer, raising the trailer coupler to be closer to the maximum of 3.00 in (7.62 cm) higher than the hitch ball may improve the alignment.*

Note: *Any changes or modifications to the vehicle could affect the functionality and performance of the system or prevent it from working.*

WHAT IS TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE

Trailer backup assistance utilizes the control knob on the instrument panel to help you steer a trailer. Turn the control knob in the direction you want the trailer to go and the system steers the vehicle.

HOW DOES TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE WORK

Trailer backup assistance uses a sticker or sensor (purchased separately) attached to the trailer to detect the trailer angle relative to the towing vehicle and provides instructions, graphics and camera views on the touchscreen.

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: This system does not automatically brake your vehicle. This system is an extra driving aid. It does not replace your attention and judgment, or the need to apply the brakes. If you do not apply the brakes when necessary, you may collide with another vehicle or other objects.

Note: *The system is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always be aware of your vehicle and trailer combination, and the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The system does not detect or prevent your vehicle or trailer from making contact with obstacles in the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The front end of your vehicle swings out when changing the direction of the trailer.*

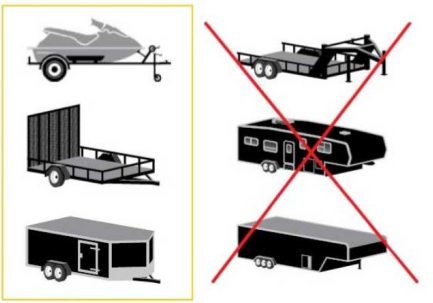
Note: *In certain conditions, the trailer could turn faster or the trailer angle could increase more than anticipated. Always monitor the clearance between the trailer and vehicle and the surroundings.*

SETTING UP THE TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE FOR A CONVENTIONAL TRAILER

CONFIGURING THE TRAILER

You must configure a trailer in the system to use trailer backup assistance. This is a one-time setup process and the system saves the trailer information for the next time you use that trailer.

The system only works with conventional trailers. It does not work with other types including fifth-wheel and gooseneck. The following illustration shows examples of conventional trailers on the left-hand side.



Positioning the Trailer

Hitch the trailer to your vehicle and connect the electrical wiring harness. Check to make sure that the wiring is working. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).



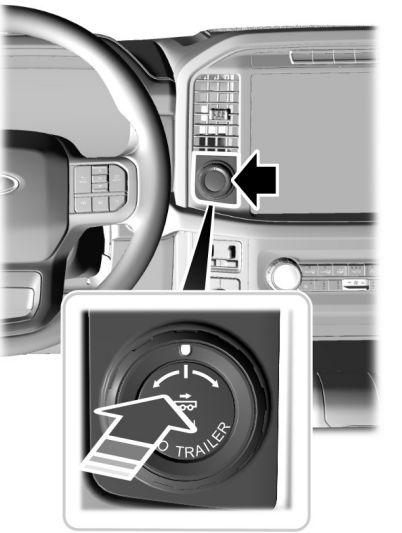
Park your vehicle and hitched trailer on a level surface.

For best results, make sure that your trailer rides level with the ground when you hitch your vehicle. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).



Make sure that the trailer and your vehicle are in line with each other. You can do this by putting the transmission in drive (D) and pulling straight forward.

Configuring the Trailer in the Touchscreen



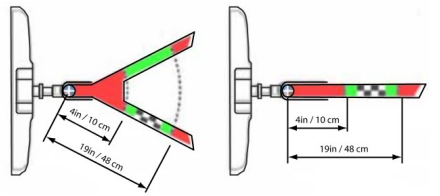
1. Press the button to switch the system on.
2. Press **Yes** to indicate that a trailer is connected.
3. Press **Add Trailer** on the touchscreen.
4. Follow the directions on the touchscreen to enter the trailer name and trailer type, then proceed to the sticker or sensor setup.

Note: *Your vehicle has two options for trailer backup assistance set up. The system defaults to the camera based system. See* ***Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker*** *(page 438). You can also set up the system with the trailer sensor that you can purchase from your authorized dealer. You must connect the sensor to your vehicle to set up the system. See* ***Trailer Sensor Installation*** *(page 438).*

Note: *If you configure the trailer and install a sensor, the system saves the trailer with that sensor information. If you want to use this trailer with the sticker, you need to delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup process.*

APPLYING THE TRAILER REVERSING AID STICKER

Place the sticker in an area visible by the rear view camera. The entire sticker must be within 4–19 in (10–48 cm) from the center of the hitch ball, as shown in the following illustration.



Use the supplied sticker placement card, a tape measure and pen to carefully mark the area to attach the sticker. Make sure the entire sticker is within the green zone between the two arcs or distance markers on the diagram, and is also visible in the rear view camera display.

Once you have found the correct location, place the sticker.

Note: *Make sure nothing can obstruct the rear view camera's view of the sticker such as a jack handle or wiring.*

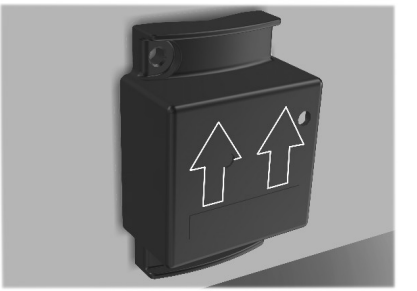
Note: *Position the sticker on a flat, dry and clean horizontal surface. For best results, apply the sticker when temperatures are above 32°F (0°C).*

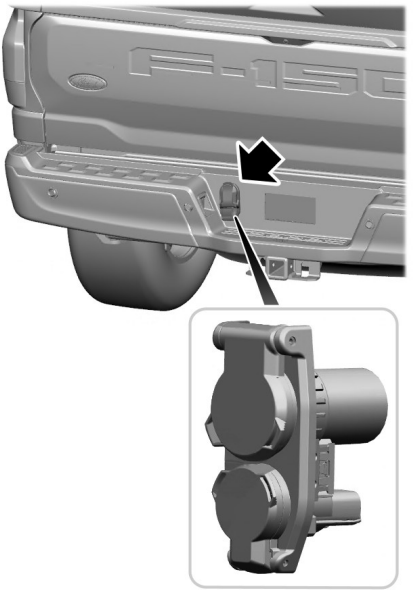
Note: *Do not move stickers after placing them. Do not re-use any stickers if removed.*

Note: *You can purchase additional stickers through your authorized dealer.*

Note: *If you previously setup the trailer with the trailer sensor, make sure it is not plugged in before configuring the trailer and placing the sticker.*

TRAILER SENSOR INSTALLATION





You need to purchase a sensor kit and 7/12 way connector to replace the 7/4 way connector on your vehicle to setup the system with a sensor. See your authorized dealer.

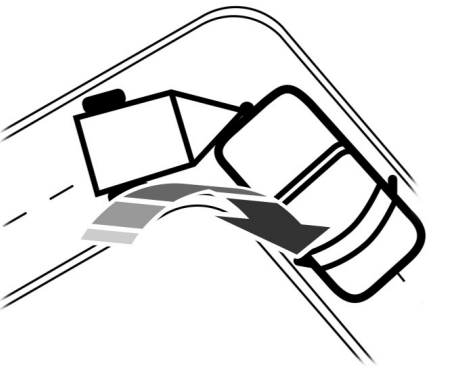
Refer to the instructions included with your trailer sensor for detailed information regarding installation.

Note: *Make sure the arrows on the sensor housing are facing up. Mount the sensor to a vertical part of the trailer that pivots when you turn your vehicle. Do not mount to a stationary surface such as the truck side of the trailer hitch.*

Note: *To setup a trailer with a sensor, install the sensor on the trailer and plug the connector into the connector in your bumper prior to configuring the trailer. Trailers that were set up with a sensor still require the sensor to function. To change a trailer to use the sticker, delete the trailer in the system and repeat the trailer setup with the sticker.*

CALIBRATING THE SYSTEM

Calibrating the system requires driving forward and turning left or right. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to complete the calibration process.



Note: *To calibrate the system, you need an area where you can safely drive forward and turn left or right. An open parking lot is an ideal place to perform the calibration.*

Note: *Keep the steering wheel straight when instructed to by the touchscreen. If the steering wheel is in a turned position during this instruction, the calibration pauses.*

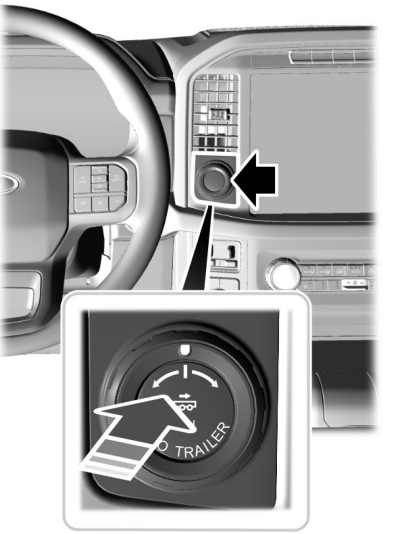
Note: *During calibration, the system determines the trailer length. The system supports trailer lengths of 6–33 ft (1.85–10.05 m) distance from the hitch point to the center of the axle or axles. The system is designed to work with drawbars that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 9–18 in (23–46 cm) when installed. Do not attempt to use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function.*

Note: *The touchscreen shows if you are going too slow or fast. Calibration pauses if the speed is outside the required range of 2–9 mph (4–15 km/h).*

Note: *You need to complete at least a 90° turn, and longer trailers could require a 180° turn. Camera trailer tracking requires the system to locate the hitch ball as well as determine the trailer length. Some trailers could require you to drive straight then turn multiple times before calibration completes. The touchscreen provides instructions and notifies you when calibration completes.*

Note: *For best results, do not calibrate the system at night when calibrating the system with the sticker.*

SWITCHING TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE ON AND OFF



Press the button and use the touchscreen to select the connected trailer.

Note: *A trailer must be configured to use trailer backup assistance. See* ***Configuring the Trailer*** *(page 436).*

Note: *If you use the steering wheel when using trailer backup assistance, the system turns off and a message displays in the touchscreen.*

Note: *If the trailer was connected just prior to turning the system on, you may need to drive forward to initialize the system. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to activate the system.*

USING THE TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE CONTROLLER

Use the control knob to steer the trailer. Take your hands off the steering wheel and turn the control knob instead. The control knob acts as the steering control for the trailer.





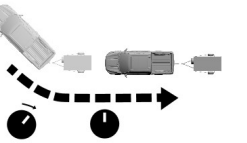
Turn and hold counterclockwise to make the trailer go left.





Turn and hold clockwise to make the trailer go right.





Release the knob when the trailer is moving in the direction you want.

Note: *The more you turn the knob, the sharper the trailer turns.*

Note: *Quickly turning and releasing the knob results in a jerky movement of the vehicle.*

Note: *You may have to use the knob to correct the trailer direction when attempting to move the trailer straight back under some conditions.*

USING THE TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE VIEWS

Up to seven camera views could be available when using trailer backup assistance. Use the view that helps you the most when reversing your vehicle and trailer.

Note: *The rear view camera view is available on all vehicles with trailer backup assistance. Additional views are available on vehicles with trailer reverse guidance.*



360º camera view. Shows a 360º view on the right-hand side of the touchscreen with a rear camera view on the left-hand side of the touchscreen.


Rear view camera view. Shows your trailer hitch or what is directly behind your vehicle.


Rear split view camera view. Shows a 180º degree view of what is behind your vehicle.


Bed camera view. Shows the truck bed.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*


Trailer AUX camera view. Shows a rear view camera image of what is behind your trailer. You need to separately purchase this camera and have it installed.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*


Trailer reverse guidance view. Shows you a view of the sides of your truck and the trailer. In auto mode, this view moves as the trailer moves so that you do not have to adjust the camera as you turn. Left and right arrows let you see other camera views.


Picture-in-picture view. Shows a main view and a secondary view when in bed camera view or trailer AUX camera view.

Note: *If you have a 8 in (20 cm) touchscreen, picture-in-picture is off by default. Press the picture-in-picture icon on the touchscreen to switch picture-in-picture view on and off.*

Note: *If you have a 12 in (30 cm) touchscreen, picture-in-picture is on by default and you cannot switch it off.*


Swap. Press to swap between picture-in-picture views.



Auto. Press to return to auto view.

Note: *Auto is the default setting.*

Hitch Angle Graphic

The hitch angle graphic shows a small representation of your truck and trailer with visual feedback to help you monitor the trailer. The graphic shows two different colored lines for the trailer hitch angle. A black line shows you where your trailer is in relation to your vehicle. The white line represents the amount the trailer can turn based on knob input.

The graphic shows a yellow and red zone for the hitch angle to warn you of a high angle condition that could require you to pull forward to reduce the hitch angle. The angle limits for each zone vary based on the trailer length.

The yellow zone indicates you are approaching the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. When the trailer enters this zone, it is more difficult to reduce the trailer turn when backing up. It may be necessary to put your vehicle back into drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position.

The red zone indicates you have exceeded the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Immediately stop reversing. Put your vehicle into drive (D) and pull forward until the trailer is no longer in the red zone.

Setting the Trailer Angle Limit

1. Press Features on the touchscreen.
2. Press Towing.
3. Press Manage trailers.
4. Press Pro Trailer Backup Assist.
5. Press Trailer Angle Limit.
6. Press a setting.

Normal Control Angle

Default setting. This provides a balanced limit that returns from a turn to straight backing with minimal change to the trailer direction.

Max Control Angle

Increases the trailer angle limit close to the maximum controllable angle to allow sharper turns but also causes more change in the trailer direction when straightening out from a turn.

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Detecting trailer Please wait...	Displays when the system turns on and is initializing.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist System is not available	A condition exists that prevents the system from turning on. If the message continues to display have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Driving required to initialize steering Press knob to exit	The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully enable the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 25 mph (40 km/h) for approximately 5 minutes.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Stop now Maximum trailer angle Press knob to exit	Displays when you reach the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position. If this message consistently displays, you may need to repeat the trailer calibration. Delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup and calibration process.
Stop now. Deactivated by trailer angle.	Displays when you exceed the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get your vehicle and trailer back to an in-line position, then activate the system by selecting the connected trailer and following the instructions on the touchscreen. If this message consistently displays, you may need to repeat the trailer setup and calibration. Delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup and calibration process.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Stop now Take control of steering wheel	Displays when the system can no longer steer the vehicle and you must take over steering.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Message	Description
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Sensor not detected Refer to Owner's Manual Press knob to exit	Displays when the system does not detect the sensor. Check the sensor connection, check that there is no damaged wiring between the connector and sensor and check that there is only one sensor connected. If you do not want to use the sensor for this trailer, delete the trailer in the touchscreen then repeat the setup process with the sticker.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Trailer not detected Shift to Park Press knob to exit	These messages display when the system does not detect the trailer. If your trailer is set up with a sticker, make sure the rear camera is clean, and the sticker is clearly visible in the camera image. You can also move the trailer forward or backward to change the trailer position and lighting conditions. If your trailer is set up with a sensor, check that the sensor is correctly installed and the trailer length is within the allowed range. If these messages continue to display, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Trailer not detected Refer to Owner's Manual Press knob to exit	
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Trailer not detected Drive forward to initialize Press knob to exit	For trailers set up with a sensor, this message displays when your vehicle has not moved after the trailer sensor is connected or extended operation below 1 mph (1 km/h). Drive forward above 2 mph (3 km/h) to initialize the system.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Stop now System not active Press knob to exit	Displays when your vehicle is backing up but the system is not activated. Select the connected trailer on the touchscreen and follow the instructions to activate the system. This message also displays when you back up during the calibration process.
Pro Trailer Backup Assist Back up slowly Turn knob to steer Press knob to exit	Displays when the system turns on and is available to use.

TRAILER BACKUP ASSISTANCE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What does it mean if the system does not detect a trailer that is setup with a sticker?

- The system could be having trouble identifying the sticker. The system requires a clear view of the sticker placed on the trailer. You must keep the camera lens and sticker clean for the system to correctly operate. If the system cannot initially detect the trailer, it could be necessary for you to change the lighting conditions by moving your vehicle and trailer or waiting until the conditions change. See **Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker** (page 438). Deleting the trailer and repeating the setup and calibration could improve performance, but some trailers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system. If the system consistently does not detect the trailer with the sticker set up, you may choose to set up the trailer with a sensor.

Note: *The system is designed to be used with the same trailer connection every time you choose the trailer from the touchscreen. When using a different drawbar or a different pin hole on drawbars with more than one, connecting the drawbar to your vehicle affects the trailer position and you may need to repeat the trailer set up and calibration process.*

What does it mean if the system remains on one message for an extended time during calibration when setting up the system with the sticker?

- The camera could require cleaning.
- You could have a blocked sticker. Verify the sticker is in the proper location. See **Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker** (page 438).
- The drawbar could be outside of the allowed range of 4–19 in (10–48 cm).
- The system could have difficulties recognizing the sticker based on environmental factors. You could need to move to a different area to change the lighting and background or you could need to change the direction you are driving. You could also try setting up the system at a different time of day.
- Some trailers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system. If the issue persists, set up the trailer with a sensor purchased from your authorized dealer. See **Trailer Sensor Installation** (page 438).

What does it mean if the system pauses during calibration?

- There could be steering input or trailer movement during the straight drive portion of the calibration process.

What does it mean if the system displays hold steering steady during turn?

- Part of the calibration process for the sticker setup requires a steady turn. If you are continually moving the steering wheel during the turn, this delays the calibration process. To enable the calibration process, hold the steering wheel at the same position when turning.

What does it mean if the system displays that it is not available?

- There could be a subsystem that the system uses that is not correctly operating. If the system continues to display it is not available, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.
- There could be a battery voltage issue. Make sure the battery is correctly charged. If the system continues to display it is not available, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.

What does it mean if the system displays that driving is required to initialize steering?

- The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully turn on the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 25 mph (40 km/h) for approximately 5 minutes.
- Your vehicle is new, there is a battery voltage issue or you have serviced the steering system.

What does it mean if the system requires you to pull forward to initialize?

- This occurs when the vehicle has not moved during the current key cycle after you connect and select the trailer in the touchscreen, or you operate the system at speeds below 1 mph (1 km/h) for an extended period of time. Drive forward above 2 mph (3 km/h) and the system indicates when it initializes.

What does it mean if the trailer is at its maximum angle or the system deactivated by trailer angle?

- You are at the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position.
- You may need to recalibrate your trailer. First, make sure the correct trailer is selected on the touchscreen. Then, verify the sensor is installed according to the instructions provided in the sensor kit. Also, confirm the drawbar and trailer dimensions are within the allowed range. If the issue persists, delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup process to recalibrate.
- The drawbar or the trailer dimensions are outside of the supported range. The system is designed to work with drawbars that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 9–18 in (23–46 cm)when installed and trailers that have a hitch point to center of the axle or axles measurement of 6–33 ft (1.85–10.05 m). Do not attempt to use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function.
- The sensor could be incorrectly installed. Make sure the sensor is installed on a vertical surface with the arrows pointing straight up.

What does it mean when the system tells you to take control of the steering wheel?

- You have touched the steering wheel when the system is steering. Avoid touching the wheel during system operation.
- You have exceeded the maximum speed for the feature. The system is no longer steering the vehicle and you must take over steering.
- The system does not detect the trailer. The system is no longer steering the vehicle and you must take over steering.
- An internal condition for system operation is not met that requires your vehicle to return to manual control of the steering.

How do I use a sticker if I have previously set up a trailer with the sensor?

- Disconnect the sensor wiring and add a new trailer to the system and follow the instructions for setup with a sticker. See **Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker** (page 438). If your vehicle does not support the sticker option, the touchscreen instructs you to install the sensor again.

Why does the system not detect a sensor?

- There could be an issue with the connection. Make sure that the 12-way connector is fully inserted into the 12-way socket, that the red rubber seal is not visible when the connector is fully inserted and that the wiring harness sensor connection is fully inserted at the trailer sensor.
- The wiring harness could be damaged. Check for damaged wiring between the 12-way connector and the trailer sensor.
- There could be multiple sensors connected to your vehicle. Make sure only one sensor is connected at a time.
- The sensor could be incorrectly installed. Make sure the sensor is installed on a vertical surface with the arrows pointing straight up.

What does it mean if the system remains on one message for an extended time during calibration when setting up the system with the sensor?

- The trailer length could be outside the allowed range. The system is designed to work with trailers that have a hitch point to center of the axle or axles measurement of 6–33 ft (1.85–10.05 m).
- The road surface could be too rough or bumpy. Try calibrating the system on a smoother road surface, such as an open parking lot.
- The sensor could be incorrectly installed. Make sure the sensor is installed on a vertical surface with the arrows pointing straight up.

What does it mean if the system does not detect a trailer when configured with a sensor?

- Verify that you properly connected the sensor. See **Trailer Sensor Installation** (page 438). Repeat calibration on a different route if you have verified sensor installation.

What if I want to use a sensor for the trailer instead of a sticker?

- Install the sensor and connect the sensor wiring before adding the new trailer to the system. You must connect the sensor before you add the trailer. If your vehicle did not come with a sensor, you can purchase one from your authorized dealer.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT IS TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE

Trailer reverse guidance provides views and graphics on the touchscreen to help you steer your vehicle when you backup a trailer.

HOW DOES TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE WORK

Trailer reverse guidance uses a sticker or sensor attached to the trailer to detect the trailer angle relative to the towing vehicle and provides instructions, graphics and camera views on the touchscreen.

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: This system does not automatically brake your vehicle. This system is an extra driving aid. It does not replace your attention and judgment, or the need to apply the brakes. If you do not apply the brakes when necessary, you may collide with another vehicle or other objects.

Note: *The system is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always be aware of your vehicle and trailer combination, and the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The system does not detect or prevent your vehicle or trailer from making contact with obstacles in the surrounding environment.*

Note: *The front end of your vehicle swings out when changing the direction of the trailer.*

Note: *In certain conditions, the trailer could turn faster or the trailer angle could increase more than anticipated. Always monitor the clearance between the trailer and vehicle and the surroundings.*

SETTING UP TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE FOR A CONVENTIONAL TRAILER

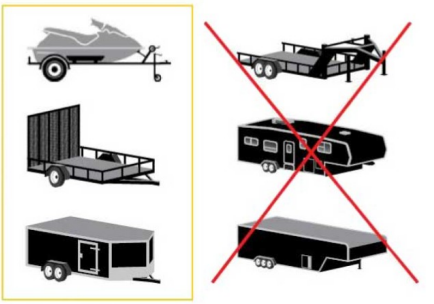
CONFIGURING THE TRAILER

You must configure a trailer in the system to use trailer reverse guidance. This is a one-time setup process and the system saves the trailer information for the next time you use that trailer.

The system only works with conventional trailers. It does not work with other types including fifth-wheel and gooseneck. The following illustration shows examples of conventional trailers on the left-hand side.

Note: *Trailer reverse guidance camera views are available without setting up a trailer. However, complete functionality, including images and automatic view switching, is enabled by setup. Setup is required to enable trailer backup assistance.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM



Positioning the Trailer

Hitch the trailer to your vehicle and connect the electrical wiring harness. Check to make sure that the wiring is working. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).



Park your vehicle and hitched trailer on a level surface.

For best results, make sure that your trailer rides level with the ground when you hitch your vehicle. See **Connecting a Trailer** (page 413).



Make sure that the trailer and your vehicle are in line with each other. You can do this by putting the transmission in drive (D) and pulling straight forward.

Configuring the Trailer in the Touchscreen

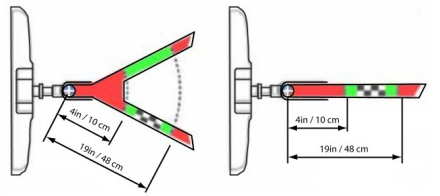
1. Shift to reverse (R).
2. Press the camera view button.
3. Press the trailer view icon.
4. Press Add Trailer.
5. Follow the directions on the touchscreen to enter the trailer name and trailer type, then proceed to the sticker or sensor setup.

Note: *Your vehicle has two options for trailer reverse guidance set up. The system defaults to the camera based system. See **Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker** (page 451). You can also set up the system with the trailer sensor that you can purchase from your authorized dealer. You must connect a sensor to your vehicle to set up the system. See **Trailer Sensor Installation** (page 452).*

Note: *If you configure the trailer and install a sensor, the system saves the trailer with that sensor information. If you want to use this trailer with the sticker, you need to delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup process.*

APPLYING THE TRAILER REVERSE AID STICKER

Place the sticker in an area visible by the rear view camera. The entire sticker must be within 4–19 in (10–48 cm) from the center of the hitch ball, as shown in the following illustration.



Use the supplied sticker placement card, a tape measure and pen to carefully mark the area to attach the sticker. Make sure the entire sticker is within the green zone between the two arcs or distance markers on the diagram, and is also visible in the rear view camera display.

Once you have found the correct location, place the sticker.

Note: *Make sure nothing can obstruct the rear view camera's view of the sticker such as a jack handle or wiring.*

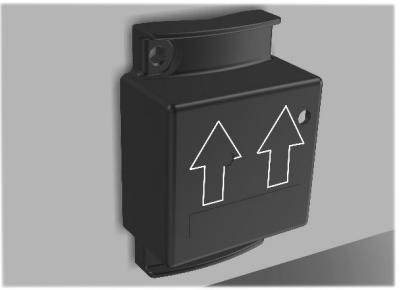
Note: *Position the sticker on a flat, dry and clean horizontal surface. For best results, apply the sticker when temperatures are above 32°F (0°C).*

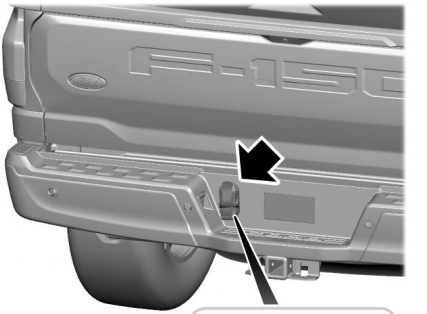
Note: *Do not move stickers after placing them. Do not reuse any stickers if removed.*

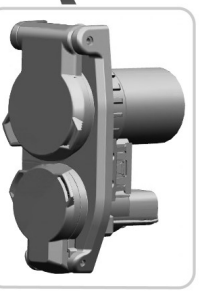
Note: *You can purchase additional stickers through your authorized dealer.*

Note: *If you previously set up the trailer with the trailer sensor, make sure it is not plugged in before configuring the trailer and placing the sticker.*

TRAILER SENSOR INSTALLATION







You need to purchase a sensor kit and 7/12 way connector to replace the 7/4 way connector on your vehicle to setup the system with a sensor. See your authorized dealer.

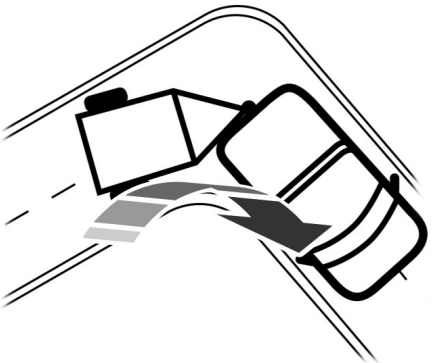
Refer to the instructions included with your trailer sensor for detailed information regarding installation.

Note: *Make sure the arrows on the sensor housing are facing up. Mount the sensor to a vertical part of the trailer that pivots when you turn your vehicle. Do not mount to a stationary surface such as the truck side of the trailer hitch.*

Note: *To setup a trailer with a sensor, install the sensor on the trailer and plug the connector into the connector in your bumper prior to configuring the trailer. Trailers that were set up with a sensor still require the sensor to function. To change a trailer to use the sticker, delete the trailer in the system and repeat the trailer setup with the sticker.*

CALIBRATING THE SYSTEM

Calibrating the system requires driving forward and turning left or right. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to complete the calibration process.



Note: *To calibrate the system, you need an area where you can safely drive forward and turn left or right. An open parking lot is an ideal place to perform the calibration.*

Note: *Keep the steering wheel straight when instructed to by the touchscreen. If the steering wheel is in a turned position during this instruction, the calibration pauses.*

Note: *During calibration, the system determines the trailer length. The system supports trailer lengths of 6–33 ft (1.85–10.05 m) distance from the hitch point to the center of the axle or axles. The system is designed to work with drawbars that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 9–18 in (23–46 cm) when installed. Do not attempt to use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function.*

Note: *The touchscreen shows if you are going too slow or fast. Calibration pauses if the speed is outside the required range of 2–9 mph (4–15 km/h).*

Note: *You need to complete at least a 90° turn, and longer trailers could require a 180° turn. Camera trailer tracking requires the system to locate the hitch ball as well as determine the trailer length. Some trailers could require you to drive straight then turn multiple times before calibration completes. The touchscreen provides instructions and notifies you when calibration completes.*

Note: *For best results, do not calibrate the system at night when calibrating the system with the sticker.*

SWITCHING TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE ON AND OFF

Shift into reverse (R), press the rear camera button to expand the menu, press the trailer icon and use the touchscreen to select the connected trailer.

Note: *If the trailer was connected just prior to turning the system on, you may need to drive forward to initialize the system. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen to activate the system.*

USING TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE VIEWS

Up to seven camera views could be available when using trailer reverse guidance. Use the view that helps you the most when reversing your vehicle and trailer.



360º camera view. Shows a 360º view on the right-hand side of the touchscreen with a rear camera view on the left-hand side of the touchscreen.



Rear view camera view. Shows your trailer hitch or what is directly behind your vehicle.



Rear split view camera view. Shows a 180º degree view of what is behind your vehicle.



Bed camera view. Shows the truck bed.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*



Trailer AUX camera view. Shows a rear view camera image of what is behind your trailer. You need to separately purchase this camera and have it installed.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*



Trailer reverse guidance view. Shows you a view of the sides of your truck and the trailer. In auto mode, this view moves as the trailer moves so that you do not have to adjust the camera as you turn. Left and right arrows let you see other camera views.



Straight backup mode. Shows which way to turn your steering wheel to keep the trailer straight. Use this view when you want to keep your trailer completely in line with your truck.

Note: *This view also provides a picture-in-picture view.*

Note: *It may be helpful to shift your vehicle into drive (D), pull forward and straighten out the vehicle and trailer before engaging straight backup mode.*



Picture-in-picture view. Shows a main view and a secondary view when in bed camera view, trailer AUX camera view or straight backup mode.

Note: *If you have a 8 in (20 cm) touchscreen, picture-in-picture is off by default. Press the picture-in-picture icon on the touchscreen to switch picture-in-picture view on and off.*

Note: *If you have a 12 in (30 cm) touchscreen, picture-in-picture is on by default for bed camera view and trailer AUX camera view and cannot be switched off. Press the picture-in-picture icon on the touchscreen to switch picture-in-picture view on and off in straight backup mode.*



Swap. Press to swap between picture-in-picture views.



This takes you back to the 360º camera system and out of the trailer reverse guidance feature.



Auto. Press to return to auto view.

Note: *Auto mode is the default setting.*

Hitch Angle Graphic

The hitch angle graphic shows a small representation of your truck and trailer with visual feedback to help you monitor the trailer. The graphic shows two different colored lines for the trailer hitch angle. A black line shows you where your trailer is in relation to your vehicle. The white line represents the amount the trailer can turn based on steering wheel position.

The graphic shows a yellow and red zone for the hitch angle to warn you of a high angle condition that could require you to pull forward to reduce the hitch angle. The angle limits for each zone vary based on the trailer length.

The yellow zone indicates you are approaching the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. When the trailer enters this zone, it is more difficult to reduce the trailer turn when backing up. It may be necessary to put your vehicle back into drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position.

The red zone indicates you have exceeded the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Immediately stop reversing. Put your vehicle into drive (D) and pull forward until the trailer is no longer in the red zone.

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Detecting trailer Please wait...	Displays when the system turns on and is initializing.
Trailer Reverse Guidance System is not available	A condition exists that prevents the system from turning on. If the message continues to display, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Reverse Guidance Driving required to initialize steering Press OK to exit	The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully enable the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 25 mph (40 km/h) for approximately 5 minutes.
Stop now. Deactivated by trailer angle.	Displays when you exceed the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get your vehicle and trailer back to an in-line position, then activate the system by selecting the connected trailer and following the instructions on the touchscreen. If this message consistently displays, you may need to repeat the trailer setup and calibration. Delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup and calibration process.
Trailer Reverse Guidance Sensor not detected Refer to Owner's Manual Press OK to exit	Displays when the system does not detect the sensor. Check the sensor connection, check that there is no damaged wiring between the connector and sensor and check that there is only one sensor connected. If you do not want to use the sensor for this trailer, delete the trailer in the touchscreen then repeat the setup process with the sticker.

Message	Description
Trailer Reverse Guidance Trailer not detected Refer to Owner's Manual Press OK to exit	Displays when the system does not detect the trailer. If your trailer is setup with a sticker, make sure the rear camera is clean, and the sticker is clearly visible in the camera image. You can also move the trailer forward or backward to change the trailer position and lighting conditions. If your trailer is setup with a sensor, check that the sensor is correctly installed and the trailer length is within the allowed range. If this message continues to display, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer Reverse Guidance Trailer not detected Drive forward to initialize Press OK to exit	Displays when your vehicle has not moved after the trailer sensor is connected or extended operation below 1 mph (1 km/h). Drive forward above 2 mph (3 km/h) to initialize the system.

TRAILER REVERSE GUIDANCE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What does it mean if the system does not detect a trailer that is setup with a sticker?

- The system could be having trouble identifying the sticker. The system requires a clear view of the sticker placed on the trailer. You must keep the camera lens and sticker clean for the system to correctly operate. If the system cannot initially detect the trailer, it could be necessary for you to change the lighting conditions by moving your vehicle and trailer or waiting until the conditions change. See **Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker** (page 451). Deleting the trailer and repeating the setup and calibration could improve performance, but some trailers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system. If the system consistently does not detect the trailer with the sticker setup, you may choose to setup the trailer with a sensor.

Note: *The system is designed to be used with the same trailer connection every time you choose the trailer from the touchscreen. When using a different drawbar or a different pin hole on drawbars with more than one, connecting the drawbar to your vehicle affects the trailer position and you may need to repeat the trailer setup and calibration process.*

Why does the trailer not reverse straight?

- The road conditions, such as road camber and road slope, could affect how straight the system can reverse. You can compensate for the trailer drifting to the right or left by slowly turning the knob until the trailer is following your desired path and then holding the knob in that position.
- Other factors, such as the hitch connection or trailer suspension, could affect how straight the system can reverse the trailer. You can compensate for the trailer drifting to the right or left by slowly turning the knob until the trailer is following your desired path and then holding the knob in that position.
- The sensor could be incorrectly installed. Make sure the sensor is correctly installed.

What does it mean if the system remains on one message for an extended time during calibration when setting up the system with the sticker?

- The camera could require cleaning.
- You could have a blocked sticker. Verify the sticker is in the proper location. See **Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker** (page 451).
- The drawbar could be outside of the allowed range of 4–19 in (10–48 cm).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

- The system could have difficulties recognizing the sticker based on environmental factors. You could need to move to a different area to change the lighting and background or you could need to change the direction you are driving. You could also try setting up the system at a different time of day.
- Some trailers are not compatible with the sticker and camera system. If the issue persists, set up the trailer with a sensor purchased from your authorized dealer. See **Trailer Sensor Installation** (page 452).

What does it mean if the system pauses during calibration?

- There could be steering input or trailer movement during the straight drive portion of the calibration process.

What does it mean if the system displays hold steering steady during turn?

- Part of the calibration process for the sticker setup requires a steady turn. If you are continually moving the steering wheel during the turn, this delays the calibration process. To enable the calibration process, hold the steering wheel at the same position when turning.

What does it mean if the system displays that it is not available?

- There could be a sub-system that the system uses that is not correctly operating. If the system continues to display it is not available, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.
- There could be a battery voltage issue. Make sure the battery is correctly charged. If the system continues to display it is not available, visit your authorized dealer to have your vehicle checked.

What does it mean if the system displays that driving is required to initialize steering?

- The steering system needs to learn internal parameters to fully turn on the feature. Drive your vehicle straight forward above 25 mph (40 km/h) for approximately 5 minutes.
- Your vehicle is new, there is a battery voltage issue or you have serviced the steering system.

What does it mean if the system requires you to pull forward to initialize?

- This occurs when the vehicle has not moved during the current key cycle after you connect and select the trailer in the touchscreen, or you operate the system at speeds below 1 mph (1 km/h) for an extended period of time. Drive forward above 2 mph (3 km/h) and the system indicates when it initializes.

What does it mean if the trailer is at its maximum angle or the system deactivated by trailer angle?

- You are at the maximum controllable trailer angle for the system. Place your vehicle in drive (D) and pull forward to get the truck and trailer back to an in-line position.
- The trailer could need to be recalibrated. Check that the correct trailer is selected in the touchscreen. Verify the sensor is installed according to the instructions included in the sensor kit and check that the drawbar and the trailer dimensions are within the allowed range. Then, delete the trailer from the system and repeat the setup process to calibrate the trailer.
- The drawbar or the trailer dimensions are outside of the supported range. The system is designed to work with drawbars that have a license plate to hitch ball center measurement of 9–18 in (23–46 cm) when installed. The system is designed to work with trailers that have a hitch point to center of the axle or axles measurement of 6–33 ft (1.85–10.05 m). Do not attempt to use drawbars or trailers that have a length outside of this range as the system performance degrades and could cause improper system function.
- The sensor could be incorrectly installed. Make sure the sensor is correctly installed.

What does it mean when the system tells you to take control of the steering wheel?

- You have touched the steering wheel when the system is steering. Avoid touching the wheel during system operation.
- You have exceeded the maximum speed for the feature. The system is no longer steering the vehicle and you must take over steering.
- The system does not detect the trailer. The system is no longer steering the vehicle and you must take over steering.
- An internal condition for system operation is not met that requires your vehicle to return to manual control of the steering.

How do I use a sticker if I have previously setup a trailer with the sensor?

- Disconnect the sensor wiring and add a new trailer to the system and follow the instructions for setup with a sticker. See **Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker** (page 451). If your vehicle does not support the sticker option, the touchscreen instructs you to install the sensor again.

Why does the system not detect a sensor?

- There could be an issue with the connection. Make sure that the 12-way connector is fully inserted into the 12-way socket, that the red rubber seal is not visible when the connector is fully inserted and that the wiring harness sensor connection is fully inserted at the trailer sensor.
- The wiring harness could be damaged. Check for damaged wiring between the 12-way connector and the trailer sensor.
- There could be multiple sensors connected to your vehicle. Make sure only one sensor is connected at a time.
- The sensor could be incorrectly installed. Make sure the sensor is installed on a vertical surface with the arrows pointing straight up.

What does it mean if the system remains on one message for an extended time during calibration when setting up the system with the sensor?

- The trailer length could be outside the allowed range. The system is designed to work with trailers that have a hitch point to center of the axle or axles measurement of 6–33 ft (1.85–10.05 m).
- The road surface could be too rough or bumpy. Try calibrating the system on a smoother road surface, such as an open parking lot.
- The sensor could be incorrectly installed. Make sure the sensor is installed on a vertical surface with the arrows pointing straight up.

What does it mean if the system does not detect a trailer when configured with a sensor?

- Verify that you properly connected the sensor. See **Trailer Sensor Installation** (page 452). Repeat calibration on a different route if you have verified sensor installation.

What if I want to use a sensor for the trailer instead of a sticker?

- Install the sensor and connect the sensor wiring before adding the new trailer to the system. You must connect the sensor before you add the trailer. If your vehicle did not come with a sensor, you can purchase one from your authorized dealer.

BASIC OFF-ROAD DRIVING TECHNIQUES

Off-road Driving Hints

Before taking your vehicle off-roading, perform a basic inspection to make sure your vehicle is in good working condition.

We recommend that you always use at least two vehicles while off-roading. The buddy system helps make sure that help is close at hand should a vehicle become stuck or damaged. It is also wise to take supplies such as a first aid kit, water, tow strap, cell phone with you.

The following are hints for safe off-road driving:

- Steer, brake and accelerate in a smooth controlled manner. Avoid jerky, unsteady movements.
- Look ahead on your route noting upcoming obstacles, or any other factors that may indicate a change in available traction and adjust the vehicle speed and route accordingly.
- If the front or rear suspension is bottoming out, or you encounter excessive contact with the skid-plates, reduce the vehicle speed to avoid potential damage to your vehicle.
- We recommend that you use vehicle communication, such as, turn signals, brake lights, and hazard flashers to alert other drivers of what you intend to do next, and of obstacles that could cause potential vehicle damage.
- Always keep available ground clearance in mind and pick a route that minimizes the risk of catching the underside of the vehicle on an obstacle.
- When negotiating low speed obstacles, applying light brake pressure in conjunction with the throttle helps prevent your vehicle from jerking and allows you to negotiate the obstacle in a more controlled manner. Using four-wheel drive low (4L) will also help with this.

Note: *Your vehicle may have a retractable rear center step. Due to reduced ground clearance, you can damage it when taking your vehicle off-road. You can take the step off by removing the bolts that secure the armature to the mounting bracket.*

Crossing Obstacles

- Review the path ahead before attempting to cross an obstacle. It is best if you view the obstacle from outside your vehicle so that you have a good understanding of terrain conditions both in front of and behind the obstacle.
- Approach obstacles slowly.
- If you cannot avoid a large obstacle such as a rock, choose a path that places the rock directly under the tire rather than the undercarriage of your vehicle. This helps prevent damage to your vehicle.
- Cross ditches and washouts at a 45º angle, allowing each wheel to independently cross the obstacle.

Climbing A Hill

WARNING: Extreme care should be used when steering the vehicle in reverse down a slope so as not to cause the vehicle to swerve out of control.

Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.

- Always attempt to climb a steep hill along the fall line of the slope and not diagonally.
- If the vehicle is unable to make it up the hill, DO NOT attempt to turn back down the slope. Place the vehicle in low range and slowly back down in reverse.
- When descending a steep slope, select low gear and engage hill descent control. Use the accelerator and brake pedals to control your descent speed.

Note: *Hill descent control is functional in reverse. Use this control in this situation.*

Note: *Avoid turning on steep slopes or hills. You could lose traction, slip sideways or your vehicle could roll over.*

Driving Over Rocks and Gravel

Never attempt to straddle a rock that is large enough to strike your axles or undercarriage. Leave a generous gap between your vehicle and other vehicles to minimize the risk of damage. Avoid dust clouds as they reduce visibility.

DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE AT HIGH SPEEDS - RAPTOR

If you plan on using your vehicle for severe, high speed off-road use, we recommend the following:

- Equipping your vehicle with the safety equipment appropriate for off-road recovery.
- Using personal safety equipment, including a certified helmet and approved neck restraint device.
- Doing a low speed observance run in unfamiliar areas to become aware of any obstacles that you could encounter.

The vehicle warranty does not cover damage caused by driving your vehicle beyond its capabilities, or in extreme off-road conditions. Damage can include but is not limited to the following: skid plates, shock guards, running boards and exterior finishes, as well as a bent, cracked or broken body, frame and chassis components.

Note: *Driving your vehicle off-road at high speeds will require an alternative maintenance schedule.*

OFF-ROAD DRIVING AIDS - RAPTOR

Selecting an Off-Road Drive Mode

Using the appropriate drive mode increases your vehicle's control. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 297).

Using Four-Wheel Drive

Your vehicle has a four-wheel drive system that offers various modes to help you optimize traction on any off-road surface. See **Four-Wheel Drive** (page 268).

Using the Cameras Off-Road

Use the 360 degree camera to enhance your off-road experience. See **360 Degree Camera** (page 344).

Using the Rear Differential Lock

When engaged, the rear differential lock provides additional traction to your vehicle by forcing the two rear wheels to turn at the same speed.

Note: *Rear differential lock is only available when the vehicle is in four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L). See* ***Electronic Locking Differential*** *(page 283).*

Using Trail Control

Trail Control provides you the ability to maneuver the vehicle without using the throttle and brake pedals.

The system controls acceleration and braking in difficult off-road environments, which allows you to focus on steering. See **Trail Control** (page 319).

Trail Control Performance:

- Manages wheel slip to maximize traction.
- Provides braking to maximize traction in descents.

Using Trail One Pedal Drive (If Equipped)

Trail one pedal drive allows you to accelerate and brake using only the accelerator pedal.

Use this when driving over large obstacles, such as rocks or logs, to help maintain a constant vehicle speed.

In four-wheel drive high (4H), the system offers lift pedal braking and auto hill hold functionality. See **Trail One Pedal Drive** (page 320).

Note: *Trail one pedal drive is only available when the vehicle is in four-wheel drive high (4H) or four-wheel drive low (4L).*

AFTER DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE OFF-ROAD

WARNING: After off-road use, before returning to the road, check the wheels and tires for damage. Off-road use may cause damage to your wheels and tires that can lead to tire failure, loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Always re-inflate tires to recommended tire pressures before the vehicle is operated on-road. The recommended pressure is located on the tire label or safety certification label, located on the B-pillar, inside the driver's door.

After driving off-road check for damage to your vehicle and, if necessary, have your vehicle fixed as soon as possible. Inspect the underbody of your vehicle by checking tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.

Check the radiator for mud and debris and clean as needed.

Remove accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard or hide damage to the fuel lines, brake hoses, and propeller shafts.

With the vehicle off, use a low pressure hose to wash away mud and fine debris. You may need to reach past the active grille shutters to remove larger debris.

If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause vibrations while driving and wheel imbalance. Remove the material to resolve the problem.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

BREAKING-IN

Your vehicle requires a break-in period. For the first 1,000 mi (1,600 km), avoid driving at high speeds, heavy braking, aggressive shifting or using your vehicle to tow. During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

DRIVING ECONOMICALLY

The following helps to improve fuel consumption:

- Drive smoothly, accelerate gently and anticipate the road ahead to avoid heavy braking.
- Regularly check your tire pressures and make sure that they are inflated to the correct pressure.
- Follow the recommended maintenance schedule and carry out the recommended checks.
- Plan your journey and check the traffic before you set off. It is more efficient to combine errands into a single trip whenever possible.
- Avoid idling the engine in cold weather or for extended periods. Start the engine only when you are ready to set off.
- Do not carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle as extra weight wastes fuel.
- Do not add unnecessary accessories to the exterior of your vehicle, for example running boards. If you use a roof rack, remember to fold it down or remove it when not in use.
- Do not shift into neutral when you are braking or when your vehicle is slowing down.
- Shut all windows when driving at high speeds.
- Switch off all electric systems when not in use, for example air conditioning. Make sure that you unplug any accessories from the auxiliary power points when not in use.

DRIVING IN COLD WEATHER

The functional operation of some components and systems can be affected at temperatures below approximately -13ºF (-25ºC).

Driving on Snow and Ice

WARNING: If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

On ice and snow, you should drive more slowly than usual. Your vehicle has a four wheel anti-lock brake system, do not pump the brake pedal. See **Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations** (page 304).

In snow and ice, all-wheel drive vehicles have advantages over two-wheel drive vehicles but can still skid. When driving on snowy or icy roads, should you start to slide, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the slide until you regain control.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

On snow and ice, avoid suddenly applying power and avoid quick change of direction. Apply the accelerator slowly and steadily when starting from a stop.

Avoid sudden braking. An all-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in snow and ice. However, an all-wheel drive vehicle will not stop any faster, as braking occurs at all four wheels. Do not become overconfident to road conditions.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

WARNING: Do not attempt to cross a deep, fast flowing body of water. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Engine damage can occur if water enters the air filter.*

Take extra care crossing any type of water. Do not drive into water unless necessary.

Maximum Wading Capability

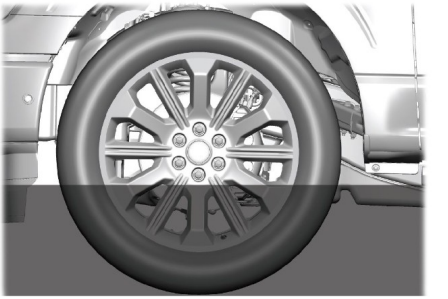
The listed maximum wading capabilities are for standing water only. Do not attempt to cross flowing water that is deeper than your vehicle's ground clearance.

When driving through deep water, do not exceed 4 mph (7 km/h).

Note: *Failure to follow the recommended speeds can result in vehicle damage.*

Model	Maximum Wading Capability
All excluding Raptor	Bottom of the wheel hubs[1]
Raptor	32 in (810 mm)

[1]Maximum water height for all vehicles excluding Raptor.



Before Driving Through Water

- Determine the water depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the maximum wading capability.
- Determine if the water is flowing or not.

- Consider the bottom of the water's condition. On soft bottoms, the vehicle sinks in, increasing the water level on the vehicle. Make sure to consider this when determining the depth of water. Be aware that obstacles and debris may be beneath the water's surface.
- Determine exit points that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting. If there are other vehicles ahead, wait until they have left the water. Unsettled water can make a safe passage more challenging.

Driving too fast in water or through deep water can cause the engine, transmission, transfer case, axles, electrical components or vehicle interior to ingest water. Muddy water can clog the radiator, making the cooling system less effective. Your vehicle warranty does not cover water damage.

Driving Through Standing Water

Note: *Keep the doors fully closed during the water crossing.*

1. Start very slowly when entering, then build momentum. Avoid splashing water any more than is necessary.
2. Proceed with a constant slow speed lightly pressing on the accelerator.

Note: *As the water depth increases, reduce your vehicle speed to avoid potential vehicle damage.*

3. Ease off the accelerator as you reach the other side to diminish the front wave.
4. Apply the accelerator slowly and as necessary to climb out of the other side

Note: *Tread lightly and avoid damage to the environment.*

Never stop or shut a vehicle off when crossing deep water unless your vehicle ingested water into the engine air intake. If the engine stalls, do not attempt to restart it.

Driving Through Flowing Water

Note: *Keep the doors fully closed during the water crossing.*

Fast-moving water, even shallow, can wash away the dirt supporting your tires or push your vehicle across slippery rocks and surfaces. Never drive through water deeper than your vehicle's ground clearance. Even slow-moving water can push your vehicle downstream. Avoid fast-flowing or rising water; wait until the current subsides.

1. Start very slowly when entering, then build momentum.

Note: *Cross flowing water at an angle heading slightly upstream.*

2. Proceed with a constant slow speed lightly pressing on the accelerator.

Note: *As the water depth increases, reduce your vehicle speed to avoid potential vehicle damage.*

3. Ease off the accelerator as you reach the other side to diminish the front wave.
4. Apply the accelerator slowly and as necessary to climb out of the other side

Note: *Tread lightly and avoid damage to the environment.*

Driving Through Mud

WARNING: Do not spin the wheels at over 34 mph (55 km/h). The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Mud can significantly reduce traction, even for all-wheel and four-wheel drive vehicles. Be prepared for sudden changes in speed and direction. If you start to slide, steer into the skid to regain control. Clean any caked-on mud from your driveshafts and tires after driving through muddy areas; built-up mud can cause imbalances and damage drivetrain components.

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in mud, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

After Driving Through Water

As soon as it is safe to do so, check the brakes, horn, lights, and steering wheel to confirm those systems are properly functioning.

Vehicles used to cross water regularly should be periodically inspected for signs of water ingestion in all of the vehicle's fluids. If water is found inside your vehicle fluids, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

FLOOR MATS

WARNING: Use a floor mat designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle that does not obstruct the pedal area. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

WARNING: Secure the floor mat to both retention devices so that it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place additional floor mats or any other covering on top of the original floor mats. This could result in the floor mat interfering with the operation of the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while your vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.



To install floor mats that have eyelets, position the floor mat eyelet over the retention post and press down to lock in position. Repeat for all eyelets on the floor mat.

If the driver side floor mat is not securely fastened, remove it, and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Do not drive with a loose floor mat.

To remove the floor mats, reverse the installation procedure.

Note: *Regularly check the floor mats to make sure they are secure.*

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Vehicles Sold in the United States: Getting Roadside Assistance

If you have a vehicle concern, Ford Motor Company offers a complimentary roadside assistance program. This program is separate from the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The service is available:

- 24 hours a day, seven days a week.
- For the coverage period supplied with your vehicle.

Knowing your vehicle's VIN, mileage and your specific location allows help to get to you faster.

Roadside Assistance covers:

- A flat tire change with a good spare (except vehicles supplied with a tire inflation kit).
- Battery jump start.
- Lock-out assistance (key replacement cost is the customer's responsibility).
- Fuel delivery — independent service contractors, if not prohibited by state, local or municipal law, shall deliver up to 2 gal (8 L) of gasoline or 5 gal (20 L) of diesel fuel to a disabled vehicle. Roadside assistance limits fuel delivery service to two no-charge occurrences within a 12-month period.
- Winch out — available within 100 ft (30 m) of a paved or county maintained road, no recoveries.
- Towing — independent service contractors, if not prohibited by state, local or municipal law, shall tow Ford eligible vehicles to an authorized dealer within 50 mi (80 km) of the disablement location or to the nearest authorized dealer. If a member requests a tow to an authorized dealer that is more than 50 mi (80 km) from the disablement location, the member shall be responsible for any mileage costs in excess of 50 mi (80 km). Warranty towing, non-warranty towing and collision towing are available.
- Roadside Assistance includes up to $200 for a towed trailer if the disabled eligible vehicle requires service at the nearest authorized dealer. If the towing vehicle is operational but the trailer is not, then the trailer does not qualify for any roadside services.

Vehicles Sold in the United States: Using Roadside Assistance

United States vehicle customers who require Roadside Assistance, call 1-800-241-3673.

If you need to arrange roadside assistance on your own, Ford Motor Company reimburses a reasonable amount for towing to the nearest dealership within 50 mi (80 km). To obtain reimbursement information, United States vehicle customers call 1-800-241-3673. Customers need to submit their original receipts.

Vehicles Sold in Canada: Getting Roadside Assistance

If you have a vehicle concern, Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited offers a complimentary roadside assistance program. This program is eligible within Canada or the continental United States.

The service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

This program is separate from the New Vehicle Limited Warranty, but the coverage is concurrent with the powertrain coverage period of your vehicle. Canadian roadside coverage and benefits may differ from the U.S. coverage. For complete details, see your Warranty Guide at

www.ford.ca/support/owner-manuals



Download the Sykes4Ford Roadside Assistance App for access to your roadside assistance services. For more information, scan here:



If you require more information, please call us in Canada at 1-800-665-2006, or visit our website at *www.ford.ca*.



Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited reserves the right to modify or discontinue Roadside Assistance at any time. Certain restrictions apply to Roadside Assistance benefits.

For further details, call
1-800-665-2006

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

In the event of damage or fire involving an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle:

- Assume the high-voltage battery and associated components are energized and fully charged.
- Physical damage to the vehicle or high-voltage battery could result in immediate or delayed release of toxic, flammable gases and fire.

Crashes

A crash or impact significant enough to require an emergency response for conventional vehicles would also require the same response for an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle.

If Possible:

1. Move your vehicle to a safe, nearby location and remain on the scene.
2. Roll down the windows before you switch your vehicle off.
3. Place your vehicle in park (P), apply the parking brake, switch off the vehicle, turn on the hazard flashers and move the key at least 16 ft (5 m) away from the vehicle.

Always:

- Call emergency assistance if needed and advise that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
- Avoid contact with leaking fluids and gases, and remain out of the way of oncoming traffic until emergency responders arrive.
- When emergency responders arrive, tell them that the vehicle involved is an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle.

Fires

As with any vehicle, call emergency assistance immediately if you see sparks, smoke or flames coming from the vehicle. Remain a safe distance from the vehicle and try to stay clear of the smoke.

1. Exit the vehicle immediately.
2. Advise emergency assistance that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
3. Never attempt to extinguish an electric vehicle fire or move a vehicle that is on fire.
4. As with any vehicle fire, do not inhale smoke, vapors or gas from the vehicle, as they may be hazardous.

Post-Incident

1. Do not store a severely damaged vehicle with a lithium-ion battery inside a structure or within 50 ft (15 m) of any structure or vehicle.
2. Make sure that passenger and luggage compartments remain ventilated.
3. As with any vehicle, call emergency assistance immediately if you see sparks, smoke or flames coming from the vehicle.

SWITCHING THE HAZARD FLASHERS ON AND OFF



The hazard flasher button is on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch the hazard flashers on if your vehicle is creating a safety hazard for other road users.

When you switch the hazard flashers on, all front and rear direction indicators flash.

Note: *The hazard flashers operate when the ignition is in any position, or if the key is not in the ignition. The battery loses charge and could have insufficient power to restart your vehicle.*

Press the button again to switch them off.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

JUMP STARTING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Using the jump leads incorrectly or completing the jump start procedure incorrectly can cause the battery to explode, which can lead to severe injuries.

WARNING: All work on the vehicle battery and the electrical system can cause serious chemical burns, fire or electric shocks. Always read the warnings and safety information before carrying out any kind of work on the battery

WARNING: Never charge a 12-volt vehicle battery once it has been frozen. Discharged 12-volt vehicle batteries can even freeze at temperatures of approximately 0ºC (+32ºF).

WARNING: The battery should be replaced if it is or has ever been frozen.

WARNING: A highly explosive mixture of gases is given off when the vehicle battery is jump started. Always keep fire, sparks, naked flames and lit cigarettes away from the vehicle battery. Never use a mobile telephone when the jump leads are being connected or disconnected.

WARNING: Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated space as the battery emits a highly explosive mixture of gases when the vehicle is being jump started.

WARNING: Never confuse the negative and positive terminals or connect the jump leads incorrectly.

WARNING: Observe the jump lead manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING: If the engine is running while the hood is open, stay clear of moving engine components. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to push-start an automatic transmission vehicle. This could cause transmission damage.

Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle. This could damage your vehicle's electrical system.

PREPARING THE VEHICLE

Use only a 12 volt supply to start your vehicle.

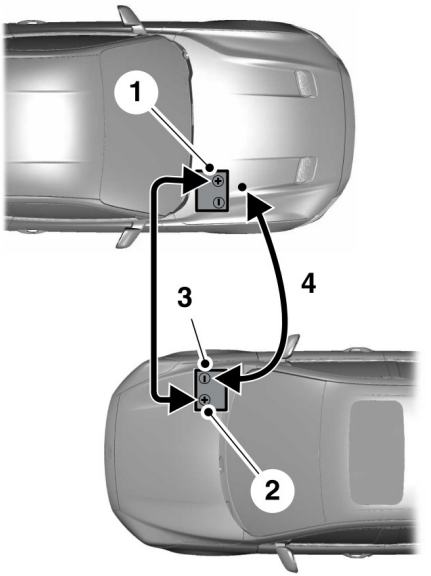
Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle, making sure the two vehicles do not touch.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

Connecting the Jumper Cables

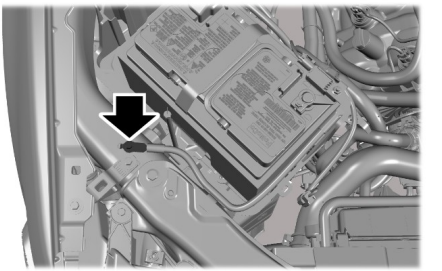
WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

Note: *If you are using a jump pack or booster box, follow the manufacturer's instructions.*



1. Pull the red rubber boot backward. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) jumper cable to an exposed metal part of the disabled vehicle's engine, as shown in the following illustration, away from the battery and fuel injection system, or connect the negative (-) jumper cable to a ground connection point if available.

Note: *Do not use the hood latch as a negative (-) connection point. This could cause springs in the latch to burn and prevent the hood from operating correctly.*



Starting the Engine

1. If the booster vehicle is fuel powered (non Hybrid), put the vehicle in PARK (automatic transmission) or NEUTRAL with parking brake ON (manual transmission) and rev the engine at a moderately high speed to improve the charging capability of the booster vehicle. If the booster vehicle has a high voltage battery, turn the vehicle on and put it in PARK.

Note: *Do not jump start a fuel powered vehicle from a vehicle with a high voltage battery.*

2. Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.
3. Once you start the disabled vehicle, run both vehicles for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Removing the Jumper Cables

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

Note: *Do not switch the headlamps on when disconnecting the cables. The peak voltage could blow the bulbs.*

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

The system helps draw attention to your vehicle in the event of a serious impact.

HOW DOES THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to turn the hazard flashers on, turn the courtesy lamps on, intermittently sound the horn and unlock all doors in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag or the seatbelt pretensioners.

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, the horn does not sound in the event of a serious impact.

SWITCHING THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM OFF

Press the hazard flasher switch, or the unlock button on the remote control, or the panic button on the remote control or turn your vehicle off and on twice to switch the system off.

Note: *The alert turns off when the vehicle battery runs out of charge.*

POST-COLLISION BRAKING

How Does Post-Collision Braking Work

In the event of a moderate to severe crash, the braking system reduces the vehicle's speed to prevent or reduce the impact of a potential secondary crash.

Post-Collision Braking Limitations

Post-collision braking does not activate if any of the following occur:

- The anti-lock braking system is damaged during the collision.
- Electronic stability control is disabled.

Overriding Post-Collision Braking

You can override post-collision braking by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.

Post-Collision Braking Indicators



It flashes when a post-collision braking event is occurring.

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

The automatic crash shutoff is designed to stop the fuel going to the engine in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

Note: *Not every impact causes a shutoff.*

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the fuel system checked. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

RE-ENABLING YOUR VEHICLE

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Attempt to start your vehicle.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *If your vehicle does not start after the third attempt, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

RECOVERY TOWING (IF EQUIPPED)

ACCESSING THE FRONT TOWING POINT

WARNING: Using recovery hooks is dangerous and should only be done by a person familiar with proper vehicle recovery safety practices. Improper use of recovery hooks may cause hook failure or separation from the vehicle and could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING: Slowly remove the slack from the recovery strap prior to pulling. Failure to do so can introduce significantly higher loads which can cause the recovery hooks to break off, or the recovery strap to fail which can cause serious injury or death.

WARNING: Never link two straps together with a clevis pin. These heavy metal objects could become projectiles if the strap breaks and can cause serious injury or death.

WARNING: The recovery hook can become hot. Let the recovery hook cool down before removing it. Failure to do so could result in personal injury.

Your vehicle has frame-mounted front recovery hooks.

Note: *Do not apply a load to the recovery hooks that is greater than the gross vehicle weight rating of your vehicle.*

Before using recovery hooks:

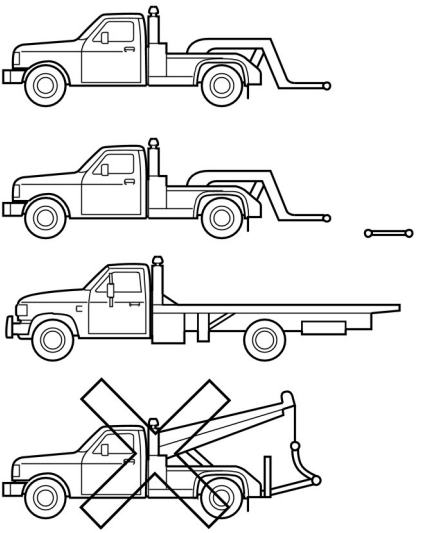
- Make sure all attaching points are secure and capable of withstanding the applied load.
- Do not use chains, cables or tow straps with metal hook ends.
- Only use recovery straps that have a minimum breaking strength two to three times the gross vehicle weight of the stuck vehicle.
- Make sure the recovery strap is in good condition and free of visible cuts, tears or damage.
- Use a damper device such as a tarp, heavy blanket or piece of carpet, and place it over the recovery strap to help absorb the energy in the event the strap breaks.
- Make sure the stuck vehicle is not loaded heavier than its gross vehicle weight rating specified on the certification label.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

- Align the tow vehicle and stuck vehicle in a straight line, within 10 degrees.
- Keep bystanders to the sides of the vehicle, at a distance of at least twice the length of the recovery strap. This helps avoid injury from the hazard of a recovery hook or strap breaking, or a vehicle lurching into their path.

Note: *Use towing equipment that is properly rated for your vehicle. Always carefully follow the instructions and warnings provided by the equipment manufacturer.*

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE



If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a professional towing service or your roadside assistance service provider.

Your manufacturer produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures.

We recommend the use of a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment to tow your vehicle. Vehicle damage could occur if towed incorrectly, or by any other means.

Front-wheel and rear-wheel drive vehicles must have their designated drive wheels off the ground regardless of towing direction. If the drive wheels are not lifted off the ground by the tow truck, use tow dollies to prevent damage to the transmission. If the non-driven wheels will remain rolling on the ground, utilize the following procedure before towing: shift the vehicle to Park, apply the parking brake, release the parking brake, switch the vehicle off, and disconnect the negative battery cable.

All-wheel or four-wheel drive vehicles require that all wheels be off the ground using a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment. This prevents damage to the transmission and drive system.

Note: *You need to switch on the ignition to unlock the steering.*

Note: *Make sure you check the steering column before towing. It could lock if the battery is dead.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING

WHAT IS FAIL-SAFE COOLING

Fail-safe cooling allows you to temporarily drive your vehicle before any incremental component damage occurs due to overheating.

The fail-safe distance depends on outside temperature, vehicle load and terrain.

HOW DOES FAIL-SAFE COOLING WORK

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine automatically switches to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs, your vehicle still operates, however:

- Engine power is limited.
- The air conditioning system turns off.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine.

Note: *Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.*

DRIVING WHEN FAIL-SAFE MODE IS ACTIVATED

WARNING: Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate your vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring your vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, your vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Your vehicle has limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, drive your vehicle with caution. Your vehicle does not maintain high-speed operation and the engine may operate poorly.

Remember that the engine is capable of automatically shutting down to prevent engine damage. In this situation:

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and switch the engine off.
2. If you are a member of a roadside assistance program, we recommend that you contact your roadside assistance service provider.
3. If this is not possible, wait for a short period of time for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Note: *Driving your vehicle without repair increases the chance of engine damage.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

FAIL-SAFE COOLING INDICATORS



If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

Use the following guidelines when towing your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Note: *Make sure you properly secure your vehicle to the tow vehicle.*

Note: *If you are unsure of the vehicle's configuration, contact an authorized dealer.*

RECREATIONALLY TOWING YOUR VEHICLE - 4X4

WARNING: Do not disconnect the battery when recreationally towing your vehicle. This prevents the transfer case from shifting properly and could cause the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in park (P).

WARNING: Placing the transfer case in its neutral position could cause your vehicle to freely roll. Make sure you press and hold the brake pedal and the vehicle is in a secure, safe position when you place the transfer case in its neutral position.

Follow these guidelines if you have a need for recreational towing. An example of recreational towing would be towing your vehicle behind a motorhome. These guidelines are to make sure that you do not damage the transmission.

You can only tow your vehicle with all wheels on the ground by placing the transfer case in its neutral position and engaging the recreational tow feature. Perform the following steps after positioning your vehicle behind the tow vehicle and properly securing them together.

Do not recreational tow your vehicle at speeds that exceed 85 mph (136 km/h), as this could cause transfer case damage. Check your local laws for towing speed restrictions.

Note: *Switch your climate control system to recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle.*

Note: *Failure to put the transfer case in its neutral position can damage vehicle components.*

Note: *You can check the towing status at any time by opening the driver door or turning the ignition to the accessory or on position. Neutral Tow Enabled Leave Transmission in Neutral appears in the instrument cluster display to confirm you can recreationally tow your vehicle.*

Note: *If your vehicle has an anti-theft alarm, make sure you switch perimeter sensing off when towing.*

Note: *If the vehicle alarm activates, the parking brake may be enabled.*

Note: *Make sure to turn the ignition off after you activate the neutral tow feature to prevent the transfer case from switching out of neutral when the battery voltage is low.*

Switching Neutral Tow On

1. Start your vehicle.
2. Press the 2H button on the four-wheel drive mode control.
3. Place your vehicle in temporary neutral mode. See **Temporary Neutral Mode** (page 264).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

4. Switch your vehicle off by pressing the push button ignition switch once or turning the key as far toward the off position as possible. A message appears in the instrument cluster display.
5. Switch your vehicle to accessory mode by pressing the push button ignition switch once without pressing the brake pedal or by turning the key to the on position.
6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Using the instrument cluster controls on the steering wheel, select Settings.
8. Select Neutral Tow.
9. Press and hold the OK button until a confirmation message appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *If successfully completed , the instrument cluster display shows Neutral Tow Enabled Leave Transmission in Neutral. This indicates that your vehicle is safe to tow with all wheels on the ground.*

Note: *If you do not see a confirmation message in the instrument cluster display, perform the procedure again from the beginning.*

Note: *You may hear noise as the transfer case shifts into its neutral position. This is normal.*

10. Release the brake pedal.
11. Leave the transmission in neutral (N) and switch your vehicle off by pressing the push button ignition switch once without pressing the brake pedal or turning the key as far toward the off position as possible.

Note: *If you use an add-on flat tow braking system during recreational tow, the battery may discharge during the remainder of the tow. Connect a 12-volt external power source to the towed vehicle's battery for the duration of the tow.*

Switching Neutral Tow Off

Note: *Make sure that the vehicle is safely secured to the towing vehicle before proceeding.*

1. Press and hold the brake pedal and start the engine.
2. Switch your vehicle off by pressing the push button ignition switch once or turning the key as far towards the off position and release the brake pedal.
3. Place your vehicle in accessory mode by pressing the push button ignition switch once without pressing the brake pedal or by turning the ignition key to the on position.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift into park (P).
6. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *If successfully completed, the transfer case returns to 2H and the instrument cluster displays Neutral Tow Disabled.*

Note: *Perform the switching neutral tow on and switching neutral tow off procedures again from the beginning if the indicator and message do not display.*

Note: *You may hear a noise as the transfer case shifts out of its neutral position. This is normal.*

7. Apply the parking brake, then disconnect your vehicle from the tow vehicle.
8. Release the parking brake, start the engine, and shift into drive (D) to make sure the transfer case is out of the neutral tow position.
9. If the transfer case does not successfully shift out of its neutral position, set the parking brake. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Resolving the Shift Delayed Drive Forward Message

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start your vehicle.
3. Shift into neutral (N).
4. With the vehicle running, shift into drive (D) and let the vehicle roll forward up to 3 ft (1 m).

Note: *You may hear a noise as the transfer case shifts out of its neutral position. This is normal.*

5. Make sure the instrument cluster displays Neutral Tow Disabled.

RECREATIONALLY TOWING YOUR VEHICLE - 4X2

You cannot recreational tow your vehicle with all wheels on the ground because vehicle or transmission damage could occur. You must recreational tow your vehicle with all four wheels off the ground, such as when using a car-hauling trailer. Otherwise, you cannot recreational tow your vehicle.

EMERGENCY TOWING

If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a professional towing service or, if you are a member of a roadside assistance program, your roadside assistance service provider.

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Neutral tow enabled Leave transmission in Neutral	The transfer case is in the neutral position and your vehicle is safe to tow with all four wheels on the ground.
Shift delayed Drive forward	There is a transfer case gear tooth blockage present. With your vehicle on, shift the transmission into drive (D) and let the vehicle roll forward, up to 3 ft (1 m).
Neutral tow disabled	The transfer case is not in the neutral position and your vehicle is not safe to tow with all four wheels on the ground.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

FUSE PRECAUTIONS

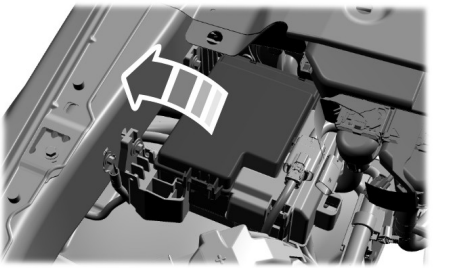
WARNING: Always disconnect the battery before servicing high current fuses.

WARNING: To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

WARNING: Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.

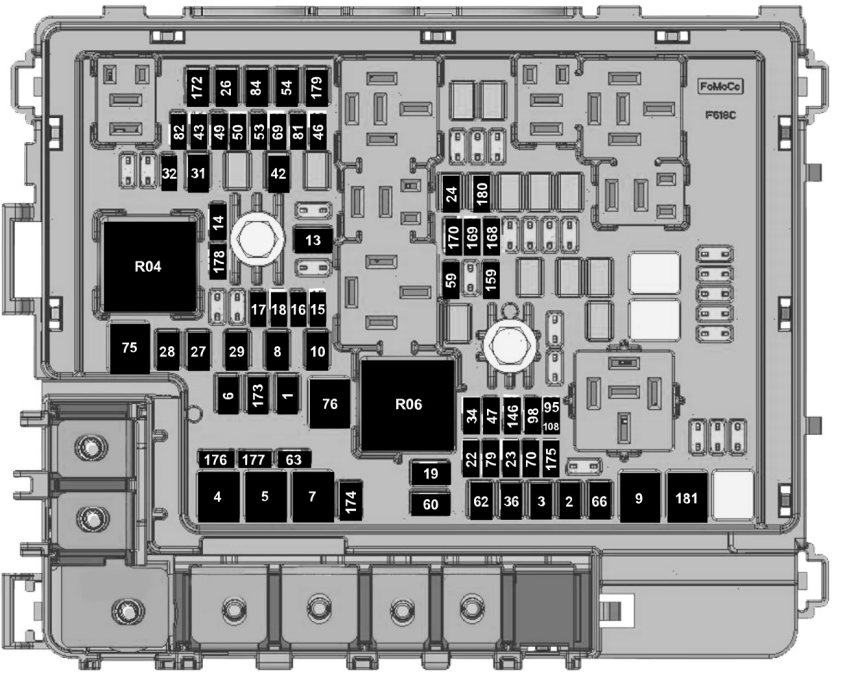
UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

The under hood fuse box is in the engine compartment. Remove the cover to access the fuses.



F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box



Item	Rating	Protected Component
1	30 A	Body control module - battery power in feed 1.
2	30 A	Body control module - battery power in feed 2.
3	30 A	Body control module - power feed 3.
4	50 A	Electric brake booster.
5	50 A	Customer interface module 1.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
6	40 A	Climate control module.
7	50 A	Electric brake booster.
8	30 A	Trailer tow 1.
9	50 A	Customer interface module 2.
10	30 A	Trailer tow braking.
13	40 A	Four wheel drive module.
14	10 A	Hybrid powertrain control module. Powertrain control module.
15	25 A	Powertrain control module.
16	20 A	Vehicle power 2.
17	10 A	Vehicle power 3.
18	20 A	Vehicle power 4.
19	20 A	Transmission.
22	15 A	Right headlamp.
23	15 A	Left headlamp.
24	30 A	Starter.
26	30 A	Fuel pump.
27	20 A	Power outlet 1.
28	20 A	Power outlet 2.
29	20 A	Power outlet 3.
31	30 A	Front wiper motor.
32	5 A	Rain switch.
34	15 A	Multi-access tailgate switch.
36	30 A	Body control module - power feed 4.
42	20 A	Trailer brake control module.

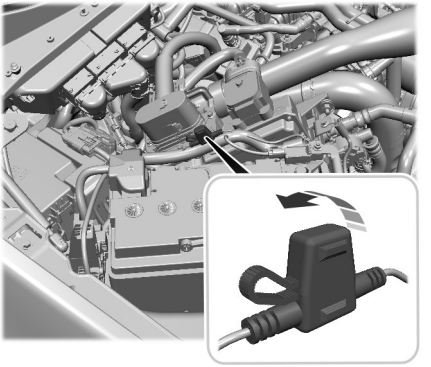
Item	Rating	Protected Component
43	30 A	Interior power distribution box - run/start power.
46	20 A	Rear seat module - power feed.
47	15 A	Spotlight.
49	5 A	Electric brake booster.
50	5 A	Powertrain control module.
53	10 A	Air quality/Oxides of nitrogen sensor.
54	40 A	Rear defrost.
59	25 A	Horn.
60	30 A	Trailer tow park lamps.
62	40 A	Blower motor.
63	10 A	Trailer tow backup lamps.
66	25 A	Rear sliding window.
69	5 A	Power steering module.
70	10 A	Diagnostic connector.
75	50 A	Electric fan 1.
76	50 A	Electric fan 2.
79	5 A	Adaptive front light.
81	10 A	Trailer tow connector.
82	5 A	Hybrid powertrain control module.
84	15 A	Fuel injectors.
95	15 A	Hybrid powertrain control module.
98	10 A	Engine cooling valve.
108	20 A	Universal exhaust gas oxygen sensor (5.0L).

Item	Rating	Protected Component
146	10 A	Traction battery control module.
159	5 A	DC/DC power.
168	15 A	Traction battery control.
169	10 A	Motor electric coolant pump.
170	10 A	Auxiliary water pump.
172	30 A	Fuel pump 2.
173	15 A	Upfitter 1.
174	15 A	Upfitter 2.
175	10 A	Upfitter 3.
176	10 A	Upfitter 4.
177	5 A	Upfitter 5.
178	5 A	Upfitter 6.
179	15 A	Charge air pump.
181	40 A	Intercooler fan.

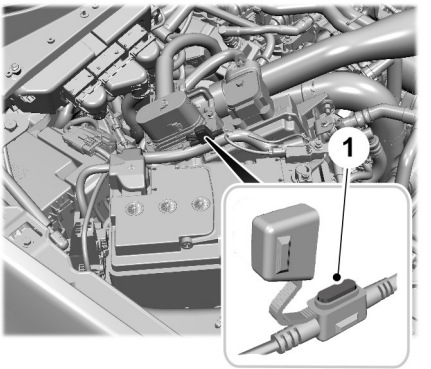
Relay Number	Protected Component
R04	Electronic fan relay 1.
R06	Electronic fan relay 2.
R35	Not used.
R36	Not used.

BATTERY FUSE BOX

The battery fuse box is in the engine compartment. To access the fuse in the battery fuse box, remove the cap that covers the inline fuse.



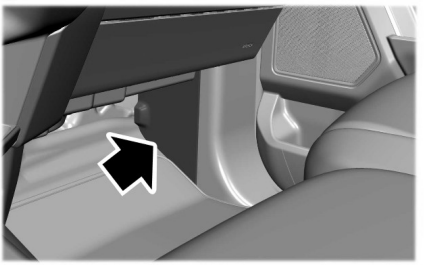
Identifying the Fuses in the Battery Fuse Box



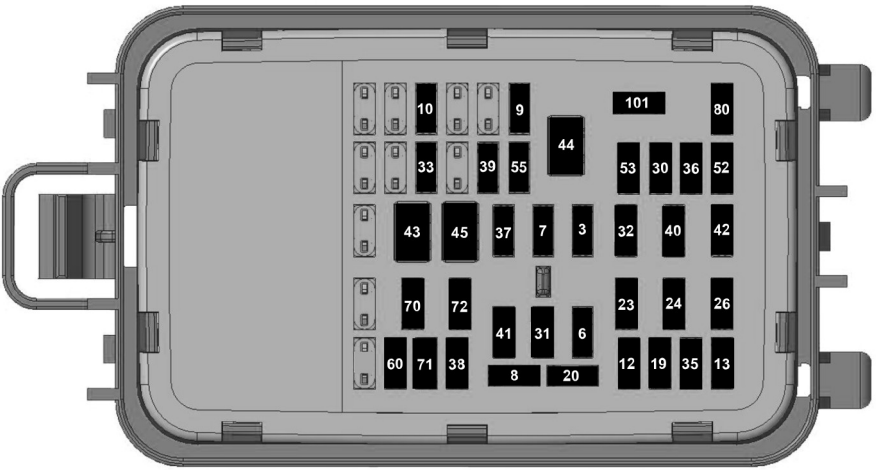
Item	Rating	Protected Component
1	3 A	Battery monitoring system.

INTERIOR FUSE BOX

The interior fuse box is in the passenger footwell. To access the fuses, contact an authorized dealer.



Identifying the Fuses in the Interior Fuse Box

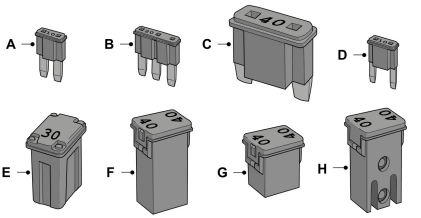


Item	Rating	Protected Component
3	7.5 A	Wireless charger.
6	10 A	Driver power window switch.
7	10 A	Gear shift module.
8	7.5 A	Cell phone passport module.
9	5 A	Overhead console combined sensing module.
10	25 A	Multi-contour seat module.
12	5 A	Climate control.
13	7.5 A	Steering column control module.
19	5 A	Head up display.
20	5 A	Ignition switch.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
23	30 A	Driver door control module.
24	30 A	Glass roof.
26	30 A	Passenger door control module.
30	10 A	USB charging port 1.
31	10 A	Terrain management switch.
32	20 A	Audio control module.
33	5 A	Instrument cluster display.
35	5 A	Electronic toll collection.
36	5 A	Air particulate matter sensor. Electronic toll collection.
37	15 A	Adjustable pedals.
38	5 A	Spare.
39	5 A	Driver monitor.
40	30 A	Amplifier.
41	10 A	Navigation.
42	15 A	Voice control module.
43	30 A	Tailgate.
44	40 A	Driver seat.
45	30 A	Passenger seat.
52	5 A	Trailer brake switch.
53	5 A	Rear seat module - run feed.
55	5 A	Electrochromatic rear view mirror.
60	10 A	Rear sliding window. Glass roof. Driver power window.
61	30 A	Rear power window switch.

Item	Rating	Protected Component
70	20 A	Advanced driver assistance systems.
71	5 A	High mounted camera.
72	15 A	Towing trailer connector.
80	15 A	Steering column control module. Heated steering wheel.
101	10 A	USB charge port 3.

IDENTIFYING FUSE TYPES



A Micro 2.
B Micro 3.
C Maxi.
D Mini.
E M Case.
F J Case.
G J Case Low Profile.
H Slotted M Case.

FUSES – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUSES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

When do I need to check a fuse?

- If electrical components in the vehicle are not working.

When do I need to replace a fuse?

- If a fuse has blown.

How do I identify a blown fuse?

- You can identify a blown fuse by a broken wire within the fuse.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

Service your vehicle regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

If your vehicle requires professional service, an authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your warranty information to find out which parts and services are covered.

Use only recommended fuels, lubricants, fluids and service parts conforming to specifications.

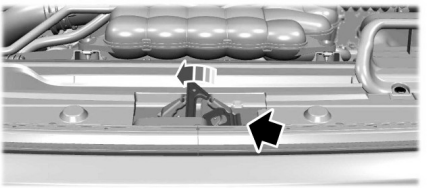
- Do not work on a hot engine.
- Make sure that nothing gets caught in moving parts.
- Do not work on a vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed space, unless you are sure you have enough ventilation.
- Keep all open flames and other burning material, such as cigarettes, away from the battery and all fuel related parts.
- Set the parking brake, shift the transmission to park (P) and block the wheels.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

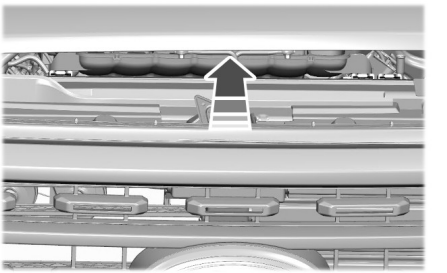
WARNING: Make sure that you fully latch the hood before driving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



1. Pull the hood release handle under the left hand side of the instrument panel.

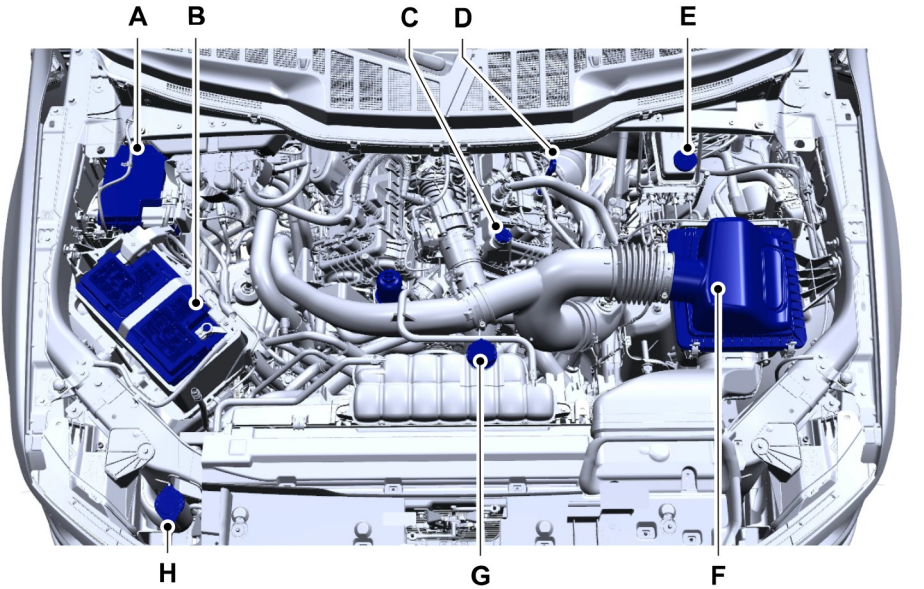


2. Pull the secondary release lever under the front of the hood near the center of your vehicle.



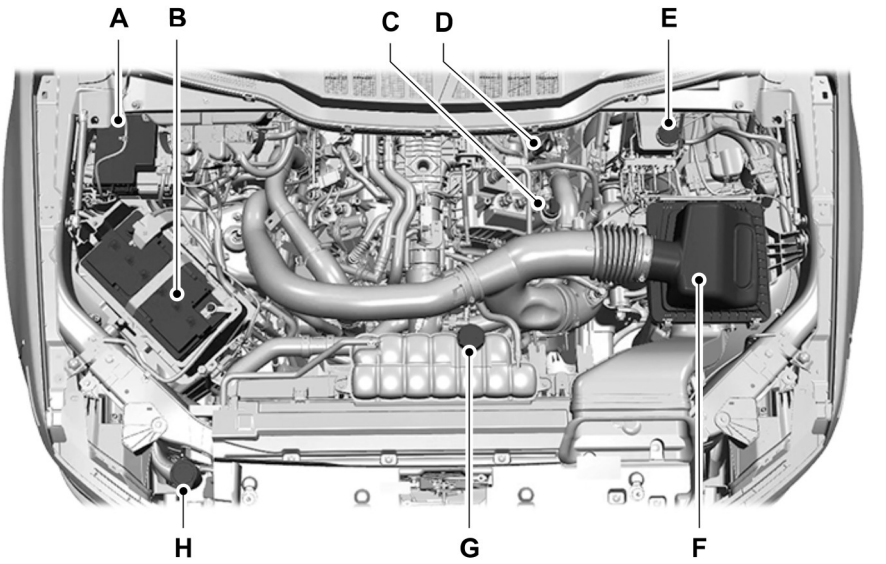
3. Raise the hood until the lift cylinders hold it open.
4. To close, lower the hood and make sure that it fully latches.

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 3.0L



A. Engine compartment fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 483).
B. Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 519).
C. Engine oil filler cap. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 498).
D. Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 498).
E. Brake fluid reservoir. See **Brakes** (page 304).
F. Air filter. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 507).
G. Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).
H. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.

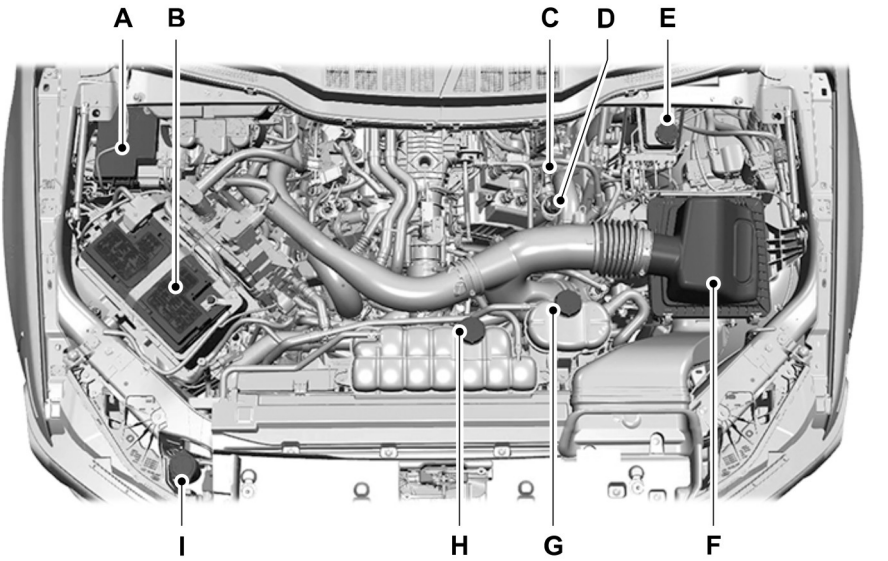
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 3.5L ECOBOOST™



A. Engine compartment fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 483).
B. Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 519).
C. Engine oil filler cap. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 498).
D. Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 498).
E. Brake fluid reservoir. See **Brakes** (page 304).
F. Air filter. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 507).
G. Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).
H. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.

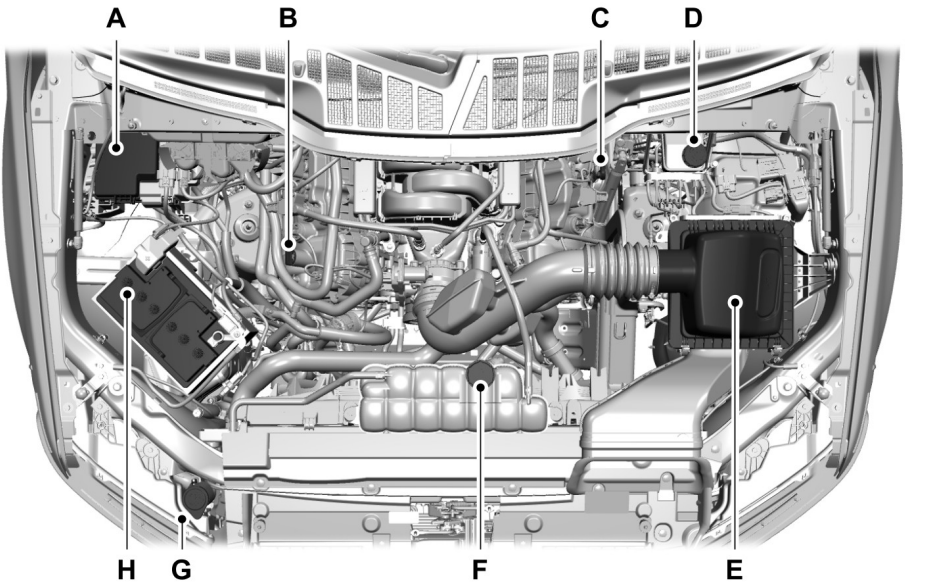
F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 3.5L, HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (HEV)



A. Engine compartment fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 483).
B. Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 519).
C. Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 498).
D. Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 498).
E. Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 304).
F. Air filter. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 507).
G. Secondary coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).
H. Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).
I. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.

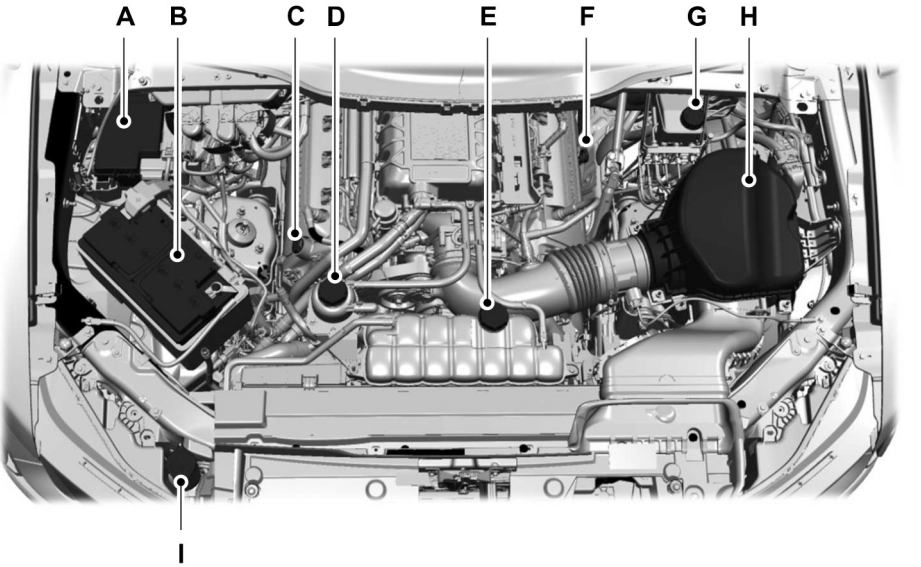
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 5.0L



A. Engine compartment fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 483).
B. Engine oil filler cap. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 498).
C. Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 498).
D. Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 304).
E. Air filter assembly. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 507).
F. Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).
G. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.
H. Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 519).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 5.2L

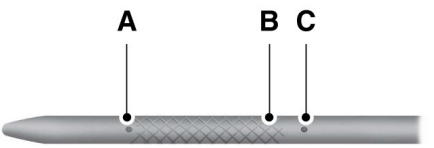


A Power distribution box. See **Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 483).
B Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 519).
C Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 498).
D Intercooler coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).
E Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).
F Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 498).
G Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 304).
H Air filter assembly. See **Changing the Engine Air Filter** (page 507).
I Windshield washer reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 130).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

ENGINE OIL

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK OVERVIEW



A Minimum.
B Nominal.
C Maximum.

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Check the oil level before starting the engine, or switch the engine off after warm up and wait 15 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.

Note: *Checking the oil level too soon could result in an inaccurate reading.*

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth.
4. Reinstall the dipstick and make sure it is fully seated.
5. Remove the dipstick again to check the oil level.

Note: *Read both sides of the dipstick and use the lowest oil level as the correct reading.*

Note: *If the oil level is between the maximum and minimum marks, the oil level is acceptable. Do not add oil.*

6. If the oil level is at the minimum mark, immediately add oil.
7. Reinstall the dipstick. Make sure it is fully seated.

Note: *The oil consumption of new engines reaches its normal level after approximately 3,000 mi (5,000 km).*

Note: *Increases in oil level can occur from frequent short trips that do not allow the engine to get to operating temperature, as well as frequent idling or low speed driving for long periods of time.*

Note: *If oil levels are continuously noted above the maximum mark, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

ADDING ENGINE OIL

WARNING: Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.

WARNING: Do not add engine oil when the engine is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that the vehicle warranty may not cover.

1. Clean the area surrounding the engine oil filler cap before you remove it.
2. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Add engine oil that meets our specifications.
4. Reinstall the engine oil filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Note: *Do not add oil further than the maximum mark. Oil levels above the maximum mark may cause engine damage.*

Note: *Immediately soak up any oil spillage with an absorbent cloth.*

INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR

Under certain conditions the vehicle's intelligent oil life monitor may determine your oil requires replacement prior to your general service. Should this occur it is recommended you replace your oil within two weeks or 500 mi (800 km) of being alerted.

Your authorized dealer will be able to advise you whether only an engine oil and filter change is recommended or whether you should complete your general service inclusive of oil and oil Filter.

RESETTING THE INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR

Depending on your cluster, there are two paths to reset the engine oil change reminder.

Path 1

1. Press the Menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
4. Select ***Oil Life***.
5. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

Path 2

1. Press the Menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
2. Select ***Truck Info***.
3. Select ***Engine Information***.
4. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.0L

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.



An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

We recommend Motorcraft motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	6.0 qt (5.7 L)

Materials

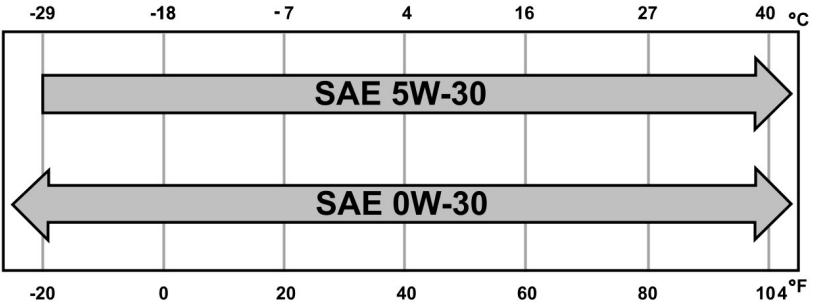
Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil / Huile moteur SAE 5W-30 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-5W30-Q1SP, XO-5W30-Q1FS(U.S.) CXO-5W30-LSP6, CXO-5W30-LFS6(Canada)	WSS-M2C971-A1

Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates

To improve engine cold start performance, we recommend that you use the following alternative engine oil in extremely cold climates, where the ambient temperature reaches -22.0°F (-30°C) or below.

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-30	WSS-M2C973-A1



Note: *If you use your vehicle regularly above the altitude of 5,000 ft (1,524 m) and under the temperature of -4.0°F (-20°C), it is recommended to use the alternative engine oil.*

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.5L ECOBOOST™

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.



An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

We recommend Motorcraft® motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft® oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	6.0 qt (5.7 L)

Materials

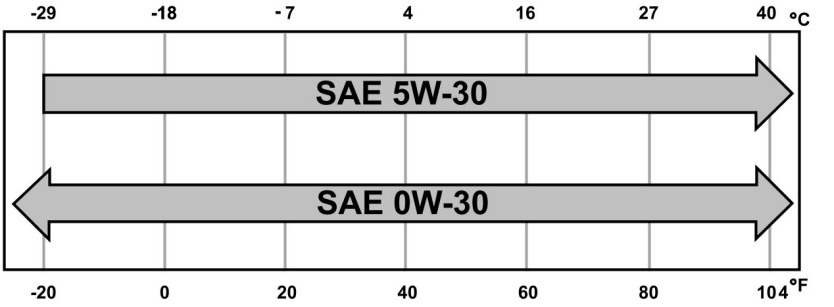
Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil / Huile moteur SAE 5W-30 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-5W30-Q1SP, XO-5W30-Q1FS(U.S.) CXO-5W30-LSP6, CXO-5W30-LFS6(Canada)	WSS-M2C971-A1

Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates

To improve engine cold start performance, use the following engine oil in climates where the ambient temperature reaches -22.0°F (-30°C) or below.

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-30	WSS-M2C973-A1



Note: *If you use your vehicle regularly above the altitude of 5,000 ft (1,524 m) and under the temperature of -4.0°F (-20°C), it is recommended to use the alternative engine oil.*

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.5L, HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (HEV)

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.



An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

We recommend Motorcraft® motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft® oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	6.0 qt (5.7 L)

Materials

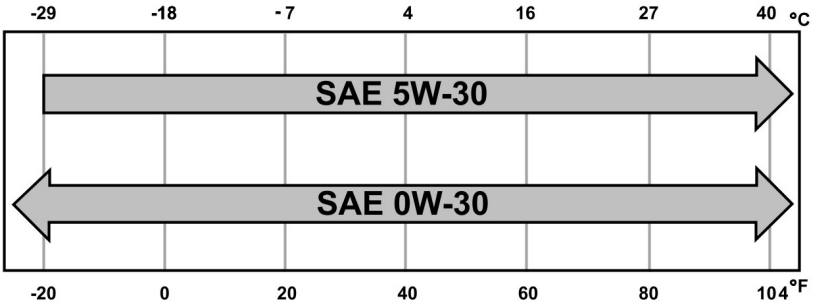
Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil / Huile moteur SAE 5W-30 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-5W30-Q1SP, XO-5W30-Q1FS(U.S.) CXO-5W30-LSP6, CXO-5W30-LFS6(Canada)	WSS-M2C971-A1

Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates

To improve engine cold start performance, use the following engine oil in climates where the ambient temperature reaches -22.0°F (-30°C) or below.

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-30	WSS-M2C973-A1



Note: *If you use your vehicle regularly above the altitude of 5,000 ft (1,524 m) and under the temperature of -4.0°F (-20°C), it is recommended to use the alternative engine oil.*

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 5.0L

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.



An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

We recommend Motorcraft® motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft® oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	7.75 qt (7.33 L)

Materials

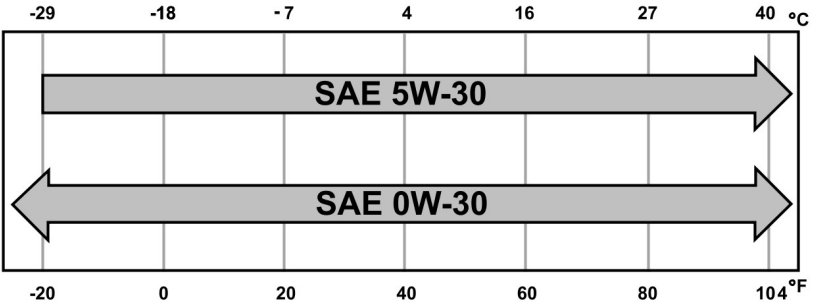
Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil / Huile moteur SAE 5W-30 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-5W30-Q1SP, XO-5W30-Q1FS(U.S.) CXO-5W30-LSP6, CXO-5W30-LFS6(Canada)	WSS-M2C971-A1

Alternative Engine Oil for Extremely Cold Climates

To improve engine cold start performance, use the following engine oil in climates where the ambient temperature reaches -22.0°F (-30°C) or below.

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-30	WSS-M2C973-A1



Note: *If you use your vehicle regularly above the altitude of 5,000 ft (1,524 m) and under the temperature of -4.0°F (-20°C), it is recommended to use the alternative engine oil.*

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 5.2L, RAPTOR

Engine Oil



We recommend Motorcraft ® motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft ® oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that display the API service symbol for API SP.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	11.5 qt (10.88 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 5W-50 Full Synthetic Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 5W-50 Full Synthetic Motor Oil / Huile moteur synthétique SAE 5W-50 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-5W50-QGT(U.S. & Canada)	WSS-M2C931-E1

ENGINE OIL – WARNING LAMPS

Engine Oil Pressure



It illuminates when you switch the ignition on. If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Stop your vehicle and switch the engine off. Check the engine oil level. If the oil level is sufficient, this indicates a system malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Temperature



It illuminates when you switch the ignition on. If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates the engine oil temperature is outside of the normal operating range.

ENGINE AIR FILTER

CHANGING THE ENGINE AIR FILTER

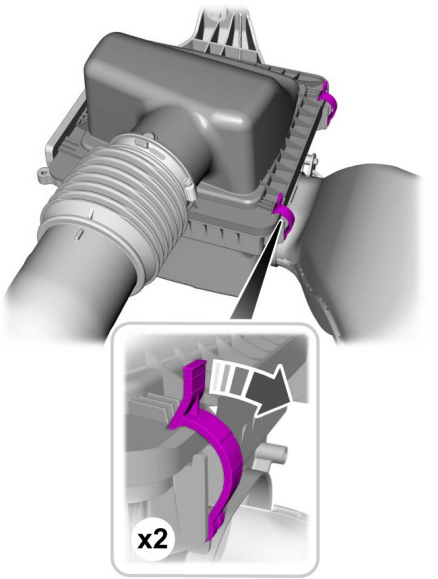
WARNING: To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and personal burn injuries, do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

Change the air filter element at the proper intervals. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 641).

When changing the air filter element, use only the air filter element listed. See **Vehicle Specifications** (page 528).

Note: *Failure to use the correct air filter element could result in severe engine damage that the vehicle Warranty may not cover.*

Note: *When servicing the air cleaner, do not allow foreign material to enter the air induction system. The engine is susceptible to damage from even small particles.*



1. Release the clips that secure the air filter cover to the housing.
2. Carefully lift the air filter housing cover.
3. Remove the air filter element from the air filter housing.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING THE ENGINE AIR FILTER - 5.2L

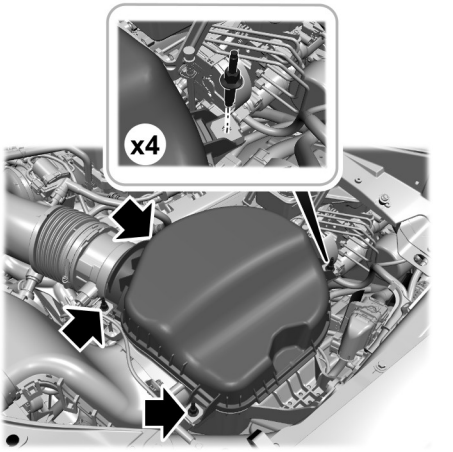
WARNING: To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and personal burn injuries, do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

Change the air filter element at the proper intervals, see scheduled maintenance.

When changing the air filter element, use only the air filter element listed, see capacities and specifications.

Note: *Failure to use the correct air filter element could result in severe engine damage that the vehicle warranty may not cover.*

Note: *When servicing the air cleaner, do not allow foreign material to enter the air induction system. The engine is susceptible to damage from even small particles.*



1. Remove the four fasteners that secure the air filter cover to the housing.
2. Carefully lift the air filter housing cover.
3. Remove the air filter element from the air filter housing.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

COOLANT

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark. This is normal.*

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -29ºF (-34ºC) and -35ºF (-37ºC). Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

ADDING COOLANT

WARNING: Do not add coolant when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the engine cooling system. Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of engine coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the engine or cooling system components and may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionised or distilled water. Using water that has not been deionised may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

Note: *Coolants marketed for all makes and models may not be approved to our specifications and may cause damage to the cooling system. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification.
3. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.
4. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.
5. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted engine coolant to bring the coolant level to the correct level.

If you have to add more than 1.1 qt (1 L) of engine coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating an engine with a low level of coolant can result in engine overheating and possible engine damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without engine coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Water alone, without engine coolant, can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.
- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Alcohol and other liquids can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

CHANGING THE COOLANT

For coolant change, see your authorized dealer.

Changing the coolant is necessary at specific mileage intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

MANAGING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

If you tow a trailer with your vehicle, the engine may temporarily reach a higher temperature during severe operating conditions, for example ascending a long or steep grade in high ambient temperatures.

At this time, you may notice the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone and a message may appear in the information display.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle when the coolant warning lamp is on, as this may indicate your engine could be overheating. As a result, your vehicle speed may reduce, acceleration could be compromised, or the engine might stop without warning. Pull your vehicle over safely as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced engine power in order to manage the engine coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and outside temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive. See **Fail-Safe Cooling** (page 477).

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the engine from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the coolant temperature warning or service engine soon messages appear in your information display, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
2. Leave the engine running until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
3. Switch the engine off and wait for it to cool. Check the coolant level.
4. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. If the coolant level is normal, restart the engine and continue.

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.0L

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All	15.2 qt (14.4 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.5L ECOBOOST™, EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	13.8 qt (13.1 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.5L ECOBOOST™, RAPTOR

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	13.4 qt (12.7 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 3.5L, HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (HEV)

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Low temperature cooling circuit.	6.66 qt (6.3 L)
High temperature cooling circuit.	15.5 qt (14.7 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 5.0L

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	14.3 qt (13.5 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 5.2L

Use coolant that meets the defined specification.

If you do not use coolant that meets the defined specification, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
High temperature cooling system volume.	14.1 qt (13.3 L)
Low temperature cooling system volume.	5.39 qt (5.1 L)

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/ Coolant(U.S.) Motorcraft® Yellow Prediluted Antifreeze/Coolant / Antigel/liquide de refroidissement prédilué jaune Motorcraft®(Canada) VC-13DL-G(U.S.) CVC-13DL-G(Canada)	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the information display.

COOLANT – WARNING LAMPS

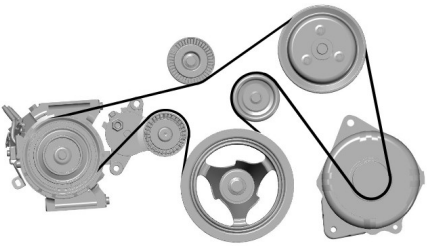


If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.

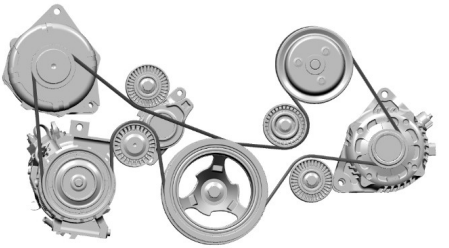
COOLANT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description and Action
High engine temperature Stop safely	Displays when the engine temperature is too high. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, switch the engine off and allow it to cool. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 509).

DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 3.0L

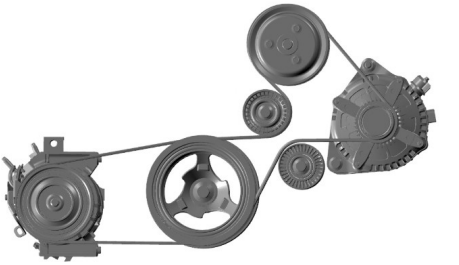


DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 3.5L, VEHICLES WITH: DUAL GENERATORS



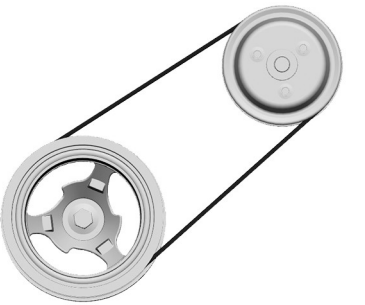
Note: *The short drive belt is on the inner groove closest to the engine. The long drive belt is on the outer groove farthest from the engine.*

DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 3.5L, VEHICLES WITH: SINGLE GENERATOR

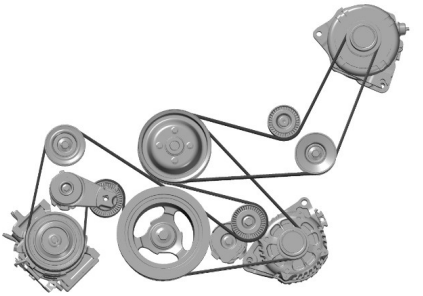


Note: *The long drive belt is on the inner groove closest to the engine. The short drive belt is on the outer groove farthest from the engine.*

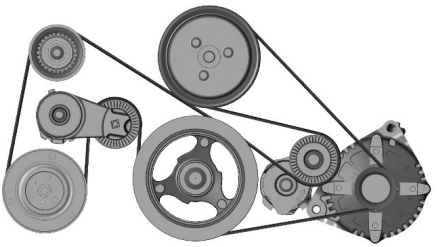
DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 3.5L, HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (HEV)



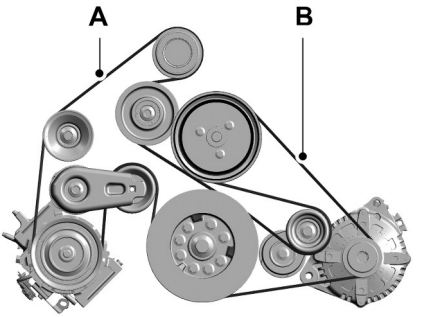
DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 5.0L, VEHICLES WITH: DUAL GENERATORS



DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 5.0L, VEHICLES WITH: SINGLE GENERATOR



DRIVE BELT ROUTING OVERVIEW - 5.2L



A. 8K drive belt is on the first pulley groove closest to the engine.

B. 4K drive belt is on the second pulley groove farthest from the engine.

12V BATTERY

12V BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

WARNING: This vehicle may have more than one battery. Removing the battery cables from only one battery does not disconnect your vehicle electrical system. Make sure you disconnect the battery cables from all batteries when disconnecting power. Failure to do so may cause serious personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: For vehicles with Auto-Start-Stop the battery requirement is different. You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

WARNING: For vehicles equipped with a 12V battery vent tube, always properly reconnect the vent tube to the battery after disconnecting. Failure to follow this instruction could allow harmful gasses to enter the vehicle cabin, which could cause personal injury or death.

WHAT IS THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The battery management system monitors battery conditions and takes actions to extend battery life.

HOW DOES THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WORK

If excessive battery drain is detected, the system temporarily disables some electrical systems to protect the battery.

Systems included are:

- Heated rear window.
- Heated seats.
- Climate control.
- Heated steering wheel.
- Audio unit.
- Navigation system.

A message could appear in the information display to alert you that battery protection actions are active. This message is only for notification that an action is taking place, and not intended to indicate an electrical problem or that the battery requires replacement.

BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

After battery replacement, or in some cases after charging the battery with an external charger, the battery management system requires eight hours of vehicle sleep time to relearn the battery state of charge. During this time, your vehicle must remain fully locked with the ignition switched off.

Note: *Prior to relearning the battery state of charge, the battery management system could temporarily disable some electrical systems.*

Electrical Accessory Installation

To make sure the battery management system works correctly, do not connect an electrical device ground connection directly to the battery negative post. This can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *If you add electrical accessories or components to the vehicle, it could adversely affect battery performance and durability. This could also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY

The battery is in the engine compartment. See **Maintenance** (page 492).

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free battery. It does not require additional water during service.

Note: *There may be additional components that need to be removed or disconnected before you can safely remove the battery from your vehicle. For specific guidance on which components may need to be addressed, it is best to contact your dealer for detailed information.*

If the vehicle battery has a cover, make sure you correctly install it after cleaning or replacing the battery.

For longer, trouble-free operation, keep the top of the battery clean and dry and the battery cables tightly fastened to the battery terminals. If any corrosion is present on the battery or terminals, remove the cables from the terminals and clean with a wire brush. You can neutralize the acid with a solution of baking soda and water.

We recommend that you disconnect the negative battery cable terminal from the battery if you plan to store your vehicle for an extended period.

Note: *If you only disconnect the negative battery cable terminal, make sure it is isolated or placed away from the battery terminal to avoid unintended connection or arcing.*

If you disconnect or replace the battery and your vehicle has an automatic transmission, it must relearn its adaptive strategy. Because of this, the transmission may shift firmly when first driven. This is normal operation while the transmission fully updates its operation to optimum shift feel.

Removing the Battery

1. Apply the parking brake and switch the ignition off.
2. Switch all electrical equipment off, for example lights and radio.
3. Wait a minimum of two minutes before disconnecting the battery.

Note: *The engine management system has a power hold function and remains powered for a period of time after you switch the ignition off. This allows the system to store diagnostic and adaptive tables. Disconnecting the battery without waiting can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

4. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable terminal.
5. Disconnect and isolate the positive battery cable terminal.

Note: *Before removing batteries with a vent tube, disconnect and secure the tube.*

6. Remove the battery securing clamp.
7. Remove the battery.

If you disconnect or replace the vehicle battery, you must reset the following features:

- Window bounce-back. See **Windows** (page 146).
- Clock Settings.
- Pre-set radio stations.

Replacing the Battery

Note: *Before reconnecting the battery, make sure the ignition remains switched off.*

You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that you correctly install the battery cable terminals, battery terminal covers, battery vent tube, battery securing clamp and battery cover.*

RESETTING THE BATTERY SENSOR

When you install a new battery, reset the battery sensor by doing the following:

1. Switch the ignition on, and leave the engine off.

Note: *Complete Steps 2 and 3 within 10 seconds.*

2. Flash the high beam headlamps five times, ending with the high beams off.
3. Press and release the brake pedal three times.

The battery warning lamp flashes three times to confirm that the reset is successful.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE 12V BATTERY



Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

12V BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

12V BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates while driving, it indicates a charging system error. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have your vehicle immediately checked.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Electrical system fault Service soon Steering and brake assist limited	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.[1]
Electrical system fault Service now Steering and brake assist limited	The charging system needs servicing. Have your vehicle immediately checked.[1]
Turn power off to save battery	The battery management system determines that the battery is at a low state of charge. Turn the ignition off as soon as possible to protect the battery. The system clears this message once you start your vehicle and the battery state of charge recovers. Turning off unnecessary electrical loads allows for a faster battery state-of-charge recovery.
Electrical power saver active Some features turned off See manual	Displays when the battery management system detects an extended low-voltage condition. The system disables various vehicle features to help preserve the battery. Turn off as many of the electrical loads as soon as possible to improve system voltage. If the system voltage recovers, the disabled features will operate again as normal.[1]
12V battery low Charge by driving Steering and brake assist limited	The battery management system determines that the 12V battery is at a low state of charge. Start the engine to charge the battery or charge the battery using an aftermarket battery charger. Always use the vehicle ground point when connecting the negative cable of the external battery charger. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 473). This message clears once you restart your vehicle and the battery state of charge has recovered. Do not switch on the ignition when a battery charger is in use to charge the battery. To resolve the issue after the battery reset, start and stop the vehicle three times. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 225).[2]

[1] Check Brake System message may also display.

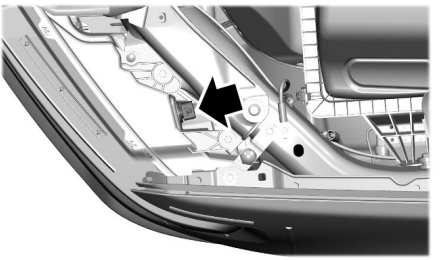
[2] Check Brake System message may also display. Start and stop the vehicle three times or charge the battery to clear the message. If the message still appears, have the system checked as soon as possible.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMPS

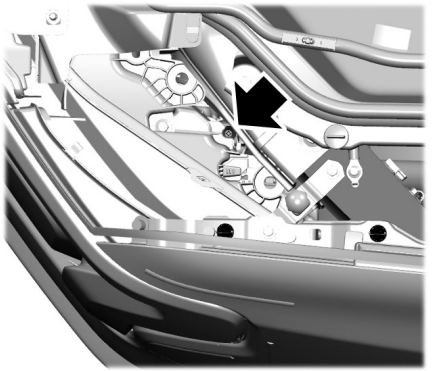
Vertical Aim Adjustment

We properly aim the headlamps on your vehicle at the assembly plant. If your vehicle has been in an accident, have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible to check and realign your headlamps.

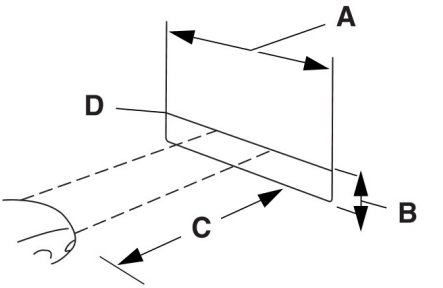
Mid Series LED Headlamp Adjuster



Hi Series LED Headlamp Adjuster



Headlamp Aiming Target



A 8 feet (2.4 m).

B Center height of lamp to ground (measurement B is relative to vehicle height).

C 25 feet (7.6 m).

D Horizontal reference line.

1. Park your vehicle directly in front of a wall or screen on a level surface, approximately 25 ft (7.6 m) away.
2. Measure the height from the center of your headlamp, indicated by a 3 millimeter circle on the lens, to the ground and mark a 8 ft (2.4 m) horizontal reference line on the vertical wall or screen at this height, a piece of masking tape works well.
3. Switch on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood. Cover one of the headlamps so no light hits the wall.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM



4. On the wall or screen, observe a light pattern with a distinct horizontal edge toward the right. If this edge is not at the horizontal reference line, adjust the beam so the edge is at the same height as the horizontal reference line.
5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Use a #2 Phillips screwdriver to turn the adjuster either counterclockwise or clockwise in order to adjust the vertical aim of the headlamp.
6. Repeat Steps 3 through 7 to adjust the other headlamp.
7. Close the hood and turn off the lamps.

Horizontal Aim Adjustment

You do not need to perform horizontal aim for this vehicle. It is not adjustable.

EXTERIOR BULBS

EXTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Replacement bulbs are specified in the chart below. Headlamp bulbs must be marked with an authorized D.O.T. marking for North America to make sure they have the proper lamp performance, light brightness, light pattern and safe visibility. The correct bulbs will not damage the lamp assembly or void the lamp assembly warranty and will provide quality bulb illumination time.

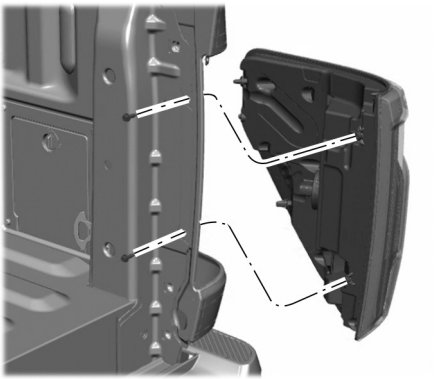
Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
Central high mounted stop lamp.	912	16
Central high mounted cargo lamp. Vehicles with cargo box.	LED	LED
Daytime running lamp (XLT optional, XL, Lariat, Platinum, King Ranch, Limited, Raptor).	LED	LED
Front turn signal and parking lamp (XLT optional, XL, Lariat, Platinum, King Ranch, Limited).	LED	LED
Front fog lamp (XLT optional, XL, Lariat, Platinum, King Ranch, Limited, Raptor).	LED	LED

Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
Front side marker lamp (Lariat optional, Platinum, King Ranch, Limited).	LED	LED
Front side marker lamp (XL, XLT).	168	5
Headlamp (XLT optional, XL, Lariat, Platinum, King Ranch, Limited).	LED	LED
License plate lamp (XLT optional, XL, Lariat, Platinum, King Ranch, Limited).	168	5
License plate lamp (Raptor).	LED	LED
Puddle lamp.	LED	LED
Rear cargo box lamp.	LED	LED
Rear lamp, stop lamp, rear turn signal and rear side marker lamp (XL, XLT).	WT21W/7W	21/7
Reversing lamp (XL, XLT).	LED	LED
Side turn signal lamp.	LED	LED
Taillamp-all functions (Lariat, Platinum, King Ranch, Limited, Raptor).	LED	LED

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. Have your vehicle checked if they fail.*

REMOVING A REAR LAMP ASSEMBLY

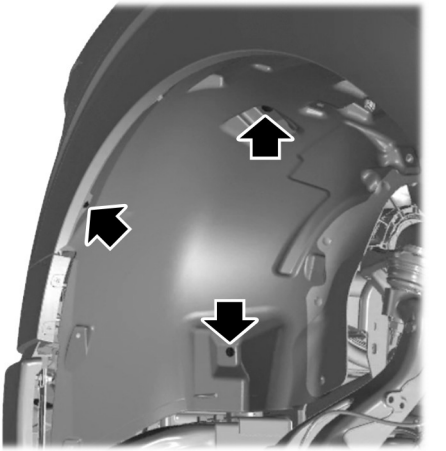
1. Make sure the headlamps are off.
2. Open the tailgate to access the rear lamp assemblies.



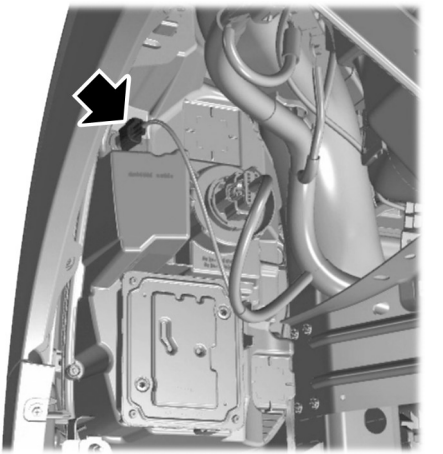
3. Remove the two bolts from the tail lamp assembly. Then, carefully pull the lamp assembly from the tailgate pillar by releasing the two retaining tabs.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb.
5. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A FRONT SIDE MARKER LAMP BULB

1. Rotate the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb needing replacement.

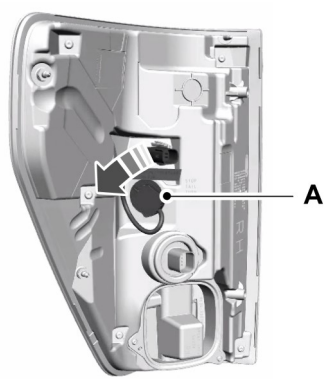


2. Remove the screws and push pins from the front of the wheel liner.
3. Pull the wheel liner back toward the tire to gain access to the bulb.



4. Remove the bulb holder from the lamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise and pulling it straight out.
5. Disconnect the bulb from the electrical connector.
6. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REAR LAMP BULB

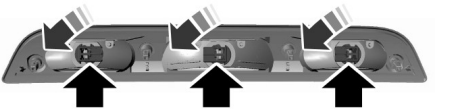


A Turn signal bulb.

1. Remove the rear lamp assembly.
2. Rotate the bulb socket counterclockwise and remove it from the rear lamp assembly.
3. Disconnect the bulb from the electrical connector.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A HIGH MOUNTED STOPLAMP BULB

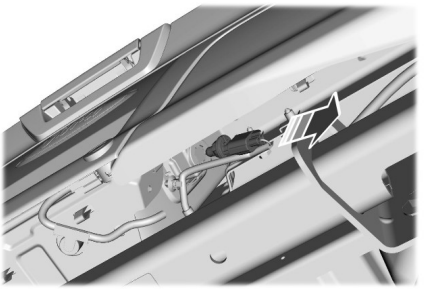
1. Make sure the lamps are off.
2. Remove the four screws and move the lamp assembly away from the vehicle to expose the bulb sockets.



3. Remove the bulb socket by rotating it counterclockwise and pulling it out of the lamp assembly.
4. Pull the bulb straight out of the socket.
5. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB

The license plate bulbs are behind the rear bumper.



1. Reach behind the rear bumper to locate the bulb.

2. Twist the bulb socket counterclockwise and carefully pull to remove it from the lamp assembly.
3. Pull the bulb straight out of the socket.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

INTERIOR BULBS

INTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Your vehicle has LED lamps. These are not serviceable items. See an authorized dealer if they fail.

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 3.0L ECOBOOST, 3.0L

Engine	3.0L
Compression ratio.	10.5:1
Displacement.	180 in^3 (2,956 cm^3)
Firing order.	1-4-2-5-3-6
Ignition system.	Coil on plug
Spark plug gap.	0.028–0.031 in (0.7–0.8 mm)

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 3.5L ECOBOOST (BM), EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	10.5:1
Displacement.	213.4 in^3 (3,497 cm^3)
Firing order.	1-4-2-5-3-6
Ignition system.	Coil on plug
Required fuel.	Minimum 87 octane
Spark plug gap.	0.028 in (0.7 mm) - 0.031 in (0.8 mm)

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 3.5L ECOBOOST (BM), RAPTOR

Item	Specification
Engine position.	Front mount/longitudinal
Engine type.	3.5L 24V Ti-VCT
Number and arrangement of cylinders.	V6
Valves.	4 per cylinder
Actuation.	Twin independent variable camshaft timing - hydraulic roller finger follower valve actuation
Bore.	3.6 in (92.5 mm)
Stroke.	3.4 in (86.7 mm)
Compression ratio.	10.5:1
Engine displacement.	213.4 in^3 (3,497 cm^3)
Maximum net power.	450 hp (336 kW) (457 cv) @5250 rpm
Maximum net torque.	510 lb.ft (691 Nm) @ 3100 rpm
Normal engine idling speed.	625 rpm
Maximum engine speed.	6250 rpm
Ignition firing order.	1-4-2-5-3-6
Ignition system.	Coil on plug
Air induction type.	Turbo charged
Spark plug gap.	0.028 in (0.7 mm) - 0.031 in (0.8 mm)

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 3.5L, FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	10.5:1
Displacement.	213.4 in^3 (3,497 cm^3)
Firing order.	1-4-2-5-3-6
Ignition system.	Coil on plug
Required fuel.	Minimum 87 octane
Spark plug gap.	0.028 in (0.7 mm) - 0.031 in (0.8 mm)

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 5.0L

Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	12:1
Displacement.	307 in^3 (5,038 cm^3)
Firing order.	1-3-7-2-6-5-4-8
Ignition system.	Coil on plug, coil near plug
Required fuel.	Minimum 87 octane
Spark plug gap.	0.039 in (1 mm) - 0.043 in (1.1 mm)

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 5.2L

Item	Description
Configuration.	90 degree V8.
Bore x stroke.	3.70 in (94 mm) bore x 3.66 in (93 mm) stroke.
Displacement.	315 in^3 (5,163 cm^3)
Compression ratio.	9.5:1
Spark plug gap.	0.037 ± 0.002 in (0.95 ± 0.05 mm)
Horsepower.	720 hp (537 kW) @ 6650 rpm
Torque.	640 lb.ft (868 Nm) @ 4300 rpm
Redline.	7000 RPM
Valvetrain.	Overhead cams - roller finger followers.
Ignition.	Coil on plug.
Throttle body.	3.6 in (92 mm)
Pistons.	Forged aluminum.
Crankshaft.	Forged steel cross plane.
Connecting rods.	Forged steel I-beam.
Induction.	Intercooled supercharger.
Exhaust system.	High flow exhaust with X-pipe and active valves for acoustic refinement.

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 3.0L ECOBOOST

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element	FA-1883
Battery[1]	See note below.
Cabin air filter	FP-92
Engine oil filter	FL-2062-A
Spark plug	SP-594
Windshield wiper blade	WW-2208 (driver side) WW-2208 (passenger side)

[1] Configure your vehicle's battery management system to match the replacement battery. Failure to use an appropriate configuration for your battery management system could result in shortened battery life, features not working correctly, or your vehicle not starting. Consult your local dealer or service provider for further details.

[2] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that meets industry performance specification SAE/USCAR-36.

We recommend Motorcraft parts that are available at your authorized dealer or at www.fordparts.com. Use of other parts could impact vehicle performance, emissions and durability. Your warranty could be void for any damage related to use of other parts.

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 3.5L ECOBOOST (BM), EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element.	FA-1883
Battery.[1]	See note below.[2]
Cabin air filter.	FP-92
Engine oil filter.[3]	FL-500-S

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Spark plug.	SP-596
Windshield wiper blade.	WW-2208

[1] Configure your vehicle's battery management system to match the replacement battery. Failure to use an appropriate configuration for your battery management system could result in shortened battery life, features not working correctly, or your vehicle not starting. Consult your local dealer or service provider for further details.

[2] See your dealer for the most current part number.

[3] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that aligns to SAE/USCAR – 36 Performance Specifications. Filter Type C.

We recommend Motorcraft parts that are available at your authorized dealer or at www.fordparts.com. We engineer these parts for your vehicle to meet or exceed our specifications. Use of other parts could impact vehicle performance, emissions and durability. Your warranty could be void for any damage related to use of other parts.

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 3.5L ECOBOOST (BM), RAPTOR

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element.	FA-1883
Battery.[1]	See note below.[2]
Cabin air filter.	FP-92
Engine oil filter.[3]	FL-500-S
Spark plug.	SP-596
Windshield wiper blade.	WW-2208

[1] Configure your vehicle's battery management system to match the replacement battery. Failure to use an appropriate configuration for your battery management system could result in shortened battery life, features not working correctly, or your vehicle not starting. Consult your local dealer or service provider for further details.

[2] See your dealer for the most current part number.

[3] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that aligns to SAE/USCAR – 36 Performance Specifications. Filter Type C.

We recommend Motorcraft parts that are available at your authorized dealer or at www.fordparts.com. We engineer these parts for your vehicle to meet or exceed our specifications. Use of other parts could impact vehicle performance, emissions and durability. Your warranty could be void for any damage related to use of other parts.

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 3.5L, FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element.	FA-1883
Battery.[1]	See note below.[2]
Cabin air filter.	FP-92
Engine oil filter.[3]	FL-500-S
Spark plug.	SP-596
Windshield wiper blade.	WW-2208

[1] Configure your vehicle's battery management system to match the replacement battery. Failure to use an appropriate configuration for your battery management system could result in shortened battery life, features not working correctly, or your vehicle not starting. Consult your local dealer or service provider for further details.

[2] See your dealer for the most current part number.

[3] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that aligns to SAE/USCAR – 36 Performance Specifications. Filter Type C.

We recommend Motorcraft parts that are available at your authorized dealer or at www.fordparts.com. We engineer these parts for your vehicle to meet or exceed our specifications. Use of other parts could impact vehicle performance, emissions and durability. Your warranty could be void for any damage related to use of other parts.

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 5.0L

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element.	FA-1883
Battery.[1]	See note below.[2]
Cabin air filter.	FP-92
Engine oil filter.[3]	FL-500-S
Spark plug.	SP-588
Windshield wiper blade.	WW-2208

[1] Configure your vehicle's battery management system to match the replacement battery. Failure to use an appropriate configuration for your battery management system could result in shortened battery life, features not working correctly, or your vehicle not starting. Consult your local dealer or service provider for further details.

[2] See your dealer for the most current part number.

[3] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that aligns to SAE/USCAR – 36 Performance Specifications. Filter Type C.

We recommend Motorcraft parts that are available at your authorized dealer or at www.fordparts.com. We engineer these parts for your vehicle to meet or exceed our specifications. Use of other parts could impact vehicle performance, emissions and durability. Your warranty could be void for any damage related to use of other parts.

MOTORCRAFT PARTS - 5.2L

Component	Motorcraft Part Number
Air filter element.	FA-1922
Battery.[1]	See note below.[2]
Oil filter.[3]	FL-500-S
Spark plugs.	SP-581-X
Transmission filter.	FT-202
Windshield wiper blade.	WW-2208
Cabin air filter.	FP-92

[1] Configure your vehicle's battery management system to match the replacement battery. Failure to use an appropriate configuration for your battery management system could result in shortened battery life, features not working correctly, or your vehicle not starting. Consult your local dealer or service provider for further details.

[2] See your dealer for the most current part number.

[3] If a Motorcraft oil filter is not available, use an oil filter that aligns to SAE/USCAR – 36 Performance Specifications. Filter Type C.

Note: *The use of any oil filter other than the dealer supplied oil filter could cause engine damage. Use the listed Motorcraft oil filter for maximum performance, reliability and durability.*

CLEANING PRODUCTS

Materials

For best results, use the following products or products of equivalent quality:

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover, ZC-42 (U.S. & Canada)	
Motorcraft® Custom Bright Metal Cleaner, ZC-15 (U.S. & Canada)	ESR-M5B194-B
Motorcraft® Detail Wash, ZC-3-A (U.S. & Canada)	ESR-M14P4-A
Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser, ZC-20 (U.S.)	ESR-M14P3-A
Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo, CXC-66-A (Canada)	
Motorcraft® Premium Leather and Vinyl Cleaner, ZC-56 (U.S. & Canada)	
Motorcraft® Multi-Purpose Cleaner, CXC-101 (Canada)	
Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Wash Concentrate with Bitterant, ZC-32-B2 (U.S.)	WSS-M14P19-A
Motorcraft® Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid, CXC-37-F/M (Canada)	WSS-M14P19-A
Motorcraft® Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner, ZC-54 (U.S. & Canada)	
Motorcraft® Premium Glass Cleaner, CXC-100 (Canada)	ESR-M14P5-A
Motorcraft® Spot and Stain Remover, ZC-14 (U.S.)	
Motorcraft® Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner, ZC-23 (U.S.)	ESR-M14P5-A
Motorcraft® Wheel and Tire Cleaner, ZC-37-A (U.S. & Canada)	

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR PRECAUTIONS - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

Immediately remove fuel spillages, additive residuals, bird droppings, insect deposits and road tar. These may damage your vehicle's paintwork or trim over time. Remove any exterior accessories, for example antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR PRECAUTIONS - RAPTOR

Do not drive your vehicle through an automatic car wash due to the vehicle's tire width and track. Wash your vehicle by hand or by using a touchless car wash with no mechanical tracks on the floor.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING HEADLAMPS AND REAR LAMPS

We recommend that you only use cold or lukewarm water containing car shampoo to clean the headlamps and the rear lamps.

Do not scrape the lamps.

Do not wipe lamps when they are dry.

CLEANING WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

To clean the windshield and wiper blades:

- Clean the windshield with a non-abrasive glass cleaner.

Note: *When cleaning the interior of the windshield, avoid getting any glass cleaner on the instrument panel or door panels. Wipe any glass cleaner off these surfaces immediately.*

- Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

Note: *Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Do not use chemicals or corrosive products, as they can compromise surfaces and damage critical systems of your vehicle.*

CLEANING CHROME, ALUMINIUM OR STAINLESS STEEL

We recommend that you only use a car shampoo, a soft cloth and water on bumpers and other chrome, aluminium or stainless steel parts.

Note: *For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Rinse the area well after cleaning.*

Note: *Do not use abrasive materials, for example steel wool or plastic pads, as they can scratch these surfaces.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels or wheel covers.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CLEANING WHEELS

Only use a recommended wheel and tire cleaner to clean the wheels. For additional information and assistance, contact an authorized dealer.

1. Use a sponge to remove heavy deposits of dirt and brake dust.
2. Rinse well after cleaning.

Note: *Do not apply a cleaning chemical to hot wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels, drive it for few minutes before parking to reduce the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads, and linings.

Do not clean hot wheel rims, wheel covers and wheel ornaments.

Note: *Some car washes could damage wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

Note: *Using non-recommended cleaners, harsh acidic cleaning products, chrome wheel cleaners or abrasive materials could damage wheel rims and covers.*

Note: *Failure to properly clean the stainless steel lug nuts may result in a white, hazy finish, pitting, or an orange/brown rust appearance. Such damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.*

Cleaning Running Boards

We recommend that you clean your running boards in the following way:

1. Use a clean, soft, non-abrasive sponge or brush to remove heavy deposits of dirt.
2. Allow the cleaner to sit on the running board surface for the time specified. Rinse thoroughly with cold water.
3. For additional information and assistance, contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Do not leave the cleaner on longer than the recommended wait time. This could damage the running boards.*

Note: *Do not allow the cleaner to dry unless instructed.*

Note: *Some car washes could damage the running boards.*

Note: *Using non-recommended cleaners, harsh cleaning products, chrome wheel cleaners or abrasive materials could damage the running boards.*

CLEANING THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove debris from the screen area below the windshield.

Note: *If you are not familiar with the parts around the engine do not wash the engine compartment. Avoid frequent engine washes.*

When washing the engine compartment:

- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running.
- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage.

Note: *If your vehicle has an engine cover remove the cover before application of shampoo and degreaser.*

- Spray an approved engine shampoo and degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and rinse with water.

Note: *Follow the manufacturer's instructions for using engine shampoo and degreaser.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CLEANING STRIPES OR GRAPHICS

It is recommended to wash your vehicle by hand however, pressure washing may be used under the following conditions:

- Use a spray with a minimum of 40º wide spray angle pattern.
- Keep the nozzle 12 in (30 cm) and at a 90º angle to your vehicle.
- Do not use water pressure higher than 1,000 psi (6,895 kPa).
- Do not use water hotter than 73ºF (23ºC).

Note: *Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle to the vehicle's surface may damage graphics and cause the edges to peel away.*

CLEANING CAMERA LENSES AND SENSORS

Use lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens and sensors.

Note: *Do not pressure wash camera lens and sensors.*

CLEANING THE UNDERBODY

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep body and door drain holes free from packed dirt.

Suspension and steering components may require regular cleaning with a power washer or a thorough rinse with a strong stream of water if the vehicle is operated in dusty or muddy environments. Leaf springs or other suspension components may emit squeaking or popping noises while operating the vehicle if particles, such as dirt, rocks, or other debris, are present in the components.

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

WARNING: Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

We recommend that you only clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a damp soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Do not pour any liquid on the instrument panel and cluster lens.*

Note: *Do not use chemical cleaners, alcohols, or detergents as they may cause permanent damage or contaminate the instrument panel and cluster lens.*

Note: *Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect you from undesirable windshield reflection.*

CLEANING PLASTIC

We recommend that you only use a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Note: *Do not allow air fresheners and hand sanitizers to spill onto interior surfaces. If a spill occurs, wipe off immediately. Your warranty may not cover these damages.*

CLEANING DISPLAYS AND SCREENS

We recommend that you only use a microfiber cloth in a circular motion to clean off the fingerprint or dust.

Note: *Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the touchscreen.*

Note: *Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the touchscreen.*

CLEANING FABRIC

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean fabric in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

CLEANING LEATHER

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean the leather surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. Make sure the leather is dry, then apply a small amount of conditioner to a clean, dry cloth.
4. Rub the conditioner into the leather until it disappears. Allow the conditioner to dry, then repeat the process for the entire interior. If a film appears, wipe it off with a dry, clean cloth.
5. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING VINYL

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean vinyl surfaces in the following way:

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS

We recommend that you only clean your carpets in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

We recommend that you only clean your floor mats in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wash rubber floor mats using mild soap and lukewarm or cold water.
3. Completely dry the floor mat before placing them back in your vehicle.

CLEANING SEATBELTS

WARNING: Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's seatbelts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

1. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Cleaning Seatbelt Buckles

1. Use a vacuum cleaner to remove loose dirt and debris trapped within the buckle.
2. Place a narrow vacuum cleaner nozzle directly against the top opening of the buckle head while engaging the release button to dislodge or remove any trapped debris.

Note: *Do not insert any tools, keys, or objects inside the buckle head to pry out debris, as this can permanently damage the mechanism. If the seatbelt fails to latch securely, or if inserting or removing the tongue requires excessive effort, contact an authorized dealer.*

CLEANING GLASS ROOF TRACKS

1. Remove debris from the tracks with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the bulb seal and mating painted roof metal surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution.

Note: *The glass roof rail tracks are greased to maintain proper functionality. Do not wipe off the grease.*

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer to identify your vehicle color code. Authorized dealers have touch-up paint to match your vehicle's color.

Before repairing minor paint damage, use a cleaner to remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout.

Read the instructions before using cleaning products.

WAXING YOUR VEHICLE

Wax the high-gloss painted surface of your prewashed vehicle once or twice a year.

We recommend that you only use an approved quality wax that does not contain abrasives. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to apply and remove the wax. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight.

Note: *Avoid waxing unpainted or low-gloss black colored parts, they discolor over time.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

PREPARING YOUR VEHICLE FOR STORAGE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for 30 days or more, the following maintenance recommendations makes sure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

Under various conditions, long-term storage may lead to degraded engine performance or failure unless you use specific precautions to preserve your vehicle.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and weather damage.
- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 25 ft (7.5 m) every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.
- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Engine

- Change the engine oil and filter prior to storage because used engine oil contains contaminants which may cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days for a minimum of 15 minutes. Run at fast idle with the climate controls set to defrost until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear wheel housings and the underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle if it is stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Rewax as necessary when you wash your vehicle.
- Lubricate all hood, door and luggage compartment hinges and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

12 Volt Battery

- When storing your vehicle for longer than 30 days the battery state of charge should be approximately 50%. Additionally, we recommend to disconnect the 12v battery to reduce system loads on the battery, or you can use a trickle charger for longer storage periods.
- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.

Note: *It is necessary to reset memory features if you disconnect the battery cables.*

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.
- To minimize flat spots on the tires, inflate all four tires to the recommended cold pressures listed on the Safety Compliance Certification label or Tire Label affixed to your vehicle. When the vehicle is taken out of storage, reset the tire pressures as necessary to the recommended levels listed on the Safety Compliance Certification label or Tire Label affixed to your vehicle.

Brakes

Make sure the brakes and parking brake fully release.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

REMOVING YOUR VEHICLE FROM STORAGE

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- We recommend that you change the engine oil before you use your vehicle again.
- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check the underhood for any foreign materials such as mice or squirrel nests.
- Check the exhaust for any foreign materials.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Corroded brake rotors could cause brake noise. Drive your vehicle and gently apply and release the brakes repeatedly over a 10-minute drive to reduce the corrosion from the brakes.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If you remove the battery, clean the battery cable ends and check for damage.

Contact an authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

LOCATING THE TIRE LABEL

You will find a Tire Label containing tire inflation pressure by tire size and other important information located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. See **Locating the Safety Compliance Certification Labels** (page 405).

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES



Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. The Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: **Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**.

These Tire Quality Grades are determined by standards that the United States Department of Transportation has set.

Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. They do not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, light truck or LT type tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches or limited production tires as defined in Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 575.104 (c)(2).

U.S. Department of Transportation Tire quality grades: The U.S. Department of Transportation requires us to give you the following information about tire grades exactly as the government has written it.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear 1½ times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Traction AA A B C

WARNING: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature A B C

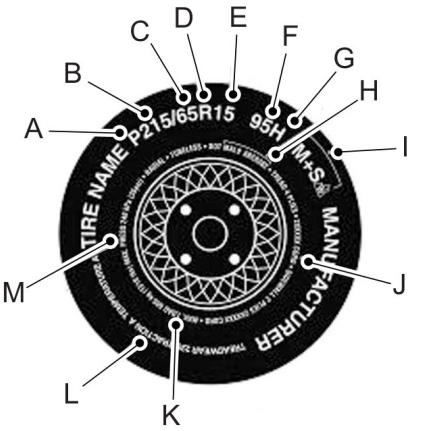
WARNING: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 139. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

INFORMATION ON THE TIRE SIDEWALL

Both United States and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

Information on P Type Tires



P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. **P:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that may be used for service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either the European Tire and Rim Technical Organization or the Japan Tire Manufacturing Association.

B. **215:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **65:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. **R:** Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **15:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. **95:** Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner's manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

G. **H:** Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 81 mph (130 km/h) to 186 mph (300 km/h). These ratings are listed in the following chart.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

Letter rating	Speed rating
M	81 mph (130 km/h)
N	87 mph (140 km/h)
Q	99 mph (160 km/h)
R	106 mph (170 km/h)
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
U	124 mph (200 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

Note: *For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.*

H. **U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN):** This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000, the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. **Tire Ply Composition and Material Used:** Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. See the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. **Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:**

*__Treadwear:__ The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

*__Traction:__ The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

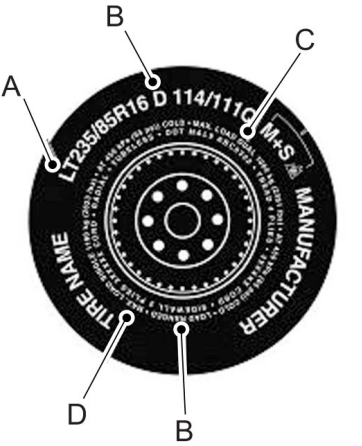
*__Temperature:__ The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

M. __Maximum Inflation Pressure:__ Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load or radial tubeless.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation Limits:** Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

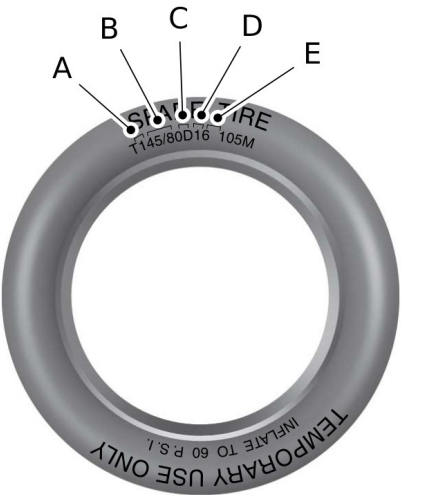
C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual, defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single, defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.

Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for temporary service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

GLOSSARY OF TIRE TERMINOLOGY

***Tire label:** A label showing the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

***Tire Identification Number (TIN):** A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

***Inflation pressure:** A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

***Standard load:** A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at set pressure. For example: For P-metric tires 35 psi (2.4 bar) and for Metric tires 36 psi (2.5 bar). Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

***Extra load:** A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 42 psi (2.9 bar). Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

***kPa:** Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

***PSI:** Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

***Cold tire pressure:** The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1 mi (1.6 km).

***Recommended inflation pressure:** The cold inflation pressure found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

* **B-pillar:** The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door.

***Bead area of the tire:** Area of the tire next to the rim.

* **Sidewall of the tire:** Area between the bead area and the tread.

*__Tread area of the tire:__ Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

*__Rim:__ The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

TIRE REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

AGE

WARNING: Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.
In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.
You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number

Both United States and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000, the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

Tire Replacement Requirements

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of serious injury, when mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again.

WARNING: For a mounting pressure more than 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

WARNING: Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 12 ft (3.66 m) away from the wheel and tire assembly.

WARNING: When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

- Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.
- Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.
- Stand at a minimum of 12 ft (3.66 m) away from the wheel and tire assembly.
- Use both eye and ear protection.

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair if the worn tires still have usable depth.

To avoid potential Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) malfunction or (4WD) system damage, it is recommended to replace all four tires rather than mixing significantly worn tires with new tires.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator is flashing, your system is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your tire pressure monitoring system, or some component of the system may be damaged.

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING: Do not exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

WARNING: If your vehicle is fitted with wheel trims, remove them before fitting snow chains.

WARNING: If you choose to install snow tires on your vehicle, they must be the same size, construction, and load range as the original tires listed on the tire placard, and they must be installed on all four wheels. Mixing tires of different size or construction on your vehicle can adversely affect your vehicle's handling and braking, and may lead to loss of vehicle control.

WARNING: Wheels and tires must be the same size, load index and speed rating as those originally fitted on the vehicle. Use of any other tire or wheel can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle. Additionally, the use of non-recommended tires and wheels can cause steering, suspension, axle, transfer case or power transfer unit failure. Follow the recommended tire inflation pressures found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label, or the Tire Label on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver or passenger door. Failure to follow this instruction could result in loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, or personal injury or death.

Only use snow chains on rear wheels. Install snow chains in pairs. Do not use self-tensioning snow chains.

Only use snow chains on the following specified tire sizes. Only install chains that are 15mm or less (SAE Class S chains).

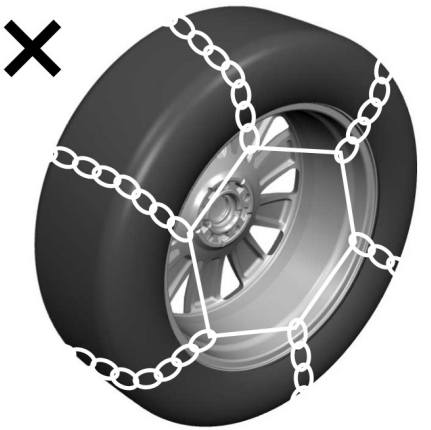
- 245/70R17
- 265/70R17
- LT265/70R17

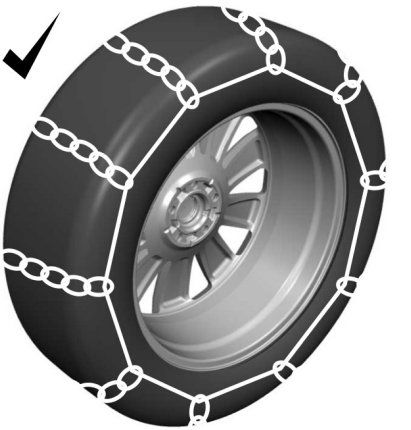
- 265/60R18
- LT265/70R18

We recommend you use steel wheels of the same size and specification if snow chains are required because chains may chip aluminum wheels.

Follow these guidelines when using snow tires and traction devices:

- If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle.
- Purchase snow chains from a manufacturer that clearly labels body to tire dimension restrictions.
- When driving with snow chains do not exceed 30 mph (50 km/h) or the maximum speed recommended by the chain manufacturer, whichever is less.
- Drive cautiously. If you hear the snow chains rub or bang against the vehicle, stop and tighten them. If this does not work, remove the snow chains to prevent vehicle damage.
- Remove the snow chains when they are no longer needed. Do not use snow chains on dry roads.
- If a temporary spare wheel is mounted on your vehicle, do not use snow chains on the axle with the temporary spare wheel.





Use snow chains that fit against the sidewall of the tire to prevent the chains from touching the wheel rims or suspension. Refer to the previous illustration.

If you have any questions regarding snow chains, please contact your authorized dealer.

USING BEAD-LOCK WHEELS - RAPTOR

Your vehicle comes with unique wheels matched to the tires. To avoid damage to your wheels:

- Maintain proper tire pressure.
- Due to extreme tire and wheel width, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses mechanical tracks, as wheel damage may result.
- When installing wheels, always torque lug nuts to specification with a torque wrench.
- Inspect your wheels for damage on a regular basis. If you have a damaged wheel, replace it immediately.
- If you encounter an abnormally harsh impact, inspect the outside tire wall of your wheels, both inside and out, for damage.

Note: *Ford Racing only recommends using bead-lock rings from Ford Racing Parts, in conjunction with the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) tire. Any other combination using this wheel could result in air loss or tire failure.*

Note: *Converting the bead-lock compatible wheel to true bead-locks is for off-road use only. We do not approve of the use of true bead-locks for on-road driving.*

Your vehicle is equipped with the optional bead lock compatible wheel, you can convert this wheel to use a true bead-lock ring, which allows operation at low tire pressures when off-road to minimize the risk of de-beading the tire. See your local Ford Racing Parts Dealer for more information.

Tire Care

WARNING: Always re-inflate tires to recommended tire pressures before the vehicle is operated on-road. The recommended pressure is located on the tire label or safety certification label, located on the B-pillar, inside the driver's door.

WARNING: After off-road use, before returning to the road, check the wheels and tires for damage. Off-road use may cause damage to your wheels and tires that can lead to tire failure, loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Replace the wheels and tires with the exact original brand, size and construction that came originally on your vehicle. Use of any other wheel or tire combinations, even with identical size ratings, may result in insufficient running clearances, tire rubbing and eventual puncture. Failure to follow tire replacement recommendations can lead to tire failure, loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

Note: *If you have reduced your tire pressure for off-road use, the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) warning light then activates in the instrument panel as a reminder to re-inflate the tires before returning to the road.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Your vehicle comes with high performance, all-terrain tires designed to optimize handling, steering and braking to provide the performance you expect in a Ford Racing vehicle. These tires are optimized for both on and off-road performance, and their ride, noise and wear characteristics are different from other tires. Also, because of their aggressive tread profile, it is important that you maintain your tires properly.

- Always maintain your tire pressures according to the tire information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar, using an accurate gauge. Remember to be prepared to re-inflate your tires before returning to the road. If a tire filling station is not available, remember to prepare a supplemental means to inflate the tires, such as a portable compressor.
- Check and set the tire pressures when the tires are cold, and not warm from driving. Wait at least three hours after parking the vehicle before checking tire pressure. Do not reduce the pressure of warm tires.
- Check your tire pressure often to maintain it properly. Tire pressure can decrease over time and fluctuate with temperature.
- Do not overload your vehicle. Maximum vehicle and axle weights are on the tire information placard.
- Use extra caution when operating the vehicle near its maximum load, including assuring proper tire pressure and reducing speeds.
- If you encounter an abnormally harsh impact, inspect your tires for damage.
- Inspect your tires for damage on a regular basis. Replace a damaged tire immediately.
- We do not approve the use of snow chains on your vehicle's tires.
- Proper suspension alignment is critical for maximum performance and optimal tire wear. If you notice uneven tire wear, have your alignment checked.

Spare Tire and Wheel

Your vehicle comes with a full size matching spare with an all-terrain tire. The spare tire and wheel assembly has the same capability as the road tire and wheel assemblies but does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor.

Tires	Wheels
LT315/70R17	17x8.5, 34 ET
37x12.5R17LT	17x8.5, 32 ET

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURES

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Every day before you drive, check your tires.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Inflate all tires to the recommended inflation pressure. See **Inflating the Tires** (page 562).

INFLATING THE TIRES

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven treadwear patterns.

Inflate your tires to the recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. You can find the tire label with the recommended tire inflation pressure next to the tire size on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

The recommended tire inflation pressure is also found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label, affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch on the B-pillar, or on the edge of the driver door.

Failure to follow the tire pressure recommendations can cause uneven treadwear patterns and adversely affect the way your vehicle handles.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Checking Pressure when tires are hot:

If pressures are checked after tires have been driven for more than three minutes or more than 1 mile, (2 km) the tires become hot and the pressures will increase by approximately 4 psi (27.6 kPa). Therefore when the tire pressure is adjusted under these conditions, it should be increased to a gauge reading of 4 psi (27.6 kPa) greater than the recommended cold inflation pressure.

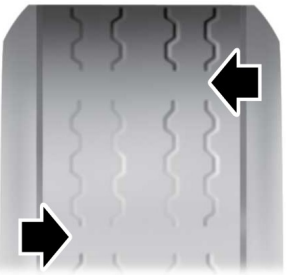
After inflating the tires while hot, make sure to recheck tire pressure later once the tires are cold.

For Example Only

Gauge reading of hot tire	33 psi (230 kPa)
If recommended, cold inflation pressure is	32 psi (220 kPa)
New hot pressure	36 psi (250 kPa)

The hot tire pressure is only 1 psi (10 kPa) greater than the recommended cold inflation pressure. Therefore, add 3 psi (20 kPa) more to increase the hot pressure to 4 psi (30 kPa) over the recommended cold inflation pressure.

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR WEAR



When the tread is worn down to 2/32 inch (1.6 mm), tires must be replaced to help prevent your vehicle from skidding and hydroplaning. Built-in treadwear indicators, or wear bars, which look like narrow strips of smooth rubber across the tread will appear on the tire when the tread is worn down to 2/32 inch (1.6 mm).

When the tire tread wears down to the same height as these wear bars, the tire is worn out and must be replaced.

The tires should also be balanced periodically. An unbalanced tire and wheel assembly may result in irregular tire wear.

Periodically inspect the tire treads for uneven or excessive wear and remove objects such as stones, nails or glass that may be wedged in the tread grooves.

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR DAMAGE

Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If internal damage to the tire is suspected, have the tire dismounted and inspected in case it needs to be repaired or replaced. For your safety, tires that are damaged or show signs of excessive wear should not be used because they are more likely to blow out or fail.

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage, such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall. If damage is observed or suspected, have the tire inspected by a tire professional.

Safety Practices

WARNING: If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud or sand, do not rapidly spin the tires; spinning the tires can tear the tire and cause an explosion. A tire can explode in as little as three to five seconds.

WARNING: Do not spin the wheels at over 34 mph (55 km/h). The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

HIGH SPEED DRIVING CAN BE DANGEROUS

Correct inflation pressure is especially important. However, at high speeds, even with the correct inflation pressure, a road hazard for example is more difficult to avoid and if contact is made, has a greater chance of causing tire damage than at a lower speed. Moreover, driving at high speed reduces the reaction time available to avoid accidents and bring your vehicle to a safe stop.

If you see any damage to a tire or wheel, replace it with the spare at once and visit a participating Tire Retailer.

Exceeding the maximum speeds shown on the following page for each type of tire will cause the tire to build up excessive heat which can cause tire damage that could result in sudden tire destruction and rapid air loss. Failure to control a vehicle when one or more tires experience a sudden air loss can lead to an accident.

In any case, you should not exceed reasonable speeds as indicated by the legal limits and driving conditions.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

DO NOT OVERLOAD: DRIVING ON ANY OVERLOADED TIRE IS DANGEROUS

The maximum load rating of your tires is molded on the tire sidewall. Do not exceed this rating. Follow the loading instructions of the manufacturer of your vehicle and this will ensure that your tires are not overloaded. Tires which are loaded beyond their maximum allowable loads for the particular application will build up excessive heat that may result in sudden tire destruction. Do not exceed the gross axle weight rating for any axle on your vehicle.

TIRE ALTERATIONS

Do not make or allow to be made any alterations on your tires. Alterations may prevent proper performance, leading to tire damage which can result in an accident. Tires which become unserviceable due to alterations such as truing, whitewall inlays, addition of balancing or sealant liquids, or the use of tire dressing containing petroleum distillates are excluded from warranty coverage.

REPAIRS - WHEREVER POSSIBLE, SEE YOUR TIRE RETAILER AT ONCE

If any tire sustains a puncture, have the tire demounted and thoroughly inspected by a tire retailer for possible damage that may have occurred. A tread area puncture in any passenger or light truck tire can be repaired provided that the puncture hole is not more than 1/4" in diameter, not more than one radial cable per casing ply is damaged, and the tire has not been damaged further by the puncturing object or by running underinflated. Tire punctures consistent with these guidelines should only be repaired by following the US Tire Manufacturers Association (USTMA) recommended repair procedures. Plug-only repairs done on-the-wheel are considered improper and therefore, not recommended. Such repairs are not reliable and may cause further damage to the tire.

STORAGE

Tires contain waxes and emollients to protect their outer surfaces from ozone and weather checking. As the tire rolls and flexes, the waxes and emollients continually migrate to the surface, replenishing this protection throughout the normal use of the tire. Consequently, when tires sit unused for long periods of time (a month or more) their surfaces

become dry and more susceptible to ozone and weather checking and the casing becomes susceptible to flat spotting. **For this reason, tires should always be stored in a cool, dry, clean, indoor environment. If storage is for one month or more, eliminate the weight from the tires by raising the vehicle or by removing the tires from the vehicle. Failure to store tires in accordance with these instructions could result in damage to your tires or premature aging of the tires and sudden tire failure.**

When tires are stored, be sure they are placed away from sources of heat and ozone such as direct sunlight, hot pipes and electric generators. Be sure that surfaces on which tires are stored are clean and free from grease, gasoline or other substances, which could deteriorate the rubber. Failure to store tires in accordance with these instructions could result in damage to your tires or premature aging of the tires and sudden tire failure.

FOLLOW THESE MOUNTING RECOMMENDATIONS

Tire changing can be dangerous and must be done by professionally trained persons using proper tools and procedures as specified by the US Tire Manufacturers Association (USTMA). Single or dual assemblies must be completely deflated before demounting.

Your tires should be mounted on wheels of correct size and type and which are in good, clean condition. Wheels that are bent, chipped, rusted (steel wheels) or corroded (alloy wheels) may cause tire damage. The inside of the tire must be free from foreign material. Have your retailer check the wheels before mounting new tires. Mismatched tires and rims can explode during mounting. Also, mismatched tires and rims can result in dangerous tire failure on the road. If a tire is mounted by error on the wrong-sized rim, do not remount it on the proper rim - scrap it. It may have been damaged internally (which is not externally visible) by having been dangerously stretched and could fail on the highway.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Old valves may leak. When new tubeless tires are mounted, have new valves of the correct type installed. Tubeless tires must only be mounted on wheels designed for tubeless tires i.e., wheels which have safety humps or ledges.

It is recommended that you have your tires and wheels balanced. Tires and wheels, which are not balanced, may cause steering difficulties, a bumpy ride, and irregular tire wear.

Be sure that all your valves have suitable valve caps. The valve cap is the primary seal against air loss.

TEMPORARY SPARE TIRES

When using any temporary spare tire, be sure to follow the vehicle manufacturer's instructions.

REMEMBER... TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR TIRES AND POSSIBLE ACCIDENT:

- CHECK TIRE PRESSURE AT LEAST ONCE EACH MONTH WHEN TIRES ARE COLD AND BEFORE LONG TRIPS.
- DO NOT UNDERINFLATE/OVERINFLATE.
- DO NOT OVERLOAD.
- DRIVE AT MODERATE SPEEDS, OBSERVE LEGAL LIMITS.
- AVOID DRIVING OVER POTHOLES, OBSTACLES, CURBS OR EDGES OF PAVEMENT.
- AVOID EXCESSIVE WHEEL SPINNING.
- IF YOU SEE ANY DAMAGE TO A TIRE, REPLACE WITH THE SPARE AND VISIT ANY AUTHORIZED RETAILER AT ONCE.
- IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS, CONTACT YOUR AUTHORIZED RETAILER.

Highway Hazards

No matter how carefully you drive, there is always the possibility that you could eventually have a flat tire on the highway. Drive slowly to the closest safe area out of traffic. This could further damage the flat tire, but your safety is more important.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive with caution until you can safely pull off the road. Stop and inspect the tires for damage. If a tire is under-inflated or damaged, deflate it, remove the wheel and replace it with your spare tire and wheel. If you cannot detect a cause, have the vehicle towed to the nearest repair facility or tire dealer to have the vehicle inspected.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Tire and Wheel Alignment

A bad jolt from hitting a curb or pothole can cause the front end of your vehicle to become misaligned or cause damage to your tires. If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you are driving, the wheels could be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer check the wheel alignment periodically.

Wheel misalignment in the front or the rear can cause uneven and rapid treadwear of your tires and should be corrected by an authorized dealer.

INSPECTING THE WHEEL VALVE STEMS

Check the valve stems for holes, cracks, or cuts that could permit air leakage.

TIRE ROTATION

WARNING: If the tire label shows different tire pressures for the front and rear tires and the vehicle has a tire pressure monitoring system, then you need to update the settings for the system sensors. Always perform the system reset procedure after tire rotation. If you do not reset the system, it may not provide a low tire pressure warning when necessary.

Rotating your tires at the recommended interval will help your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

Note: *If your tires show any uneven wear have the alignment checked by an authorized dealer before rotating tires.*

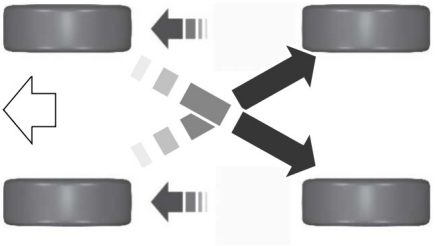
Note: *If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.*

Note: *After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.*

Tire Rotation Diagram

Follow the diagram indicating the correct tire locations for rotating the tires.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM



WHAT IS THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM



The tire pressure monitoring system measures the vehicle's tire pressures. A warning lamp illuminates if one or more tires are significantly underinflated or if there is a system malfunction.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM OVERVIEW

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

WARNING: To determine the required pressure(s) for your vehicle, see the Safety Compliance Certification Label (on the door hinge pillar, door-latch post or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver seat) or the Tire Label on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC:" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with License exempt RSS Standards of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for manually checking tire pressures. You should periodically check tire pressures using a pressure gauge. Failure to correctly maintain tire pressures could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *The use of tire sealants can damage the tire pressure monitoring system.*

Note: *If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged it may not function.*

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

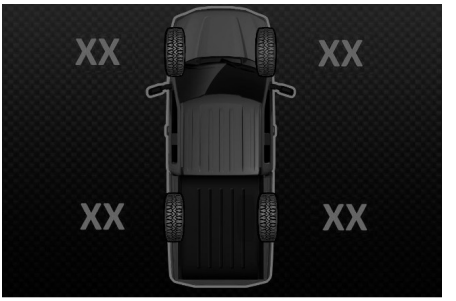
When the outside temperature drops significantly, the tire pressure could decrease and activate the low tire pressure warning lamp.

The warning lamp could also illuminate when you use a spare wheel, or tire sealant from the inflator kit.

Note: *Regularly checking the vehicle tire pressures can reduce the possibility for the warning lamp to illuminate due to outside air temperature changes.*

Note: *After you inflate the tires to the recommended pressure it could take up to two minutes of driving over 20 mph (32 km/h) for the warning indicator to turn off.*

VIEWING THE TIRE PRESSURES



Using the instrument cluster display arrow keys navigate to the truck info section where you can view the tire pressures.

RESETTING TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Reset Procedure

WARNING: To determine the required pressure(s) for your vehicle, see the Safety Compliance Certification Label (on the door hinge pillar, door-latch post or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver seat) or the Tire Label on the driver or passenger side B-pillar, or the edge of the driver door.

You must reset the tire pressure monitoring system after each tire rotation on vehicles that require different recommended tire pressures in the front tires as compared to the rear tires.

Note: *To reduce the chances of interference from another vehicle, perform the system reset procedure at least three feet, one meter, away from another vehicle undergoing the system reset procedure at the same time.*

Note: *Do not wait more than two minutes between resetting each tire sensor or the system can time-out and you need to repeat the entire procedure on all four wheels.*

1. Drive the vehicle above 20 mph (32 km/h) for at least two minutes, then park in a safe location where you can easily get to all four tires and have access to an air pump.
2. Switch the ignition off.
3. Switch the ignition on but do not start the engine.
4. Switch the hazard flashers on then off three times.

Note: *You must accomplish this within 10 seconds. If you successfully enter the reset mode, the horn sounds once, the system indicator flashes and a message shows in the information display.*

Note: *If the system does not enter reset mode, try again starting at Step 2. If after repeated attempts to enter the reset mode, the horn does not sound, the system indicator does not flash and no message shows in the information display, contact your authorized dealer.*

5. Remove the valve cap from the valve stem on the left front tire. Decrease the air pressure until the horn sounds.

Note: *The single horn tone confirms that the sensor identification code has been learned by the module for this position. If the horn sounds twice, the reset procedure was unsuccessful, and you must repeat it.*

6. Remove the valve cap from the valve stem on the right front tire. Decrease the air pressure until the horn sounds.
7. Repeat the previous step on the right rear tire and then on the left rear tire.
8. Switch the ignition off.

Note: *If the horn sounds twice again after switching the ignition off, and repeating the procedure, contact your authorized dealer and have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

9. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure as indicated on the Safety Compliance Certification Label.

Trailer Tire Pressure Monitoring System (If Equipped)

Note: *Additional equipment may be required for your vehicle to support trailer tire pressure and temperature monitoring. See your authorized dealer for more information.*

Note: *The trailer tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance. It is your responsibility to maintain correct tire pressures at all times.*

Note: *If a trailer tire is repaired, replaced or broken down for service, the screw and valve on the trailer tire pressure sensor should be replaced. See your authorized dealer for details.*



The trailer tire pressure monitoring system is an added safety feature that allows you to view your trailer tire pressures and temperatures through the information display. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages** (page 576). Tire

pressure sensors are mounted into each tire on your trailer. The sensors send a message to your vehicle indicating the current trailer tire pressure and temperature.

If the trailer tire pressure monitoring system detects that a tire is low, a warning message appears in the information display. The trailer tire information screen in the information display highlights the tire with a low pressure.

If the trailer tire pressure monitoring system detects that a tire temperature is over temp, a warning message appears in the Information display. The trailer tire information screen in the information display highlights the tire with a high temperature.

The main function of the trailer tire pressure monitoring system is to warn you when your trailer tires need air or if the tires are experiencing high temperatures. It can also warn you in the event the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages** (page 576).

When a Temporary Spare or New Tire is Installed

If you have replaced a trailer tire with a new or spare tire, a warning message appears and pressure readings are no longer displayed for that tire.

To restore the full function of the trailer tire pressure monitoring system:

- Have the damaged wheel and tire assembly repaired and remounted to your trailer.
- Install the trailer tire pressure monitoring sensor into the new wheel and tire assembly.
- Perform the trailer tire pressure monitoring system reset procedure.

Trailer Tire Pressure Monitoring System Reset Procedure

Note: *You need to perform the tire pressure monitoring system reset procedure after each tire rotation, or when a new trailer tire pressure sensor is installed into a trailer tire.*

The trailer tire pressure monitoring system can be reset through the menu in the information display. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages** (page 576). Performing the trailer setup process also resets the trailer tire pressure monitoring system.

Note: *For further information on the trailer tire pressure monitoring system see the instructions that were included with the trailer tire pressure monitoring system kit.*

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



The low tire pressure warning lamp has combined functions, as it warns you when your tires need air, and when the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended.

Warning Lamp	Possible Cause	Action Required
Solid warning lamp	One or more tires are significantly under inflated	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the tire label, on the edge of driver door or the B-pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 20 mph (32 km/h) before the light turns off.
	Tire rotation without sensor training	On vehicles with different front and rear tire pressures, the system must be retrained following every tire rotation.
Solid warning lamp or flashing warning lamp	Temporary spare wheel in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire and refit it to your vehicle to restore operation of the system.
	Tire pressure monitoring system malfunction	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Tire Pressure Low	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the Tire Label, on the edge of the driver door or the B-Pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 20 mph (32 km/h) before the light turns off.
Tire Pressure Monitor Fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tire Pressure Sensor Fault	The system has detected a fault that requires service or a spare tire is in use. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Trailer Tire Pressure Monitoring System

Message	Details
Trailer Tire Pressure Low Specified: {###.#} psi Specified: {###.#} kPa Specified: {###.#} bar	One or more tires on your trailer is below the specified tire pressure.
Trailer tire over temperature	Displays when one or more tires on your trailer is above the recommended temperature.
Trailer tire pressure sensor fault	A trailer tire pressure sensor is malfunctioning. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
Trailer tire pressure monitor fault	The trailer tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact an authorized dealer.
Trailer tire pressure monitor capability not detected	The system cannot detect the trailer tire pressure monitoring system.
Trailer Tire Pressure Indication Not Setup See Manual	The trailer tire pressure monitoring system is not setup. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 570).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE - EXCLUDING: RAPTOR

If you get a flat tire when driving, do not apply the brake heavily. Instead, gradually decrease your speed, hold the steering wheel firmly and slowly move to a safe place on the side of the road.

Have a flat serviced by an authorized dealer to prevent damage to the system sensors. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions** (page 571). Replace the spare tire with a road tire as soon as possible. When repairing or replacing the flat tire, have the authorized dealer inspect the system sensor for damage.

Note: *Only use tire sealants in roadside emergencies as they may damage the tire pressure monitoring system sensor.*

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system indicator light illuminates when the spare tire is in use. To restore the full functionality of the monitoring system, all road wheels that come with tire pressure monitoring sensors must be mounted on the vehicle.*

Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire, the intent of the spare wheel is for temporary use only. This means that if you need to use it, replace it as soon as possible with a road wheel and tire assembly that is the same size and type as the road tires and wheels originally provided by Ford.

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly is defined as a spare wheel and tire assembly that is different in brand, size or appearance from the road tires and wheels.

Full-size dissimilar spare

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, do not:

- Exceed 70 mph (113 km/h).
- Use more than one dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly at a time.
- Use snow chains on the end of the vehicle with the dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly.
- Engage any four-wheel drive mode. See **Four-Wheel Drive Precautions and Limitations** (page 269).
- Engage any four-wheel drive.

Using a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly can compromise the effectiveness of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- Four-wheel drive capability.

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, give additional caution to:

- Towing a trailer.
- Driving vehicles that come with a camper body.
- Driving vehicles with a load on the cargo rack.

Drive cautiously when using a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly and seek service as soon as possible.

Tire Change Procedure

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, shift the transmission into park (P), set the parking brake and use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing a flat tire in an emergency. Do not attempt to do any other work on your vehicle when it is supported by the jack, as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: Only use the jack provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

WARNING: The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

WARNING: It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

WARNING: Switch off the running boards before jacking or placing any object under your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction may result in personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

Park on a level surface, activate the hazard flashers and set the parking brake. Place the transmission in park (P) and turn the engine off.

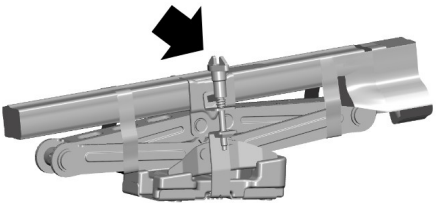
Note: *Only use the spare tire carrier to stow the tire and wheel combination provided with your vehicle. Other tire and wheel combinations can cause the tire carrier to fail.*

Note: *Do not use impact tools or power tools operating at over 200 RPM on the spare tire carrier, this could cause a winch malfunction and prevent a secure fit.*

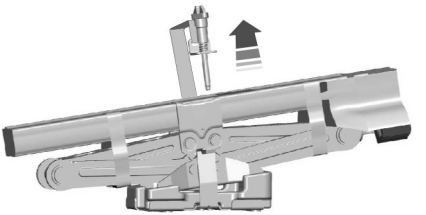
Note: *Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.*

Removing the Vehicle Jack and Tool Bag

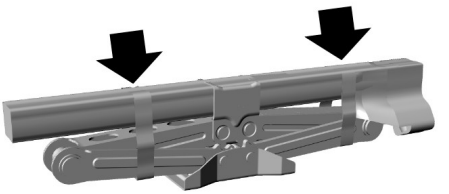
The vehicle jack and tool bag are on the rear passenger side of your vehicle, behind the passenger seat.



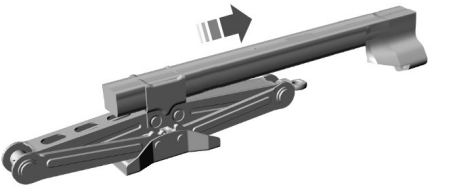
1. Turn the wing bolt on the jack bracket counterclockwise to release the jack and tool bag from the jack bracket.



2. Remove the jack and tool bag from the jack bracket.



3. Release the jack tool bag straps.



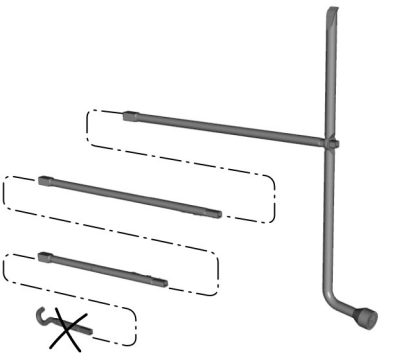
4. Access the jack tools by sliding the jack tool bag through the jack load rest.
5. Remove the tools from the tool bag.

Note: *Your jack does not require maintenance or additional lubrication over the service life of your vehicle.*

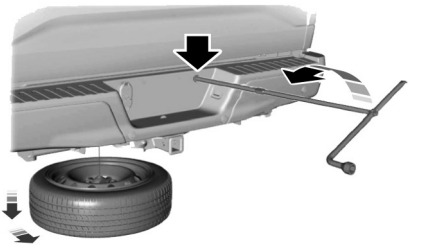
Removing the Spare Tire

The spare tire is under the vehicle, just forward of the rear bumper.

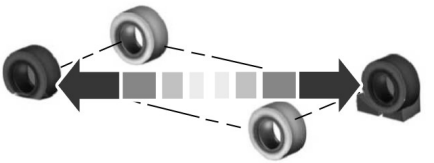
Note: *Remove the hook end from the assembled jack handle before continuing.*



1. Assemble the jack handle as shown in the illustration.

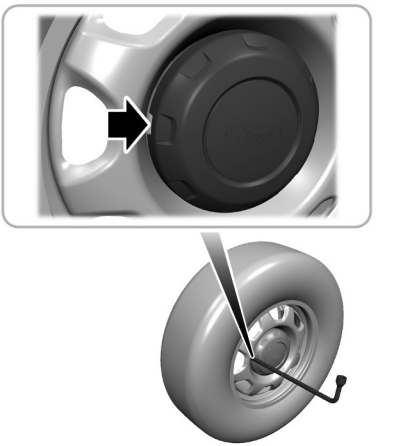


2. Fully insert the jack handle through the bumper hole and into the guide tube through the access hole in the rear bumper. Turn the handle counterclockwise until you lower the tire to the ground and the cable is slightly slack so you can slide the tire rearward from under the vehicle.
3. Remove the retainer from the center of the spare wheel.



4. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire. For example, if the left front tire is flat, block the right rear wheel.
5. Obtain the spare tire and vehicle jack from their storage locations.
6. Remove the center cap, if equipped, to expose the wheel nuts.

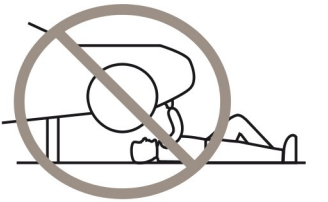
Note: *If your vehicle does not have the full center cap proceed to the next step.*



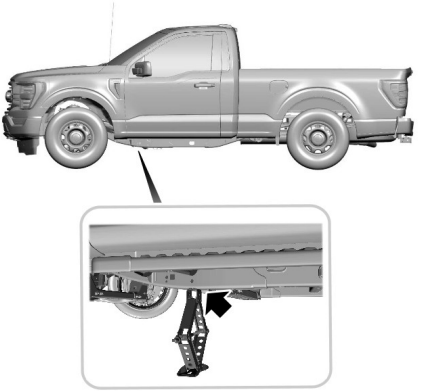
Note: *Stow the center wheel trim in a safe location for replacement on the wheel when repaired.*

7. Loosen each wheel nut on the affected flat tire one-half turn counterclockwise but do not remove.

Jacking the Vehicle

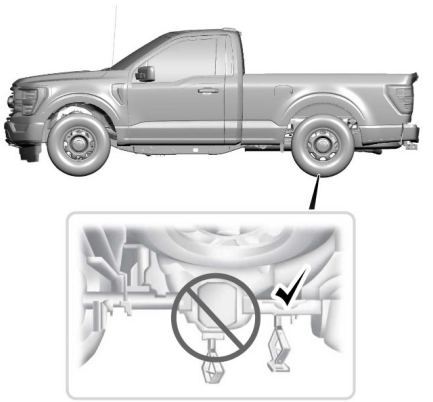


Front Jacking Points



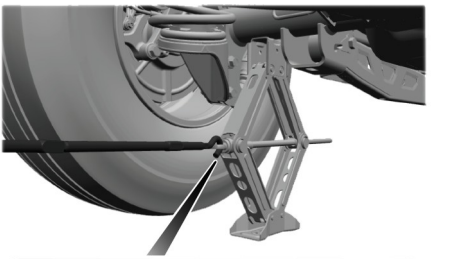
Note: *Use the frame rail as the front jacking location point, not the control arm. There is an arrow marked on the frame rail.*

Rear Jacking Points



Note: *Jack at the specified locations to avoid damage to the vehicle.*

1. Place the vehicle jack at the jacking point next to the tire you are changing.
2. Reassemble the jack handle, including the S-hook, to the lug wrench. Insert the S-hook into the eyelet of the jack and turn the jack handle clockwise until the wheel is completely off the ground.





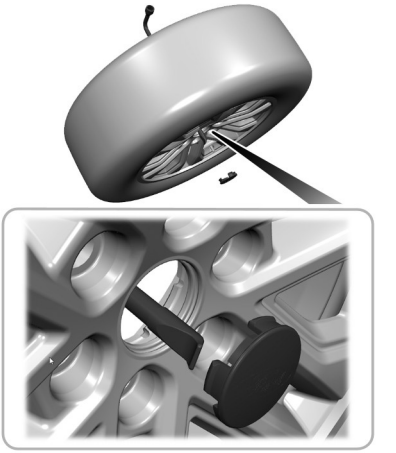
3. Remove the wheel nuts with the lug wrench.



4. Replace the flat tire with the spare tire, making sure the valve stem is facing outward. Reinstall the wheel nuts until the wheel is snug against the hub. Do not fully tighten the wheel nuts until you lower the wheel.
5. Lower the wheel by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
6. Remove the vehicle jack and fully tighten the wheel nuts in the order shown.



7. Remove the wheel trim with the wheel nut trim remover provided on the end of the wheel nut wrench.



Note: *Stow the center wheel trim in a safe location for replacement on the wheel when repaired.*

8. Stow the flat tire.
9. Stow the vehicle jack and lug wrench. Make sure the jack is securely fastened before you drive.
10. Unblock the wheels.

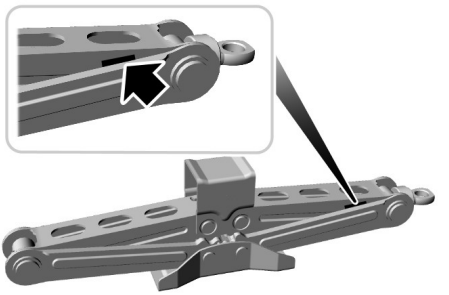
Stowing the Flat or Spare Tire

Note: *Failure to follow the spare tire stowage instructions could result in failure of the cable or loss of the spare tire.*

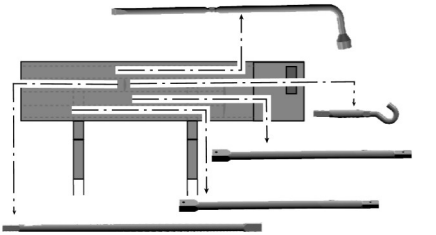
1. Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2. Slide the wheel partially under the vehicle and install the retainer through the wheel center. Pull on the cable to align the components at the end of the cable.

3. Turn the jack handle clockwise until you raise the tire to its stowed position underneath the vehicle. The effort to turn the jack handle increases significantly and the spare tire carrier ratchets or slips when you raise the tire to the maximum tightness. Tighten to the point where the ratchet or slip occurs a minimum of three times, as indicated by an audible click each time. The spare tire carrier does not allow you to overtighten. If the spare tire carrier ratchets or slips with little effort, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
4. Check that the tire lies flat against the frame and you properly tighten it. Try to push or pull, then turn the tire to be sure it does not move. Loosen and retighten, if necessary. Failure to properly stow the spare tire could result in failure of the winch cable and loss of the tire.
5. Repeat this tightness check procedure when servicing the spare tire pressure, every six months, as per your scheduled maintenance information, or at any time that the spare tire gets disturbed through service of other components.

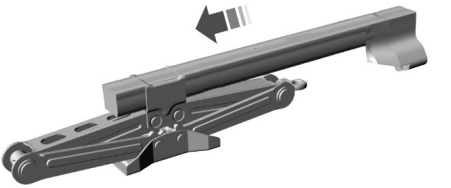
Stowing the Vehicle Jack and Tool Bag



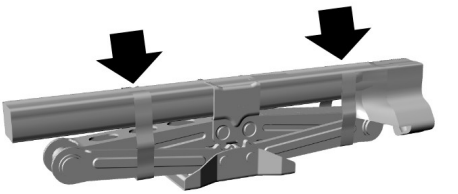
1. Turn the lead screw eyelet to adjust the jack up or down until the stowage markings on the upper channel align with the lower channel.



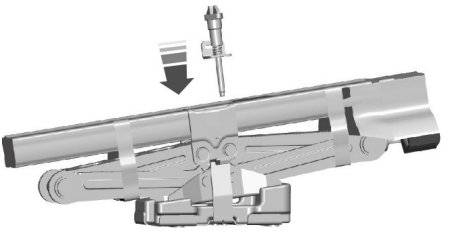
2. Place the tools inside of the tool bag.



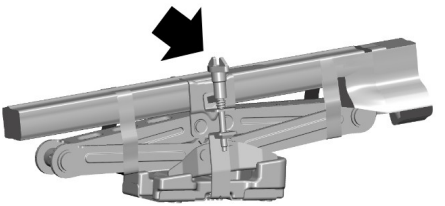
3. Install the tool bag through the vehicle jack load rest.



4. Secure the jack tool bag straps around the vehicle jack.



5. Place the jack and tool bag back onto the jack bracket.



6. Turn the wing bolt on the jack bracket clockwise until you secure the jack and tools to the jack bracket.

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE - RAPTOR

If you get a flat tire when driving, do not apply the brake heavily. Instead, gradually decrease your speed, firmly hold the steering wheel and slowly move to a safe place on the side of the road.

Have a flat serviced as soon as possible to prevent damage to the system sensors. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions** (page 571). When repairing or replacing the flat tire, have the tire pressure monitoring system sensor inspected for damage.

Note: *Only use tire sealants in roadside emergencies as they may damage the tire pressure monitoring system sensor.*

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system indicator illuminates when the spare tire is in use. To restore the full functionality of the monitoring system, all road wheels that come with tire pressure monitoring sensors must be mounted on the vehicle.*

Tire Change Procedure

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, shift the transmission into park (P), set the parking brake and use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing a flat tire in an emergency. Do not attempt to do any other work on your vehicle when it is supported by the jack, as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: Only use the jack provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

WARNING: The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

WARNING: It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

WARNING: Switch off the running boards before jacking or placing any object under your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction may result in personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

Park on a level surface, activate the hazard flashers and set the parking brake. Place the transmission in park (P) and turn the engine off.

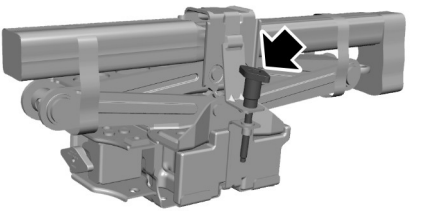
Note: *Only use the spare tire carrier to stow the tire and wheel combination provided with your vehicle. Other tire and wheel combinations can cause the tire carrier to fail.*

Note: *Do not use impact tools or power tools operating at over 200 RPM on the spare tire carrier, this could cause a winch malfunction and prevent a secure fit.*

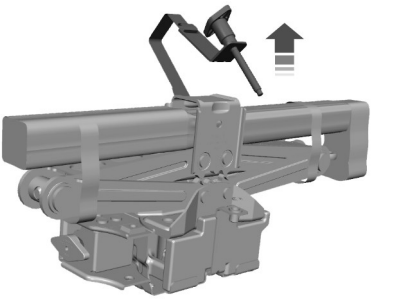
Note: *Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.*

Removing the Vehicle Jack and Tool Bag

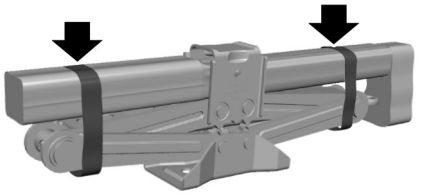
The vehicle jack and tool bag are in the rear passenger side of your vehicle, behind the passenger seat.



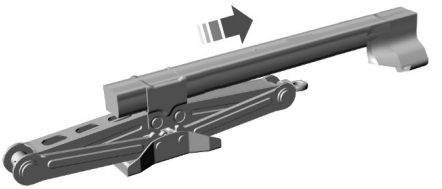
1. Turn the wing bolt on the jack bracket counterclockwise to release the jack and tool bag from the jack bracket.



2. Remove the jack and tool bag from the jack bracket.



3. Release the jack tool bag straps.



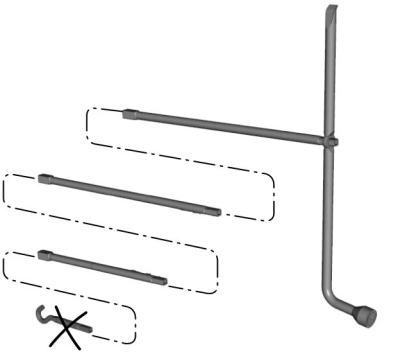
4. Access the jack tools by sliding the jack tool bag through the jack load rest.
5. Remove the tools from the tool bag.

Note: *Your jack does not require maintenance or additional lubrication over the service life of your vehicle.*

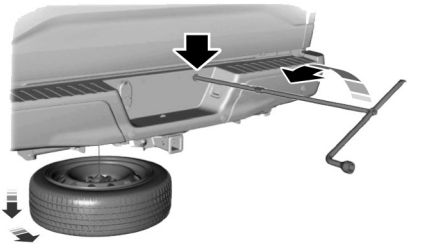
Removing the Spare Tire

The spare tire is under the vehicle, just forward of the rear bumper.

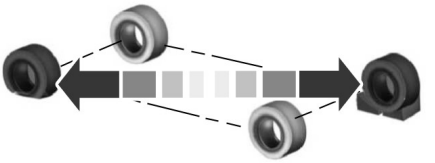
Note: *Remove the hook end from the assembled jack handle before continuing.*



1. Assemble the jack handle as shown in the illustration.

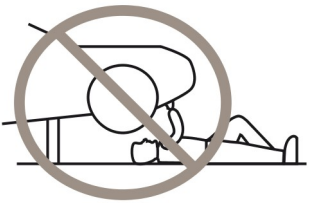


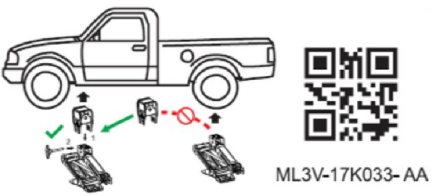
2. Fully insert the jack handle through the bumper hole and into the guide tube through the access hole in the rear bumper. Turn the handle counterclockwise until you lower the tire to the ground and the cable is slightly slack so you can slide the tire rearward from under the vehicle.
3. Remove the retainer from the center of the wheel.



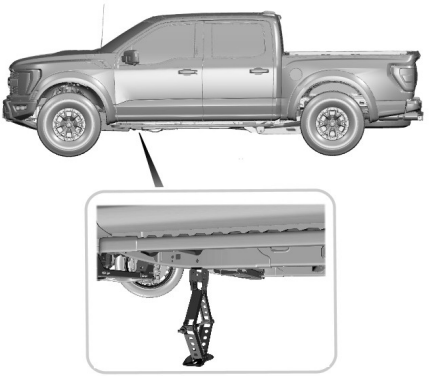
4. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire. For example, if the left front tire is flat, block the right rear wheel.
5. Obtain the spare tire and vehicle jack from their storage locations.
6. Loosen each wheel nut on the affected flat tire one-half turn counterclockwise but do not remove.

Jacking the Vehicle



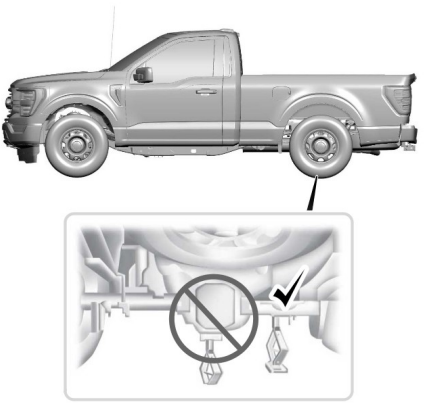


Front Jacking Points

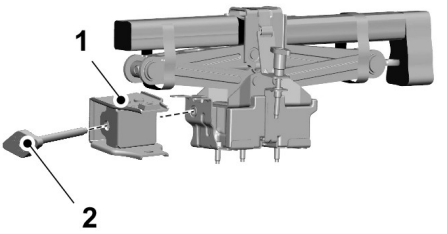


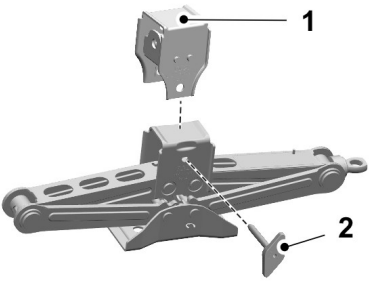
Note: *Use the frame rail as the front jacking location point, not the control arm. There is an arrow marked on the frame rail.*

Rear Jacking Points



Note: *Jack at the specified locations to avoid damage to the vehicle.*





1.	Extension Block
2.	Wing bolt

1. Place the vehicle jack at the jacking point next to the tire you are changing.
2. When jacking the vehicle to service a front wheel/tire, remove the wing bolt holding the extension block to the jack stowage bracket and reuse wing bolt to attach extension block to jacking surface.

Note: *Do not use the extension block when jacking the rear tire position.*

Note: *If servicing a rear tire position, the extension block is not needed.*

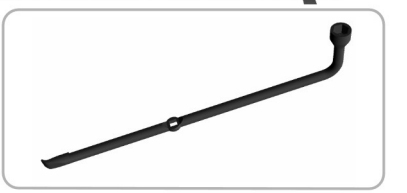
3. Reassemble the jack handle, including the S-hook, to the lug wrench. Insert the S-hook into the eyelet of the jack and turn the jack handle clockwise until the wheel is completely off the ground.





4. Remove the wheel nuts with the lug wrench.

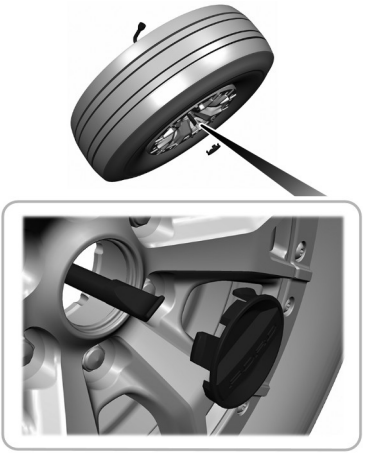




5. Replace the flat tire with the spare tire, making sure the valve stem is facing outward. Reinstall the wheel nuts until the wheel is snug against the hub. Do not fully tighten the wheel nuts until you lower the wheel.
6. Lower the wheel by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
7. Remove the vehicle jack and fully tighten the wheel nuts in the order shown.



8. Remove the wheel trim with the wheel nut trim remover provided on the end of the wheel nut wrench.



Note: *Stow the center wheel trim in a safe location for replacement on the wheel when repaired.*

9. Stow the flat tire.
10. Stow the vehicle jack and lug wrench. Make sure the jack is securely fastened before you drive.
11. Unblock the wheels.

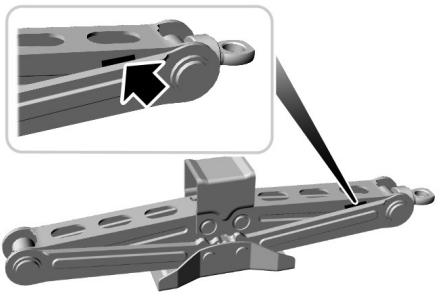
Stowing the Flat or Spare Tire

Note: *Failure to follow the spare tire stowage instructions could result in failure of the cable or loss of the spare tire.*

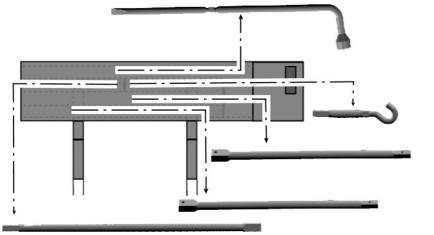
1. Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2. Slide the wheel partially under the vehicle and install the retainer through the wheel center. Pull on the cable to align the components at the end of the cable.

3. Turn the jack handle clockwise until you raise the tire to its stowed position underneath the vehicle. The effort to turn the jack handle increases significantly and the spare tire carrier ratchets or slips when you raise the tire to the maximum tightness. Tighten to the point where the ratchet or slip occurs a minimum of three times, as indicated by an audible click each time. The spare tire carrier does not allow you to overtighten. If the spare tire carrier ratchets or slips with little effort, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
4. Check that the tire lies flat against the frame and you properly tighten it. Try to push or pull, then turn the tire to be sure it does not move. Loosen and retighten, if necessary. Failure to properly stow the spare tire could result in failure of the winch cable and loss of the tire.
5. Repeat this tightness check procedure when servicing the spare tire pressure, every six months, as per your scheduled maintenance information, or at any time that the spare tire gets disturbed through service of other components.

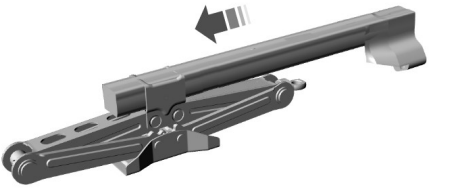
Stowing the Vehicle Jack and Tool Bag



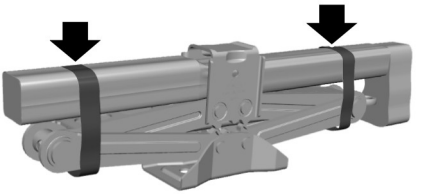
1. Turn the lead screw eyelet to adjust the jack up or down until the stowage markings on the upper channel align with the lower channel.



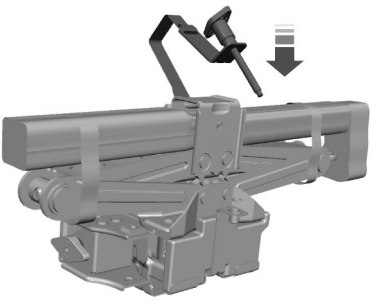
2. Place the tools inside of the tool bag.



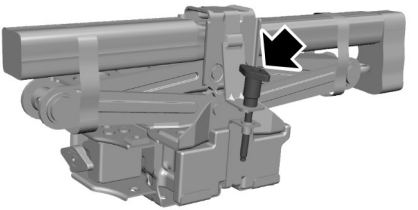
3. Install the tool bag through the vehicle jack load rest.
4. Restow the extension block and wing bolt to the jack bracket.



5. Secure the jack tool bag straps around the vehicle jack.



6. Place the jack and tool bag back onto the jack bracket.



7. Turn the wing bolt on the jack bracket clockwise until you secure the jack and tools to the jack bracket.

WHEEL NUTS

WARNING: When you install a wheel, always remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without correct metal-to-metal contact at the wheel mounting surfaces can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Bolt Size	lb.ft (Nm) [1]
M14 x 1.5	150 lb.ft (204 Nm)

[1] Torque specifications are for nut and bolt threads free of dirt and rust. Use only our recommended replacement wheel nuts and or wheel bolts.

Retighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque within 100 mi (160 km) after any wheel disturbance, such as tire rotation, changing a flat tire or wheel removal.



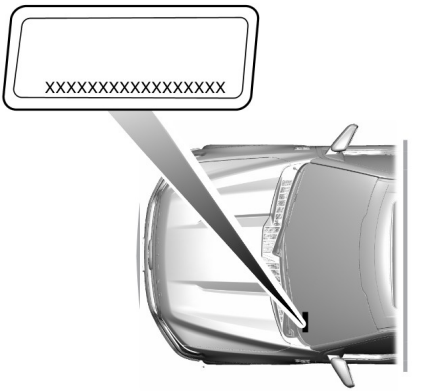
A Hub pilot bore.

Inspect the wheel pilot hole and mounting surface prior to installation. Remove any visible corrosion or loose particles.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

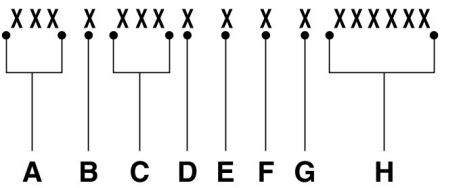
The vehicle identification number is on the left-hand side of the instrument panel.



Note: *In the illustration, XXXX is representative of your vehicle identification number.*

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER OVERVIEW

The vehicle identification number contains the following information:



A	World manufacturer identifier.
B	Brake system, gross vehicle weight rating, restraint devices and their locations.
C	Make, vehicle line, series, body type.
D	Engine or motor type.
E	Check digit.
F	Model year.
G	Assembly plant.
H	Production sequence number.

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the Ford app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures, the fuel level and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

CONNECTED VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

Connected service and related feature functionality requires a compatible vehicle network.

Some remote features require additional service activation. Log in to your Ford account for details. Some restrictions, third party terms and message or data rates may apply.

CONNECTED VEHICLE LIMITATIONS

Evolving technology, cellular networks, or regulations could affect functionality and availability, or continued provision of some features. These changes could even stop some features from functioning.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A MOBILE NETWORK

WHAT IS THE MODEM



The modem allows access to a range of features built into your vehicle.

ENABLING AND DISABLING THE MODEM

1. From the settings menu, press Connectivity.
2. Press Connected Vehicle Features.
3. Switch vehicle connectivity on or off.

CONNECTING THE FORD APP TO THE MODEM

1. Make sure that the modem is enabled using the vehicle settings menu.
2. Open the Ford app on your device and log in.
3. Add your vehicle or select your vehicle if already added.
4. Select the option to activate your vehicle.
5. Make sure that the name on the screen matches the name shown in your Ford account.
6. Confirm that your Ford account is connected to the modem.

Note: *Some connected vehicle services are subscription-based and may require activation through your Ford app. Go to your Ford app for more information.*

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A WI-FI NETWORK

1. From the settings menu, press Connectivity. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Press Wi-Fi.
3. Switch Wi-Fi on.
4. Press View Available Networks.
5. Select an available Wi-Fi network.

Note: *Enter the network password to connect to a secure network.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

CONNECTED VEHICLE SETTINGS

You can adjust several settings on the touchscreen under the connected vehicle features menu, such as:

- Vehicle connectivity.
- Share vehicle data.
- Share vehicle location.
- Share driving data.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, different options may be available.*

Note: *Editing connectivity settings could result in some features not operating correctly or at all. When you edit connectivity settings, pop-up messages may appear to notify you that services will not work without that setting. If you switch a feature on, pop-up messages could appear informing you of the settings that will be turned on. Some features, for example driver assistance features, use map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version.*



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

CONNECTED VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTED VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is my Ford app not connecting to my vehicle?

- The modem is not enabled. Switch vehicle connectivity on.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- The modem or gateway may need to be reset. Reboot the touchscreen to reset the modem or gateway. See **Rebooting the Center Display** (page 610).

Why can I not connect to a Wi-Fi network?

- You entered the wrong network password. Enter the correct password.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- There are multiple access points in range with the same network name. Choose a unique name for your network. Do not use the default name unless it contains a unique identifier, for example as part of the MAC address.

Why does the Wi-Fi connection disconnect after successful connection?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

What can I do if I am close to a Wi-Fi router but the network signal strength is weak?

- If your vehicle has a heated windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is not facing the Wi-Fi router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows but not on the windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is facing the Wi-Fi router or open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows and the windshield, open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle is in a garage and you have the garage door closed, open the garage door as it could block the signal.

Why can I not see a network I expect to see in the list of available networks?

- The network is hidden. Make the network visible and try again, or manually add a network in the Wi-Fi settings menu.
- Some network security types are not supported, for example WEP.

Why do software downloads take too long?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- Wi-Fi network is in high demand or has a slow Internet connection. Use a more reliable Wi-Fi network.

Why does the software not update when the system seems to connect to a Wi-Fi network and the signal strength is excellent?

- No software update is available at this time.
- Select automatic updates option in the settings menu to enable automatic software update or contact an authorized dealer.
- There could be a connection problem. Test the network using another device.

Why is a cloud-based feature not connecting to my vehicle?

- The modem or gateway may need to be reset. Reboot the touchscreen to reset the modem or gateway. See **Rebooting the Center Display** (page 610).

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

With a connected services plan, your hotspot can provide Wi-Fi access to mobile devices in and around your vehicle.

Note: *A mobile device is required to complete hotspot setup.*

Setting Up the Vehicle Hotspot

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle Hotspot.
2. Scan the code on the touchscreen with your device or follow the instructions on the touchscreen.
3. Follow the instructions on your device to purchase a plan or start a trial.

If you are not given an option to purchase a plan or start a trial, log into your Ford app to access connected services, applicable for US/Canada region.

Through the connected services portal, you can manage your account settings such as renewing your plan.

For regions other than US/Canada, if the website does not open, open a new website and it redirects to the vehicle network carrier's website. Follow the instructions on the carrier portal to purchase a plan or start a trial.

Note: *Hotspot services are subject to coverage and availability.*

Using the Vehicle Hotspot

Use your device to select the hotspot from the list of Wi-Fi networks.

If the vehicle hotspot name does not show up in the list of available Wi-Fi networks on your device:

- Make sure hotspot visibility is switched on.
- The hotspot is transmitting at a frequency the device can see.

Note: *You cannot connect your device to the vehicle hotspot if it does not support the selected frequency band.*

If your mobile device shows No internet connection when connecting to the vehicle hotspot:

- Check the status of your connected services plan.
- If your subscription is active, try moving the vehicle to an open area to improve reception.

If your mobile device shows This network is operating on Wi-Fi channels in use by several other nearby networks when connecting to the vehicle hotspot:

- Restart your vehicle.
- Move your vehicle to a different location.
- Switch between hotspot frequencies in the vehicle hotspot settings.

Vehicle Hotspot Settings

The hotspot information can only be updated once you activate the hotspot.

1. From the settings menu, press Vehicle Hotspot.
2. Press Settings.

You can adjust the following in the vehicle hotspot setting menu:

- Vehicle hotspot name or password.
- Vehicle hotspot frequency.

AUDIO SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Listening to loud audio for long periods of time could damage your hearing.

IDENTIFYING THE AUDIO UNIT



Depending on your vehicle options, the controls may look different from what you see here.

SWITCHING THE AUDIO UNIT ON AND OFF

Press the button on the volume control.

SELECTING THE AUDIO SOURCE

Press Sources on the touchscreen to open the media source menu.

Note: *To select the USB source from the list of options, plug your device into the data transfer USB port.*

MEDIA CONTROL BUTTONS

Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.

Note: *Not all sources can be paused.*

Note: *In case the source is not paused audio is muted.*

Press the button to skip to the next track.

Press and hold the button to fast forward through the track.

Press the button once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press the button to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold the button to fast rewind through the track.

Press the button on the touchscreen to switch shuffle mode on or off.

Note: *Not all sources have shuffle mode.*

Press the button on the touchscreen to change repeat mode.

Note: *Not all sources have repeat mode.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME



E391071

Turn to adjust the volume.

Some vehicles may be able to adjust the volume using buttons on the steering wheel.

SETTING A MEMORY PRESET

Your vehicle comes with set of presets by default that you cannot delete, but you can always save your own favorites over them.

1. Select a station or channel.
2. Press and hold one of the existing presets on the list to replace it with the current station or channel.

Note: *The audio mutes briefly while the system saves the preset and returns once it is stored.*

Setting the Number of Preset Pages

Depending on your vehicle options, you can adjust the number of preset pages up to six pages.

1. From the Settings menu, press Radio. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Press Preset pages.
3. Select the desired number of pages from the drop down option.

Note: *You can store a maximum of thirty presets depending on the number of preset pages you select.*

MUTING THE AUDIO



Press to mute the signal. Press again to restore the signal.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS

To access the sound settings menu:

1. From the settings menu, press Sound.

From the menu, you can adjust the following:

- Tone settings.
- Balance and fade.
- Speed compensated volume.
- Volume settings.
- Sound mode/Occupancy mode

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options, not all settings are available.*

SETTING THE CLOCK AND DATE

1. From the settings menu, press Clock.
2. Set the time.

Note: *The AM and PM options are not available if 24-hour mode is on.*

Switching Automatic Time Updates On and Off

1. From the settings menu, press Clock.
2. Switch Auto Time Update on or off

AM/FM RADIO

AM/FM RADIO LIMITATIONS

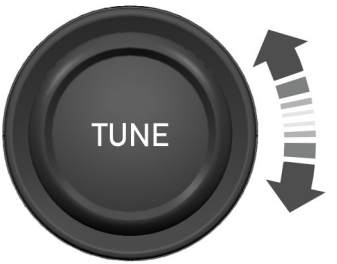
The further you travel from an AM or FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with the reception.

When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result in the audio system muting.

SELECTING AN AM/FM RADIO STATION

Manually Selecting a Radio Station



Turn to search through the radio frequency band.

Using Direct Tune

1. Press Direct Tune to open the number pad.
2. Enter the frequency you prefer.

Note: *You can only enter a valid frequency for the audio source you are currently listening to.*

Using Seek



Press either button. The system stops at the first station it finds in that direction.

SWITCHING THE DISPLAY ON AND OFF

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Display.
3. Press Calm screen.
4. Press anywhere on the touchscreen to switch the calm screen off.

Note: *The display defaults to on each time you switch your vehicle on.*

DIGITAL RADIO (IF EQUIPPED)

WHAT IS DIGITAL RADIO

HD Radio™ technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio.

For additional information, visit www.HDRadio.com.

HD Radio Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation and foreign patents. HD Radio and the HD and HD Radio logos are proprietary trademarks of XPERI. The vehicle manufacturer and XPERI are not responsible for the content sent using HD Radio technology. Content may be changed, added or deleted at any time at the station owner's discretion.

HOW DOES DIGITAL RADIO WORK

Your system has a special receiver that allows it to receive digital broadcasts in addition to analog broadcasts.

HD1 signifies the main programming status and is available in both analog and digital broadcasts. Other multicast stations are only available digitally and could contain new or different content.

Note: *When the system first receives an HD1 station, it plays the station in the analog version until it verifies the station is an HD Radio station. Then it shifts to the digital version.*

Note: *There is an audio mute delay when switching to an HD2 or HD3 station because the system has to reacquire and decode the digital signal.*

DIGITAL RADIO LIMITATIONS

If you are outside the reception area, the system could not work.

If you are on the fringe of the reception area, the station could mute due to weak signal strength.

Note: *If you are listening to HD1, the system changes back to the analog broadcast until the digital broadcast is available again. If you are listening to any other multicast channels, the station mutes and stays muted unless it is able to connect to the digital signal again.*

Depending on the station quality, you could hear a slight sound change when the station changes between analog and digital audio.

You cannot access a saved HD station if your vehicle is outside the station's reception area.

SWITCHING DIGITAL RADIO RECEPTION ON AND OFF

1. From the settings menu, press Radio. See **Center Display** (page 608).
2. Switch HD Radio on or off.

DIGITAL RADIO INDICATORS

HD Radio Indicator

The indicator appears when HD Radio is on and you tune to a station broadcasting HD Radio technology.



The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray indicates the system is acquiring a digital station.

Orange indicates digital audio is playing.

Multicast Indicator

The multicast indicator appears if the current station is broadcasting multiple digital broadcasts. The highlighted numbers indicate additional digital channels available.

Note: *For stations that have more than one HD multicast, the HD indicator and radio text appears as a button. Press the button to cycle through all of the HD stations on that specific frequency.*

SATELLITE RADIO

WHAT IS SATELLITE RADIO

Your factory-installed SiriusXM radio system includes a limited subscription term, which begins on the date of sale or lease of your vehicle. See an authorized dealer for availability.

For additional information about extended subscription terms, visit *https://www.SiriusXM.com* in the United States, *https://www.SiriusXM.ca* in Canada, or call SiriusXM at 1-888-539-7474.

Note: *SiriusXM reserves the unrestricted right to change, rearrange, add or delete programming including canceling, moving or adding particular channels, and its prices, at any time, with or without notice to you. Neither SiriusXM and its affiliates nor Ford Motor Company and its affiliates will be liable to you or any third party for any such modification, suspension or termination.*

SATELLITE RADIO LIMITATIONS

For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other material as far away from the antenna as possible. Placing luggage over the antenna may reduce performance. Factory-installed and aftermarket vehicle structures including, but not limited to, roof racks and soft top roofs in a partially open position could reduce reception performance.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.

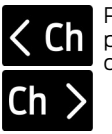
When you pass a ground-based broadcast-repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and could result in the audio system muting. Your display could show an error message to indicate the interference.

LOCATING THE SATELLITE RADIO IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

1. Select SiriusXM as the audio source.
2. Tune to channel 0.

SELECTING A CHANNEL

Manually Selecting a Channel



Press the button to find the previous or next available radio channel.

Linear Tuner

The linear tuner is displayed when manually selecting a channel. You can swipe left or right on the linear tuner carousel to navigate through the channel list. Tap on a channel title to listen to it.

Using Direct Tune

1. Press the channel up or down button to open the linear tuner screen.
2. Press Direct Tune to open the number pad.
3. Enter the channel you prefer.

Using Browse

1. Press Browse.
2. Select a channel.

SATELLITE RADIO SETTINGS

Subscription

Your subscription status is displayed. You can subscribe or manage your subscription directly from the touchscreen.

SiriusXM Favorites

While you are listening to SiriusXM, you can save favorites by:

- Tapping the currently tuned channel or show logo on the SiriusXM audio screen.
- Tuning to a channel or show you want to save as a favorite. Navigate to the SiriusXM Favorites screen and press the Add Current button. The currently tuned channel or show is saved as a favorite.
- Saving a radio preset. This saves the currently tuned SiriusXM channel or show as a favorite

Note: *Requires a trial or active subscription to use.*

Listening History

Listening history is a list of recently listened to SiriusXM content. You can view, manage and reset the listening history using the controls on the touchscreen.

Note: *Requires a trial or active subscription to use.*

Help and Support

You can contact SiriusXM Customer Care directly from the operating system and view information required to manage your SiriusXM account.

AUDIO SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUDIO SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Satellite Radio Troubleshooting

Error Message	Potential Effects	Recommended Action
Connectivity Disabled	Internet streaming and On Demand shows are unavailable and some SiriusXM features are disabled.	Internet connectivity is turned off. See **Connected Vehicle** (page 594).
No Internet	Audio system may mute. Switch to Satellite button may be displayed on the SiriusXM audio screen if the channel is also available via satellite.	SYNC attempts to connect. See **Satellite Radio Limitations** (page 602). Switch to a satellite connection for the current channel if the option is available.
No Satellite Signal	Audio system may mute. Switch to Internet button may be displayed on the SiriusXM audio screen if the channel is also available via streaming.	Antenna may be obstructed or satellite reception is weak in your location. See **Satellite Radio Limitations** (page 602). Switch to an internet connection for the current channel if the option is available.
Slow Network Connection	Audio system may mute while the audio attempts to load.	Allow some time for the audio to load or tune to a different channel.
Channel Unavailable	Audio system may mute. Radio may tune to a different channel.	A temporary update may be in progress. Allow some time before retrying to tune to the channel. If the issue continues, the channel may no longer be available.
Episode Unavailable	Audio system may mute. Radio may tune to a different channel.	A temporary update may be in progress. Allow some time before retrying to play the episode. If the issue continues, the episode may no longer be available.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Error Message	Potential Effects	Recommended Action
Something went wrong	Audio system may mute. Radio may tune to a different channel.	Allow some time and retry the action.
Subscribe to Listen	Cannot listen to selected content. Content may appear grayed out and some features may be disabled.	Your subscription has expired or you have not yet subscribed for access to the listed content. Navigate to Subscription under the Satellite Radio Settings menu. If you have an active subscription which includes the listed channel or content and you see this error, you may need to refresh your radio. To refresh your SiriusXM radio, visit www.siriusxm.com/refresh in the US, or www.siriusxm.ca/refresh in Canada. You may need to provide your SiriusXM Radio identification number. See **Locating the Satellite Radio Identification Number** (page 602).

Error Message	Potential Effects	Recommended Action
Upgrade to Listen	Cannot listen to selected content. Content may appear grayed out and some features may be disabled.	Your subscription does not include access to the listed content. You may need to upgrade your subscription. Navigate to Subscription under the Satellite Radio Settings menu. If you have an active subscription which includes the listed channel or content and you see this error, you may need to refresh your radio. To refresh your SiriusXM radio, visit www.siriusxm.com/refresh in the US, or www.siriusxm.ca/refresh in Canada. You may need to provide your SiriusXM Radio identification number. See **Locating the Satellite Radio Identification Number** (page 602).
Location Restricted Content	Audio may mute. Not available in your location or Unable to determine your location may be displayed.	Content is not available in your location or SiriusXM is unable to determine your location. Tuning to a different channel may resolve the issue.
Channel Blocked	Audio may mute. Radio may tune to a different channel.	The Block Explicit Content filter is turned on. Navigate to Listener Settings under the Satellite Radio Settings menu to access the Block Explicit Content filter. Navigate to Listener Settings. See **Satellite Radio Settings** (page 603).
Antenna Problem or Hardware Problem	Audio may mute. Access to SiriusXM features may be unavailable.	If issue persists, you may need to visit an authorized dealer for service.

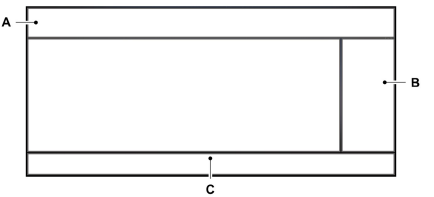
Error Message	Potential Effects	Recommended Action
SiriusXM Updating...	Audio may mute.	Allow SiriusXM some time to complete updating.
Loading...	Audio may mute. Content may be temporarily unavailable while loading.	No action necessary. If loading time is longer than usual, See **Satellite Radio Settings** (page 603).
SiriusXM Loading...	Audio may mute. Content and controls may be temporarily unavailable.	No action necessary. Allow SiriusXM some time to finish loading.

CENTER DISPLAY OVERVIEW

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

For your safety, features that are not critical while driving are not available when the vehicle is moving at or above 5 mph (8 km/h).

Note: *Illustrations are provided for conceptual understanding only and may appear differently on your vehicle.*



A Status bar. See **Status Bar** (page 608).

B Information on demand screen. See **Information On Demand Screen** (page 609).

C Feature bar. See **Feature Bar** (page 609).

STATUS BAR

The status bar appears at the top of the display. The following buttons and icons can appear in the status bar.

Note: *Some buttons and icons may not apply to your vehicle or may not appear exactly as shown.*

Alexa Built-In



Press to set up Alexa. See **Alexa Built-In** (page 614).

Wireless Charging



Wireless charging active.



Device connected and not charging.

Traffic Announcements



Traffic announcements are turned on but are not supported by the selected station.



Traffic announcements are turned on and supported by the selected station but are not active.



Traffic announcements are active.

Note: *If no traffic announcement icons are displayed, traffic announcements are turned off.*

Vehicle Data



Wi-Fi available.



Wi-Fi connected.


Vehicle data sharing on.


Vehicle data sharing off.


Vehicle location sharing on.


Vehicle data and vehicle location sharing on.

Outside Air Temperature


Outside air temperature is active.

Audio System


Audio system muted.

Connected Device


Cell phone microphone muted.


Phone call in progress.


Media player connected using ***Bluetooth***®.


Cell phone network signal strength.


Cell phone roaming.


Text message received.


Unread email message.


Automatic crash notification system off.


Cell phone battery status.

Software Updates


Press to see details about software updates. See **Vehicle Software Updates** (page 630).

Back Button


Some screens have a back button in the top corner. Press the button to return to the previous screen.

INFORMATION ON DEMAND SCREEN

The information on demand screen displays cards on the side of the display and allows you to see information from different features.


Press the button to view the next card.


Press the button to view the previous card.


Press the button to view available cards.

On some screens, you can swipe a card toward the center of the screen to move the content into the main screen.

FEATURE BAR

The feature bar is located on the bottom of the display and allows you to access vehicle features.

Audio



Press to use the radio, a USB, a media player or a ***Bluetooth®*** device.

Phone



Press to make calls and access the phonebook on your cell phone. See **Phone** (page 616).

Navigation



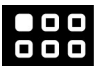
Press to use the navigation system. See **Navigation** (page 627).

Favorite



Press to replace this button with a shortcut to a feature or setting.

Apps



Press to see a list of apps. To open an app, select the app.

Settings



Press to access the settings menu. See **Settings** (page 610).

Features



Press to view features.

Note: *The icon may be different depending on your vehicle.*

SETTINGS

1. Press the button in the feature bar to access the settings menu.
2. Select the required tile to access specific settings.

You can change the display language and other measurement units under the General menu.



If you see this icon next to a menu option, press it for more information.

Display Settings

From the display menu you can do the following:

- Switch the calm screen on.
- Manually adjust the screen brightness.
- Set the display mode.

Touchscreen Brightness

To manually adjust the screen brightness, use the plus or minus buttons.

Note: *The display brightness is limited if the settings of the instrument panel lighting brightness are set to the highest or lowest setting.*

DRIVER ASSISTANCE MENU

To access the driver assistance menu:

1. Press the button in the feature bar to access the features menu.

Note: *The icon may be different depending on your vehicle.*

2. Press Driver Assistance.

REBOOTING THE CENTER DISPLAY

You can reboot the center display using the controls on the steering wheel.

1. Simultaneously press and hold the seek forward and audio system power button for 10 seconds.

FORD ASSISTANT

USING FORD ASSISTANT

The digital assistant allows you to control vehicle features using conversational requests.

To begin a voice interaction using the wake word, say the selected wake word, then say your command.



Press the voice interaction button on the steering wheel. A tone sounds before you can say your command.

Voice Command Examples

To see examples of what voice commands you can use with different features:

1. From the settings menu, press Ford Assistant.
2. Press Voice Command Help.
3. Select a feature.

FORD ASSISTANT SETTINGS

To access the settings menu:



Press the button on the touchscreen.

1. Press Ford Assistant.

From the settings menu you can do the following:

- Switch listen for wake word on or off.
- Set the preferred wake word.
- Switch advanced mode on or off.
- Switch phone confirmation on or off.
- Switch the commands list on or off.
- View the commands help menu.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

FORD ASSISTANT – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the system not understand what I am saying?

- You are speaking too soon. When using the button of the steering wheel, wait for the tone before you speak.

Why does the system not understand the name of a track or artist?

- **Bluetooth®** does not support voice commands. Connect your device to a USB port.
- You are not saying the name exactly as it appears on your device. Say the name of the track or artist exactly as it appears on your device. Spell out any abbreviations in the name.
- The system does not recognize some special characters contained in the name of a song or artist, for example *, - or +. Rename the files on your device or use the touchscreen to select and play the track.

Why does the system not understand the name of a contact in the phonebook on my device and calls the wrong contact?

- You are not saying the name exactly as it appears on your device. Say the first and last name of the contact exactly as it appears on your device. Spell out any abbreviations in the name.
- The name contains special characters, for example *, - or +. Rename the contact on your device or use the touchscreen to select and call the contact.

Why does the system not understand foreign names of contacts in the phonebook on my device?

- The system applies phonetic pronunciation rules of the selected language to the names of contacts in the phonebook on your device. Select the name of the contact on the touchscreen and use the Hear it option to get an idea of how the system expects you to pronounce it.

Why do the system voice prompts and the pronunciation of some words not seem accurate?

- The system uses text-to-speech technology and a synthetically generated voice rather than a pre-recorded human voice.

WHAT IS ALEXA BUILT-IN

Alexa Built-In allows you to use Alexa in your vehicle for auto-specific use cases on the road and gives you access to an ever-evolving number of skills that help to make your life more productive, entertaining, and connected while using your vehicle.

ALEXA BUILT-IN REQUIREMENTS

To use Alexa, all of the following must occur:

- Your vehicle is added to your Ford app account.
- You are signed in to an existing Amazon account.
- Vehicle location services are enabled.
- Vehicle connectivity and vehicle data sharing are enabled.

Note: *Support and functionality may vary based on the country where your Ford app account is registered.*

SIGNING IN TO YOUR ACCOUNT



Press the button in the status bar and follow the on-screen prompts.

To sign in using the settings menu:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Get Started***.
4. Sign in to your account by either scanning the QR code or entering the on-screen code into the Amazon website.
5. Once signed in, follow the on-screen prompts.
6. When complete, the vehicle informs you that Alexa is ready to be used in the vehicle.

Signing Out of Your Account

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Sign Out***.

USING ALEXA BUILT-IN

To use Alexa, say “Alexa” or press the voice interaction button on the steering wheel and then say “Alexa” to invoke Alexa to start listening.

Note: *If the wake word is not enabled, you can only use the voice interaction button.*

You can use Alexa for the following and more:

- Entertainment.
- Hands-free calling.
- Traffic and navigation.
- Vehicle controls.
- Smart home device control.
- Weather and news information.

ALEXA BUILT-IN SETTINGS

Enabling the Wake Word

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Switch ***Listen for Wake Word*** on or off.

Note: *If the wake word is not enabled, you can only use the voice interaction button.*

Contact List

Displays a list of connected phones and contact sharing status for each phone.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

To change the contact sharing status:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Contact List***.
4. Enable or disable sharing for each phone.

Note: *You can share contacts from more than one phone at a time.*

Things to Try

Learn more about what you can do with Alexa by browsing the things to try.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Things to Try***.

PHONE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CONNECTING YOUR PHONE

Go to the settings menu on your device and switch ***Bluetooth***® on.



Press the phone option on the feature bar.

1. Press ***Add Phone***.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your cell phone.*

2. Select your vehicle on your cell phone.

Note: *A number appears on your cell phone and on the touchscreen.*

3. Confirm the number on your cell phone matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your cell phone.*

4. Download the phonebook from your cell phone when you are prompted.

Note: *If you pair more than one cell phone, use the phone settings on the center display to specify the primary phone. You can change this setting at any time.*

PHONE MENU

This menu becomes available after pairing a phone.

Recent Call List

Display and select an entry from a list of previous calls.

Contacts

Display a smart search form to look up your contacts. Use the List button to alphabetically sort your contacts.

Favorites

Display the list of favorite contacts that are set up on your phone.

Messaging

Displays the list of text messages to read, listen to, or respond to.

Email

Displays the list of emails to read, listen to, or respond to.

Phone List

Display the list of paired or connected devices that you can select.

Note: *Up to 12 devices can be stored.*

Do Not Disturb

Reject incoming calls and switch ring tones and alerts off.

Phone Keypad

Directly dial a number.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Voice Control

Press the button and say a command to use the Google or Siri voice assistant available on your connected phone to access supported features.

Note: *Some features under the phone menu may not be available if the feature is not supported through the phone.*

MAKING AND RECEIVING A PHONE CALL

Making Calls

To call a number in your contacts, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Contacts	You can then select the name of the contact you want to call. Any numbers stored for that contact display along with any stored contact photos. You can then select the number that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your recent calls, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Recent Call List	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your favorites, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Favorites	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number that is not stored in your phone, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Phone Keypad	Select the digits of the number you wish to call.
Call	The system begins the call.

Pressing the backspace button deletes the last digit you typed.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Caller information appears in the display if it is available.

To accept the call, select:

Menu Item
Accept

Note: *You can also accept the call by pressing the phone button on the steering wheel.*

To reject the call, select:

Menu Item
Reject

Ignore the call by doing nothing. The system logs it as a missed call.

During a Phone Call

During a phone call, the contacts name and number display on the screen along with the call duration.

The phone status items are also visible:

- Signal Strength.
- Battery.

You can select any of the following during an active phone call:

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Item	
End Call	Immediately end a phone call. You can also press the button on the steering wheel.
Keypad	Press this to access the phone keypad.

Item	
Mute	You can switch the microphone off so the caller does not hear you.
Privacy	Transfer the phone call audio to the cell phone or back to the touchscreen.

SENDING AND RECEIVING A TEXT MESSAGE

Menu Item	Description
Hear It	Hear the text message.
View	View the text message.
Call	Call the sender.
Reply	Reply to the text message with a standard text message.

SWITCHING TEXT MESSAGE NOTIFICATION ON AND OFF

The settings on your device must be enabled to receive text message notifications on the center display. Check your device settings to enable these features.

ENABLING APPS ON A MOBILE DEVICE

When you start an app through the system for the first time, you could be asked to grant certain permissions. You can review and change the permissions that you have granted at any time when your vehicle is not moving. We recommend that you check your data plan before using your apps through the system. Using them could result in additional charges. We also recommend that you check the app provider's terms and conditions and privacy policy before using their app. Make sure that you have an active account for apps that you want to use through the system. Some apps work with no setup. Others require you to configure some personal settings before you can use them.

Enabling Apps on an iOS Device



Select the apps option on the feature bar.

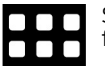
1. Select Mobile Apps Help.
2. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth***® or with a USB cable.
3. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.
4. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

Note: *Some apps may run through Apple CarPlay if it is enabled.*

Note: *Closing an app on your device closes it on the touchscreen.*

Note: *For troubleshooting assistance select Mobile Apps List under Mobile Apps Help.*

Enabling Apps on an Android Device



Select the apps option on the feature bar.

1. Select Mobile Apps Help.
2. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth***® or with a USB cable.
3. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.
4. Select Find Mobile Apps.
5. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

Note: *Some devices may lose the ability to play music over USB when Mobile Apps are enabled.*

Note: *Some apps may run through Android Auto if it is enabled.*

Note: *Closing an app on your device closes it on the touchscreen.*

Note: *For troubleshooting assistance select Mobile Apps List under Mobile Apps Help.*

SWITCHING APPLE CARPLAY ON AND OFF

Enabling Apple CarPlay with USB

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on your iPhone and the touchscreen.

Note: *Selecting Enable Wireless CarPlay on your device prepares the device for wireless CarPlay when you enter the vehicle.*

Enabling Wireless Apple CarPlay

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Disabling Apple CarPlay



Select the settings option on the feature bar.

1. Press Phone List.
2. Select your device from the list.
3. Press Disable.

Re-Enabling Apple CarPlay



Select the settings option on the feature bar.

1. Press Phone List.
2. Select your device from the list.
3. Press Connect to Apple CarPlay.

Apple CarPlay Connection - Troubleshooting

Check that Apple CarPlay is not restricted on iPhone.	On iPhone, open Settings. Tap Screen Time. Tap Content & Privacy Restrictions. If Content & Privacy Restrictions is on, tap Allowed Apps & Features, and make sure that Apple CarPlay is enabled.
Check your iPhone Wi-Fi connections.	On iPhone, open Settings. Tap Wi-Fi. Turn Wi-Fi off, then back on.
Check your iPhone Wi-Fi –> Auto-Join connections.	On iPhone, open Settings. Tap Wi-Fi. Find your vehicle's Wi-Fi network and tap the info button. Make sure Auto-Join is turned on.
Check your iPhone Bluetooth connections.	On iPhone, open Settings. Tap Bluetooth. Turn Bluetooth off, then back on.
Restart iPhone.	Turn your iPhone off, then back on.
Make sure that Siri is on.	On iPhone, open Settings. Tap Apple Intelligence & Siri or Siri & Search. Make sure Apple Intelligence or Siri on.
Pair your iPhone with the vehicle again.	Unpair your iPhone from the vehicle in Settings –> Bluetooth.

	Pair your iPhone with the vehicle again and accept any prompts.
Turn off Personal Hotspot in iPhone's settings.	Some iPhone models and iOS versions cause wireless Apple CarPlay connection problems when the iPhone's Personal Hotspot is enabled. On iPhone, open Settings. Tap on Personal Hotspot. Disable the Allow Others to Join toggle.
Update iPhone to latest iOS version.	On iPhone, open Settings. Tap General. Tap Software Update. If an update is available, tap Download and install and follow the instructions.

Note: *While using Apple CarPlay, some vehicle data such as speed and location is shared with your phone. This data does not identify you. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for the way this data is handled and may disable Apple CarPlay at any time.*

SWITCHING ANDROID AUTO™ ON AND OFF

Enabling Android Auto with USB

(If Equipped)

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain features of the system are not available when you are using Android Auto.*

Enabling Android Auto with Wireless

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Note: *A compatible Android phone and active data plan are required to use Android Auto.*

Note: *Android Auto Wireless is not supported on certain **Android™** devices.*

For more information, scan here.

Disabling Android Auto



Select the settings option on the feature bar.

1. Press Phone List.
2. Select your device from the list.
3. Press Disable.

Re-Enabling Android Auto



Select the settings option on the feature bar.

1. Press Phone List.
2. Select your device from the list.

3. Press Connect to Android Auto.

Note: *While using Android Auto, some vehicle data such as speed and location is shared with your phone. This data does not identify you. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for the way this data is handled and may disable Android Auto at any time.*

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

1. Make sure ***Bluetooth®*** is enabled on your device.
2. Press Phone icon on the touchscreen.
3. Press Add Phone.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your device.*

4. Select your vehicle on your device.

Note: *A number appears on your device and on the touchscreen.*

5. Confirm that the number on your device matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your device.*

The ***Bluetooth®*** word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by ***Bluetooth SIG, Inc.*** and any use of such marks by Ford Motor Company is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

PLAYING MEDIA USING BLUETOOTH®

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Connect your device.


Press the audio button on the feature bar.


Press Sources.


Press the ***Bluetooth®*** option.

To play your selected media file, use the audio system buttons on the touchscreen. See **Media Control Buttons** (page 598).

HOW DO PERSONAL PROFILES WORK

You can create multiple personal profiles enabling users to personalize vehicle settings such as seats and mirrors, as well as non-positional settings like radio, navigation and driver assist system settings. Positional settings are saved by holding a memory function button. Non-positional settings are saved when you change a setting while a profile is active.

ENABLING OR DISABLING PERSONAL PROFILES

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Personal Profiles.
3. Switch Personal Profiles on or off.

When enabled:

- Unlocking a door with a remote control or mobile device that is not linked to a driver profile does not change the active profile, but remains in the last known profile. It does not change the positional settings.
- Pressing a memory seat button that is not linked to a driver profile or saved to a preset setting does not change the active profile, but remains in the last known profile. It does not change the positional settings.
- Pressing a memory seat button that is not linked to a driver profile but is saved to a preset setting does not change the active profile, but remains in the last known profile. It recalls the positional settings that you saved to that memory seat button.

When disabled:

- Unlocking a door with a remote control or mobile device does not recall any non-positional settings but still recalls positional settings from the driver profile which the remote control or mobile device is linked to.
- Pressing a memory seat button that is not linked to a driver profile or saved to a preset setting does not change the positional or non-positional settings.
- Pressing a memory seat button that is linked to a driver profile or has saved to a preset setting recalls the positional settings that you saved to that memory seat button.

CREATING A PERSONAL PROFILE

You can create one profile for each preset memory seat button. There is also a guest profile.

Note: *The guest profile consists of existing settings when there is no driver profile created. After you create a driver profile, the guest profile serves as an additional driver profile.*

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Personal Profiles.
3. Press Add Profile.
4. Follow the prompts on the display.

LINKING OR UNLINKING A PERSONAL PROFILE

You can link your profile to a remote control so that your settings are activated when you use the remote control to turn on the vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Remote Control

You can save preset memory positions for up to three remote controls by assigning a remote control to a personal profile.

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Personal Profiles.
3. Select the profile to link or unlink.

Note: *You cannot link a remote control to a guest profile.*

4. Select the remote control to link or unlink.
5. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *If more than one linked remote control is in range, the memory function moves to the settings of the first key to initiate a memory recall.*

SELECTING A PERSONAL PROFILE

You can select a profile using the touchscreen or the preset button you selected when you created your profile.

If you use a linked device, such as a remote control or mobile device, the active profile is set to the linked profile.

To change the active profile:

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Personal Profiles.
3. Select the profile to use.
4. Press Make Profile Active.

DELETING A PERSONAL PROFILE

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Personal Profiles.
3. Select the profile to delete.
4. Press Delete Profile.

CONNECTED NAVIGATION

Your vehicle may have connected navigation as a free trial after purchase. You require a subscription after the trial expires.

For more information scan here or visit:

https://www.ford.com/technology/connected-navigation/

Note: *If you do not sign up or renew your subscription, you can still use navigation through a connected device.*

ACCESSING NAVIGATION

Press the button to access Navigation.

Note: *As the driver, be aware of all local traffic regulations and road attributes, and operate your vehicle in a safe and legal manner.*

NAVIGATION MAP UPDATES

To update your map data over Wi-Fi, your vehicle must be connected to a Wi-Fi access point. For USB updates and other details, contact dealers at 1-866-462-8837 in the United States and Canada, or 800-557-5539 in Mexico.

Note: *If you find map data errors, you may report them by going to www.here.com/mapcreator.*

ADJUSTING THE MAP

ZOOMING THE MAP IN AND OUT

You can use pinch gestures to zoom in and out. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and move them apart to zoom in. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and bring them together to zoom out.

CHANGING THE FORMAT OF THE MAP

Press the Menu button.

1. Press the Map Orientation tile.
2. Select a map orientation.

LIVE TRAFFIC

WHAT IS LIVE TRAFFIC

You can observe real-time road congestion when live traffic is on.

SWITCHING LIVE TRAFFIC ON AND OFF

Press the Menu button.

1. Press the Traffic on Map tile.
2. Press Traffic on or Traffic Off.

SETTING A DESTINATION

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE TEXT ENTRY SCREEN

1. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.

2. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
3. Press Search.
4. Select a destination from the list.
5. Press Start to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE MAP SCREEN

Press and hold on the map to place a pin at that location. Information about the location of the pin appears on the screen.


Press the button to begin navigation to the pin.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A PREDICTIVE DESTINATION

Press the predicted destination card on the touchscreen to navigate to it. These appear when the navigation system has learned your driving habits.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A RECENT DESTINATION


Press the button.

Press a destination from the list.

Note: *You can also use the search button to view recent destinations.*

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A SAVED DESTINATION

Press the star icon next when viewing location details to save the location.


Press the button.

Press a destination from the list.

Note: *You can also use the search button to view saved destinations.*

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A POINT OF INTEREST

Press a point of interest icon on the map. Information about the location of the point of interest appears on the screen.


Press the button to begin navigation to the point of interest.

Note: *You can also use the search button to view points of interest.*

WAYPOINTS

ADDING A WAYPOINT

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen during an active navigation session.
2. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
3. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
4. Press the search button on the keyboard.
5. Select your destination from the list.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to add a waypoint.

EDITING WAYPOINTS

1. Press the waypoint you would like to edit.
2. Select an option to reorder or delete the waypoint.

ROUTE GUIDANCE

ADJUSTING THE GUIDANCE PROMPT VOLUME

Turn the volume control when a guidance prompt plays to adjust the volume.

REPEATING AN INSTRUCTION

Press the next step indicator on the top of the touchscreen during an active navigation session to hear the last voice instruction.

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE



Press the button to cancel route guidance to the selected location.

TRAILER TOWING NAVIGATION

When you have an active subscription and Trailer Towing Navigation is switched on, the system will calculate the best route for trailer towing by avoiding dangerous road conditions based on the dimensions of your trailer.

Switching Trailer Towing Navigation On and Off

1. Access the application drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press Navigation.
3. Press the Navigation Menu button.
4. Press Settings.
5. Press Guidance.
6. Press Smart Trailer Navigation.
7. Switch towing route guidance ON or OFF.

Entering Trailer Dimensions

1. Access the application drawer on the touchscreen.
2. Press Navigation.
3. Press the Navigation Menu button.
4. Press Settings.
5. Press Guidance.
6. Press Smart Trailer Navigation.
7. Press Active Trailer.
8. Follow the screen instruction to select an active trailer or add a new one.

Navigation Alerts

Alerts will appear on the navigation map while driving. An orange alert triangle indicates you should proceed with caution. When not following active guidance to a destination, a red alert triangle may appear and indicates you should avoid the road and find a detour.

Software updates use over-the-air technology to deliver the latest features, software enhancements and quality improvements to your vehicle.

When Automatic Updates is turned on updates are downloaded in the background while you are driving.

Some updates require your vehicle to be parked. Set a recurring schedule for a time when your vehicle is not in use (like overnight). Scheduled updates may take up to 45 minutes, however, some can take longer than that. Check the center display screen or the Ford app for the most accurate estimated update time.

Software updates are delivered wirelessly using the vehicle modem or Wi-Fi. To make sure of the most seamless experience, See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 594).

Software Update Requirements

The following conditions must be met to receive scheduled updates:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The ignition is off.
- All doors and windows are closed.
- The liftgate/tailgate are closed.
- The parking lights are off.
- The illuminated exit lights are off.
- The hazard lights are off.
- The alarm is not triggered.
- Remote start is not in progress.
- Your vehicle is not DC fast charging.
- Your vehicle is not in 4x4 mode.
- Your vehicle is not in neutral tow mode.
- Your 12V battery is charged.

Software Update Limitations

Once a scheduled update begins you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Start your ignition.
- Activate the alarm.
- Use the remote control to lock/unlock your vehicle.
- Fast charge your vehicle.
    - If connected to a Level 1 or 2 charger, charging pauses until the update is completed.

Note: *: If an update is interrupted a notification is sent to your Ford app with instructions to resolve it. If there are no instructions, contact your authorized dealer.*

SOFTWARE UPDATE SETTINGS

From settings menu, press Software Updates.

You can do the following in the Software Updates menu:

- Switch Automatic Updates on and off.
- Schedule and install software updates.
- View software update details.

Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Switching Automatic Updates On and Off

Your vehicle may come with Automatic Updates switched on. Where Automatic Updates is set to On, you agree that software updates may be automatically delivered without any further notice or additional consent from you.

Note: *Software updates require approval to download or install with Automatic Updates switched off.*

Scheduling and Installing Software Updates

Scheduling Software Updates

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press Recurring Schedule.
2. Select the days and time for updates.

The more days that updates are scheduled, the more frequently your vehicle may install new updates. We recommend selecting a time you normally do not need your vehicle.

Note: *The schedule you set is recurring. If Automatic Updates is on, every time a non-drivable update is available, it installs on this schedule unless you change it. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update, with an option to reschedule it.*

Installing Software Updates

Using the Status Bar

1. Press a Software Update indicator on your touchscreen when it appears.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Using the Touchscreen

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press Update Details.
2. Press Update Now.

Viewing Software Update Details

From the Software Updates menu, press Update Details.

SOFTWARE UPDATE INDICATORS

You can press the indicators in the status bar when they appear for more information.



Vehicle software update reminder, schedule required, confirmation of default schedule required, or consent required.



Vehicle software update canceled, update not successful, or precondition not met.



Vehicle software update successful.

PERFORMING A SYSTEM RESET

Performing a system reset allows you to remove all personal information and restore settings to their factory defaults.

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press General.
3. Press Reset.
4. Press Factory Reset.
5. Follow the prompts on the screen to complete the reset.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

For a complete listing of the accessories that are available for your vehicle, please contact your authorized dealer or visit the online store web site:

United States of America



For more information scan here or visit:

https://www.ford.com/accessories

Canada



For more information scan here or visit:

www.ford.ca/accessories

We will repair or replace any properly authorized dealer-installed Ford Original Accessory found to be defective in factory-supplied materials or workmanship during the warranty period, as well as any component damaged by the defective accessories.

We will warrant your Ford Original Accessory through the warranty that provides the greatest benefit:

- 24 months, unlimited mileage.
- The remainder of your new vehicle limited warranty.

Contact an authorized dealer for details and a copy of the warranty.

Ford Licensed Accessories are the accessory manufacturer's designs. The manufacturer develops and therefore warrants Ford Licensed Accessories, and does not design or test these accessories to Ford Motor Company engineering requirements. Contact an authorized Ford dealer for the manufacturer's limited warranty details and request a copy of the Ford Licensed Accessories product limited warranty from the accessory manufacturer.

For maximum vehicle performance, keep the following information in mind when adding accessories or equipment to your vehicle:

- When adding accessories, equipment, passengers and luggage to your vehicle, do not exceed the total weight capacity of the vehicle or of the front or rear axle (GVWR or GAWR as indicated on the Safety Compliance Certification label). Ask an authorized dealer for specific weight information.
- The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) regulate the use of mobile communications systems that are equipped with radio transmitters, for example two-way radios, telephones and theft alarms. Any such equipment installed in your vehicle should comply with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) regulations and should be installed only by an authorized dealer.

- An authorized dealer needs to install mobile communications systems. Improper installation may harm the operation of your vehicle, particularly if the manufacturer did not design the mobile communication system specifically for automotive use.
- If you or an authorized Ford dealer add any non-Ford electrical or electronic accessories or components to your vehicle, you may adversely affect battery performance and durability. In addition, you may also adversely affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

WHAT ARE THE AUXILIARY SWITCHES

The auxiliary switchboard on the overhead console makes aftermarket customization easier with six prewired switches connected to the power distribution box. Each circuit is individually fused for connection of electrical accessories.

For maximum vehicle performance, keep the following information in mind when adding accessories or equipment to your vehicle:

- When adding accessories, equipment, passengers and luggage to your vehicle, do not exceed the total weight capacity of the vehicle or of the front or rear axle (GVWR or GAWR as indicated on the safety compliance certification label). Ask an authorized dealer for specific weight information.
- It is your responsibility to ensure that any equipment you have fitted complies with applicable local legislation.
- An authorized dealer needs to install mobile communication systems. Improper installation may harm the operation of your vehicle, particularly if the manufacturer did not design the mobile communication system specifically for automotive use.
- If you or an authorized dealer add any electrical or electronic accessories or components not produced by us to your vehicle, you may adversely affect battery performance and durability. In addition, you may also adversely affect the performance of the other electrical systems in the vehicle.

LOCATING THE AUXILIARY SWITCHES

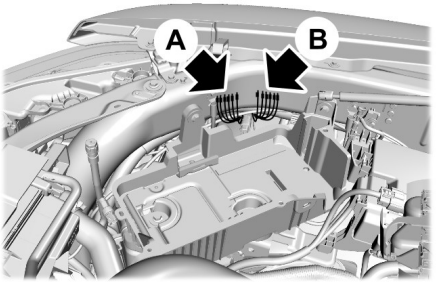
The auxiliary switchboard on the overhead console makes aftermarket customization easier with six prewired switches connected to the power distribution box. The circuits are individually fused for connection of electrical accessories.



The switches have labels for AUX 1 through AUX 6. They only operate when the ignition is in the on position, whether the engine is running or not. We recommend that you leave the engine running to maintain battery charge when using the switches for an extended time or when using higher current draw accessories. When you turn on a switch, the indicator light on the switch illuminates and the circuit provides power to the device wired to that switch.

Note: *AUX switch 1 operates the off-road lamps when your vehicle comes with this option.*

LOCATING THE AUXILIARY SWITCH WIRING

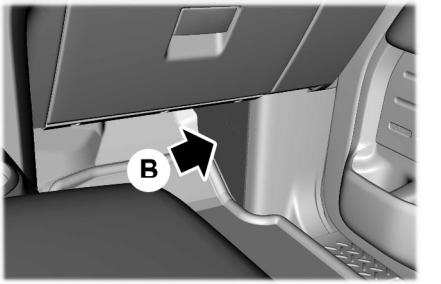


There are three sets of blunt-cut and sealed circuits. Two sets are under the hood and behind the battery tray, and one set is inside your vehicle at the passenger footwell.

The powered set (A) is taped behind the battery tray and has a red spot tape mark.

The second set (B) is also under the hood. It is taped behind the battery tray and has a white spot tape mark. This set routes to the interior passenger footwell.

Remove the battery and battery tray to access the underhood circuits.



The interior set is taped on a wire harness by the passenger side footwell. This set is the other end of the circuits taped behind the battery tray, with a white spot tape mark.

Remove the fuse panel access door in the kick panel to access the wires. If you do not see them, you may need to pull them down.

See **Fuses** (page 483). See your authorized dealer for service.

Circuits from the under hood fuse box (A) are powered and circuits (B) are not connected at either end.

Additional information on fuse and relay locations is available. See **Fuses** (page 483). See your authorized dealer for service.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

IDENTIFYING THE AUXILIARY SWITCH WIRING

The switches are coded as follows:

Power Distribution Box	Wire Color	Underhood Pass Through	Wire Color	Passenger Footwell	Wire Size	Fuse
AUX 1	Violet/Green	AUX 1	Violet/Green	AUX 1	1.0 mm^2	10A
AUX 2	Green/Brown	AUX 2	Green/Brown	AUX 2	1.0 mm^2	15A
AUX 3	Yellow	AUX 3	Yellow	AUX 3	1.0 mm^2	15A
AUX 4	Brown	AUX 4	Brown	AUX 4	1.0 mm^2	10A
AUX 5	Blue/Orange	AUX 5	Blue/Orange	AUX 5	1.0 mm^2	5A
AUX 6	Yellow/Orange	AUX 6	Yellow/Orange	AUX 6	1.0 mm^2	5A

BASE WARRANTY

The F-150 Raptor carries the same New Vehicle Limited Warranty as other Ford F-150 models. This information is covered in its entirety in your warranty information.

Warranty service for the F-150 Raptor or any Ford Racing vehicle can be obtained at any Ford dealer nationwide.

Ford Racing does not recommend modifying or racing Ford Racing vehicles, as they are designed and built to be driven as delivered from the factory. The warranty information discusses vehicle usage and the installation of aftermarket parts and their effect on warranty coverage.

These modifications may not necessarily protect your engine from damage in competition conditions. Subjecting your vehicle to competition conditions even with these modifications may render repairs non-reimbursable under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Ford Racing has engineered your F-150 Raptor for off-road use beyond what is normal for a F-150. However, it can incur damage if driven beyond its capabilities. Skid plates, shock guards and running boards were designed to help limit damage to vital components and exterior finishes, but cannot prevent all damage if driven in extreme off-road conditions. Damage to skid plates, shock guards, running boards and exterior finishes as well as bent, cracked or broken body, frame and chassis components may not be covered by warranty.

Vehicle damage caused by driving through deep water at excessive speeds may not be covered under warranty. See **Basic Off-Road Driving Techniques** (page 462).

Please see the warranty information for complete information.

Perform Multi-Point Inspection and the inspections outlined in Scheduled Maintenance information. Refer to the vehicle's Workshop Manual for removal and installation procedures. Replace with genuine Ford and Motorcraft service parts as needed.

WHAT IS FORD PROTECT

Ford Protect vehicle service contracts are the only service contracts 100% backed by Ford Motor Company. Protect yourself from unforeseen covered repairs with a Ford Protect extended service plan.

Ford Protect Extended Service Plans - United States Only

You can drive on with confidence as Ford Protect extended service plans provide more protection beyond the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. When you visit your Ford Dealer, insist on a Ford Protect extended service plan.

Ford Protect Can Quickly Pay for Itself

One repair bill can easily exceed the price of your Ford Protect extended service plan. With the Ford Protect extended service plan, you have peace of mind from unforeseen covered repairs.

Up to 1,000+ Covered Vehicle Components

There are four mechanical Ford Protect extended service plans with different levels of coverage to fit your individual needs. Ask your Ford dealer for details.

1. PremiumCARE - Our most comprehensive coverage. With over 1,000 covered components, this plan is so complete it is probably easier to list what is not covered.
2. ExtraCARE - Covers 113 components, and includes many high-tech items.
3. BaseCARE - Covers 84 components.
4. PowertrainCARE - Covers 29 critical components.

Ford Protect extended service plans are honored by all authorized Ford dealers in the United States, Canada and Mexico.

That means you get:

- Ford-authorized parts used for covered repairs.
- Factory-trained and certified technicians.
- Rental vehicle benefits for up to 10 days for covered repairs.

24-Hour Roadside Assistance

Roadside assistance includes:

- Tire change, lockout, out-of-fuel and battery jump-start assistance.
- Towing Assistance.
- Emergency Travel Expense.
- Destination Assistance.

Transferable Coverage

If you sell your vehicle before your Ford Protect extended service plan coverage expires, you can transfer any remaining coverage to the new owner.

Premium Maintenance Plan

It is more than just a routine oil change. Keep your vehicle running at its optimum performance with a Ford Protect Premium Maintenance extended service plan. The coverage is prepaid, so you never have to worry about the future cost of your vehicle's maintenance.

Premium Maintenance covers these important maintenance items:

- Engine oil and filter changes.
- Multi-point inspections.
- Tire rotations.
- Brake pads and linings.
- Shock absorbers and struts.
- Spark plugs.
- Clutch discs-if equipped.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

- Engine belts, coolant hoses and clamps.
- Wiper blades.

More Information

To learn more about Ford Protect plans and financing options, please contact your selling Ford Dealer.

Ford Protect Extended Service Plan - Canada Only

You can get more protection for your vehicle by purchasing a Ford Protect extended service plan. Ford Protect extended service plan is the only service contract backed by Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited. Depending on the plan you purchase, Ford Protect extended service plan provides benefits such as:

- Rental reimbursement.
- Coverage for certain maintenance and wear items.
- Protection against repair costs after your New Vehicle Limited Warranty Coverage expires.
- Roadside Assistance benefits.

There are several Ford Protect extended service plans available in various time, distance and deductible combinations. Each plan is tailored to fit your own driving needs, including reimbursement for towing and rental. When you purchase a Ford Protect extended service plan, you receive added peace-of-mind protection throughout Canada, the United States and Mexico, provided by a network of participating authorized Ford Motor Company dealers.

Note: *Repairs performed outside of Canada and the United States are not eligible for Ford Protect extended service plan coverage.*

This information is subject to change. Visit your local Ford of Canada dealer or www.ford.ca to find the Ford Protect extended service plan that is right for you.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

Why Maintain Your Vehicle?

Carefully following the maintenance schedule helps protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance and may help to increase the value of your vehicle when you sell or trade it. Keep all receipts for completed maintenance with your vehicle.

It is important that you have your vehicle serviced at the proper times. These intervals serve two purposes: first is to maintain the reliability of your vehicle and the second is to keep the cost of owning your vehicle down.

It is your responsibility to have all scheduled maintenance performed and to make sure that the materials used meet the specifications identified in this owner's manual.

Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Why Maintain Your Vehicle at Your Dealership?

Our Genuine Replacement Parts

Dealerships stock our parts and our authorized branded remanufactured replacement parts. These parts meet or exceed our specifications. Parts installed at your dealership carry a nationwide 24-month or unlimited mile (kilometer) parts and labor limited warranty.

If you do not use our authorized parts, they may not meet our specifications and could affect emissions compliance.

Protecting Your Investment

Maintenance is an investment that pays dividends in the form of improved reliability, durability and resale value. To maintain the proper performance of your vehicle and its emission control systems, make sure you have scheduled maintenance performed at the designated intervals.

Your vehicle comes with the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor system, a message appears in the instrument cluster display at the proper oil change interval. This interval may be up to one year or 10,000 mi (16,000 km), hybrid vehicles could exceed 10,000 mi (16,000 km).

When the oil change message appears in the instrument cluster display, it is time for an oil change. Make sure you perform the oil change within two weeks or 500 mi (800 km) of the message appearing. Make sure to reset the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor after each oil change. See **Resetting the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor** (page 499).

If your instrument cluster display resets prematurely or becomes inoperative, you should perform the oil change interval at six months or 5,000 mi (8,000 km) from your last oil change. Never exceed one year or 10,000 mi (16,000 km) between oil change intervals.

You can drive your vehicle in such a way that may lead to higher oil consumption including extended time at high engine speeds, high loads, engine braking, hard cornering maneuvers, track and off-road usage. Under these conditions, oil consumption of approximately 1 quart per 500 miles (1 liter per 800 km) is possible. Check the engine oil level at every refueling and adjust to maintain proper levels to avoid engine damage.

You can also drive your vehicle in such a way that dilutes and increases the level of oil by frequent short trips that do not allow the engine to get to operating temperature, extended idling and low speed driving for long periods of time.

It is important to rely upon your dealership to properly diagnose and repair your vehicle.

We strongly recommend only using our genuine or our authorized re-manufactured replacement parts engineered for your vehicle.

Additives and Chemicals

We do not recommend using chemicals or additives not approved by us as part of your vehicle's normal maintenance. Please consult your warranty information.

Oils, Fluids and Flushing

In many cases, fluid discoloration is a normal operating characteristic and, by itself, does not necessarily indicate a concern or that the fluid needs to be changed. Have discolored fluids that also show signs of overheating or foreign material contamination checked immediately.

Make sure to change the vehicle's oils and fluids at the specified intervals or in conjunction with a repair. Flushing is a viable way to change fluid for many vehicle sub-systems during scheduled maintenance. It is critical that systems are flushed only with new fluid that is the same as that required to fill and operate the system or using our approved flushing chemical.

Scheduled Maintenance Service Intervals

For your scheduled maintenance service intervals, visit *https://www.ford.com/support/maintenance-schedule*.

Owner Checks and Services

Make sure you perform the following basic maintenance checks and inspections.

Check Every Month
The engine oil level.
Function of all interior and the exterior lights.
The tires including the spare for wear and proper pressure.
The windshield washer fluid level.

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Check Every Six Months
The battery connections. Clean if necessary.
The body and door drain holes for obstructions. Clean if necessary.
The cooling system fluid level and the coolant system strength.
The door weatherstrips for wear. Lubricate if necessary.
The hinges, latches and outside locks for proper operation. Lubricate if necessary.
The parking brake for proper operation.
The seatbelts and seat latches for wear and function.
Safety warning lamps, brake, ABS, airbag and seatbelt for operation.
The washer spray and wiper operation. Clean or replace blades as necessary.

Multi-Point Inspection

It is important to have the systems on your vehicle regularly checked. This can help identify potential issues and prevent major problems. We recommend having the following multi-point inspection performed at every scheduled maintenance interval to help make sure your vehicle keeps running great.

Multi-Point Inspection	
Accessory drive belt or belts	Hazard warning system operation
Battery performance	Horn operation
Engine air filter	Radiator, cooler, heater and air conditioning hoses
Exhaust system	Suspension components for leaks or damage
Exterior lamps operation	Steering and linkage
Fluid levels[1]; fill if necessary	Tires including the spare for wear and proper pressure[2]

Multi-Point Inspection	
For oil and fluid leaks	Windshield for cracks, chips or pits
Halfshaft dust boots	Washer spray and wiper operation

[1] Brake, coolant recovery reservoir, automatic transmission and window washer.

[2]If your vehicle has a temporary mobility kit, check the tire sealant expiration Use By date on the canister. Replace as needed.

Be sure to ask your dealership service advisor or technician about the multi-point vehicle inspection. It is a comprehensive way to perform a thorough inspection of your vehicle. Your checklist gives you immediate feedback on the overall condition of your vehicle.

Severe Driving Conditions

A vehicle that is driven for short trips of less than 5–10 mi (8–16 km) miles, driving in temperatures greatly below or above average, driving in any dusty conditions, idling more than recommended such as in traffic, and driving with a heavy load or while towing a load are considered severe driving conditions. If you drive your vehicle in any of these conditions, follow the severe service maintenance items listed in the scheduled maintenance chart.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor™

Your vehicle has an Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor that determines when you should change the engine oil based on how you use your vehicle. By using several important factors in its calculations, the monitor helps reduce the cost of owning your vehicle and reduces environmental waste at the same time.

This means you do not have to remember to change the oil on a mileage-based schedule. Your vehicle lets you know when an oil change is due by displaying a message in the instrument cluster display.

The following table provides examples of vehicle use and its impact on oil change intervals. It is a guideline only. Actual oil change intervals depend on several factors and generally decrease with severity of use.

Maintenance Intervals

At Every Oil Change Interval as Indicated by the Instrument Cluster Display [1]
Change the engine oil and filter. [2]
Rotate the tires, inspect for tire wear and measure the tread depth.
Perform a multi-point inspection, recommended.
Inspect the automatic transmission fluid level, if applicable with dipstick. Consult your dealer for requirements.
Inspect the brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake linings, hoses and the parking brake.
Inspect the engine coolant system strength and hoses.
Inspect the exhaust system and heat shields.
Inspect the front axle.[3]
Inspect the halfshaft boots.
Inspect the steering linkage, ball joints, suspension, tie-rod ends, and driveshaft.
Inspect the wheels and related components for abnormal noise, wear, looseness or drag.
Inspect cabin air filter if equipped, service as required.
Inspect engine air filter, service as required.

[1] Do not exceed one year or 10,000 mi (16,000 km) between service intervals.

[2] Reset the oil change reminder after engine oil and filter changes. See **Resetting the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor** (page 499).

[3] Four-wheel drive vehicles only.

Brake Fluid Maintenance[1]	
Every three years.	Change the brake fluid.[2]

[1] Perform this maintenance item every 3 years. Do not exceed the designated time for the interval.

[2] Brake fluid servicing requires special equipment available at your authorized dealer.

Other Maintenance Items[1]	
Every 20,000 mi (32,000 km)	Replace the cabin air filter.
Every 30,000 mi (48,000 km)	Replace the engine air filter.
	Change front axle fluid.[6]
	Change transfer case fluid.[6]
Every 60,000 mi (96,600 km)	Replace the spark plugs.[2]
	Inspect the accessory drive belt(s).[2]
Every 100,000 mi (160,000 km)	Replace the accessory drive belt(s).[2]
Every 100,000 mi (160,000 km)	Replace the spark plugs.
	Inspect the accessory drive belt(s).[3]
Every 150,000 mi (240,000 km)	Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.
	Change the front axle fluid.[4]
	Change the rear axle fluid.
	Change the transfer case fluid.[4]
	Replace the accessory drive belt(s).
At 200,000 mi (320,000 km)	Change the engine coolant.[5]

[1] Perform these maintenance items within 3,000 mi (4,800 km) of the last engine oil and filter change. Do not exceed the designated distance for the interval.

[2] Only for vehicles with pickup bed power outlet, and severe service use.

[3] After initial inspection, inspect every other oil change until replaced.

[4] Four-wheel drive vehicles only.

[5] Initial replacement at 10 years or 200,000 mi (320,000 km), then every five years or 100,000 mi (160,000 km).

[6] Off road use, Raptor only.

Exceptions

There are several exceptions to the schedule:

Axle and Transfer Case Maintenance

The transfer case, front and rear axles in your vehicle do not require scheduled maintenance. The transfer case, front and rear axles are more likely to require a fluid change if the vehicle has experienced extended periods of extreme or severe duty cycle driving. Changing or checking the transfer case, front and/or rear axle lubricant is not necessary unless the unit has been submerged in water, shows signs of leakage. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

California Fuel Filter Replacement

If you register your vehicle in California, the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item does not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability before the completion of your vehicle's useful life. Ford Motor Company, however, urges you to have all recommended maintenance services performed at the specified intervals and to record all vehicle service.

Hot Climate Oil Change Intervals

Vehicles operating in the Middle East, North Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa or locations with similar climates using an American Petroleum Institute (API) Certified for Gasoline Engines (Certification mark) oil of SM or SN quality, the oil change interval is 5,000 mi (8,000 km).

If the available API SM or SN oils are not available, then the oil change interval is 3,000 mi (4,800 km).

Engine Air Filter and Cabin Air Filter Replacement

The life of the engine air filter and cabin air filter is dependent on exposure to dusty and dirty conditions. Vehicles operated in these conditions require frequent inspection and replacement of the engine air filter and cabin air filter.

What Are Considered Severe Driving Conditions

A vehicle that is driven for short trips of less than 5–10 mi (8–16 km), driving in temperatures well below or above average, driving in any dusty conditions, idling more than recommended such as in traffic, and driving with a heavy load or while towing a load are considered severe driving conditions. If the vehicle is driven in any of these conditions, follow the severe service maintenance items listed in the scheduled maintenance chart.

ROLLOVER WARNING

WARNING: Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility, commercial and off-road vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

GETTING THE SERVICES YOU NEED

Warranty repairs to your vehicle must be performed by an authorized dealer. While any authorized dealer handling your vehicle line will provide warranty service, we recommend you return to your selling authorized dealer who wants to ensure your continued satisfaction.

Please note that certain warranty repairs require special training and equipment, so not all authorized dealers are authorized to perform all warranty repairs. This means that, depending on the warranty repair needed, you may have to take your vehicle to another authorized dealer.

Allow a reasonable time to perform a repair after taking your vehicle to the authorized dealer. Repairs will be made using Ford or Motorcraft® parts, or remanufactured or other parts that are authorized by Ford.

Away From Home

If you are away from home when your vehicle needs service, contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center or use the online resources listed below to find the nearest authorized dealer.

Additional information and resources are available online:

Market	Website
United States	www.ford.com/support
Canada	www.ford.ca/help/contact





These are some of the items that you can find online:

- U.S. dealer locator by Dealer Name, City/State or Zip Code.
- Owner Manuals.
- Maintenance Schedules.
- Recalls.
- Ford Extended Service Plans.
- Ford Genuine Accessories.
- Service specials and promotions.

Additional Assistance

If you have questions or concerns, or are unsatisfied with the service you are receiving, follow these steps:

1. Contact your Sales Representative or Service Advisor at your selling or servicing authorized dealer.
2. If your inquiry or concern remains unresolved, contact the Sales Manager, Service Manager or Customer Relations Manager.
3. If you require assistance or clarification on Ford Motor Company policies, please contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center.

In order to help us serve you better, please have the following information available when contacting a Customer Relationship Center:

- Vehicle Identification Number.
- Your telephone number (home and business).
- The name of the authorized dealer and city where located.
- The vehicle's current odometer reading.

In some states within the United States, you need to directly notify Ford in writing before pursuing remedies under your state's warranty laws, and Ford is also allowed a final repair attempt.

Additionally, in some states within the United States, a consumer has the option of submitting a warranty dispute to the BBB Auto Line before taking action under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, or to the extent allowed by state law, before pursuing replacement or repurchase remedies provided by certain state laws. This dispute handling procedure is not required prior to enforcing state created rights or other rights which are independent of the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act or state replacement or repurchase laws.

IN CALIFORNIA (U.S. ONLY)

California Civil Code Section 1793.2(d) requires that, if a manufacturer or its representative is unable to repair a motor vehicle to conform to the vehicle's applicable express warranty after a reasonable number of attempts, the manufacturer shall be required to either replace the vehicle with one substantially identical or repurchase the vehicle and reimburse the buyer in an amount equal to the actual price paid or payable by the consumer (less a reasonable allowance for consumer use). The consumer has the right to choose whether to receive a refund or replacement vehicle.

California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) presumes that the manufacturer has had a reasonable number of attempts to conform the vehicle to its applicable express warranties if, within the first 18 months of ownership of a new vehicle or the first 18,000 mi (29,000 km), whichever occurs first:

1. Two or more repair attempts are made on the same non-conformity likely to cause death or serious bodily injury OR
2. Four or more repair attempts are made on the same nonconformity (a defect or condition that substantially impairs the use, value or safety of the vehicle) OR
3. The vehicle is out of service for repair of nonconformities for a total of more than 30 calendar days (not necessarily all at one time).

In the case of 1 or 2 above, the consumer must also notify the manufacturer of the need for the repair of the nonconformity at the following address:

Ford Motor Company

16800 Executive Plaza Drive

Mail Drop 3NE-B

Dearborn, MI 48126

You are required to submit your warranty dispute to BBB AUTO LINE before asserting in court any rights or remedies conferred by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b). You are also required to use BBB AUTO LINE before exercising rights or seeking remedies created by the Federal Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, 15 U.S.C. sec. 2301 et seq. If you choose to seek redress by pursuing rights and remedies not created by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) or the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, resort to BBB AUTO LINE is not required by those statutes.

California Lemon Law

Notification requirements in California. Ford and your Ford dealer place a high priority on your satisfaction with our performance. If you are not satisfied with our resolution of a warranty concern and you would like to seek a civil penalty from Ford, you must follow these steps under California law (Cal. Code Civ. Proc., §871.24(a)-(d)):

At least 30 days before filing a lawsuit seeking civil penalties (Civ. Code § 1794(c)), you must:

1. Notify Ford of your name and the name(s) of any other vehicle owner(s), the accurate Vehicle Identification Number ("VIN") of your motor vehicle, and a brief summary of the repair history and problems with your motor vehicle, and
2. Demand that Ford repurchase or replace your motor vehicle.

When you submit the notice to Ford, you must have possession of your motor vehicle.

Your notice to Ford must be in writing and must be sent either by email to LLNOTICE@ford.com or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to:

Ford Motor Company

Office of General Counsel

Attn: California LL Notice

One American Road

Dearborn, MI 48126

THE BETTER BUSINESS BUREAU AUTO LINE PROGRAM

Your satisfaction is important to Ford Motor Company and to your dealer. If a warranty concern has not been resolved using the three-step procedure outlined earlier in this chapter in the Getting the Services you need section, you may be eligible to participate in the BBB AUTO LINE program.

The BBB AUTO LINE program consists of two parts – mediation and arbitration. During mediation, a representative of the BBB will contact both you and Ford Motor Company to explore options for settlement of the claim. If an agreement is not reached during mediation or you do not want to participate in mediation, and if your claim is eligible, you may participate in the arbitration process. An arbitration hearing will be scheduled so that you can present your case in an informal setting before an impartial person. The arbitrator considers the testimony provided and makes a decision after the hearing.

Disputes submitted to the BBB AUTO LINE program are usually decided within 40 days after you file your claim with the BBB. You are not bound by the decision, and may reject the decision and proceed to court where all findings of the BBB Auto Line dispute, and decision, are admissible in the court action. Should you choose to accept the BBB AUTO LINE decision, Ford is then bound by the decision, and must comply with the decision within 30 days of receipt of your acceptance letter.

BBB AUTO LINE Application: Using the information that follows, call or write to request a program application. You will be asked for your name and address, general information about your new vehicle, information about your warranty concerns, and any steps you have already taken to try to resolve them. A Customer Claim Form will be mailed that needs to be completed, signed and returned to the BBB along with proof of ownership. Upon receipt, the BBB reviews the claim for eligibility under the Program Summary Guidelines.

You can get more information by calling BBB AUTO LINE at 1-800-955-5100, or writing to:

BBB AUTO LINE a Division of BBB National Programs, Inc.
1676 International Drive, Suite 550
McLean, VA 22102

BBB AUTO LINE applications can also be requested by calling the Ford Motor Company Customer Relationship Center at 1-800-392-3673.

For additional information, refer to the Better Business Bureau website.

Note: *Ford Motor Company reserves the right to change eligibility limitations, modify procedures, or to discontinue this process at any time without notice and without obligation.*

THE MEDIATION AND ARBITRATION PROGRAM

For vehicles delivered to authorized Canadian dealers. In those cases where you continue to feel that the efforts by Ford of Canada and the authorized dealer to resolve a factory-related vehicle service concern have been unsatisfactory, Ford of Canada participates in an impartial third party mediation/arbitration program administered by the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The CAMVAP program is a straightforward and relatively speedy alternative to resolve a disagreement when all other efforts to produce a settlement have failed. This procedure is without cost to you and is designed to eliminate the need for lengthy and expensive legal proceedings.

In the CAMVAP program, impartial third-party arbitrators conduct hearings at mutually convenient times and places in an informal environment. These impartial arbitrators review the positions of the parties, make decisions and, when appropriate, render awards to resolve disputes. CAMVAP decisions are fast, fair, and final as the arbitrator's award is binding on both you and Ford of Canada.

CAMVAP services are available in all Canadian territories and provinces. For more information, without charge or obligation, call your CAMVAP Provincial Administrator directly at 1-800-207-0685 or visit www.camvap.ca.

GETTING ASSISTANCE OUTSIDE THE U.S. AND CANADA

Before exporting your vehicle to a foreign country, contact the appropriate foreign embassy or consulate. These officials can inform you of local vehicle registration regulations and where to find unleaded fuel or petrol/gas engines or the proper sulfur fuel for diesel engines.

If you cannot find the proper fuel recommended for your vehicle, contact our Customer Relationship Center.

The use of improper fuels in your vehicle without proper conversion may damage the effectiveness of your emission control system and may cause engine knocking or serious engine damage. Ford Motor Company or Ford of Canada is not responsible for any damage caused by use of improper fuel. Using improper fuels may also result in difficulty importing your vehicle back into the United States.

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in Asia-Pacific Region, Sub-Saharan Africa, U.S. Virgin Islands and/or Puerto Rico, Central America, the Caribbean, and Israel and the Middle East, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact the corresponding Ford Relationship Center or Lincoln Client Relationship.

If you buy your vehicle in North America and then relocate to any of the above locations, register your vehicle identification number (VIN) and new address with Ford Global Trade Services by emailing, expcso@ford.com.

If you are in another foreign country, contact the nearest authorized dealer. In the event your inquiry is unresolved, communicate your concern with the dealership's Sales Manager, Service Manager or Customer Relations Manager. If you require additional assistance or clarification, please contact the respective Customer Relationship Center as previously mentioned.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Ford Motor Company.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Ford Motor Company.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to www.safercar.gov; or write to:

Administrator

1200 New Jersey Avenue, Southeast

Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from www.safercar.gov.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN CANADA

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada and Ford of Canada.

Transport Canada Contact Information	
Website (English)	https://tc.canada.ca/recalls
Website (French)	http://tc.canada.ca/rappels
Phone	1-800-333-0510

Ford of Canada Contact Information	
Website	https://www.ford.ca
Phone	1-800-565-3673

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE COPYRIGHT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Your vehicle could have components that use open source software. For additional information, visit *http://corporate.ford.com/ford-open-source.html*.

RADIO FREQUENCY CERTIFICATION LABELS

You can locate radio frequency certification labels and declarations of conformity for components on your vehicle at your local Ford or Lincoln website along with your owner information.

For more information scan here:



https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html

PERCHLORATE

Certain components in your vehicle such as airbag modules, seatbelt pretensioners and remote control batteries may contain perchlorate material. Special handling may apply for service or vehicle end of life disposal.

For more information visit:

dtsc.ca.gov/perchlorate

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

We have built your vehicle to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision, but accidents happen sometimes.

Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate that these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty.

The Ford Warranty may not cover damage caused to your vehicle as a result of failed non-Ford parts.

For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION REGULATION

Regulations such as those issued by the Federal Highway Administration or issued pursuant to the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), and state and local laws and regulations may require additional equipment for the way you intend to use your vehicle. It is the responsibility of the registered owner to determine the applicability of such laws and regulations to your intended use for the vehicle, and to arrange for the installation of required equipment. The dealer has information about the availability of equipment which can be ordered for your vehicle.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

VEHICLE SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA)

- You (“You” or “Your” as applicable) have acquired a vehicle having several devices, including SYNC ® and various control modules, ("DEVICES") that include software licensed or owned by Ford Motor Company and its affiliates ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY"). Those software products of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICES OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICES, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICES and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

Description of Other Rights and Limitations.

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, translate, disassemble or attempt to discover any source code or underlying ideas or algorithms of the SOFTWARE nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.

- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICES and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICES, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICES.
- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components".) SOFTWARE updates may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider. If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply. FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites. The third party sites are not under the control of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its affiliates nor its designated agent are responsible for (I) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICES operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and you agree to assume any risk associated with the use of the DEVICES.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA: If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICES on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICES as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS: All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or its affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content outside its intended use. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments.

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICES product support, such as the vehicle owner guide.

Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICES.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY BE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

SYNC® Automotive Important Safety Information Read and follow instructions:

- Before using your SYNC® system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("Owner Guide".) Not following precautions found in the Owner Guide can lead to an accident or other serious injuries.

General Operation

- **Voice Command Control**: Certain functions within the SYNC® system may be accomplished using voice commands. Using voice commands while driving helps you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel or eyes from the road.
- **Prolonged Views of Screen:** Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention.
- **Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.
- **Navigation Features:** Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.
- **Distraction Hazard:** Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious injury. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.
- **Let Your Judgment Prevail:** Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a

substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

- **Route Safety:** Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.
- **Potential Map Inaccuracy:** Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.
- **Emergency Services:** Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

Your Responsibilities and Assumptions of Risk

- You agree to each of the following:(a) Any use of the SOFTWARE while driving an automobile or other vehicle in violation of applicable law or otherwise driving in an unsafe manner presents a significant risk of distracted driving and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(b) Use of the SOFTWARE at excessive volume poses a significant risk of hearing damage and should not be attempted under any circumstances;©) The SOFTWARE may not be compatible with new or different versions of an operating system, third party software, or third party services, and the SOFTWARE may potentially cause a critical failure of an operating system, third party software, or third party service.(d) Any third party service accessed by or third party software used with the SOFTWARE (I) may charge an additional fee for access, (ii) may not work correctly, on an uninterrupted basis, or error free, (iii) may change streaming formats or discontinue operation, (iv) may contain adult, profane or offensive content; and (v) may contain inaccurate, false or misleading traffic, weather, financial or safety information or other content; and (e) Use of the SOFTWARE may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider (WSP) and any data or minute calculators that may be included in the software program are for reference only, are not warranted in any way and should not be relied upon in anyway.
- When using the SOFTWARE, you agree to be responsible for and assume the entire risk to the items set forth in Section (a) – (e) above.

Disclaimer of Warranty

YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE DEVICES AND SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, COMPATIBILITY, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE SOFTWARE AND ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND “AS AVAILABLE”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND FORD MOTOR COMPANY HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, AND THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OF ACCURACY, OF QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. FORD MOTOR COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT (a) AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, (b) THAT THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, ©) THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, (d) OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE DISCLAIMER MAY NOT FULLY APPLY TO YOU. THE SOLE WARRANTY PROVIDED BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY SHALL BE FOUND IN THE WARRANTY INFORMATION INCLUDING WITH YOUR OWNER GUIDE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION AND THE WARRANTY BOOKLET, THE WARRANTY BOOKLET SHALL CONTROL.

Applicable Law, Venue, Jurisdiction

- The laws of the State of Michigan govern this EULA and Your use of the SOFTWARE. Your use of the SOFTWARE may also be subject to other local, state, national, or international laws. Any litigation arising out of or related to this EULA shall be brought and maintained exclusively in a court of the State of Michigan located in Wayne County or in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You hereby consent to submit to the personal jurisdiction of a court in the State of Michigan located in Wayne County and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan for any dispute arising out of or relating to this EULA.

Binding Arbitration and Class Action Waiver

(a) Application. This Section applies to any dispute EXCEPT IT DOES NOT INCLUDE A DISPUTE RELATING TO COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT, OR TO THE ENFORCEMENT OR VALIDITY OF YOUR, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, OR ANY OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S LICENSORS' INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. Dispute means any dispute, action, or other controversy between You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, other than the exceptions listed above, concerning the SOFTWARE (including its price) or this EULA, whether in contract, warranty, tort, statute, regulation, ordinance, or any other legal or equitable basis.

(b) Notice of Dispute. In the event of a Dispute, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY must give the other a "Notice of Dispute", which is a written statement of the name, address, and contact information of the party giving it, the facts giving rise to the dispute, and the relief requested. You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY will attempt to resolve any dispute through informal negotiation within 60 days from the date the Notice of Dispute is sent. After 60 days, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY may commence arbitration.

©) Small claims court. You may also litigate any dispute in small claims court in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business, if the dispute meets all requirements to be heard in the small claims court. You may litigate in small claims court whether or not You negotiated informally first.

(d) Binding arbitration. If You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, do not resolve any dispute by informal negotiation or in small claims court, any other effort to resolve the dispute will be conducted exclusively by binding arbitration. You are giving up the right to litigate (or participate in as a party or class member) all disputes in court before a judge or jury. Instead, all disputes will be resolved before a neutral arbitrator, whose decision will be final except for a limited right of appeal under the Federal Arbitration Act. Any court with jurisdiction over the parties may enforce the arbitrator's award.

(e) Class action waiver. Any proceedings to resolve or litigate any dispute in any forum will be conducted solely on an individual basis. Neither you nor FORD MOTOR COMPANY, will seek to have any dispute heard as a class action, as a private attorney general action, or in any other proceeding in which any party acts or proposes to act in a representative capacity. No arbitration or proceeding will be combined with another without the prior written consent of all parties to all affected arbitrations or proceedings.

(f) Arbitration procedure. Any arbitration will be conducted by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), under its Commercial Arbitration Rules. If You are an individual and use the SOFTWARE for personal or vehicle use, or if the value of the dispute is $75,000 or less whether or not You are an individual or how You use the SOFTWARE, the AAA Supplementary Procedures for Consumer-Related Disputes will also apply. To commence arbitration, submit a Commercial Arbitration Rules Demand for Arbitration form to the AAA. You may request a telephonic or in-person hearing by following the AAA rules. In a dispute involving $10,000 or less, any hearing will be telephonic unless the arbitrator finds good cause to hold an in-person hearing instead. For more information, see adr.org or call 1-800-778-7879. You agree to commence arbitration only in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business. The arbitrator

may award the same damages to you individually as a court could. The arbitrator may award declaratory or injunctive relief only to you individually, and only to the extent required to satisfy your individual claim.

(g) Arbitration fees and incentives.

- I. Disputes involving $75,000 or less. FORD MOTOR COMPANY will promptly reimburse your filing fees and pay the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses. If you reject FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S last written settlement offer made before the arbitrator was appointed ("last written offer"), your dispute goes all the way to an arbitrator's decision (called an "award"), and the arbitrator awards you more than the last written offer, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will give you three incentives: (1) pay the greater of the award or $1,000; (2) pay twice your reasonable attorney's fees, if any; and (3) reimburse any expenses (including expert witness fees and costs) that your attorney reasonably accrues for investigating, preparing, and pursuing your claim in arbitration. The arbitrator will determine the amounts.
- ii. Disputes involving more than $75,000. The AAA rules will govern payment of filing fees and the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses.
- iii. Disputes involving any amount. In any arbitration you commence, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will seek its AAA or arbitrator's fees and expenses, or Your filing fees it reimbursed, only if the arbitrator finds the arbitration frivolous or brought for an improper purpose. In any arbitration FORD MOTOR COMPANY commences, it will pay all filing, AAA, and arbitrator's fees and expenses. It will not seek its attorney's fees or expenses from you in any arbitration. Fees and expenses are not counted in determining how much a dispute involves.

(h) Claims or disputes must be filed within one year. To the extent permitted by law, any claim or dispute under this EULA to which this Section applies must be filed within one year in small claims court (Section c) or in arbitration (Section d). The one-year period begins when the claim or dispute first could be filed. If such a claim or dispute is not filed within one year, it is permanently barred.

(I) Severability. If the class action waiver (Section e) is found to be illegal or unenforceable as to all or some parts of a dispute, then that portion of Section e will not apply to those parts. Instead, those parts will be severed and proceed in a court of law, with the remaining parts proceeding in arbitration. If any other provision of that portion Section e is found to be illegal or unenforceable, that provision will be severed with the remainder of Section e remaining in full force and effect.

Telenav Software End User License Agreement

Please read these terms and conditions carefully before you use the TeleNav Software. Your use of the TeleNav Software indicates that you accept these terms and conditions. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, do not break the seal of the package, launch, or otherwise use the TeleNav Software. TeleNav may revise this Agreement and the privacy policy at any time, with or without notice to you. You agree to visit the TeleNav website from time to time to review the then current version of this Agreement and of the privacy policy.

https://www.telenav.com



1. Safe and Lawful Use

You acknowledge that devoting attention to the TeleNav Software may pose a risk of injury or death to you and others in situations that otherwise require your undivided attention, and you therefore agree to comply with the following when using the TeleNav Software:

(a) observe all traffic laws and otherwise drive safely;

(b) use your own personal judgment while driving. If you feel that a route suggested by the TeleNav Software instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or directs you into an area that you consider to be unsafe, do not follow such instructions;

©) do not input destinations, or otherwise manipulate the TeleNav Software, unless your vehicle is stationary and parked;

(d) do not use the TeleNav Software for any illegal, unauthorized, unintended, unsafe, hazardous, or unlawful purposes, or in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement;

(e) arrange all GPS and wireless devices and cables necessary for use of the TeleNav Software in a secure manner in your vehicle so that they will not interfere with your driving and will not prevent the operation of any safety device (such as an airbag).

You agree to indemnify and hold TeleNav harmless against all claims resulting from any dangerous or otherwise inappropriate use of the TeleNav Software in any moving vehicle, including as a result of your failure to comply with the directions above.

2. Account Information

You agree: (a) when registering the TeleNav Software, to provide TeleNav with true, accurate, current, and complete information about yourself, and (b) to inform TeleNav promptly of any changes to such information, and to keep it true, accurate, current and complete.

3. Software License

- Subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement, TeleNav hereby grants to you a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license (except as expressly permitted below in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software license), without the right to sublicense, to use the TeleNav Software (in object code form only) in order to access and use the TeleNav Software. This license shall terminate upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement. You agree that you will use the TeleNav Software only for your personal business or leisure purposes, and not to provide commercial navigation services to other parties.

3.1 License Limitations

- **(a)** reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, translate, modify, alter or otherwise change the TeleNav Software or any part thereof; **(b)** attempt to derive the source code, audio library or structure of the TeleNav Software without the prior express written consent of TeleNav; **©)** remove from the TeleNav Software, or alter, any of TeleNav's or its

suppliers' trademarks, trade names, logos, patent or copyright notices, or other notices or markings; **(d)** distribute, sublicense or otherwise transfer the TeleNav Software to others, except as part of your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software; or **(e)** use the TeleNav Software in any manner that

I. infringes the intellectual property or proprietary rights, rights of publicity or privacy or other rights of any party,

ii. violates any law, statute, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to laws and regulations related to spamming, privacy, consumer and child protection, obscenity or defamation, or

iii. is harmful, threatening, abusive, harassing, tortuous, defamatory, vulgar, obscene, libelous, or otherwise objectionable; and (f) lease, rent out, or otherwise permit unauthorized access by third parties to the TeleNav Software without advanced written permission of TeleNav.

4. Disclaimers

- To the fullest extent permissible pursuant to applicable law, in no event will TeleNav, its licensors and suppliers, or agents or employees of any of the foregoing, be liable for any decision made or action taken by you or anyone else in reliance on the information provided by the TeleNav Software. TeleNav also does not warrant the accuracy of the map or other data used for the TeleNav Software. Such data may not always reflect reality due to, among other things, road closures, construction, weather, new roads and other changing conditions. You are responsible for the entire risk arising out of your use of the TeleNav Software. For example but without limitation, you agree not to rely on the TeleNav Software for critical navigation in areas where the well-being or survival of you or others is dependent on the accuracy of navigation, as the maps or functionality of the TeleNav Software are not intended to support such high risk applications, especially in more remote geographical areas.
- TELENAV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND EXCLUDES ALL WARRANTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, WHETHER STATUTORY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE FROM COURSE OF DEALING, CUSTOM OR TRADE AND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TELENAV SOFTWARE.
- Certain jurisdictions do not permit the disclaimer of certain warranties, so this limitation may not apply to you.

5. Limitation of Liability

- TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES (INCLUDING IN EACH CASE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR THE INABILITY TO USE THE EQUIPMENT OR ACCESS DATA, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TELENAV HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE

POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY DAMAGES THAT YOU MIGHT INCUR FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL DAMAGES REFERENCED HEREIN AND ALL DIRECT OR GENERAL DAMAGES IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHERWISE), THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF TELENAV AND OF ALL OF TELENAV'S SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. SOME STATES AND/OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. Arbitration and Governing Law

- You agree that any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the TeleNav Software shall be settled by independent arbitration involving a neutral arbitrator and administered by the American Arbitration Association in the County of Santa Clara, California. The arbitrator shall apply the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and the judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction. Note that there is no judge or jury in an arbitration proceeding and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. You expressly agree to waive your right to a jury trial. This Agreement and performance hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its conflict of law provisions. To the extent judicial action is necessary in connection with the binding arbitration, both TeleNav and you agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the County of Santa Clara, California. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply.

7. Assignment

- You may not resell, assign, or transfer this Agreement or any of your rights or obligations, except in totality, in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software, and expressly conditioned upon the new user of the TeleNav Software agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any such sale, assignment or transfer that is not expressly permitted under this paragraph will result in immediate termination of this Agreement, without liability to TeleNav, in which case you and all other parties shall immediately cease all use of the TeleNav Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TeleNav may assign this Agreement to any other party at any time without notice, provided the assignee remains bound by this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

8.1

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between TeleNav and you with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.2

Except for the limited licenses expressly granted in this Agreement, TeleNav retains all right, title and interest in and to the TeleNav Software, including without limitation all related intellectual property rights. No licenses or other rights which are not expressly granted in this Agreement are intended to, or shall be, granted or

conferred by implication, statute, inducement, estoppel or otherwise, and TeleNav and its suppliers and licensors hereby reserve all of their respective rights other than the licenses explicitly granted in this Agreement.

8.3

By using the TeleNav Software, you consent to receive from TeleNav all communications, including notices, agreements, legally required disclosures or other information in connection with the TeleNav Software (collectively, "Notices") electronically. TeleNav may provide such Notices by posting them on TeleNav's Website or by downloading such Notices to your wireless device. If you desire to withdraw your consent to receive Notices electronically, you must discontinue your use of the TeleNav Software.

8.4

TeleNav's or your failure to require performance of any provision shall not affect that party's right to require performance at any time thereafter, nor shall a waiver of any breach or default of this Agreement constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or default or a waiver of the provision itself.

8.5

If any provision herein is held unenforceable, then such provision will be modified to reflect the intention of the parties, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

8.6

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, will not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement, and will not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including" and variations thereof, will not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation".

9. Other Vendors Terms and Conditions

- The Telenav Software utilizes map and other data licensed to Telenav by third party vendors for the benefit of you and other end users. This Agreement includes end-user terms applicable to these companies (included at the end of this Agreement), and thus your use of the Telenav Software is also subject to such terms. You agree to comply with the following additional terms and conditions, which are applicable to Telenav's third party vendor licensors.

9.1 End User Terms Required by HERE North America, LLC

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and Telenav ("Telenav") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2014. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4

The Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

9.2 End User Terms Required by NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd ("NAV2") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand. 20xx. All rights reserved

Terms and Conditions

Permitted Use. You agree to use this Data together with the Telenav Software solely for the internal business and personal purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Telenav, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use this Data (a) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Telenav and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A

PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You shall not export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit HERE from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Telenav (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois [insert “Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used], without giving effect to (I) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the State of Illinois [insert “The Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used] for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a “commercial item” as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. (“FAR”) 2.101, is licensed in accordance with these End-User Terms, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following “Notice of Use,” and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: HERE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: c/o Nokia, 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606
This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to these End-User Terms under which this Data was provided.
© 1987 – 2014 HERE – All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

I. US/Canada Territory

A. United States Data. The End-User Terms for any Application containing Data for the United States shall contain the following notices:

"HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information."

"©United States Postal Service® 20XX. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4."

B. Canada Data. The following provisions apply to the Data for Canada, which may include or reflect data from third party licensors ("Third Party Data"), including Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada ("NRCan"):

1. Disclaimer and Limitation: Client agrees that its use of the Third Party Data is subject to the following provisions:

a. Disclaimer: The Third Party Data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors of such data, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose.

b. Limitation on Liability: The Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable: (I) in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of such Data; or (ii) in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the Data.

2. Copyright Notice: In connection with each copy of all or any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada, Client shall affix in a conspicuous manner the following copyright notice on at least one of: (I) the label for the storage media of the copy; (ii) the packaging for the copy; or (iii) other materials packaged with the copy, such as user manuals or end user license agreements: "This data includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © The Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved."

3. End-User Terms: Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, in connection with the provision of any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada to End-Users as may be authorized under the Agreement, Client shall provide such End-Users, in a reasonably conspicuous manner, with terms (set forth with other end user terms required to be provided under the Agreement, or as otherwise may be provided, by Client) which shall include the following provisions on behalf of the Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan:

The Data may include or reflect data of licensors, including Her Majesty the Queen in the Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources Canada ("NRCan"). Such data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of the data or the Data. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the data or the Data.
End User shall indemnify and save harmless the licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, and their officers, employees and agents from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, expenses, damages or injuries (including injuries resulting in death) arising out of the use or possession of the data or the Data.

4. Additional Provisions: The terms contained in this Section are in addition to all of the rights and obligations of the parties under the Agreement. To the extent that any of the provisions of this Section are inconsistent with, or conflict with, any other provisions of the Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall prevail.

II. Mexico. The following provision applies to the Data for Mexico, which includes certain data from the Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía ("INEGI"):

A. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging containing Data for Mexico shall contain the following notice: "Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"

III. Latin America Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Territory	Notice
Argentina	IGN "INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL ARGENTINO"
Ecuador	"INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO MILITAR DEL ECUADOR AUTORIZACION Nº IGM-2011-01- PCO-01 DEL 25 DE ENERO DE 2011" "source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®"
Guadeloupe, French Guiana and Martinique	"Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"
Mexico	

IV. Middle East Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country	Notice
Jordan	"© Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre". The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

B. Jordan Data. Client and its permitted sublicensees (if any) are restricted from licensing and/or otherwise distributing HERE's database for the country of Jordan ("Jordan Data") for use in Enterprise Applications to (I) non-Jordanian entities for use of the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) Jordan-based customers. In addition, Client, its permitted sublicensees (if any) and End-Users are restricted from using the Jordan Data in Enterprise Applications if such party is (I) a non-Jordanian entity using the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) a Jordan-based customer. For purposes of the foregoing, "Enterprise Applications" shall mean Geomarketing applications, GIS applications, mobile business asset management applications, call center applications, telematics applications, public organization Internet applications or for providing geocoding services.

V. Europe Territory

A. Use of Certain Traffic Codes in Europe

1. General Restrictions Applicable to Traffic Codes. Client acknowledges and agrees that in certain countries of the Europe Territory, Client will need to obtain rights directly from third party RDS-TMC code providers to receive and use the Traffic Codes in the Data and to deliver to End-Users Transactions in any way derived from or based on such Traffic Codes. For such countries, HERE shall deliver the Data incorporating Traffic Codes to Client only after receiving certification from Client of its having obtained such rights.

2. Display of Third Party Rights Legends for Belgium. Client shall, for each Transaction that uses Traffic Codes for Belgium, provide the following notice to the End-User: "Traffic Codes for Belgium are provided by the Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap and the Ministèrie de l'Equipement et des Transports."

B. Paper Maps. With respect to any license granted to Client relating to making, selling or distributing paper maps (i.e., a map fixed on a paper or paper-like medium): (a) such license with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain is conditioned on Client's entering into and complying with a separate written agreement with the Ordnance Survey ("OS") to create and sell paper maps, Client's paying to the OS any and all applicable paper map royalties, and Client's complying with the OS copyright notice requirements; (b) such license for selling or otherwise distributing for charge with respect to Data for the Territory of Czech Republic is conditioned on Client's obtaining prior written consent from Kartografie a.s.; ©) such license for selling or distributing with respect to Data for the Territory of Switzerland is conditioned on Client's obtaining a permit from Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland; (d) Client is restricted from using Data for the Territory of France to create paper maps with a scale between 1:5,000 and 1:250,000; and (e) Client is restricted from using any Data to create, sell or distribute paper maps that are the same or substantially similar, in terms of data content and specific use of color, symbols and scale, to paper maps published by the European national mapping agencies, including without limitation, Landervermessungämter of Germany, Topografische Dienst of the Netherlands, Nationaal Geografisch Instituut of Belgium, Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland, Bundesamt für Eich-und Vermessungswesen of Austria, and the National Land Survey of Sweden.

C. OS Enforcement. Without limiting Section IV(B) above, with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain, Client acknowledges and agrees that the Ordnance Survey ("OS") may bring a direct action against Client to enforce compliance with the OS copyright notice (see Section IV(D) below) and paper map requirements (see Section IV(B) above) contained in this Agreement.

D. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country(ies) Notice

Austria	"© Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen"
Croatia Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine	"© EuroGeographics"
France	"source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®"
Germany	"Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zuständigen Behörden entnommen"
Great Britain	"Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010 Contains Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010"
Greece	"Copyright Geomatics Ltd."
Hungary	"Copyright © 2003; Top-Map Ltd."
Italy	"La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana."
Norway	"Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority"
Portugal	"Source: IgeoE – Portugal"
Spain	"Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG"
Sweden	"Based upon electronic data © National Land Survey Sweden."
Switzerland	"Topografische Grundlage: © Bundesamt für Landestopographie.

E. Respective Country Distribution. Client acknowledges that HERE has not received approvals to distribute map data for the following countries in such respective countries: Albania, Belarus, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova and Uzbekistan. HERE may update such list from time to time. The license rights granted to Client under this TL with respect to the Data for such countries are contingent upon Client's compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, any required licenses or approvals to distribute the Application incorporating such Data in such respective countries.

VI. Australia Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Copyright. Based on data provided under license from PSMA Australia Limited.

Product incorporates data which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited, GM Holden Limited, Intelematics Australia Pty Ltd and Continental Pty Ltd.

B. Third Party Notices for Australia. In addition to the foregoing, the End-User Terms for any Application containing RDS-TMC Traffic Codes for Australia shall contain the following notice: "Product incorporates traffic location codes which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited and its licensors."

https://www.psma.com.au

AT&T Vehicle Network Carrier Telematics Disclosure

END USER FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION MEANS YOU AND YOUR HEIRS, EXECUTORS, LEGAL PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES AND PERMITTED ASSIGNS. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION "UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER" INCLUDES ITS AFFILIATES AND CONTRACTORS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. END USER HAS NO CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND END USER IS NOT A THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OF ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN FORD AND UNDERLYING CARRIER. END USER UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HAS NO LEGAL, EQUITABLE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OF ANY KIND TO END USER. IN ANY EVENT, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, END USER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR CLAIMS ARISING IN ANY WAY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY FAILURE OR DISRUPTION OF SERVICE PROVIDED HEREUNDER, IS LIMITED TO PAYMENT OF DAMAGES IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THE AMOUNT PAID BY END USER FOR THE SERVICES DURING THE TWO-MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE DATE THE CLAIM AROSE.

(ii) END USER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION CLAIMS FOR LIBEL, SLANDER, OR ANY PROPERTY DAMAGE, PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING IN ANY WAY, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE USE, FAILURE TO USE, OR INABILITY TO USE THE DEVICE EXCEPT WHERE THE CLAIMS RESULT FROM THE UNDERLYING CARRIER'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. THIS INDEMNITY WILL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THE AGREEMENT.

(iii) END USER HAS NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN ANY NUMBER ASSIGNED TO THE DEVICE.

(iv) END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT FORD AND THE UNDERLYING CARRIER CANNOT GUARANTY THE SECURITY OF WIRELESS TRANSMISSIONS, AND WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LACK OF SECURITY RELATING TO THE USE OF THE SERVICES

THE SERVICE IS FOR [END USER'S] USE ONLY AND END USER MAY NOT RESELL THE SERVICE TO ANY OTHER PARTY END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT GUARANTEE ANY END USER UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE OR COVERAGE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT WARRANT THAT END USERS CAN OR WILL BE LOCATED USING THE SERVICE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY, OR PERFORMANCE REGARDING ANY SERVICES OR GOODS, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL AT&T BE LIABLE, WHETHER OR NOT DUE TO ITS OWN NEGLIGENCE, FOR ANY: (A) ACT OR OMISSION OF A THIRD PARTY; (B) MISTAKES, OMISSIONS, INTERRUPTIONS, ERRORS, FAILURES TO TRANSMIT, DELAYS, OR DEFECTS IN THE SERVICE PROVIDED BY OR THROUGH THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; ©) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; OR (D) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY A FAILURE OR DELAY IN CONNECTING A CALL TO ANY ENTITY, INCLUDING 911 OR ANY OTHER EMERGENCY SERVICE. TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, THE END USER RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS OF ANY PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM OR RELATING TO, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER OR ANY PERSON'S USE THEREOF, INCLUDING CLAIMS ARISING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OF THE UNDERLYING CARRIER.

VII. China Territory

Personal Use Only

You agree to use this Data together with [insert name of Client Application] for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your personal use to (I) view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions

Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NAV2 , and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs. You agree to cease using this Data if you fail to comply with these terms and conditions.

Limited Warranty

NAV2 warrants that (a) the Data will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) any support services provided by NAV2 shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by NAV2, and NAV2's support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problem issues.

Customer Remedies

NAV2 and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at NAV2's sole discretion, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the Data that do not meet NAV2's Limited Warranty and that are returned to NAV2 with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the Data has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement Data will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. Neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by NAV2 are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

No Other Warranty:

EXCEPT FOR THE LIMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OWNERSHIP OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Certain warranty exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Limited Liability:

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NAV2 OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NAV2's OR ITS SUPPLIERS' LIABILITY HEREUNDER EXCEED THE PRICE PAID. Certain liability exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Export Control

You agree not to export to anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

IP Protection

The Data are owned by NAV2 or its suppliers and are protected by applicable copyright and other intellectual property law and treaties. The Data are provided solely on the basis of a license to use, not sale.

Entire Agreement

These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NAV2(and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China, without giving effect to (I) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. Any dispute arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder shall be submitted to the Shanghai International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright©

2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents 5,987,525; 6,061,680; 6,154,773; 6,161,132; 6,230,192; 6,230,207; 6.240,459; 6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent 6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers ("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device. This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote. You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content") , Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers.

Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page below for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

https://gracenote.com



THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. © Gracenote 2007.

Taiwan Territory

According to the "Technical Specifications for Low Power Radio Frequency Equipment" formulated by the National Communications and Communication Committee of the Executive Yuan: 3.8.2. For the low-power radio frequency

equipment that has obtained the verification certificate, the company, firm or user shall not change the frequency, increase the power or change the characteristics and functions of the original design without authorization.

The use of low-power radio frequency equipment must not affect flight safety and interfere with legal communications: when the system detects interference, immediately stop using it until there is no interference.

The aforementioned legal communication refers to the wireless communication operated in accordance with the provisions of the Telecommunications Management Law. Low-power radio frequency equipment needs to endure the interference of legal communication or industrial, scientific and medical radio wave radiation electrical equipment.

SUNA TRAFFIC CHANNEL – TERMS AND CONDITIONS

By activating, using and/or accessing the SUNA Traffic Channel, SUNA Predictive or other content or material provided by Intelematics (together, **SUNA Products and/or Services**), you must accept certain terms and conditions. The following is a brief summary of the terms and conditions that apply to you. To view the full terms and conditions relevant to your use of the SUNA Products and/or Services, please consult:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions



1. Acceptance

By using SUNA Products and/or Services, you will be deemed to have accepted and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions fully detailed at:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions



2. Intellectual Property

SUNA Products and/or Services are for your personal use. You may not record, or retransmit the content, nor use the content in association with any other traffic information or route guidance service or device not approved by Intelematics. You obtain no right of ownership in any Intellectual Property Rights (including copyright) in the data that is used to provide SUNA Products and/or Services.

3. Appropriate Use

SUNA Products and/or Services are intended as an aid to personal motoring and travel planning, and do not provide comprehensive or accurate information on all occasions. On occasions, you may experience additional delay as a result of using SUNA Products and/or Services. You acknowledge that it is not intended, or suitable, for use in applications where time of arrival or driving directions may impact the safety of the public or yourself.

4. Use of SUNA Products and Services while driving

You, and other authorized drivers of the vehicle in which SUNA Products and/or Services are available or installed and active, remain at all times responsible for observing all relevant laws and codes of safe driving. In particular, you agree to only actively operate SUNA Products and/or Services when the Vehicle is at a complete stop and it is safe to do so.

5. Service Continuity and Reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel

We will use reasonable endeavors to provide the SUNA Traffic Channel 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The SUNA Traffic Channel may occasionally be unavailable for technical reasons or for planned maintenance. We will try to perform maintenance at times when congestion is light. We reserve the right to withdraw SUNA Products and/or Services at any time.

Also, we cannot assure the uninterrupted reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel RDS-TMC signal at any particular location.

6. Limitation of Liability

Neither Intelematics (nor its suppliers or the manufacturer of your device (the "**Suppliers**")) shall be liable to you or to any third party for any damages either direct, indirect, incidental, consequential or otherwise arising out of the use of or inability to use SUNA Products and/or Services even if Intelematics or a Supplier has been advised of the possibility of such damages. You also acknowledge that neither Intelematics nor any Supplier guarantees nor make any warranties that relate to the availability, accuracy or completeness of SUNA Products and/or Services, and to the extent which it is lawful to do so, both Intelematics and each Supplier excludes any warranties which might otherwise be implied by any State or Federal legislation in relation to SUNA Products and/or Services.

7. Please Note

Great care has been taken in preparing this manual. Constant product development may mean that some information is not entirely up-to-date. The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

EMISSION LAW

WARNING: Do not remove or alter the original equipment floor covering or insulation between it and the metal floor of the vehicle. The floor covering and insulation protect occupants of the vehicle from the engine and exhaust system heat and noise. On vehicles with no original equipment floor covering insulation, do not carry passengers in a manner that permits prolonged skin contact with the metal floor. Failure to follow these instructions may result in fire or personal injury.

U.S. federal laws and certain state laws prohibit removing or rendering inoperative emission control system components. Similar federal or provincial laws may apply in Canada. We do not approve of any vehicle modification without first determining applicable laws.

Tampering with emissions control systems including related sensors or the Diesel Exhaust Fluid system can result in reduced engine power and the illumination of the service engine soon light.

Tampering With a Noise Control System

Federal laws prohibit the following acts:

- Removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of maintenance.
- Repair or replacement of any device or element of the design incorporated into a new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use.
- The use of the vehicle after any person removes or renders inoperative any device or element of the design.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency may presume to constitute tampering as follows:

- Removal of hood blanket, fender apron absorbers, fender apron barriers, underbody noise shields or acoustically absorptive material.
- Tampering or rendering inoperative the engine speed governor, to allow engine speed to exceed manufacturer specifications.

If the engine does not start, runs rough, experiences a decrease in engine performance, experiences excess fuel consumption or produces excessive exhaust smoke, check for the following:

- A plugged or disconnected air inlet system hose.
- A plugged engine air filter element.
- Water in the fuel filter and water separator.
- A clogged fuel filter.
- Contaminated fuel.
- Air in the fuel system, due to loose connections.
- An open or pinched sensor hose.
- Incorrect engine oil level.
- Incorrect fuel for climatic conditions.
- Incorrect engine oil viscosity for climatic conditions.

Note: *Some vehicles have a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed.*

Note: *If these checks do not help you correct the concern, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

Noise Emissions Warranty, Prohibited Tampering Acts and Maintenance

On January 1, 1978, Federal regulation became effective governing the noise emission on trucks over 10,000 lb (4,536 kg) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The preceding statements concerning prohibited tampering acts and maintenance, and the noise warranty found in the Warranty Guide, are applicable to complete chassis cabs over 10,000 lb (4,536 kg) GVWR.

EXPORT UNIQUE OPTIONS

For your particular global region, your vehicle may be equipped with features and options that are different from the features and options that are described in this Owner's Manual. A market unique supplement may be supplied that complements this book. By referring to the market unique supplement, if provided, you can properly identify those features, recommendations and specifications that are unique to your vehicle. Features or equipment listed as standard may be different on units built for export. **Refer to this Owner's Manual for all other required information and warnings.**

WARRANTY INFORMATION

The following warranties may apply to your vehicle:

- New vehicle limited warranties.
- Emissions warranties, if applicable.
- Other warranties, if applicable.

Detailed warranty information specific to your vehicle can be found in the Warranty Guide at www.ford.com/support/owner-manuals



OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:

- As the vehicle owner, you are responsible for getting your vehicle the required maintenance listed in your owner's manual. We recommend that you retain all receipts covering maintenance on your vehicle. However, we cannot deny you of your vehicle warranty solely for the lack of receipts, or for your failure to have all scheduled maintenance performed on your vehicle.

- You are responsible for bringing your vehicle to an authorized dealer as soon as a problem exists. Have the warranty repairs completed in a reasonable amount of time, not to exceed 30 days.

- As the vehicle owner, be aware that we may deny you warranty coverage if your vehicle or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact Ford Customer Service at 1-800-392-3673.

New Vehicle Limited Warranty

Your vehicle comes with a New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The express warranties of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty are in substitution for and exclude all other liabilities of any kind whether arising under statute, in tort, by implication of law or otherwise including, to the full extent as may be allowed by law, liability for any other representations respecting the vehicle, statutory warranties or implied warranties or conditions as to its merchantability or fitness.

Download a free electronic copy or order one free printed copy of the most up-to-date Warranty Guide by visiting the Owner Manuals section of www.ford.com/support/owner-manuals (United States).



For Canada, visit www.ford.ca/support/owner-manuals



For Limo/Livery/Hearse vehicles: View and download your Warranty Guide by visiting the Warranty Information section of the Fleet website, www.fordpro.com/en-us/fleet-vehicles/livery (United States only).



DECOMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

We have implemented a decommissioning process of manufacturer-provided police features. It is the responsibility of the owner to complete the decommissioning of the vehicle in compliance with any state regulations prior to initial sale to the public sector.

Vehicle Sealing of Aftermarket Equipment

Removing customized equipment from your vehicle can compromise body panels and seals. Thoroughly inspect your vehicle for any signs where the equipment has been removed, for example, holes and damage to body seals.

Any items that remain on your vehicle must be inspected and any sign of damage immediately repaired. Failure to follow this instruction may result in water and exhaust fumes entering the passenger compartment. See your authorized dealer for more information and direction regarding proper sealing procedures.

Police Engine Idle

Authorized personnel must use a diagnostic scan tool to decommission the Police Engine Idle feature.

Pre-Collision Assist Disable

Authorized personnel must use a diagnostic scan tool to decommission the Pre-Collision Assist Disable feature.

Dark Car

Authorized personnel must use a diagnostic scan tool to decommission the Dark Car feature.

Police Perimeter Alert

Authorized personnel must use a diagnostic scan tool to decommission the Police Perimeter Alert feature.

Rear Door Handles, Locks and Window Switch Covers (If Equipped)

Remove the rear door trim close out panels and bracket. Remove the door panel and reinstall the lock soldier. Untie the window switch from the harness and reinsert the switch into the bezel. Reinstall the door panel and window switch bezel.

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not fasten antenna cables to vehicle wiring, pipes or hoses. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of equipment malfunction, equipment damage or personal injury.

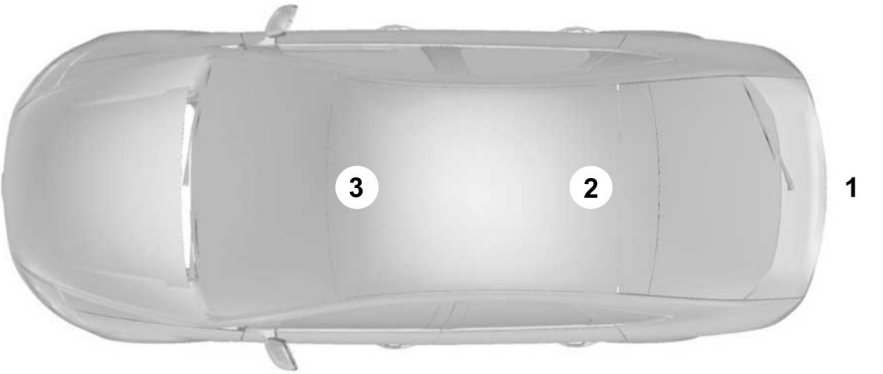
WARNING: Keep antenna and power cables at least 4 in (10 cm) from any electronic modules and airbags. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of equipment malfunction, equipment damage or personal injury.

Note: *We test and certify your vehicle to meet electromagnetic compatibility legislation. It is your responsibility to make sure that any equipment an authorized dealer installs on your vehicle complies with applicable local legislation and other requirements. Installation of some aftermarket electronic devices could degrade the performance of vehicle functions, which use radio frequency signals such as broadcast radio receiver, tire pressure monitoring system, push button start,* ***Bluetooth*****® *connectivity or satellite navigation.*

Note: *Any radio frequency transmitter equipment in your vehicle (such as cellular telephones and amateur radio transmitters) must keep to the parameters in the following illustrations and table. We do not provide any other special provisions or conditions for installations or use.*

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

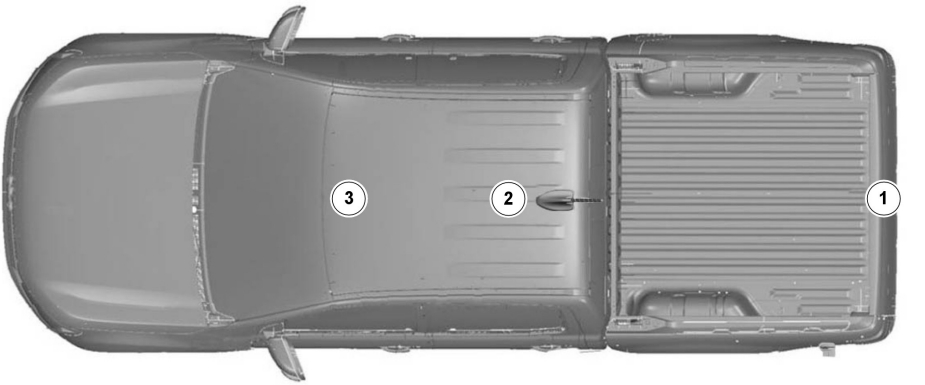
Car



Van



Truck



E239121

Frequency Band MHz	Maximum Output Power Watt (Peak RMS)	Antenna Positions
1-30[1]	50	1
50-54	50	2, 3
68-87	50	2, 3
144-174	50	2, 3
380-512	50	2, 3
806-870	10	2, 3

[1] For battery electric vehicles and plug-in hybrid vehicles, this frequency is not approved when your vehicle is plugged-in and charging.

Note: *After the installation of radio frequency transmitters, check for disturbances from and to all electrical equipment in your vehicle, both in the standby and transmit modes.*

Check all electrical equipment:

- With the ignition ON.
- With the vehicle running.
- During a road test at various speeds.

Check that electromagnetic fields generated inside your vehicle cabin by the transmitter installed do not exceed applicable human exposure requirements.

1

12V Battery....517
12V Battery Precautions....517
Battery Management System Limitations....519
Changing the 12V Battery....519
How Does the Battery Management System Work....518
Recycling and Disposing of the 12V Battery....520
Resetting the Battery Sensor....520
What Is the Battery Management System....518
12V Battery – Troubleshooting....520
12V Battery – Information Messages....521
12V Battery – Warning Lamps....520

3

360 Degree Camera....344
360 Degree Camera Guidelines....345
360 Degree Camera Precautions....344
How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work....344
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off....346

4

4WD
See: Four-Wheel Drive....268

9

911 Assist....76

A

A/C
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....173
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control....178
About This Publication....18
About Us....17
ABS
See: Brakes....304
Accessing Navigation....627
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....232
Accessing the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....164
Accessing the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Screen....164
Accessories....633
AC Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 110-120V 400W Power Outlet....205
Adaptive Cruise Control....377
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators....384
Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages....384
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions and Limitations....377
Canceling the Set Speed....381
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work....377
Overriding the Set Speed....383
Resuming the Set Speed....381
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed and Gap....379
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off....379
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control....384
Adaptive Front Lighting....140
How Does Adaptive Front Lighting Work....140
Adjustable Pedals....126
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors....151
Adjusting the Headlamps....522
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness....145
Adjusting the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Mode....426
Adjusting the Map....627
Changing the Format of the Map....627
Zooming the Map In and Out....627
Adjusting the Pedals....126
Adjusting the Seatbelt Height....56
Adjusting the Seatbelt Length....57
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy....56
Adjusting the Sound Settings....599

Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Manual Adjustable Steering Column....124
Adjusting the Steering Wheel - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column....124
Adjusting the Volume....599
After Driving Your Vehicle Off-Road....464
Airbag Precautions....63
Airbags....61
Front Passenger Sensing System....65
Air Conditioning
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....173
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control....178
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant....177
Alarm
See: Connecting a Trailer....413
Alexa Built-In....614
Alexa Built-In Requirements....614
Alexa Built-In Settings....614
AM/FM Radio....600
AM/FM Radio Limitations....600
Selecting an AM/FM Radio Station....600
Ambient Lighting....145
Anti-Lock Braking System....304
Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations....304
Anti-Theft Alarm System....120
Arming the Anti-Theft Alarm System....120
Disarming the Anti-Theft Alarm System....120
How Does the Anti-Theft Alarm System Work....120
What Is the Anti-Theft Alarm System....120
What Is the Perimeter Alarm....120
Appendices....687
Applying the Electric Parking Brake....308
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency....308
Approach Detection
See: Switching Welcome Lighting On and Off....136
Audio System....598
AM/FM Radio....600
Audio System – Troubleshooting....604
Digital Radio....600
Satellite Radio....602
Audio System Precautions....598
Audio System – Troubleshooting....604
Audio System – Information Messages....604
Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror....152
What Is the Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror....152
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror....150
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror Limitations....150
What Is the Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror....150
Auto Hold....312
Auto Hold Indicators....313
Autolamps....133
Autolock....88
Autolock Requirements....88
What Is Autolock....88
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....309
Automatic Crash Shutoff....475
Automatic Crash Shutoff Precautions....476
Re-Enabling Your Vehicle....476
What Is Automatic Crash Shutoff....475
Automatic Engine Stop....231
How Does Automatic Engine Stop Work....231
Overriding Automatic Engine Stop....232
Switching Automatic Engine Stop On and Off....231
What Is Automatic Engine Stop....231
Automatic High Beam Control - Excluding: Police....138
Automatic High Beam Control Indicators....139
Automatic High Beam Control – Information Messages....140
Automatic High Beam Control Precautions and Limitations....138
How Does Automatic High Beam Control Work....138

Overriding Automatic High Beam Control....139
Switching Automatic High Beam Control On and Off....139
Automatic Locking Mode....55
Disengaging Automatic Locking Mode....56
Engaging Automatic Locking Mode....55
What Is Automatic Locking Mode....55
When to Use Automatic Locking Mode....55
Automatic Return to Park (P)....265
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings....266
Automatic Transmission....258
Automatic Transmission Positions....258
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification....266
Automatic Transmission Positions....258
Automatic Transmission Precautions....258
Drive (D)....261
Manual (M)....261
Neutral (N)....261
Park (P)....260
Performance Shift Indicators....261
Reverse (R)....261
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear....258
Auto Mode....175
Auto Mode Indicators....175
Switching Auto Mode On and Off....175
Switching Dual Mode On and Off....176
Autorelock....89
How Does Autorelock Work....89
Auto-Start-Stop....240
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting....241
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators....240
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions....240
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting....241
Auto-Start-Stop – Frequently Asked Questions....242
Auto-Start-Stop – Information Messages....241
Autounlock....88
Autounlock Requirements....88
Switching Autounlock On and Off....88
What Is Autounlock....88
Autowipers....127
Adjusting the Sensitivity of the Rain Sensor....128
Autowipers Settings....127
What Are Autowipers....127
Auxiliary Switches....635

B

Base Warranty....638
Basic Off-Road Driving Techniques....462
Battery Fuse Box....487
Blind Spot Information System....362
Blind Spot Information System Indicators....363
Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages....364
Blind Spot Information System Precautions and Limitations....362
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage....363
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work....362
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off....363
BlueCruise....391
BlueCruise Alerts....395
BlueCruise Indicators....396
BlueCruise – Information Messages....401
BlueCruise Precautions and Limitations....392
BlueCruise Settings....394
BlueCruise With Towing....398
How Does BlueCruise Work....391
In-Lane Repositioning....397
Lane Change Assist....396
Switching BlueCruise On and Off....394
Bluetooth®....624
Bonnet Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood....492
Booster Seats....50
Boost Gauge....158
Brake Coach - Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV)....162
Brake Fluid Specification....305
Brake Over Accelerator - Excluding: Raptor....304

Brake Over Accelerator - Raptor.....304
Brake Precautions.....304
Brakes.....304
Anti-Lock Braking System.....304
Brakes – Troubleshooting.....306
Brakes – Troubleshooting.....306
Brakes – Frequently Asked Questions.....307
Brakes – Warning Lamps.....306
Breaking-In.....465

C

Calculating Payload.....406
Calculating the Load Limit.....407
Canceling the Set Speed.....320
Catalytic Converter.....255
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting.....256
Catalytic Converter Precautions.....255
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting.....256
Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps.....256
Center Console Work Surface.....219
Center Console Work Surface – Troubleshooting.....221
Center Console Work Surface – Troubleshooting.....221
Center Console Work Surface – Information Messages.....221
Center Display.....608
Center Display Overview.....608
Changing a Flat Tire - Excluding: Raptor.....577
Changing a Flat Tire - Raptor.....584
Changing a Road Wheel.....577
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Police Responder.....80
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Flip Key.....83
Changing the Remote Control Battery - Vehicles With: Push Button Start.....81
Checking the Brake Fluid.....304
Checking the Seatbelts.....59
Checking the Tire Pressures.....562
Checking the Wiper Blades.....128
Children and Airbags.....64
Child Restraint Anchor Points.....40
Locating the Child Restraint Lower Anchor Points.....40
Locating the Child Restraint Top Tether Anchor Points.....41
What Are the Child Restraint Anchor Points.....40
Child Restraints.....42
Child Restraint Position Information.....42
Child Restraints Recommendation.....43
Child Safety.....39
Child Restraint Anchor Points.....40
Child Restraints.....42
Installing Child Restraints.....43
Child Safety Locks - Crew Cab/SuperCab.....52
Child Safety Precautions.....39
Cleaning Products.....540
Cleaning the Exterior.....541
Cleaning Camera Lenses and Sensors.....543
Cleaning Chrome, Aluminium or Stainless Steel.....541
Cleaning Headlamps and Rear Lamps.....541
Cleaning Stripes or Graphics.....543
Cleaning the Engine Compartment.....542
Cleaning the Exterior Precautions.....541
Cleaning the Underbody.....543
Cleaning Wheels.....542
Cleaning Windows and Wiper Blades.....541
Cleaning the Interior.....543
Cleaning Carpets and Floor Mats.....545
Cleaning Displays and Screens.....544
Cleaning Fabric.....544
Cleaning Glass Roof Tracks.....545
Cleaning Leather.....544
Cleaning Plastic.....543
Cleaning Seatbelts.....545
Cleaning the Instrument Panel.....543
Cleaning Vinyl.....544
Climate Control.....173
Auto Mode.....175
Climate Control Hints.....176
Closing the Tailgate.....101
Closing the Tailgate From Inside Your Vehicle.....101

Closing the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle....102
Closing the Tailgate Using the Remote Control....102
Connected Navigation....627
Connected Vehicle....594
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....595
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....594
Connected Vehicle Data - Police Responder....29
Connected Vehicle Limitations....594
Connected Vehicle Requirements....594
Connected Vehicle Settings....595
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....595
Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions....595
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device....624
Connecting a Trailer....413
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....416
Hitches....413
Connecting a Trailer Precautions....413
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....416
Connecting a Trailer – Information Messages....416
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....594
Connecting the Ford App to the Modem....594
Enabling and Disabling the Modem....594
What Is the Modem....594
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network....594
Connecting Your Phone....616
Coolant....509
Adding Coolant....509
Changing the Coolant....510
Checking the Coolant Level....509
Coolant – Information Messages....515
Coolant – Warning Lamps....515
Cooling System Capacity and Specification....511
Managing the Coolant Temperature....510
Crash and Breakdown Information....470
Automatic Crash Shutoff....475
Fail-Safe Cooling....477
Jump Starting the Vehicle....472
Post-Crash Alert System....475
Recovery Towing....476
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator - Excluding: Police Responder....68
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator - Police Responder....69
Creating a Personal Profile....625
Cross Traffic Alert....352
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators....354
Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages....355
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions and Limitations....353
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work....352
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off....354
Cruise Control....376
How Does Cruise Control Work....376
Using Cruise Control....376
Cup Holders....222
Cup Holder Precautions....222
Customer Information....648
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 12.3 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen....161
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen....161

D

Data Privacy....27
DC Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 12V Power Outlet....205
Decommissioning Requirements....686
Decommissioning the Vehicle....686
Deleting a Personal Profile....626
Department of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades....549
Digital Radio....600
Digital Radio Indicators....601

Digital Radio Limitations....601
How Does Digital Radio Work....601
Switching Digital Radio Reception On and Off....601
What Is Digital Radio....600
Dinghy Tow
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x2....482
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x4....480
Directing the Flow of Air....175
Disposing of Airbags....74
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings....89
Doors and Locks....87
Autolock....88
Autorelock....89
Autounlock....88
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting....89
Mislock....88
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....87
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle....87
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting....89
Doors and Locks – Frequently Asked Questions....90
Doors and Locks – Information Messages....89
Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps....89
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.0L....516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.5L, Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV)....516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.5L, Vehicles With: Dual Generators....516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 3.5L, Vehicles With: Single Generator....516
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 5.0L, Vehicles With: Dual Generators....517
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 5.0L, Vehicles With: Single Generator....517
Drive Belt Routing Overview - 5.2L....517
Drive Mode Control....290
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....295
Drive Modes....290
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....295
Drive Mode Control – Frequently Asked Questions....296
Drive Mode Control – Information Messages....295
Drive Mode Control – Warning Lamps....295
Drive Modes....290
Baja....299
Eco....290
Normal....291
Off-Road....291
Rock Crawl....292
Slippery....292
Sport....293
Tow/Haul....294
Trail....295
Driver Alert....365
Driver Alert – Information Messages....366
Driver Alert Precautions and Limitations....365
How Does Driver Alert Work....365
Switching Driver Alert On and Off....365
Driver Assistance Menu....610
Driver Assistance Systems....330
360 Degree Camera....344
Adaptive Cruise Control....377
Blind Spot Information System....362
BlueCruise....391
Cross Traffic Alert....352
Cruise Control....376
Driver Alert....365
Exit Warning....358
Lane Centering....385
Lane Keeping System....366
Parking Aids....347
Pre-Collision Assist....335
Predictive Speed Assist....389
Rear View Camera....341
Reverse Brake Assist....355
Speed Sign Recognition....374
Driver Assistance Systems Overview....330
Driving Economically....465
Driving Hints....465
Driving in Cold Weather....465
Driving Through Water....466

Driving Your Vehicle at High Speeds - Raptor....463

E

Easy Entry and Exit....96
Eco Idle....239
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning....309
Electric Parking Brake....308
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....309
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....309
Electric Parking Brake – Information Messages....310
Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps....309
Electric Power Steering....328
Electric Power Steering Precautions....328
How Does Electric Power Steering Work....328
Electromagnetic Compatibility....687
Electronic Locking Differential....283
Electronic Locking Differential – Troubleshooting....289
Electronic Locking Differential Indicators....288
Electronic Locking Differential Precautions....284
Electronic Locking Differential – Troubleshooting....289
Electronic Locking Differential – Information Messages....289
Emergency Call System Data....30
Emergency Towing....482
Emission Law....682
Enabling Apps on a Mobile Device....620
Enabling or Disabling Personal Profiles....625
End User License Agreement....657
Engine Air Filter....507
Changing the Engine Air Filter....507
Engine Block Heater....228
Engine Block Heater Precautions....228
How Does the Engine Block Heater Work....229
Using the Engine Block Heater....229
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge....158
Engine Oil....498
Adding Engine Oil....498
Checking the Engine Oil Level....498
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification....499
Engine Oil Dipstick Overview....498
Engine Oil – Warning Lamps....507
Intelligent Oil Life Monitor....499
Resetting the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor....499
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge....158
Engine Specifications - 3.0L EcoBoost, 3.0L....528
Engine Specifications - 3.5L, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)....531
Engine Specifications - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Excluding: Raptor....529
Engine Specifications - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Raptor....530
Engine Specifications - 5.0L....532
Engine Specifications - 5.2L....533
Environment....31
EV Coach - 3.5L, Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV)....162
Event Data....28
Exit Warning....358
Exit Warning Alert and Indicators....358
Exit Warning – Frequently Asked Questions....360
How Does Exit Warning Work....358
Switching Exit Warning On and Off....359
Export Unique Options....683
Exterior Bulbs....523
Changing a Front Side Marker Lamp Bulb....525
Changing a High Mounted Stoplamp Bulb....526
Changing a License Plate Lamp Bulb....526
Changing a Rear Lamp Bulb....526
Exterior Bulb Specification Chart....523
Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly....525
Exterior Lamps....134
Exterior Lamps On Audible Warning....136
How Do Cornering Lamps Work....134
Switching the Cargo Lamps On....135

Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off....134
Switching the Spot Lamps On and Off....135
Switching Welcome Lighting On and Off....136
Using the Front Fog Lamps....135
Using the Off-Road Driving Lamps....136
Using the Turn Signal Lamps....134
Exterior Lighting Control - Excluding: Police....132
Exterior Lighting Control - Police....132
Exterior Lighting....132
Adaptive Front Lighting....140
Automatic High Beam Control - Excluding: Police....138
Exterior Lamps....134
Exterior Zone Lighting....137
Headlamps....132
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions....141
Exterior Mirrors....151
Auto-Dimming Exterior Mirror....152
Exterior Overview - Excluding: Raptor....34
Exterior Overview - Raptor....35
Exterior Zone Lighting....137
Exterior Zone Lighting Settings....137
Using the Exterior Zone Lighting....137
What Is Exterior Zone Lighting....137

F

Fail-Safe Cooling....477
Driving When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated....478
Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators....479
How Does Fail-Safe Cooling Work....478
What Is Fail-Safe Cooling....477
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts....54
Feature Bar....609
Federal Highway Administration Regulation....656
Flat Tire
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Excluding: Raptor....577
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Raptor....584
Flat Tow
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x2....482
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x4....480
Floor Mats....468
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Manual Folding Mirrors....151
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors....151
Foot Pedals
See: Adjusting the Pedals....126
Ford Assistant....612
Ford Assistant – Frequently Asked Questions....612
Ford Assistant Settings....612
Using Ford Assistant....612
Ford Protect....639
Ford Racing....17
Four-Wheel Drive....268
Four-Wheel Drive Modes....273
Four-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting....276
Four-Wheel Drive Indicators....274
Four-Wheel Drive Modes....273
Four-Wheel Drive Auto....273
Four-Wheel Drive High....273
Four-Wheel Drive Low....273
Two-Wheel Drive High....273
Four-Wheel Drive Precautions and Limitations....269
Four-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting....276
Four-Wheel Drive – Information Messages....276
Four-Wheel Drive – Warning Lamps....276
Four Wheels Down Tow
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x2....482
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x4....480
Front Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification....280
Front Axle....280
Front Passenger Sensing System....65
Front Passenger Sensing System Indicators....67
Front Passenger Sensing System Precautions....67

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

How Does the Front Passenger Sensing System Work....65
What Is the Front Passenger Sensing System....65
Front Seat Precautions....183
Front Seats....183
Manual Seats....184
Power Seats....186
Seat Features....189
Fuel and Refueling....243
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting....253
Fuel Quality....243
Refueling....247
Fuel and Refueling Precautions....243
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting....253
Fuel and Refueling – Information Messages....253
Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps....253
Fuel Gauge....158
Fuel Gauge Limitations....158
Locating the Fuel Filler Door....158
What Is Distance to Empty....158
What Is the Fuel Gauge....158
What Is the Low Fuel Reminder....158
Fuel Quality....243
Selecting the Correct Fuel....243
Fuel Tank Capacity - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)....252
Fuel Tank Capacity - Gasoline, Vehicles Without: Police Pack....252
Fuel Tank Capacity - Vehicles With: Police Pack....253
Fuse Precautions....483
Fuses....483
Fuses – Troubleshooting....491
Fuses – Troubleshooting....491
Fuses – Frequently Asked Questions....491

G

Garage Door Opener....200
Garage Door Opener
See: Universal Garage Door Opener....200
General Maintenance Information....641
Generator Mode....213
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada....653
Getting the Services You Need....648
Glasses Holder....224
Locating the Glasses Holder....224
Glass Roof Bounce-Back....154
Glass Roof....153
Global Opening....147
Using Global Opening....147
What Is Global Opening....147
Glossary of Tire Terminology....555
Glove Compartment....222
Locking the Glove Compartment....222
Opening the Glove Compartment....222
Ground Fault Detection....214

H

Headlamp Adjusting
See: Adjusting the Headlamps....522
Headlamps....132
Adjusting the Level of the Headlamps....133
Headlamp Indicators....133
Switching Headlamp Exit Delay On and Off....133
Using the High Beam Headlamps....132
Head Up Display....165
Head Up Display – Troubleshooting....170
Head Up Display Indicators....165
Head Up Display Settings....165
Head Up Display – Troubleshooting....170
Head Up Display – Information Messages....170
Heating
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....173
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control....178
High Voltage Battery....257
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting....257
High Voltage Battery Precautions....257
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting....257
High Voltage Battery – Information Messages....257

High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)....471
Hill Descent Control....326
Hill Descent Control – Troubleshooting....327
Hill Descent Control Indicator....326
Hill Descent Control Precautions....326
Hill Descent Control – Troubleshooting....327
Hill Descent Control – Information Messages....327
Hill Start Assist....311
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting....311
Hill Start Assist Precautions....311
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting....311
Hill Start Assist – Information Messages....311
Hitches....413
Hooking Up a Trailer Using a Weight-Distributing Hitch....413
Hood Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood....492
Horn....125
How Does Auto Hold Work....312
How Does Drive Mode Control Work....290
How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work....96
How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - Excluding: Raptor....268
How Does Four-Wheel Drive Work - Raptor....268
How Does Hill Descent Control Work....326
How Does Hill Start Assist Work....311
How Does Stability Control Work....316
How Does the Electronic Locking Differential Work - Excluding: Raptor....283
How Does the Electronic Locking Differential Work - Raptor....283
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work....196
How Does the Safety Canopy™ Work....62
How Does Traction Control Work....314
How Does Trailer Backup Assistance Work....436
How Does Trailer Hitching Assistance Work....430
How Does Trailer Reverse Guidance Work....450
How Does Trailer Sway Control Work....429
How Do Personal Profiles Work....625
How Do the Front Airbags Work....61
How Do the Knee Airbags Work....62
How Do the Side Airbags Work....61
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information....238

I

Icon Glossary
See: Symbols Glossary....21
Icons
See: Symbols Glossary....21
Identifying Fuse Types....491
Identifying the Audio Unit....598
Identifying the Auxiliary Switch Wiring....637
Identifying the Climate Control Unit....173
Ignition Switch - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition....225
In California (U.S. Only)....650
Inflating the Tires....562
Information On Demand Screen....609
Information on the Tire Sidewall....550
Inspecting the Tire for Damage....564
Inspecting the Tire for Wear....563
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems....568
Installing Child Restraints....43
Attaching the Front Seat Tether Strap....48
Attaching the Rear Seat Tether Strap....49
Combining the Seatbelt and Lower Anchors for Attaching Child Restraints....48
Installing a Child Restraint in a Center Seat....47
Using Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children....47
Using Seatbelts....43

Using Tether Straps....48
Instrument Cluster Display....159
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Excluding: Raptor....160
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Raptor....160
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen....161
Instrument Cluster....155
Fuel Gauge....158
Instrument Cluster Overview - Excluding: Raptor....155
Instrument Cluster Overview - Raptor....156
Instrument Cluster Overview - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Screen....157
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller....424
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Troubleshooting....427
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Precautions....424
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Troubleshooting....427
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Frequently Asked Questions....428
Integrated Trailer Brake Controller – Information Messages....427
Interior Air Quality....182
Interior Bulbs....527
Interior Bulb Specification Chart....527
Interior Fuse Box....488
Interior Lamp Function....144
Switching the Interior Lamp Function On and Off....145
What Is the Interior Lamp Function....144
Interior Lighting....143
Interior Lamp Function....144
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting....145
Interior Lighting – Troubleshooting....145
Interior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions....145
Interior Mirror....150
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror....150
Interior Mirror Precautions....150
Interior Overview - Excluding: Raptor....32
Interior Overview - Raptor....33
Introduction....18

J

Jump Starting the Vehicle....472
Jump Starting Precautions....472
Jump Starting the Vehicle....473
Preparing the Vehicle....473

K

Keyless Entry....91
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting....92
Keyless Entry Keypad....93
Keyless Entry Keypad – Troubleshooting....95
Keyless Entry Keypad Limitations....93
Keyless Entry Keypad Master Access Code - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....93
Keyless Entry Keypad Personal Access Codes....94
Keyless Entry Keypad – Troubleshooting....95
Keyless Entry Keypad – Frequently Asked Questions....95
Keyless Entry Limitations....91
Keyless Entry Settings....91
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting....92
Keyless Entry – Frequently Asked Questions....92
Keys and Remote Controls Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Flip Key....86
Keys and Remote Controls Audible Warnings - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....86
Keys and Remote Controls....78
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....86
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....86
Keys and Remote Controls – Information Messages....86

L

Lane Centering....385
How Does Lane Centering Work....385
Lane Centering Alerts....387
Lane Centering Indicators....388
Lane Centering – Information Messages....388
Lane Centering Precautions and Limitations....385
Switching Lane Centering On and Off....386
Lane Keeping System....366
Blind Spot Assist....370
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work....366
Lane Keeping System – Frequently Asked Questions....374
Lane Keeping System Indicators....368
Lane Keeping System – Information Messages....373
Lane Keeping System Precautions and Limitations....366
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode....367
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off....367
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft....420
Linking or Unlinking a Personal Profile....625
Live Traffic....627
Switching Live Traffic On and Off....627
What Is Live Traffic....627
Load Carrying....404
Load Carrying Precautions....404
Loading Your Trailer....418
Locating the Auxiliary Switches....635
Locating the Auxiliary Switch Wiring....636
Locating the Brake Fluid Reservoir....304
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel....245
Locating the Keyless Entry Keypad....93
Locating the Memory Function Buttons....199
Locating the Outlets....211
Locating the Safety Compliance Certification Labels....405
Locating the Tire label....549
Locating Your Vehicle....80
Locking and Unlocking the Tailgate....97
Locking the Rear Window Controls - Crew Cab/SuperCab....148

M

Maintenance....492
12V Battery....517
12V Battery – Troubleshooting....520
Coolant....509
Engine Air Filter....507
Engine Oil....498
Exterior Bulbs....523
Interior Bulbs....527
Maintenance Precautions....492
Making and Receiving a Phone Call....618
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror....150
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....308
Manually Shifting Gears - Excluding: Raptor....262
Manually Shifting Gears - Raptor....263
Manual Seats....184
Adjusting the Head Restraint....184
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....185
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....185
Folding the Seats....194
Head Restraint Components....184
Installing the Head Restraint....185
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....185
Removing the Head Restraint....185
Unfolding the Seats....194
Media Control Buttons....598
Memory Function....199
Memory Function Precautions....199
Mislock....88
Mislock Limitations....88
Switching Mislock On and Off....88
What Is Mislock....88
Mobile Communications Equipment....656
Mobile Device Data....30

Moonroof
See: Glass Roof....153
Motorcraft Parts - 3.0L EcoBoost....534
Motorcraft Parts - 3.5L, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)....537
Motorcraft Parts - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Excluding: Raptor....534
Motorcraft Parts - 3.5L EcoBoost (BM), Raptor....536
Motorcraft Parts - 5.0L....538
Motorcraft Parts - 5.2L....539
Muting the Audio....599

N

Navigation Map Updates....627
Navigation....627
Adjusting the Map....627
Live Traffic....627
Route Guidance....629
Setting a Destination....627
Waypoints....628
Neutral Towing
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x2....482
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x4....480
Neutral Tow
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x2....482
See: Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x4....480

O

Off-Road Driving Aids - Raptor....463
Off-Road Driving....462
Off-Road Overview....38
Onboard Generator Indicators....211
Onboard Generator....209
Onboard Generator – Troubleshooting....216
Onboard Generator Precautions - Vehicles With: 110-120V 2.4kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet/110-120V 7.2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet....210
Onboard Generator Precautions - Vehicles With: 110-120V 2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet....209
Onboard Generator – Troubleshooting....216
Onboard Generator – Frequently Asked Questions....217
Onboard Generator – Information Messages....216
Opening and Closing the Flip Key - Vehicles With: Flip Key....79
Opening and Closing the Glass Roof....153
Opening and Closing the Hood....492
Opening and Closing the Sliding Windows....148
Opening and Closing the Sunshade....153
Opening and Closing the Windows....146
Opening the Tailgate....97
Opening the Tailgate From Inside Your Vehicle....101
Opening the Tailgate From Outside Your Vehicle....97
Opening the Tailgate Using the Remote Control....101
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....87
Opening the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....88
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Central Locking....87
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle....87
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade....87
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control....87
OTA
See: Software Update Settings....630
See: Vehicle Software Updates....630
Over the air
See: Software Update Settings....630
Over-the-air
See: Software Update Settings....630
See: Vehicle Software Updates....630
See: Vehicle Software Updates....630

P

Panorama Roof
See: Glass Roof....153
Panoramic Roof
See: Glass Roof....153
Parking Aids....347
Front Parking Aid....348
Parking Aid Indicators....349
Parking Aid Precautions....347
Parking Aids – Information Messages....351
Parking Aids Settings....349
Rear Parking Aid....348
Passive Anti-Theft System....120
How Does the Passive Anti-Theft System Work....120
What Is the Passive Anti-Theft System....120
Pedestrian Alert System....75
Perchlorate....655
Performing a System Reset....632
Personal Profiles....625
Personal Safety System™....60
Phone Menu....616
Phone....616
Phone Precautions....616
Pickup Bed Anchor Points....409
Installing and Removing the Pickup Bed Tie-Down Cleats....410
Locating the Pickup Bed Anchor Points....409
Pickup Bed Anchor Point Load Capacities....411
Pickup Bed Anchor Point Precautions....409
Pickup Bed....409
Pickup Bed Anchor Points....409
Tailgate Anchor Points....411
Pickup Bed Precautions....409
Playing Media Using Bluetooth®....624
Police Engine Idle - Vehicles With: Police Pack....230
How Does Police Engine Idle Work....231
What Is Police Engine Idle....230
Police Perimeter Alert System - Vehicles With: Police Pack....360
Post-Collision Braking....475
Post-Crash Alert System....475
How Does the Post-Crash Alert System Work....475
Post-Crash Alert System Limitations....475
Switching the Post-Crash Alert System Off....475
What Is the Post-Crash Alert System....475
Power Outlet Precautions....205
Power Outlets and Device Charging Overview....204
Power Outlets and Device Charging....204
Power Running Board Precautions....122
Power Running Board Settings....122
Power Running Boards....122
Power Running Boards – Troubleshooting....123
Power Running Boards – Troubleshooting....123
Power Running Boards – Frequently Asked Questions....123
Power Seats....186
Adjusting the Head Restraint....186
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....189
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....187
Adjusting the Seat Cushion....187
Adjusting the Seat Height....188
Head Restraint Components....186
Installing the Head Restraint....187
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....187
Removing the Head Restraint....187
Power-Up
See: Software Update Settings....630
See: Vehicle Software Updates....630
Pre-Collision Assist....335
Automatic Emergency Braking....340
Distance Alert....340
Distance Indication....339
Forward Collision Warning....340
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work....335
Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages....341
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions and Limitations....338
Pre-Collision Assist Settings....338

F-150 (TFD) Canada/United States of America, enUSA, Edition date: 202608, DOM

Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps....340
Predictive Speed Assist....389
How Does Predictive Speed Assist Work....389
Predictive Speed Assist Indicators....390
Predictive Speed Assist – Information Messages....391
Predictive Speed Assist Precautions and Limitations....389
Switching Predictive Speed Assist Mode On and Off....390
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage....547
Programming the Remote Control - Vehicles With: Flip Key....85
Programming the Remote Control - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....84
Properly Adjusting the Driver and Front Passenger Seats....64
Protecting the Environment....31
Puncture
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Excluding: Raptor....577
See: Changing a Flat Tire - Raptor....584
Push Button Ignition Switch - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....226

R

Radio Frequency Certification Labels....655
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - Excluding: Raptor/ Police....281
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - Police....282
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - Raptor....281
Rear Axle....281
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings....198
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators....197
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations....196
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions....196
Rear Occupant Alert System....196
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings....197
Rear Seats....193
Manual Seats....193
Seat Features....195
Rear View Camera....341
How Does the Rear View Camera Work....341
Rear View Camera Guidelines....342
Rear View Camera Precautions and Limitations....341
Rear View Camera Settings....343
Rebooting the Center Display....610
Recalling a Preset Position....199
Recovery Towing....476
Accessing the Front Towing Point....476
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x2....482
Recreationally Towing Your Vehicle - 4x4....480
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery....257
Refueling....247
Manually Opening the Fuel Filler Door....251
Refueling System Overview....247
Refueling Your Vehicle....247
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge....309
Remote Control Limitations....78
Remote Start....171
Remote Start Settings....171
Removing and Installing the Tailgate....97
Removing the Key Blade - Vehicles With: Push Button Start....80
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage....548
Repairing Minor Paint Damage....546
Replacement Parts Recommendation....655
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control....84
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter....182
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades....128

Reporting Safety Defects in Canada....654
Reporting Safety Defects in the United States....654
Resetting the Circuit Breaker - Vehicles With: 110-120V 7.2kW Pickup Bed Power Outlet....214
Resetting the Stopping Position - Vehicles With: Power Adjustable Steering Column....125
Resetting the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 12 Inch Screen....164
Resetting the Trip Computer - Vehicles With: 4.2 Inch Screen....164
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System....572
Restarting the Engine....240
Reverse Brake Assist....355
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work....355
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators....356
Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages....357
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions....355
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off....356
Roadside Assistance....470
Rollover Warning....648
Route Guidance....629
Adjusting the Guidance Prompt Volume....629
Canceling Route Guidance....629
Repeating an Instruction....629
Running-In
See: Breaking-In....465
Running Out of Fuel....245

S

Satellite Radio....602
Locating the Satellite Radio Identification Number....602
Satellite Radio Limitations....602
Satellite Radio Settings....603
Selecting a Channel....602
What Is Satellite Radio....602
Saving a Preset Position....199
Scheduled Maintenance....644
Seatbelt Extensions....59
Seatbelt Precautions....53
Seatbelt Reminder....57
How Does the Seatbelt Reminder Work....57
Seatbelt Reminder Audible Warnings....58
Seatbelt Reminder Indicators....58
Switching the Seatbelt Reminder On and Off....58
Seatbelts....53
Automatic Locking Mode....55
Seatbelt Reminder....57
Sensitive Locking Mode....55
Seat Features....189
Automatic Climate Seats....191
Heated Seats....189
Massage Seats....190
Ventilated Seats....190
SecuriCode
See: Keyless Entry Keypad....93
Security....120
Anti-Theft Alarm System....120
Passive Anti-Theft System....120
Security – Troubleshooting....121
Security – Troubleshooting....121
Security – Frequently Asked Questions....121
Security – Information Messages....121
Selecting a Drive Mode....290
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - Excluding: Raptor....270
Selecting a Four-Wheel Drive Mode - Raptor....272
Selecting a Personal Profile....626
Selecting the Audio Source....598
Sending and Receiving a Text Message....619
Sensitive Locking Mode....55
How Does Sensitive Locking Mode Work....55
What is Sensitive Locking Mode....55
Service Data....28
Setting a Destination....627
Setting a Destination Using a Point of Interest....628
Setting a Destination Using a Predictive Destination....628

Setting a Destination Using a Recent Destination....628
Setting a Destination Using a Saved Destination....628
Setting a Destination Using the Map Screen....628
Setting a Destination Using the Text Entry Screen....627
Setting a Memory Preset....599
Settings Data....29
Settings....610
Setting the Blower Motor Speed....174
Setting the Clock and Date....599
Setting the Hill Descent Speed....326
Setting the Temperature....174
Setting the Trail Control Speed....319
Setting Up the Trailer Backup Assistance for a Conventional Trailer....436
Applying the Trailer Reversing Aid Sticker....438
Calibrating the System....439
Configuring the Trailer....436
Trailer Sensor Installation....438
Setting Up Trailer Reverse Guidance for a Conventional Trailer....450
Applying the Trailer Reverse Aid Sticker....451
Calibrating the System....453
Configuring the Trailer....450
Trailer Sensor Installation....452
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P)....265
Signing In to Your Account....614
Sitting in the Correct Position....183
Software Update Indicators....631
Software Update Settings....630
Software Update
See: Software Update Settings....630
See: Vehicle Software Updates....630
Sounding the Panic Alarm....80
Speedometer....157
Speed Sign Recognition....374
How Does Speed Sign Recognition Work....374
Speed Sign Recognition – Frequently Asked Questions....376
Speed Sign Recognition Indicators....375
Speed Sign Recognition Precautions and Limitations....375
Speed Sign Recognition Settings....375
Stability Control Indicator....318
Stability Control....316
Starter Switch
See: Ignition Switch - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition....225
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions....225
Starting and Stopping the Engine....225
Automatic Engine Stop....231
Engine Block Heater....228
Police Engine Idle - Vehicles With: Police Pack....230
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....233
Starting the Engine....226
Stopping the Engine....229
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....233
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Frequently Asked Questions....234
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Information Messages....233
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps....233
Starting the Engine....226
Restarting the Engine After Stopping It....227
Starting a Gasoline Engine....226
Starting a Hybrid Electric Vehicle System....227
Status Bar....608
Steering....328
Electric Power Steering....328
Steering – Troubleshooting....329
Steering – Troubleshooting....329
Steering – Information Messages....329
Steering Wheel....124
Stopping the Engine....240
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving....230
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary....229
Storage....222
Cup Holders....222
Glasses Holder....224

Glove Compartment....222
Under Seat Storage....223
Storing Your Vehicle....547
Sunroof
See: Glass Roof....153
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off....173
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles With: Police Pack....143
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles Without: Police Pack....143
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off....622
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off....620
Switching Auto Hold On and Off....312
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off....240
Switching Climate Control On and Off....173
Switching Defrost On and Off....173
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off....96
Switching Hill Descent Control On and Off....326
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off....174
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off....173
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off....173
Switching Stability Control On and Off....317
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off....620
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off....598
Switching the Display On and Off....600
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off - 4x2....287
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off - 4x4, Excluding: Raptor....284
Switching the Electronic Locking Differential On and Off - Raptor....286
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles With: Police Pack....143
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off - Vehicles Without: Police Pack....144
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off....472
Switching the Head Up Display On and Off....165
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off....174
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off....174
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Steering Wheel....125
Switching the Outlets On and Off....212
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off....144
Switching Traction Control On and Off....314
Switching Trail Control On and Off....319
Switching Trailer Backup Assistance On and Off....440
Switching Trailer Hitching Assistance On and Off....431
Switching Trailer Reverse Guidance On and Off....453
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off....429
Switching Trail Turn Assist On and Off....324
Symbols Glossary....21
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster - Excluding: Raptor....21
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster - Raptor....23
System Update
See: Software Update Settings....630
See: Vehicle Software Updates....630

T

Tachometer....157
Tailgate Anchor Points....411
Locating the Tailgate Anchor Points....411

Tailgate Anchor Point Load Capacities....411
Tailgate Precautions....97
Tailgate Step....98
Accessing the Tailgate Step....98
Stowing the Tailgate Step....99
Tailgate....97
Closing the Tailgate....101
Opening the Tailgate....97
Tailgate Step....98
Tailgate – Troubleshooting....105
Tailgate – Troubleshooting....105
Tailgate – Frequently Asked Questions....107
Tailgate – Information Messages....106
Tailgate – Warning Lamps....105
Tailgate Work Surface....99
Temporary Neutral Mode....264
The Better Business Bureau Auto Line Program....652
The Mediation and Arbitration Program....652
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment....655
Tire Care....562
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations....571
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Overview....570
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions....571
Tire Pressure Monitoring System....570
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting....575
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting....575
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages....576
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps....575
Tire Replacement Requirements....556
Tire Rotation....568
Towing a Trailer Limitations....418
Towing a Trailer Precautions....417
Towing a Trailer....417
Towing a Trailer – Troubleshooting....422
Towing Weights and Dimensions....420
Towing a Trailer – Troubleshooting....422
Towing a Trailer – Information Messages....422
Towing Weights and Dimensions....420
Calculating the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight for Your Vehicle....421
Recommended Towing Weights....420
What Is the Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight....421
Towing Your Vehicle Precautions....480
Towing Your Vehicle....480
Towing Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting....482
Towing Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting....482
Towing Your Vehicle – Information Messages....482
Traction Control Indicator....314
Traction Control....314
Traction Control – Troubleshooting....315
Traction Control – Troubleshooting....315
Traction Control – Information Messages....315
Trail Control Indicators....320
Trail Control Limitations....319
Trail Control....319
Trail Control – Troubleshooting....323
Trail One Pedal Drive....320
Trail One Pedal Drive – Troubleshooting....322
Trail Control – Troubleshooting....323
Trail Control – Information Messages....323
Trailer Backup Assistance Precautions....436
Trailer Backup Assistance....436
Setting Up the Trailer Backup Assistance for a Conventional Trailer....436
Trailer Backup Assistance – Troubleshooting....444
Trailer Backup Assistance – Troubleshooting....444
Trailer Backup Assistance – Frequently Asked Questions....446
Trailer Backup Assistance – Information Messages....444

Trailer Brake Precautions.....417
Trailer Hitching Assistance Indicators.....432
Trailer Hitching Assistance Limitations.....431
Trailer Hitching Assistance Precautions.....430
Trailer Hitching Assistance.....430
Trailer Hitching Assistance – Troubleshooting.....434
Trailer Hitching Assistance – Troubleshooting.....434
Trailer Hitching Assistance – Information Messages.....434
Trailer Lighting Check.....415
Trailer Reverse Guidance Precautions.....450
Trailer Reverse Guidance.....450
Setting Up Trailer Reverse Guidance for a Conventional Trailer.....450
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Troubleshooting.....456
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Troubleshooting.....456
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Frequently Asked Questions.....458
Trailer Reverse Guidance – Information Messages.....456
Trailer Sway Control Precautions.....429
Trailer Sway Control.....429
Trailer Towing Hints.....419
Trailer Towing Navigation.....629
Trail One Pedal Drive.....320
Switching Trail One Pedal Drive On and Off.....321
Trail One Pedal Drive Indicators.....321
Trail One Pedal Drive Precautions and Limitations.....320
What Is Trail One Pedal Drive.....320
Trail One Pedal Drive – Troubleshooting.....322
Trail One Pedal Drive – Information Messages.....322
Trail Turn Assist Indicators.....324
Trail Turn Assist Precautions and Limitations.....324
Trail Turn Assist.....324
Trail Turn Assist – Troubleshooting.....325
Trail Turn Assist – Troubleshooting.....325
Trail Turn Assist – Frequently Asked Questions.....325
Trail Turn Assist – Information Messages.....325
Transfer Case Fluid Capacity and Specification - Excluding: Raptor.....274
Transfer Case Fluid Capacity and Specification - Raptor.....275
Transmission Fluid Temperature Gauge.....158
Transporting the Vehicle.....477
Trip Computer.....164
Trip Summary - Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV).....163

U

Under Hood Fuse Box.....483
Under Hood Overview - 3.0L.....493
Under Hood Overview - 3.5L, Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV).....495
Under Hood Overview - 3.5L Ecoboost™.....494
Under Hood Overview - 5.0L.....496
Under Hood Overview - 5.2L.....497
Under Seat Storage.....223
Locating the Under Seat Storage Compartment.....223
Unique Features - 3.5L.....36
Unique Features - 5.2L.....36
Unique Features.....36
Universal Garage Door Opener.....200
USB Ports.....206
Using Alexa Built-In.....614
Using a Slide-In Camper.....405
Using Auto Hold.....312
Using Bead-Lock Wheels - Raptor.....560
Using Keyless Entry.....91
Using Progressive Range Selection.....266
Using Remote Start.....171
Using Snow Chains.....558
Using the Center Console Work Surface - Vehicles With: Column Shift.....219
Using the Center Console Work Surface - Vehicles With: Console Shift.....220

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls - Excluding: Raptor.....159
Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls - Raptor.....159
Using the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller.....424
Using the Keyless Entry Keypad.....95
Using the Multi-Access Tailgate.....102
Using the Remote Control - Police Responder.....78
Using the Remote Control - Vehicles Without: Police Pack.....79
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Controller.....441
Using the Trailer Backup Assistance Views.....441
Using the Valet Mode.....86
Using This Publication.....20
Using Trailer Hitching Assistance.....431
Using Trailer Reverse Guidance Views.....454
Utility Idle Mode - Vehicles With: Keyed Ignition.....213

V

Vehicle Care.....540
Cleaning the Exterior.....541
Cleaning the Interior.....543
Vehicle Hotspot.....597
Vehicle Identification Number.....593
Locating the Vehicle Identification Number.....593
Vehicle Identification Number Overview.....593
Vehicle Identification.....593
Vehicle Identification Number.....593
Vehicle Software Updates.....630
Vehicle Specifications.....528
Vehicle System Reset.....632
Ventilation
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control.....173
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control.....178
Venting the Glass Roof.....154
Viewing the Tire Pressures.....572
Visual Search.....32
Voice Interaction.....612
Ford Assistant.....612

W

Warranty Information.....684
Warranty Terms and Conditions.....638
Washers.....129
Adding Washer Fluid.....130
Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off.....130
Using the Windshield Washer.....130
Washer Fluid Specification.....130
Washer Precautions.....129
Washers
See: Wipers and Washers.....127
Waxing Your Vehicle.....546
Waypoints.....628
Adding a Waypoint.....628
Editing Waypoints.....628
What Are the Auxiliary Switches.....635
What Is a Connected Vehicle.....594
What is Alexa Built-In.....614
What Is Auto-Start-Stop.....240
What Is Drive Mode Control.....290
What Is Ford Protect.....639
What Is Hill Descent Control.....326
What Is Hill Start Assist.....311
What Is Keyless Entry.....91
What Is the Cabin Air Filter.....182
What Is the Catalytic Converter.....255
What Is the Electric Parking Brake.....308
What Is the Electronic Locking Differential.....283
What Is the Gross Axle Weight Rating.....405
What Is the Gross Combined Weight Rating.....406
What Is the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.....406
What Is the Head Up Display.....165
What Is the High Voltage Battery.....257
What Is the Integrated Trailer Brake Controller.....424
What Is the Keyless Entry Keypad.....93
What Is the Memory Function.....199
What Is the Onboard Generator.....209

What Is the Pedestrian Alert System....75
What is the Rear Occupant Alert System....196
What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System....570
What Is Traction Control....314
What Is Trail Control....319
What is Trailer Backup Assistance....436
What Is Trailer Hitching Assistance....430
What Is Trailer Reverse Guidance....450
What Is Trail Turn Assist....324
Wheel and Tire Information....549
Wheel Nuts....591
Wi Fi
See: Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network....594
Window Bounce-Back....148
Windows....146
Global Opening....147
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting....131
Wipers and Washers – Frequently Asked Questions....131
Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps....131
Wipers and Washers....127
Autowipers....127
Washers....129
Wipers....127
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting....131
Wipers....127
Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off....127
Wiper Precautions....127
Wireless Accessory Charger....207

, Edition date: 202608